Wolfgang Krüger

Acute Heart Failure

Putting the Puzzle of Pathophysiology and Evidence Together in Daily Practice

Second Edition

Springer

Acute Heart Failure

Wolfgang Krüger

Acute Heart Failure

Putting the Puzzle of Pathophysiology and Evidence Together in Daily Practice

Second Edition

Springer

Wolfgang Krüger
Kantonsspital Aarau
Medizinische Universitätsklinik
Aarau
Switzerland

ISBN 978-3-319-54971-2 ISBN 978-3-319-54973-6 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-54973-6

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017944108

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature
The registered company is Springer International Publishing AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Foreword to the Second Edition

Since the publication of the first edition in 2009, quite a substantial amount of new insights in the pathobiology of acute heart failure have been gained. This second edition incorporates these new findings and integrates them into the "big puzzle" and concept of acute heart failure syndromes. Indeed, we have not only discovered more details about this syndrome but this new knowledge substantially helps us to understand the overall context of this malady. The new views may hopefully open ways to develop new and better therapeutic strategies, particularly for patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction where a scientifically based effective treatment could not yet be established.

Aarau, Switzerland — Wolfgang Krüger

Acknowledgements

Extraordinary thanks appertain to my sons Lenn and Finn for their invaluable editorial input and help with the chapter drawings and figures.

I have a profound appreciation of the understanding and patience of my wife Manuela for letting me write this edition.

Contents

Abbreviations

A II	Angiotension II
ACCP	American College of Chest Physicians
ACS	Acute coronary syndrome
AF	Atrial fibrillation
AHA	American Heart Association
AHF	Acute heart failure
AHFS	Acute heart failure syndromes
AKI	Acute kidney injury
AMI	Acute myocardial infarction
AR	Aortic valve regurgitation
ARBs	Angiotension receptor blockers
ARDS	Acute respiratory distress syndrome
ATN	Acute tubular necrosis
BMI	Body mass index
BNP	Brain natriuretic peptide
BP	Blood pressure
BUN	Blood urea nitrogen
CAD	Coronary artery disease
CF	Cardiac function
cGMP	Cyclic guanosine monophosphate
CI	Cardiac index
CO	Cardiac output
COPD	Chronic obstructive lung disease
CPI	Cardiac power index
CPO	Cardiac power output
CPP	Coronary perfusion pressure
CRS	Cardio-renal syndrome
CS	Cardiogenic shock
CVP	Central venous pressure
DD	Diastolic dysfunction
DOB	Dobutamine
dp/dt	Change in (left) ventricular pressure per time
DPG	Diastolic pressure gradient (or difference)
DVI	Diastolic ventricular interaction

Ea	Effective arterial elastance
ECM	Extracellular matrix
ED	Endothelial dysfunction
Ees	End-systolic chamber elastance
EF	Ejection fraction; ejection fraction of the left ventricle mainly named EF, but sometimes also LV-EF; RV-EF (ejection fraction right ventricle)
ESC	European Society of Cardiology
ESV	End-systolic volume
EVLW(I)	Extra vascular lung water (index)
FS	Fractional shortening
GEDV	Global end diastolic volume
GFR	Glomerular filtration rate
HF	Heart failure
HFpEF	Heart failure with preserved EF
HFrEF	Heart failure with reduced EF
HHD	Hypertensive heart disease
HR	Heart rate
HTN	Hypertension
ICP	Intracerebral pressure
IHD	Ischemic heart disease
IL-6	Interleukin 6
IR	Insulin resistance
ITBV(I)	Intrathoracic blood volume (index)
IVS	Interventricular septum
i.v.	intravenous
LA	Left atrium
LA-P	Left atrial pressure
LAVI	Left atrial volume index
LEVO	Levosimendan
LHD	Left heart disease
LV	Left ventricle
LVEDA	Left ventricular end-diastolic area
LVEDD	Left ventricular end-diastolic diameter
LVEDP	Left ventricular end diastolic pressure; also called intracavitary LVEDP
LVESP	End-systolic left ventricular pressure
LVESV	End-systolic left ventricular volume
LV-H	Left ventricular hypertrophy
LVMI	Left ventricular muscle mass index
LVOT	Left ventricular outflow tract
LMWH	Low molecular weight heparin
MAP	Mean arterial (blood) pressure
mPAP	Mean pulmonary arterial pressure
MR	Mitral valve regurgitation

NA	Noradrenaline, also called norepinephrine (NE)
NHs	Neurohormonal systems
NO	Nitric oxide
NT-pro BNP	N-terminal pro b-type natriuretic peptide
PA	Pulmonary artery
PAH	Pulmonary arterial hypertension
PAP	Pulmonary artery pressure
mPAP	mean pulmonary artery pressure
PBV	Pulmonary blood volume
PCWP	Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure
PE	Pulmonary embolism
PEEP	Positive end-expiratory pressure
PH	Pulmonary hypertension
PKG	Proteinkinase G
PLR	Passive leg raising
PP	Pericardial pressure
PP-V	Pulse pressure variation
P-V relationship	Pressure-volume diagram of the ventricle cycle
PvH	Pulmonary venous hypertension
PvP	Pulmonary venous pressure
PVPI	Pulmonary venous permeability index
PVR	Pulmonary vascular resistance
RA	Right atrium
RAAS	Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system
RA-P	Right atrial pressure
RBF	Renal blood flow
RCA	Right coronary artery
RHF	Right heart failure
ROS	Reactive oxygen species
RV	Right ventricle
RV-F	Right ventricular failure
RV-AMI	Acute myocardial infarction of the right ventricle
RV-D	Right ventricular dysfunction
RVEDD	Right ventricular end-diastolic diameter
RVEDP	Right ventricular end diastolic pressure
RVEDV	Right ventricular end diastolic volume
sBP	Systolic blood pressure
s.c.	subcutaneous (injection)
$ScvO_2$	Central venous oxygen saturation (central vein, i.e. vena cava inferior)
SIR	Systemic inflammatory response
SIRS	Systemic inflammatory response syndrome
SP-V	Systolic pressure variation
SV(I)	Stroke volume (index)
SvO_2	Mixed venous oxygen saturation (pulmonary artery)

SVR(I/i)	Systemic vascular resistance (index)
SV-V	Stroke volume variation
SW(I)	Stroke work (index)
TGF	Tubuloglomerular feedback
TNF_{α}	Tumor necrosis factor α
TPG	Transpulmonary pressure gradient
TPR	Total peripheral resistance (which is the same as SVR)
UO	Urinary output
v-a-coupling	Ventriculo-arterial coupling
VT	Ventricular tachycardia
WU	Wood unit (dyn s cm^{-2})

Cardiac Physiology and Acute Heart Failure Syndromes

1

1.1 Cardiac Performance

Cardiac performance depends on a wide variety of factors, of which preload, afterload, heart rate, and contractility are the best recognised (Fig. 1.1). However, other factors play important roles but are less acknowledged. The diastolic ventricular interaction (DVI) and its impact on preload, the preload recruitable stroke-work,

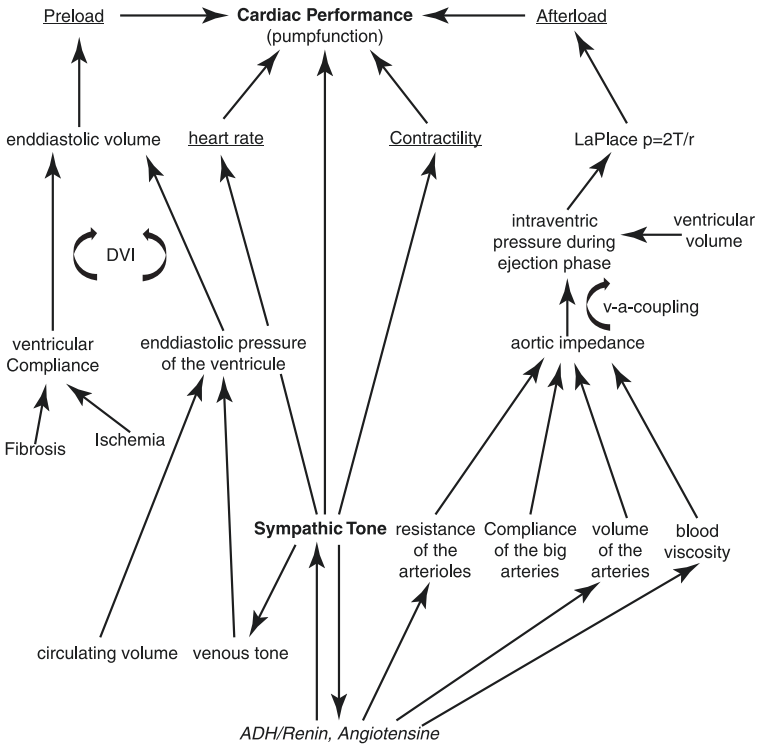


Fig. 1.1 The modified diagram by Gould and Reddy, "Vasodilator Therapy for Cardiac Disorders", Futura, Mount Kisco, New York, 1979, pp 1-6, illustrates the complex interplay of factors affecting cardiac performance. With permission

W. Krüger, *Acute Heart Failure*, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-54973-6_1

ventriculo-arterial coupling and other vascular and ventricular properties, through their interaction at end-systole, all have significant influence on cardiac performance.

1.2 The Fundamental Equation of the Circulation

$$\mathrm{MAP}=\mathrm{CO}\times\mathrm{SVR}\left(\text{Pressure} = \text{Flow}\times\text{Resistance}\right)$$ [1, 2]

The fundamental equation of the circulatory system expresses the basic function of the heart: to generate flow and pressure in order to ensure appropriate perfusion of the body [3, 4].

The systemic peripheral resistance, difficult to determine directly in practice, can be calculated by using the measurable parameters of MAP and CO. However the SVR is not determined by them, **SVR and CO are independent, the MAP is the dependent variable** [5].

Poiseuille's law offers three ways to change blood pressure [6, 7]:

- alter flow,
- alter resistance,
- alter both.

Thus, increased blood flow and/or an increased ratio of resistance/blood flow (SVR/CO) can alter the MAP [8]. If CO and SVR change reciprocally and proportionately, only then will the MAP be unchanged. If CO increases but with a reduction of SVR due to peripheral vasodilatation, MAP will increase if the increase in CO is proportionately higher than the reduction of SVR. In the case of volume loading, increasing CO will lead to an increase in MAP if SVR remains unchanged [5].

Kumar showed that volume loading in **healthy hearts** increases contractility, stroke work, systolic blood pressure, **and MAP** [9]. However, in the heart with compromised contractility, blood pressure might not increase. Michard [10] showed that the increase in SV (flow) depends critically on the contractile abilities of the heart. Thus, if volume loading does not lead to an increase in SV, we should be suspicious of significant heart failure. Furthermore, we should keep in mind that, in heart failure syndromes, the **LV afterload** is the decisive determinant of cardiac performance [11–14]. Therefore, a reduction in afterload by vasodilators is the treatment of choice [15, 16].

As a rule, in **daily clinical practice** in acute heart failure when **lowering peripheral resistance**, the LV end-systolic wall stress will be reduced and the SV will increase, but the MAP will be maintained or will even increase [17–19]. If, under these conditions, the MAP does not increase or at least cannot be maintained, the following circumstances have to be considered:

- severe mitral regurgitation [20–22],
- inappropriate filling of the LV due to DVI [23–25],

- ventriculo-arterial coupling mismatch [26, 27],
- inadequate intravascular volume (relative hypovolaemia) [28, 29]—(seldom).

1.3 Preload

1.3.1 Definition

Preload is defined by Braunwald and Ross [30] as "**the force acting to stretch the left ventricular muscle fibres at the end of diastole and determining the resting length of the sarcomeres**".

Returning venous blood fills the ventricle, exerting force on the heart muscle, stretching the myofibrils [30] and is one of the main determinants of cardiac performance [31–33].

The end-diastolic ventricular volume, or preload, is well reflected by the end-diastolic wall stress (**preload ~ end-diastolic wall stress**) [34].

1.3.2 The Frank–Starling Mechanism

Transmural LVEDP accurately reflects the effective distending pressure responsible for the length of myocardial fibres [35].

Otto Frank [36] and Ernest Starling [37] obtained a relationship between the end-diastolic fibre length and the force of contraction:

With increasing fibre length the force of contraction increases and thus the **LV or RV stroke volume (SV)** [36, 37] **increases** or, more accurately, the stroke work (SW) increases:

$$\text{LV-SW} = \text{SV} \times \left(\text{LVESP} - \text{LVEDP}\right) \text{ [38, 39]}$$

The diastolic ventricular filling is limited by the acutely non-distensible pericardium constraining the filling ventricles and by the cytoskeleton [40–42], thus preventing the ventricles from fluid overload [43, 44] (physiological protective mechanism) as well as from pathological dilatation [41].

With an increase in resting fibre length the velocity of fibre muscle shortening increases as well [45].

Frank [36] established a linear relationship between the left ventricular **end-diastolic volume** (LVEDV) as a correlate of the fibre length and the **force of ventricular contraction** [30, 36, 37, 43].

LV-SV correlates well with LVEDV: **SV ~ LVEDV** [46]

Starling [37] reported an increase in the **contraction force** with increasing atrial **pressures**. Starling's result is similar to that described by Frank, as long as the increase in LVEDP rep-resents a **roportional** increase in LVEDV (linear relationship between LVEDP and LVEDV).This is true in most healthy persons as long as the LVEDP remains within normal ranges, but in the case of high LV

filling pressures and in certain pathological circumstances the rise in LVEDP is often disproportionately high in comparison to the increase in LVEDV [23, 24, 47–49].

The LVEDP may even rise without any increase in LV filling volume, producing no increase in preload, which is essential to recruit a higher SV [23, 39, 42]. Therefore, although the LVEDP rises, there may be no adequate increase in SV; in fact, there may even be a fall corresponding with the 'descending limb' of the Starling curve [35, 37, 39, 50]. This descending limb described by Starling is, however, an artefact of his experimental conditions.

When using the **effective distending pressure** rather than the intra-cavitary pressure the relation between fibre stretch and force of contraction is described adequately and corresponds to Frank's findings and the statement:

The effective distending pressure or **'transmural' LVEDP** is the intracavitary **LVEDP** (commonly just called LVEDP) **minus** the **surrounding** pressure(s) [35].

Katz, in 1965, already assumed that intracavitary and transmural end-diastolic left ventricular pressures were only equal when the pressure surrounding the left ventricular heart muscle was negligible [35]. Otherwise the external pressure must be subtracted from the intracavitary LVEDP to calculate the effective distending or transmural pressure.

Transmural LVEDP = LVEDP – surrounding pressure [35]

Usually, the surrounding pressure has contributions of one-third by the RVEDP and two-thirds by the pericardial pressure [51, 52]:

Transmural LVEDP = intracavitary LVEDP − (2/3 pericardial pressure + 1/3 RVEDP) Under normal conditions, RAP and pericardial pressure (PP) are nearly equal [53–55] and further changes in pericardial pressure are very closely reflected by RA pressure changes [53, 56, 57].

The close relation between changes in RA pressure and pericardial pressures allows us to give a reasonable estimate of transmural pressure by subtracting RAP from pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (PCWP) [23, 53, 56]:

Transmural LVEDP = PCWP – RAP ≈ PCWP – CVP

with CVP reflecting the 'surrounding pressure' [23, 53, 56, 58, 59].

There is substantial evidence that PCWP reflects LVEDP [60–62]. CVP is measured where the vena cava leads into the right atrium [58] and, as such, equals the RAP [58, 59]. Due to the very close relations between RAP and PP ($r = 0.95$, $p < 0.005$) [63] and RAP and changes in PP [53, 56, 57] respectively, CVP is a good estimate of PP [53–55, 58, 59, 63] in daily practice. Furthermore, both, CVP and RAP reflect the RVEDP [44, 59, 63]. Over a wide range, pericardial pressure, RAP and RVEDP are literally equal [64]. Tyberg [53] demonstrated that RVEDP well represents PP in ranges between 4 and 20 mmHg. However, in case of right

ventricular hypertrophy when the RV is stiffened [65] and in cor pulmonale or pulmonary hypertension, RAP and RVEDP are much higher than PP. **RV-failure always cause a rise in CVP** [58].

In healthy persons the surrounding pressure is low (nearly zero) and an increase in preload will increase the LVEDP more than the surrounding pressure [23, 41]. Hence, the transmural LVEDP will rise along with LVEDV [23, 43, 66], increasing the preload recruitable stroke volume (work) and thus SV, as described by Frank and Starling.

In conditions where the surrounding pressure rises substantially, external constraint increases more than LVEDP [23, 24, 47, 48, 67, 68]. Transmural LVEDP and intracavitary LVEDP will differ considerably and will change in opposite directions with a fall in transmural LVEDP, lowering the preload and, consequently, the preload recruitable stroke volume (work) will decrease.

The intraventricular pressures (intracavitary LVEDP and RVEDP) are influenced by:

- LV-compliance [69],
- alteration in lung anatomy and physiology-inducing changes in the intrathoracic pressure [47] and the pressures in the pulmonary circulation [70],
- intra-abdominal pressure [71].

The LV compliance describes the diastolic properties of the heart muscle and can be depicted by the relation between LVEDP and LVEDV [51, 72] (relation between pressure and volume).

With this in mind, the discrepancies between transmural LVEDP and intracavitary LVEDP can be related, at least partly, to the ventricular compliance [73].

The ventricular compliance varies almost continuously in the critically ill, producing changes in the intracavitary LVED**P** but without any corresponding change in LVED**V** [69, 74, 75]. Kumar [76], however, established evidence that continuous change in the ventricular compliance is a physiological phenomenon present in healthy persons as well as in those who are unwell.

In heart failure, the compliance of the LV is almost always reduced [50], hence, increases in filling volumes cause a higher rise in LVEDP compared to a healthy heart.

The compliance is determined by factors such as muscle mass, tissue composition, elastic properties, ventricular interactions and extramyocardial conditions including pericardial structure and intra-thoracic properties [77–80].

Raised intrathoracic pressure due to pneumonia, ARDS, pulmonary oedema, etc., as well as raised intra-abdominal pressure will increase constraint, in particular on the thin-walled RV, affecting the RVEDP and PP more than the LVEDP [47].

Furthermore, the higher the LVEDP the greater the amount of external force acting on the LV, thus impeding the LV-filling, the preload, and preload recruitable SV (SW) [24, 25].

Examples of situations which alter the surrounding pressures or produce significant external pericardial constraint are:

- increased lung water due to congestive HF [81],
- mechanical ventilation and PEEP: Both induce a rise in intrathoracic pressure (surroundingpressure) and an increase in RV-afterload [82]. The normally low RVEDP and PP will rise markedly in case of mechanical positive pressure ventilation and/or PEEP application, pneumonia, ARDS, etc., and so contribute essentially to an increase in the surrounding pressure [56];
- In heart failure patients we expect a marked external constraint to be present in the majority of patients, compromising LV-filling and becoming significant if LVEDP > 10(12)–15 mmHg [24, 25, 83]. Physiological external constraint, mainly due to PP, contributes up to 30–40% of the LVEDP [25]. In heart failure the contribution to LVEDP by the external constraint is as high as 50–80% [23];
- acute pulmonary embolism: ↑ RVEDP and thus ↑ in PP [47], hence a rise in the surrounding pressure inducing no change [47] or even ↓ in the transmural LVEDP [39].

In the case of external constraint, LVEDP markedly overestimates effective distending pressure [42].

Changes in opposite directions (transmural LVEDP ↓ and intracavitary LVEDP ↑) are explainable now, and **only** an increase in transmural LVEDP is consistent with an increase in LVEDV and vice versa [23, 39, 42].

Numerous publications have established that haemodynamic monitoring by PA-catheterisation measuring intracavitary (filling-) pressures fails to be an accurate guide of the preload because filling pressures do not adequately reflect the myocardial fibre length at end-diastole and, hence, the LVEDV [36, 84–86]. If the transmural pressure is used instead, then changes in the preload are accurately reflected [35].

However, the filling pressures are still one of the most important components in assessment and treatment decision-making processes in heart failure. The heart always tries to generate an adequate CO on the lowest possible LVEDP [73, 86, 87]. In heart failure patients, a therapeutic reduction of the LVEDP is correlated with improved outcome [15, 88]; hence, unloading the left ventricle and reducing the LVEDP is the therapeutic maxim that adheres to the physiology/pathophysiology of the situation [23, 24, 36, 37, 50] and improves outcome [13, 15, 24, 88]. Thus, we might do much better in our patients with severe heart failure and cardiogenic shock using the transmural LVEDP to make our therapeutic decisions.

There is, of course, a physiological optimum and maximum of fibre distension and concomitant force development (see Fig. 1.2) [89].

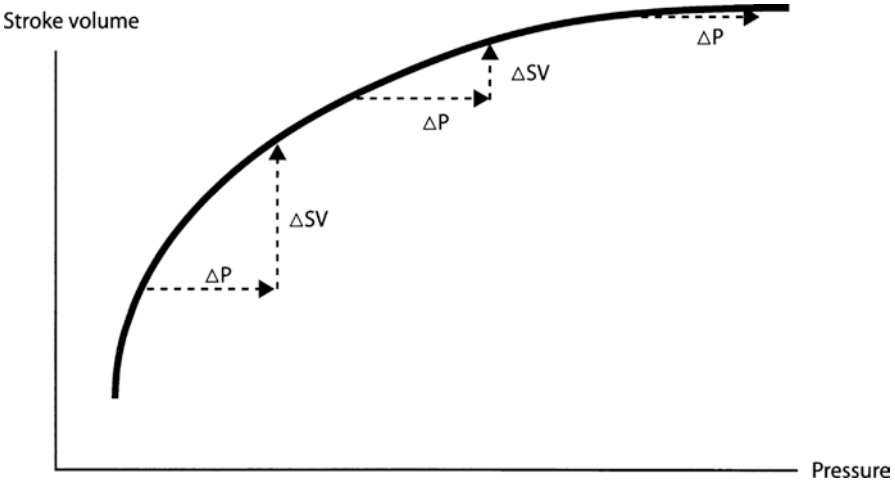


Fig. 1.2 Δp: Change in pressure; ΔSV: Change in SV; with increasing transmural pressure and thus preload, the recruited SV becomes less (modified from Michard [10], with permission)

Furthermore, in the situation of (acute) heart failure the Frank–Starling mechanism is markedly diminished [50] and thus, in the failing heart, an increase in fibre stretch (ventricular filling) is not accompanied by the same increase in the force of contraction as in healthy persons [90].

In the failing heart the SV depends substantially on the contractility [10, 75, 91, 92] and the afterload [3, 12, 46, 93, 94].

1.3.3 Venous Return and CVP in Daily Practice

SV is determined by venous return (responsible for the preload) and cardiac performance (con- tractility, afterload and heart rate) [31–33].

Guyton et al. [32] evaluated the relationship between total cardiac function (contractility and total peripheral resistance) and venous return:

"The actual cardiac output changes with changes in cardiac function (CF), but with changes in venous return as well".

Indeed, as increasing ventricular filling and (thus) ventricular stretch will lead to an increase in SV, is SV basically a function of end-diastolic filling volume [95], and as such (up to an upper limit—sarcomere length of 2.2 µm) in some aspects of the amount of venous return.

Guyton plotted the relationships (total cardiac function and venous return) on one graph (see Fig. 1.3) [32].

Under most physiological conditions, changes occur simultaneously in these relationships, although one effect will be dominant [31], for example:

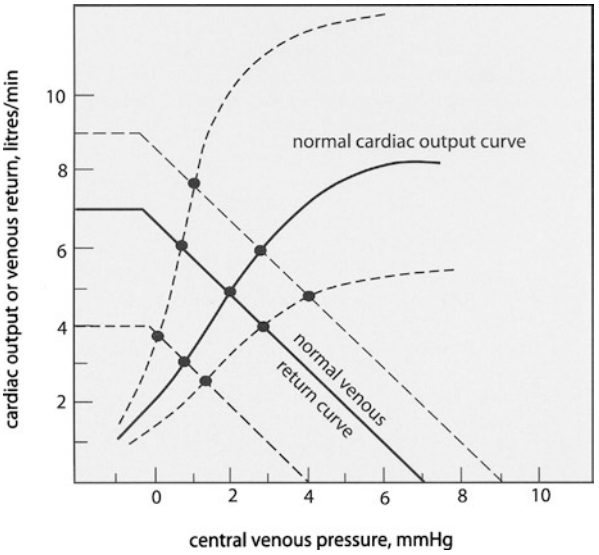


Fig. 1.3 The upper cardiac function curve depicts a supra-normal performance (i.e. ↑ sympathetic tone) while the lower curve represents the situation in H.F. Venous return: High – normal – low (adapted from Mohrman, DE and Heller, LJ *Cardiovascular Physiology*, 4th ed. McGraw-Hill Comp., 1997, chapter 9, p. 147), with permission

- If CO rises with a fall in right atrial pressure (central venous pressure), the dominant effect is improvement in cardiac function (increase in contractility and/or reduction in afterload);
- If CO rises with an increase in RAP the dominant effect is an increase in volume, and a decrease in venous compliance or venous capacity, resulting in a higher venous flow for any pressure in the right atrium.

As such, the special interrelationship between CVP and CO has to be considered when interpreting hemodynamic conditions: Both, CVP and CO are determined by the interaction of the two functions, the cardiac function and the venous return [32, 96, 97]. RAP/CVP is not an independent determinant ascertaining CO, and "depends on CO as much as it determines it" [98]. Accordingly, CVP can be **low** in a person with low blood volume and normal cardiac function, but it can also be low in cases of normal volume and good cardiac function [31]. CVP can be high in cases of normal filling with impaired cardiac function, but also in cases of normal function but with fluid overload [31].

Venous return depends on mean systemic filling pressure, right atrial pressure, and vascular resistance, particularly venous tone [98]. A rise in venus tone precipitates a progression in venous return. The pressure difference between the pressure in the periphery (systemic filling pressure which is largely represented by the pressure of the extrathoracic veins [99]) and the pressure within the right atrium (central venous pressure), is usually 7–10 mmHg whereupon RA-P is normally 0 mmHg, and determines the amount of venous return [100]. Spontaneous breathing, creating negative intra-thoracic pressures, increases this pressure gradient facilitating venous return [101]. On the other hand, increases in RAP and particulary elevated RAPs oppose venous return [98].

As the level of the right atrial pressure is decisively affected by extracardiac, intrathoracic conditions, any rise in pericardial pressure (displaying pericardial constraint, as found in case of pericardial effusion or tamponade, positive pressure

ventilation and pleural effusions via heart–lung interaction) will enhance RAP [102, 103]. This rise in RAP is not accompanied by, or due to, an increase in filling volume, however it will further blunt venous return [98]. Increases in ventricular afterload and myocardial ischemia affecting diastolic myocardial properties (diminishing myocardial compliance) subsequently alter ventricular filling pressures and hence RAP (LAP respectively) [95, 104]. Accordingly, no relationship exists between RAP and SV in case extracardiac, intrathoracic pressures are elevated [103, 105].

As such, the level of the right atrial pressure is determined by the pressure with which the blood distends the atrium and by the pressure effects of the pericardial, thoracic, and pulmonary adjacent structures [103, 105].

Anyway, a high CVP may be related to (a) elevated extracardiac/intrathoracic features, or may (b) indicate RV-dysfunction and/or RV outflow obstruction (namely pulmonary hypertension PH) with blood welling up in the RA, or reflects (c) both a and b. In any case, differential diagnostic considerations are implicitly required as different causes will inevitably entail different therapeutic measures [98].

While in the arterial system the pressure depends on, and is determined by, the flow and the arterial resistance (MAP = SV × SVR) [1], the venous blood flow is determined by considering volume and venous capacitance [106]:

$$\textbf{Total venous pressure}\left(\textbf{CVP}\right) = \textbf{volume} \times \left(\textbf{fluid/venous}\right)\textbf{capacitance}$$

It is the **venous capacitance which dominates the venous behaviour** and the central venous pressure is determined, essentially, by the venous capacity [107, 108]. It is not the venous return (as a flow), but the volume that predominantly controls basic RAP/CVP [106].

During exercise, sympathetic activity, stimulated by the reduced activity from arterial and atrial receptors, will increase venous tone and decrease venous capacitance [109]. This will increase the venous return to the heart [110] and, in case of a recruitable preload reserve (this depends on CF [10–12, 75, 91, 94]), SV will increase [36, 37]. The immediate effect of a decrease in venous capacitance is an increase in all pressures [106], including transmural RVEDP and thus RV filling, enabling the RV to increase its systolic performance [36, 37].

Fluid infusion leads to **an increase in venous capacitance**, lowering the central venous pressure [108, 110, 111]. A high CVP always has consequences and will limit the venous return [49].

In patients with septic shock, Stephan [112] found that, despite vasodilatation of both the arterial and venous systems [113, 114], volume loading increased the venous tone and thus the CVP significantly and to high values (>10 mmHg). This is due to a marked reduction in the compliance of the venous system secondary to stiffening of the vein walls by several sepsis-induced mechanisms [112]. Furthermore, drastic increases in CVP indicte that the ability to accommodate in case venous return has reached its limit and that blood is welling up [98].

CVP is normally **0 mm**Hg at rest and might increase to **2–4 mmHg during exercise** [115]. The **CVP is only elevated in disease states** [116, 117], a CVP > 10 mmHg often reflects an elevated RV-afterload [116].

In critically ill humans [4, 69, 93, 118, 119] as well as in healthy persons [76] we know that **no correlation at all exists between CVP and preload** or change in CVP and change in preload. The lack of a relationship is due to the fact that, in humans, the compliance of the atria and, in particular, of the ventricles is highly variable [76]. Furthermore, preload is not the same as fluid responsiveness [120, 121], and CVP and its change poorly (do not [122]) predict fluid responsiveness [10, 75, 123, 124].

Thus, in daily practice the absolute value of the CVP and even dynamic changes in its value are very difficult to interpret and cannot be used as a valid indicator of fluid management at all [117].

In general, a CVP ≥ 10–12 mmHg has to be considered high, and most patients within this range will not respond to volume administration [44]. Bafaqueeh [125] found that 40% of patients with a CVP < 6 mmHg did not respond to further fluid administration.

Pericardial constraint accounts for 96% of the RAP, if CVP > 10 mmHg [71]: A CVP ≥ 5 mmHg [126], and particularly when exceeding 9–10 mmHg, will exert substantial constraint on (left) ventricular filling [63, 127].

Thus, an **elevated CVP > 9–10 mm Hg is always pathological** [116, 117], signalling that fluid administration is unlikely to be successful [125], and that **diastolic ventricular interaction (DVI)** [63, 127] may be present or will occur if the CVP increases further (see part 8 of this chapter).

1.4 Hemodynamic Monitoring

1.4.1 Assessment and Monitoring of Fluid Status

Haemodynamic monitoring is a cornerstone in the management of critically ill patients [117]. It helps identify pathological states [13, 128] and complications of circulatory failure [13, 117] and aids restoration of normal haemodynamic parameters to prevent tissue and organ injury, to restore organ failure/dysfunction and hence to reduce mortality [117].

When faced with a compromised circulation, volume expansion is very frequently the **first therapeutic measure** used to improve haemodynamic status [129]. Unfortunately, only 40–70% of all patients with acute circulatory failure respond to fluid administration (SV/CO ↑) [75], which means that 30–60% of patients are not fluid responsive and volume administration may be harmful [117, 130–132]. Both, acute and chronic right heart failure [47] as well as acute left heart failure [23, 24] may deteriorate with volume loading.

Therefore a rational approach to fluid administration is needed, where the therapeutic decision is based on correctly assessed **effective intravascular volume** (preload) and the probable **response to increased volume** [117, 133]. However, the clinical tools available to evaluate the patient's fluid status and specifically the **intravascular/intraventricular filling (preload)**, such as jugular venous distension, crackles on auscultation, peripheral oedema, etc., are of minimal value and

very poor indicators of the volume status, particularly in the critically ill patient with (cardiogenic) shock: They cannot be validated as a useful tool or basis for treatment decisions [134–138]. The only relevant clinical sign which, although still non-specific, may indicate a possible volume deficit is the heart rate. Volume deficits are usually compensated by an increase in **heart rate** (>90 bpm) to maintain CO in case of low SV [92, 139, 140].

In acute heart failure patients a two-minute bedside assessment [88, 141, 142] is extremely helpful to allocate the patient to one specific haemodynamic profile (**wet or dry** *and* **cold or warm**) with corresponding treatment regimes [88, 142–144] (see detailed information in Chap. 2). This evaluation, however, does not provide any usable information about the patient's **actual intravascular fluid status** (to classify the patient as normo-, hypo-, or hypervolaemic) or whether a cold, and thus hypoperfused, patient will respond and benefit from fluids or not [28].

Hence, in addition to this useful bedside assessment, a proper assessment of the patient's intra-vascular volume status must be carried out to clarify whether a benefit (positive fluid responsiveness) can be expected from volume expansion before fluids are given. Blind administration of intravenous fluid may be harmful through an increase in LVEDP [130], as the elevation of the LVEDP predominantly causes the patient's symptoms to worsen [15] and, with increasing LVEDP, the patient's prognosis [15, 16, 88].

In case of central hypovolaemia, volume administration will induce a significant increase in SV (flow) **as long as a preload reserve can be recruited** [130, 131, 145]. Thus, it is important to predict in a haemodynamically unstable patient whether this patient will increase his/her systemic blood flow (SV) in response to volume expansion or not [131].

Kumar [9] showed that, in healthy individuals, volume loading increases the systolic BP/LVESV ratio and the LV-SW by:

- an increase in LV-SV due to a reduction in LVE**S**V while the LVE**D**V remains unchanged and
- an increase in contractility.

The contribution of the Frank–Starling mechanism is only mild to moderate, the contractility is the main component [9]. Kumar examined healthy volunteers and confirmed the findings of animal studies conducted in the 1960–70s [146–148]. Flow represented by SV is the original, central, and decisive parameter to be assessed when defining fluid responsiveness [75, 76, 121, 131, 145, 149].

Fluid loading must increase LV-SV if the heart is preload responsive [75, 131, 145]

In heart failure, although the LVEDV may be in the normal range, fluid administration can fail to increase the SV due to a significant reduction in contractility [10, 75, 91, 92]. Furthermore, we know that the Frank–Starling mechanism is impaired in heart failure [50, 90] and hence volume expansion may well be harmful and worsen the haemodynamic situation [117, 130–132].

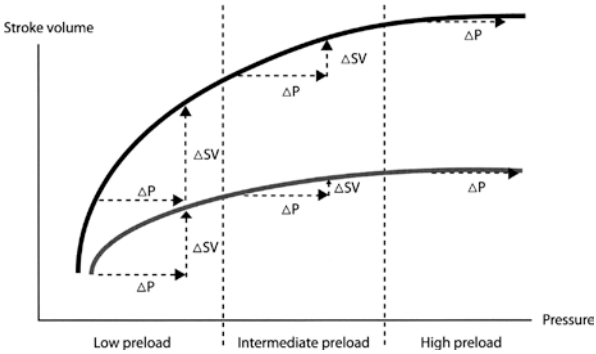


Fig. 1.4 Δp: Change in pressure; ΔSV: change in SV; upper curve: normal heart function, lower curve; impaired heart function (modified from Michard, F [10], with permission)

Braunwald [91], and recently Michard [10, 75] have established proof that **the increase in SV due to increased LVEDV depends on the contractility and pre-infusion preload** (initial end-diastolic fibre length in respect to the Frank–Starling mechanism), **particularly in the case of compromised cardiac function** [10, 75, 91] (see Fig. 1.4).

In those patients with intermediate pre-infusion preload (normovolemia), the effect of volume loading depends exclusively on the contractility and, in the case of a compromised heart function (lower curve) in 'intermediate preloaded' patients, the effect of volume loading in order to increase SV, and thus CO and/or BP, is minimal and clinically not relevant [10].

Nevertheless, even in cases of cardiogenic or other types of shock, fluid administration may initially be helpful. Up to 70% of all patients in shock show a positive response (increase of blood pressure, increasing the perfusion of vital organs) when fluids are administered [150]. In non-responders we most often find that RV-dysfunction/failure with sepsis is the main underlying reason [150].

The physiological and pathophysiological facts described above demonstrate and emphasize that preload and fluid responsiveness are not the same, and this has been stressed in many published studies [117, 120, 121, 130, 151]. Therefore, as prerequisites to a **positive response** to fluid administration, there must exist both a recruitable contractile reserve (**myocardial reserve**) and an absolute or relatively hypovolaemic **central vascular and cardiac system** to provide a filling reserve.

An increase in SV by ≥15% due to volume administration is the most accepted benchmark confirming a positive fluid response [123, 152–154], although others define a positive response if SV increases secondary to volume expansion by ≥10% [155–158].

1.4.2 Prediction of Fluid Responsiveness

1.4.2.1 Pressure Measurements

Cardiac filling pressures such as CVP and LVEDP/PCWP have **failed** to predict either preload or fluid responsiveness. The relationship (if there is any) between the intravascular/intraventricular volume and the CVP/PCWP is, as already mentioned,

very poor in both ill patients [4, 69, 118, 119, 159] and healthy volunteers [76]. Even in sedated and mechanically ventilated patients, CVP and PCWP have been shown to be unreliable parameters to reflect the preload or to predict fluid responsiveness [10, 75, 76, 124, 160]. Osman [122] states that, "fluid responsiveness is documented to be unrelated to CVP/RAP and PCWP/LVEDP, respectively".

1.4.2.2 Volumetric Measurements

Volumetric measurements (RVEDV, ITBV or GEDV) and **ventricular areas** (LVEDA or LVEDD) have been shown to **be useful in assessing the preload** and seem to be better than cardiac filling pressures in guiding volume therapy [75, 76, 161, 162] but, unfortunately, they are still not great at predicting **fluid responsiveness** [123, 163, 164].

In particular, it was hoped that GEDV(I), reflecting central blood volume [165, 166], and the direct measurement of the RVEDV would overcome the mentioned difficulties. However, the indirectly measured volumetric parameter GEDV **failed** to provide additional prediction in terms of the patient's response to volume expansion [9, 161, 162, 167]. The direct measurement of the absolute value of the RVEDV allows a definitive assessment of volume status, however unfortunately whilst SV increased with volume loading there was no change in the measured RVEDV [9].

Furthermore, Reuter found only a poor correlation between SV and LVEDA (from echocardiography) [156], and Slama showed that changes in LVEDD are also dependent on LV stiffness [168]. Several other authors followed by confirming the poor correlation between LVEDD and SV/CO [123, 153, 159].

Thus, filling pressures such as CVP/RAP, PCWP, or areas/geometric dimensions of the LV, such as LVEDA or LVEDD, are unable to predict fluid responsiveness [75, 117], nor can direct [9] or indirect measurements of end-diastolic volumes (overview by [75]) predict the patient's response to volume expansion [161, 162, 167].

Preload is simply not the same as preload responsiveness [121, 171, 130, 151].

Osman concludes that, in the assessment of preload responsiveness, parameters other than pressures and ventricular volumes need to be measured [122].

1.4.2.3 Dynamic Parameters

In contrast to the static parameters discussed above for assessing the filling pressures, filling volumes, and left ventricular areas, we have the **dynamic parameters**, which comprise stroke volume variation (SV-V), pulse pressure variation (PP-V), systolic blood pressure variation (SP-V) and aortic blood flow changes, which provide substantial information and are valuable tools in predicting fluid responsiveness [123, 140, 152, 153, 162, 169].

The dynamic parameters reflect changes in LV-SV due to heart-lung interactions induced by mechanical ventilation [123, 139, 167, 170, 171] and several studies have documented that variations in LV-SV associated with mechanical ventilation are highly predictive of preload responsiveness [152, 153, 156, 158, 168].

The alterations in cardiac preload, and hence variations in LV-SV associated with respiration, are referred as to SV-V and are defined by the maximum to minimum

SV values during a period of three breaths, or over a time interval of 20–30 s [153, 158, 168]. SV-V is validated in several studies for deeply sedated, mechanically ventilated patients with a tidal volume of 6 mL/kg without any spontaneous breathing effort. A SV-V ≥ 10% predicts an increase in CO of ≥15% for a 500 mL fluid bolus [157, 158, 168].

Positive pressure ventilation with its cyclic increases in intrathoracic pressure and lung volume [172, 173] induces intermittent variations in cardiac preload (heart–lung interaction) [156, 174–176]. This is predominantly due to a reduction in venous return secondary to the increase in RA pressure during mechanical inspiration [174, 177–179]; hence, the RV filling is reduced (↓ RVEDV) [174, 180–182]. In accordance with the Frank–Starling mechanism this produces a reduction in RV-SV [36, 37, 183]. An additional effect that is at least partly responsible for the reduction in RV-SV is exerted by the increase in RV-outflow impedance [184, 185] and thus a rise in RV-afterload with consecutive impaired RV ejection secondary to positive pressure ventilation [176, 186–188].

However, this inspiratory reduction in RV-SV affects the LV-filling after a few heart beats, producing a ↓ LVEDV [175, 189, 190]. Consequently, the LV-SV is reduced [175, 176, 189, 190] and this takes effect during expiration. Thus, ventilation-dependent variations in RV-filling will induce cyclic variations in LV-filling with a concomitant reduction in LV-SV, and thus arterial blood pressure, if both RV and LV are fluid responsive [117, 176, 183, 189].

Conversely, during inspiration the opposite occurs; increased LV-filling will result in a higher LVEDV and hence higher LV-SV and arterial pressure [117, 176, 189].

The influence of positive pressure ventilation on the cyclic haemodynamic changes is greater when central blood volume is low rather than when it is normal or high [75, 135, 153].

The dynamic parameters will lose their validity if tidal volumes vary from breath to breath, as with (assisted) spontaneous breathing [131, 155, 191] or in case of marked arrhythmias inducing variations in LV-SV [135]. Exaggerated values of SV-V were found with large tidal volumes, reduced chest wall compliance and air trapping [156]. Furthermore, a moderately elevated intra-abdominal pressure (up to 20 cm H_2O) affects cyclic circulatory changes by inducing a progressive increase in intrathoracic pressure enhancing the pleural pressure swings and thus may feign fluid responsiveness [192]; if the intra-abdominal pressure is higher than 20 cm H_2O, less influence is seen [192].

Nevertheless, the dynamic parameters have shown themselves to be far better than the static parameters in predicting fluid responsiveness and are currently the approach of choice in sedated and ventilated patients [117, 135, 152, 153, 155, 156].

The **dynamic swing** in LV-**SV** is the current gold standard [145, 152] in predicting response to fluid administration—but **SV-V**, although affected by preload, predominantly also seems to reflect the **myocardial response** to volume loading [156]. This is consistent with our knowledge that SV predominantly depends on LV-function (mainly the contractility [10, 75, 91, 92] and, in heart failure, on afterload as well [11, 12, 46, 94]) rather than on pre-infusion preload [10, 75, 91]. Kumar

[9] showed that, in healthy volunteers, the increase in SV due to volume loading is predominantly a result of an increase in contractility rather than an increase in filling volume, and thus a larger fibre stretch as described by Frank and Starling.

Besides the assessment of SV-V during positive pressure mechanical ventilation [191], surrogates of SV such as aortic flow [153, 157], systolic BP (SP-V) [189, 193], and pulse pressure (PP-V) [145, 183] have turned out to be reliable and valuable indices by which to check central blood volume and the response to fluid administration.

Descending Aortic Blood Flow as a Direct Correlate of SV/CO

Descending aortic blood flow represents the majority of CO [194, 195] and is accepted as a clinically realistic estimate of SV and or CO [196–198]. Aortic Doppler flow velocity measurements can determine the SV, calculated with the help of the product of the velocity-time interval in the ascending (estimated by echocardiography [151]) or descending aorta (oesophageal Doppler measurement) [197, 199, 200] and a measured [151] or estimated aortic diameter using the nomogram by Boulnois [195]. These flow velocity measurements have been reported to predict fluid responsiveness accurately [153, 168, 197].

Systolic Pressure Variation (SP-V)

Systolic pressure variation (SP-V) is probably the easiest way to assess fluid responsiveness and is defined as an 'increase or decrease in systolic arterial pressure with each mechanical breath relative to the systolic pressure during the short apnoea phase' [193, 201]. Numerous studies have shown its value as a sensitive parameter in predicting preload responsiveness in patients who are mechanically ventilated without any spontaneous breathing [123, 153, 156, 167, 169, 202]. The sensitivity of this method is not as high as that of PP-V because it does not quantify the varying diastolic arterial pressure components [183].

Pulse Pressure Variation (PP-V)

Pulse pressure variation (PP-V) may be the most robust and sensitive indirect indicator of volume status [75, 183]. The variation of the aortic pulse pressure (aortic pulse pressure ~ LV-SV [203, 204]) is established as an evidence-based index with which to assess and predict the response to fluid administration in mechanically ventilated patients [75]. A cyclic variation of the aortic pulse pressure due to varying LV-SV during a respiratory cycle of more than 13% ($r^2 = 0.85$, $p < 0.001$) [75] implies a very high likelihood (85%) that the patient will benefit from fluid administration with a significant increase in SV and thus in blood pressure (positive predictive value of 94%, negative predictive value of 96%) [75, 190, 205].

Calculation of PP-V during one respiratory cycle:

$$\begin{aligned}&\text{Ppmax: maximal systolic pressure} - \text{maximal diastolic pressure,}\\&\text{Ppmin: minimal systolic pressure} - \text{minimal diastolic pressure.}\\&\mathbf{PPV(\%) = \left[(Ppmax - Ppmin) / (Ppmax + Ppmin) / 2\right] \times 100.}\end{aligned}$$

Passive Leg Raising (PLR), An Autotransfusion of Fluids

Several studies recently published have given encouraging evidence that prediction of fluid response is feasible in spontaneously breathing as well as ventilated patients [130, 151].

Raising the legs to approximately 30 or 45° is called passive leg raising (PLR) and will increase the aortic flow **in case of a recruitable preload reserve** 15–60 s after the legs have been raised [131, 145, 149, 151] and this will persist for 30–90 s [206] (Pinsky [117] up to 3 min).

Clinical studies have proven that the volume of blood transferred to the heart by PLR is sufficient to increase the left ventricular filling volume [131, 145, 207, 208]. While the predictive value of the transient changes in SV is only fair if SV or its surrogates, SP-V and PP-V, are estimated from a **peripheral pulse pressure curve** [129, 131]—due to the influence of the arterial compliance and the vasomotor tone [145, 204]—high sensitivities were achieved when measuring **variations in SV centrally**, i.e. by oesophageal Doppler [131], echocardiography [151] or by femoral artery access, which is considered to be central [209, 210]: Monnet [131] found a sensitivity of 97% and a specificity of 94% to achieve an increase of ≥15% in aortic blood flow in response to volume administration if, during PLR, the aortic blood flow increased by ≥10%. Lamia [151] showed a similar specificity (100%) but with a slightly worse (but still good) sensitivity of 77%.

Thus, an increase in aortic blood flow (SV/CO) by ≥10% [131, 145] or 12.5% [151] during PLR is reliably predictive of central hypovolaemia and a positive response to volume expansion [130, 131, 145, 151] in either mechanically ventilated patients or those breathing spontaneously. In the **absence of central hypovolaemia** and/or in the presence of an **unresponsive RV and/or LV** (compromised function, mainly impaired contractility) SV/CO will not increase by the PLR manoeuvre [131, 145].

As no external fluids are administered, the hazards of unnecessary volume loading can be avoided [44, 87, 162, 211–213] and hence the measurement of **central blood flow** (aortic blood flow normally represented by SV or CO) in response to **PLR** is more robust and probably **superior** to PP-V when **evaluating the patients' fluid response**, even in spontaneously breathing patients [121, 130, 131, 151]. Furthermore, this approach is more independent of varying tidal volumes and arrhythmias than a peripheral one [130, 131, 151]. The central measurement of blood flow avoids the relevant influences of arterial compliance and vasomotor tone [204] and the complex changes in pulse wave propagation and reflection along the arterial vessel system [214], both of which may change during PLR with a concomitant change in SV.

1.4.2.4 Fluid Challenge

A fluid challenge is still advocated as a tool to evaluate the need for further fluid administration if strictly monitored and the response observed closely [133, 215], but the dynamic parameters described above are clearly superior and blind volume administration should be avoided if at all possible [130].

A fluid challenge does not mean fluid resuscitation; it merely identifies those patients who are likely to show a beneficial response to (further) fluid administration [216]. To minimise the amount of fluid needed to assess responsiveness, the fluid should be given quickly [44] and some authors require an increase in CVP of at least 2 mmHg [217, 218] to confirm that a sufficient amount of fluid has been given. Rapid bolus administration of 250 mL in 5–7 min or 500 mL in 10 min [44] of fluid or PLR is expected to show an appropriate haemodynamic response if beneficial for the patient [116, 217]. If a recruitable preload reserve is available, the SV must increase [217].

Although no definition as to what comprises an adequate fluid challenge is generally agreed upon, most studies do agree that a positive response is indicated by improving circulatory status as suggested by ↑ BP, heart rate unchanged or ↓, with accompanying SV ↑, and an improved effective blood flow documented by $ScvO_2$/SvO_2 ↑, and lactate ↓ [116].

It is always worth remembering that a fluid challenge should only be performed if an indication is obvious, i.e. within the context of hypoperfusion [219] and that there is only a very poor correlation between change in BP and CO [44]. If no positive effect is achieved, fluid administration is useless, potentially harmful, and must be stopped immediately [44, 87, 162, 211–213].

Despite uncertainty, even in life-threatening situations such as cardiogenic shock, the administration of moderate amounts of fluid (about 3 mL/kg, hence ~ 250–300 mL) as a fluid challenge under close monitoring is appropriate and may stabilize the acute situation **temporarily** [220].

Appropriate and immediate fluid resuscitation in critically ill patients, if adequate, will improve outcome [221]. McConachie [222] states that a fluid challenge is appropriate in virtually all critically ill patients in shock situations with blood pressure 'too' low and/or hypoperfusion due to low cardiac output, unless obviously suffering from gross congestive cardiac failure.

On the other hand, it must be emphasised that, although a patient responds to volume administration, this does not automatically mean that the patient requires volume, as healthy subjects will respond as well [44, 216].

Vincent and Weil have recently proposed the following algorithm as being the proper approach to performing a fluid challenge [133]. In hypotensive patients with circulatory compromise administer 250–500 mL colloidal fluid (~3–5 mL/kg) over 15–20 min in order to stabilize the patient haemodynamically (at least temporarily), to improve organ and tissue perfusion, and to 'test the system' as to whether or not they are likely to respond positively to further fluid administration.

Criteria suggestive of effective volume loading [10, 31, 133, 183, 219]:

- **increase in SV by ≥10% and/or increase in systolic blood pressure by ≥10%**,
- heart rate unchanged or reduced,
- **CVP increase** ≤ 2–5 mmHg (if >5, no further administration, be cautious already if increase >2),
- no clinical signs of fluid overload,
- additional parameters, if monitored:

- PCWP increase ≤ 3–7 mmHg; stop fluids if increase >7 mmHg,
- EVLWI prior and post fluids ≤ 7–10 mL/kg,
- ↓ lactate, positive result by OPS (see below),
- increase in urinary output.

Stop fluid challenge during or after infusion if [10, 31, 133, 183, 219]:

- **SV/blood pressure does not increase appropriately** (<10%) [92, 139, 140];
- **Hypoperfusion does not improve** (clinically, no ↑ UO, no ↓ lactate / no ↑ SaO_2, no change in capnography/OPS evidence of improved tissue perfusion);
- **CVP increase** > 5 mmHg due to volume administration, be cautious if increase > 2: ↑ risk for DVI;
- **High risk of DVI** if CVP > 9–10 mmHg [116, 117, 127, 223] and particularly if SV/BP falls during volume administration.
- Additional parameters, if monitored:
  - EVLWI > 10 mL/kg [200, 224–226],
  - PCWP-increase > 7 mmHg.

An International Consensus Conference [218] from 2006 suggested 'a rise in CVP of at least 2 mmHg either by 250 mL fluid administration within 10–15 min, or leg raising' as a sign of sufficient fluid administration—defining a positive response if cardiac function and tissue perfusion improve. However, bear in mind that this recommendation is non-specific and expert opinion only.

As we know, CVP does not reflect preload or changes in preload, either in healthy or critically ill patients [69, 76, 119, 144, 159]. Thus, CVP cannot be used as a predictor of RV-filling and cannot be used to assess the effect of volume loading. A change in the magnitude of the CVP of at least 2 mmHg is the minimum necessary for detection with confidence on most currently used monitors [44] and therefore seems to be an arbitrary figure. Remember, in patients with good cardiac function, the CVP may even fall despite the fluid challenge being successful [76] and, if using the PLR method, central monitoring is essential and peripheral monitoring is not adequate [129].

1.4.2.5 PiCCO-Monitoring (Pulse-Induced Continuous Cardiac Output)

PiCCO is a method of haemodynamic monitoring which combines transpulmonary thermodilution and continuous arterial pulse contour analysis (see overview by Pfeiffer [227]).

This method allows the measurement of volumes [34, 160, 228] such as intrathoracic blood volume (ITBV) representing the intra-vascular volume status, the global end-diastolic volume GEDV (of all four chambers) and, of most importance, the extra-vascular lung water (EVLW) [224, 229].

These **volumetric** measurements are performed semi-invasively and are superior to the common pressure measurements, CVP and PCWP, when assessing the patient's intravascular volume status and the cardiac preload [84, 85, 119, 230]. Unfortunately, these parameters (ITBV and GEDV) do not allow any prediction of

the response of the circulatory system to fluid administration [75, 161, 162] (see above). However, the PiCCO-method fulfils all the requirements to evaluate response from PLR [131, 151, 231].

EVLW is an extremely informative parameter, proven as being an accurate measurement of the real amount of fluid in the lung tissue [225, 229, 232], the EVLW value provides substantial information about patient prognosis [211, 224, 232]. Currently, it is the only method able to diagnose 'developing' pulmonary oedema earlier than all other available methods, including clinical examination, chest X-ray and pressure measurement via PA-catheter (PCWP) [119, 233–236]. Furthermore, it is able to guide investigation of the pathologically high lung water: cardiac or extra-cardiac causes [213, 229, 237].

Two-thirds of all HF patients with a mean PCWP of <18 mmHg (18 mmHg is the generally accepted upper limit in case of a failing heart, probably providing the maximum preload recruitable SV) show a significantly increased EVLW/EVLWI [238], although it is not detect- able by auscultation or on X-ray [239, 240]. On the other hand, the PCWP is measured to be normal (≤12 mmHg) in some cases of cardiogenic shock, particularly in previously healthy patients with acute myocardial infarction, but the EVLW is already elevated and thus pulmonary oedema is present [28, 241, 242]. An increased EVLW/EVLWI signals increased mortality [211, 232, 243] and in the case of an elevated EVLW, any fluid reduction will lead to an increase in CO [234] (Fig. 1.5).

EVLW is valuable in indicating fluid overload [225, 235, 236] and its value (normal range EVLWI 3–7 mL/kg) should influence your therapeutic decision. If the EVLWI exceeds 10 mL/kg, the mortality increases exponentially and further fluid administration is not advisable [212, 226, 232, 243].

The permeability index PVPI (PVPI = EVLW/pulmonary blood volume (PBV) with PBV = ITBV − GEDV) reflects, if elevated (>3), an increased capillary permeability (capillary leakage resulting in non-cardiogenic oedema) [213, 229, 237], while an index <3 in combination of elevated EVLW/I is suggestive for a cardiogenic oedema.

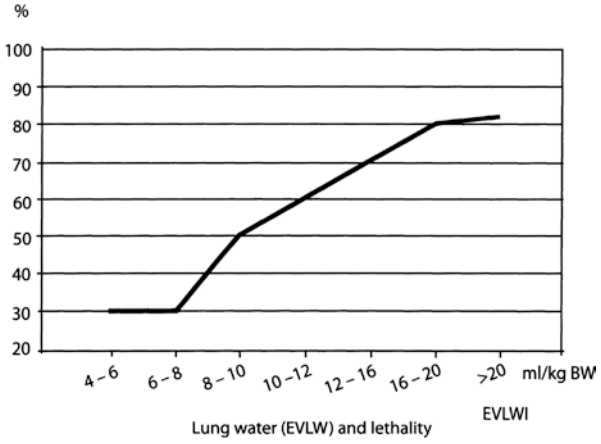


Fig. 1.5 This diagram shows the mortality rate depending on the amount of extravascular lung water. The graph is of special value because it is validated by post mortem analysis of lung water, confirming the accuracy of the clinical measurement (adapted from Sturm et al. [232]), with permission

1.4.2.6 Echocardiography

Echocardiography is essential to help diagnose the underlying pathology in circulatory failure and/or cardiac dysfunction [244, 245]. Heidenreich [246] successfully improved diagnostic accuracy by identifying a further 28% of the underlying aetiologies in unexplained hypotension when examining patients by transoesophageal echocardiography (TOE) in addition to the other obtained hemodynamic parameters. Thus, he showed that TOE adds significant information to invasively acquired haemodynamic data. Echocardiography has the ability to rapidly diagnose and aid decisive therapeutic decisions in cases of cardiac tamponade [247] and aortic dissection [248], confirming the clinically suggested diagnosis of endocarditis [249], to reveal evidence of haemodynamically significant pulmonary embolism [250], and is, of course, extremely helpful in assessing the heart's performance [251].

The assessment and evaluation of SV/CO, probably the main determinant of sufficient organ perfusion, is relatively easy to obtain by flow measurement in the descending aorta [200]. Laupland [199] gave proof that this is easy, quick to learn, and simply done in daily practice. However, this method does have some limitations. It is assumed that about 70% of the total CO will reach the descending aorta [195] and, furthermore, instead of measuring the diameter of the LVOT needed for the calculation of CO, a nomogram by Boulnois [195] is used. Thus, this method provides a rough estimate of the CO and the correlations with invasive measurements are weak when compared with PA-catheterisation or PiCCO [243, 252, 253]. If estimating the CO with PA catheterisation, as recommended by the ESC and AHA, advanced skills and training are necessary [254].

There have been 11 large studies evaluating the use of echocardiography as a continuous monitoring method in critically ill patients, most of them using the transoesophageal technique. No final conclusion can be made as to whether or not echocardiography should be recommended as equal to the established methods in continuous haemodynamic monitoring.

Echocardiography is time consuming, requires advanced physician training in acquisition and interpretation, and it is not realistic to establish this technology on a 24 h basis worldwide [176, 255, 256]. The usefulness of echocardiography lies in its diagnostic capacity and there is a consensus that an echocardiogram is absolutely essential in the initial assessment of all patients suffering from (cardiogenic) shock and should be performed as early as possible [244, 245, 257, 258]. Echocardiography (especially TOE) frequently depicts abnormalities overlooked by catheter-based invasive assessment tools such as LVOT obstruction, diastolic ventricular interaction, RV-dysfunction/failure, LV diastolic dysfunction, valve disease, cardiac compression, etc. [246, 259]. Furthermore, it has a great impact on therapeutic considerations, with 60% [260] of planned treatments altered following echocardiography [261–264].

Echocardiography can be a life saving tool; in cardiac failure patients, echocardiography is far easier and faster than PA-catheterisation and provides key haemodynamic information [265].

1.4.3 Arterial Blood Pressure

1.4.3.1 BP and Autoregulation

Adequate organ perfusion is essential to avoid the development of shock [266]. Although the mean arterial pressure (MAP) is the best estimate of organ perfusion pressure [116], there is no known threshold pressure defining adequate perfusion pressure amongst different organs, between patients, or in a patient over time [267]. The autoregulation of most organs maintains a constant organ-specific blood flow over a broad range of varying BPs and changes in metabolic rates, but hypotension is always pathological [116, 117].

Most authors define hypotension as systolic BP < 90 mmHg [268, 269], MAP ≤ 65 [267, 270] to 70 mmHg [271, 272], although in known hypertensive patients this may be altered to a MAP ≤ 85 mmHg and, in known hypotensive patients, ≤50–60 mmHg. In patients with IHD a MAP of ≤75–80 mmHg [267, 273–275] is commonly used.

Hypotension impairs autoregulated blood flow distribution [276, 277], and the MAP needed to maintain autoregulation varies from organ to organ and depends on clinical conditions (i.e. known arteriosclerotic disease or not).

Kidneys

A constant renal blood flow is maintained by autoregulation, which acts in a range of MAPs between 80–180 mmHg [278–280]. Iglesias [281] demands a MAP > 70 mmHg in order to prevent acute renal failure, or if acute kidney injury has already developed, in order to re-establish adequate renal perfusion. Esson [282] stresses that adequate renal perfusion pressure is a cornerstone of care in acute renal failure.

Brain

Autoregulation works within MAPs of 60–160 mmHg [283], the recommendations for an adequate cerebral perfusion pressure in critical illness vary from at least 60 mm Hg [284, 285] to ≥70 mmHg [283, 286–288].

$$\textbf{Cerebral perfusion pressure} = \textbf{MAP} - \left(\textbf{Intra-cerebral pressure} + \textbf{CVP}\right)$$

(In case of brain injury even higher pressures may be desirable).

Heart

A coronary perfusion pressure (CPP) is determined by:

$$\textbf{CPP} = \textbf{diastolic blood pressure} - \textbf{LVEDP} \quad [289]$$

Coronary autoregulation functions from (50 [273]) 60 mmHg up to 140 mmHg [273, 274]. This means that in the case of an elevated LVEDP (>15 mmHg), a **minimal diastolic pressure** of > 65 mmHg is essential. In coronary artery disease, even higher pressures are required in order to prevent further deterioration due to progressive ischaemia [267, 273–275].

Septic Shock

In septic shock, a MAP between ≥ 65 mmHg [260, 270, 275, 290] and 75 mmHg (in patients with known occlusive arterial disease, peripheral arteriosclerosis or long standing hypertension) [275] is recommended. A study by LeDoux showed that a MAP between 65 mmHg and 85 mmHg was not associated with significant differences in organ perfusion [267].

This was confirmed by Bourgoin [291] who showed that an increase in MAP from 65 mmHg to 85 mmHg with an infusion of noradrenaline did not improve **renal function**. The key point is that, as long as autoregulation is not substantially disturbed, a MAP of ≥65 mmHg is sufficient. But in case of a breakdown of autoregulation, however, higher MAPs are necessary to re-install it [270].

However, even a BP generally considered normal does not necessarily reflect haemodynamic stability and adequate organ perfusion [292]. Blood pressure is an inadequate indicator of incipient shock in a patient [293]. It is therefore essential to make an assessment of tissue perfusion.

1.4.3.2 Assessment of Tissue Perfusion

Organ perfusion essentially depends on blood flow and thus cardiac function [200]. Circulatory shock is known to cause tissue hypoperfusion [117] and inadequate tissue perfusion is associated with elevated morbidity and mortality [221, 294–298].

Compared to the difficult task of evaluating the vascular fluid status and the patient's likely response to volume expansion, tissue hypoperfusion can be assessed fairly well by clinical examination [257, 269, 299]. Clinical signs suggestive of tissue hypoperfusion are [129, 130, 151]:

- tachycardia,
- hypotension (sBP < 90 mmHg, MAP < 70 (60) mm Hg, or BP-drop > 40 mmHg),
- oligo-/anuria,
- clinical or biological signs of extracellular fluid depletion (ketoacidosis, vomiting, diarrhoea),
- delayed capillary refill,
- mottled skin,
- altered level of consciousness.

Menon [257] strongly recommends **a diagnosis** of cardiogenic shock (CS) in all patients exhibiting ***signs of inadequate tissue perfusion*** in the setting of severe cardiac dysfunction ***irrespective of the BP.***

SvO_2 (mixed venous oxygen saturation) reflects the balance between oxygen delivery and oxygen consumption [291, 300]. Pinsky [117] and Reinhart [301] state that a decrease in SvO_2 to <70% represents increased oxygen extraction by the tissues [117, 301] suggestive of hypoperfusion [302]. A persistent SvO_2 < 30% is associated with severe tissue ischaemia [303].

Plasma lactate levels, although non-specific, are still a reasonable surrogate for inadequate tissue perfusion [304, 305]. A reduction of an initially elevated value signals improvement of perfusion [306].

Thus, ↑ plasma lactate levels and ↓ SvO_2 [307, 308] coupled with a suggestive clinical examination may help support the **earlier** diagnosis of tissue hypoxia.

Ander [309] found that monitoring of $ScvO_2$ and lactate in patients with severe heart failure (patients with known cardiomyopathy being admitted with acute decompensation) is superior to assessment and monitoring clinical vital signs for the recognition of occult cardiogenic shock. If both parameters are abnormal (lactate > 2 mmol/L, $ScvO_2$ < 60%), occult/pre-cardiogenic shock requiring a special therapeutic approach could be clearly identified, whilst this was not possible from the vital signs [309].

Newer developments such as *sublingual capnography* [310], *orthogonal polarization spectral spectroscopy (OPS)* [311, 312] and *near-infrared spectroscopy* (*NIRS)* attempt to measure local tissue blood flow and oxygen utilization [287, 313] and evaluate any improvement due to therapeutic intervention.

Due to the fact that the use of 'the conventional global haemodynamic and oxygenation approach' may fail to provide adequate information on tissue perfusion, non-invasive monitoring of peripheral perfusion could become complementary in acting to warn of imminent global tissue hypoxia [314].

It must be remembered that the rationale for haemodynamic monitoring is to restore normal haemodynamic parameters in order to prevent organ injury and restore organ dysfunction [117], however this may not be valid in all cases. **Haemodynamic monitoring** usually **assesses** the **global circulatory** status, **not** organ function or **microcirculation** [288, 315–319], and does not address the mechanisms by which disease occurs [320, 321]. Therefore, we have to be careful in drawing therapeutic conclusions from the results of monitoring the macrocirculation, improvement of macrocirculation may compromise the microcirculation even further [322].

1.5 Afterload

1.5.1 Definition

The force opposing myocardial fibre shortening during ventricular ejection is called afterload [30, 323–325].

1.5.2 Vascular Properties, Effective Arterial Elastance, Wall Stress and the Law of LaPlace

Braunwald [30] states: "the load opposing LV ejection, in its simplest sense, is reflected by the systolic blood pressure". However, the physiology is much more complex and systolic blood pressure has turned out to be a very poor reflection of afterload. Indeed, the arterial system imposes a hydraulic load on the heart, and a higher arterial load requires higher energy to eject a given amount of blood. This vascular, hydraulic load, opposing ventricular ejection is most completely described

and reflected by aortic input impedance[1] (respectively pulmonary artery input impedance) [326–329].

The main parameters characterizing arterial input impedance are peripheral vascular resistance, total arterial compliance, and aortic characteristic impedance [326, 329, 331]. While peripheral vascular resistance specifies steady state conditions, the pulsatile load (pulsatile load is complex and time varying [332]) components are represented by:

1. The total arterial compliance, reflects, by quantifying the pressure-volume–relation, the overall structural behaviour of the arterial system as a whole [327, 333–335], but specifically represents properties related to pulse wave propagation and reflection [327, 336–338], which affects the loading conditions, as intensity and timing of the pressure wave reflections are influenced by inertial forces, and oppose LV ejection [339], and
2. Aortic characteristic impedance [326, 340], contributing up to 80% to the total compliance [341].

The characteristic impedance outlines physical properties, such as viscoelasticity and dimensions of the large central, proximal arterial vessels (aorta, respectively pulmonary artery), and thus the contribution of elastic vascular properties to total load [327, 328, 340, 342, 343]. "Pulsatile afterload" largely includes characteristic impedance and pulse wave reflections [326, 340, 344], directly opposing ventricular ejection.

In fact, special attention has to be paid to the impact of the pulsatile elements on the total vascular load, as the intensity and the timing of reflected pressure waves change according to the elastic vascular properties (largely proximal aorta), and thus may exert a substantial impact on the vascular load the ventricle is facing [338, 345, 346]. In case of arterial vascular stiffening, as occurring with (physiological) ageing [347–349] or in hypertensive individuals [317, 350, 351], the wave velocity increases, and reflected waves return and sum up with incident forward waves, augmenting net pressure [318] and reaching the ventricle (already) in late systole, after-loading the ventricle [319, 338]. Concomitantly, aortic input impedance considerably increases [317, 319, 352, 353]. Accordingly, reflected pressure waves are shown to exhibit a substantial impact on systolic load imposed on the heart [345], and arterial stiffening is recognized to afterload the ventricle [317, 319, 354], by elevating (late) systolic load, thereby increasing systolic ventricular elastance, compromising ventricular filling, and influencing diastolic properties with raising filling pressures [347, 355]. Indeed, it has to be emphasized, that diastolic cardiac function is affected if arterial compliance decreases as in arterial stiffening [356]. Therefore, central vascular stiffening and pulse wave reflections determine late systolic arterial loading [338, 346].

The impact of pulsatile load, particular wave reflections, is even more relevant in the pulmonary circulation [341, 357]: In contrast to systemic circulation, resistance

[1] The term impedance means to transfer and to apply physico-electrical and—mechanical concepts to biological issues, to explain how and under which conditions power is transmitted from one part of a system to another part, under varying circumstances [330].

and compliance of the pulmonary vasculature are inversely releated to each other, and are evenly distributed over the complete vessel tree [358, 359]. Accordingly, an elevated pulmonary capillary wedge pressure, by decreasing pulmonary vascular resistance, enhances net RV afterload, due to increasing pulsatile load relative to the resistive one [357].

However, it is hard to obtain aortic (pulmonary artery) input impedance, as a frequency domain analysis (by Fourier method) of simultaneously measured pressures and flows is required [328, 360, 361] in order to describe the relation between arterial pressure and flow within a vessel/vessel system [327]. This is a technical challenge [360, 361] and additionally, it would be quite complicated to apply the derived frequency domain factors to daily clinical concepts and routines [330]. Sunagawa [362] made vascular properties (evaluated in the frequency domain) comparable with ventricular properties (expressed in the time domain), by lumping principal elements of vascular load (peripheral vascular resistance and total arterial compliance, characteristic impedance, and systolic and diastolic time intervals) together in (effective) arterial elastance (Ea), and as such, constitutes a close approximation of arterial load [363]. Effective arterial elastance characterizes aortic input impedance, and thus arterial load that is imposed on the ventricle [362]. This "simple measure", which lumps together static and dynamic components of impedance, has been shown to perform well in experimental studies [362, 364]. Although dominated by the non-pulsatile load component (SVR), Ea is also altered by artery stiffening due to increased pulsatile load [365]. Ea is the most complete, and also reasonably applicable, delineation of aortic input impedance [330].

Operationally, Ea is numerically defined as the ratio of end-systolic ventricular pressure to stroke volume, and is directly related to heart rate and peripheral vascular resistance, and is inversely related to total arterial compliance (which is determined, in large parts, by the central elastic arteries) [366]:

$$\text{Ea} \sim \text{SVR}\left(\text{TPR}\right), \text{Ea} \sim \text{HR, and Ea} \sim 1/\text{arterial compliance}$$

[366, 367].

However, practically, Ea is derived from the pressure-volume relation, defined as the ratio of left ventricular end-systolic pressure (LVEDSP) to left ventricular stroke volume (LV-SV) [362, 363]:

$$\text{Ea} = \text{LVESP/LV - SV}.$$

This equation can be further simplified: If LVESP equals systolic arterial pressure (sBP), corrected by 0.9 [363], Ea may be calculated as: Ea = LVESP/LV-SV = sBP × 0.9/LV-SV.

Normal Ea values are around 2.0 mmHg/mL [347, 363, 368, 369].

Regarding the right ventricular—pulmonary vessel system interaction, Ea-Pulm is reported to be a reliable measure of the load faced by the RV during systole, and accounts for pulmonary vascular resistance, compliance, and impedance, thus including pulsatile components of arterial load [341, 370, 371].

However, the tension the ventricular wall sarcomeres must overcome during systole in order to shorten is related to:

(a) characteristics of the arterial system [331, 372, 373]
(b) LV cavity size/dimensions [331, 374]
(c) Pumping performance of the LV [331, 372]

Accordingly, aside from the vascular properties opposing and affecting ejection, there are specific cardiac properties contributing to, and participating in, afterload characterization. As such, myocardial wall stress during contraction represents "true" afterload, because wall stress reflects both central aortic and peripheral, vascular loading conditions and intrinsic heart muscle properties, such as LV geometry, LV size and intra-cavitary pressure [324, 375–377].

The relation between afterload and systolic ventricular wall stress can be formally defined by the law of Laplace [329, 378–381]: $\sigma = p \times r/2h$

at which the ratio r/h is a main determinant of wall stress [5, 329, 374].

(σ represents wall stress, p = ventricular pressure, r = LV or RV radius and h = wall thickness).

(The law of LaPlace applies to spherical figures, thus its transposition and application on the right ventricle with its varying regional internal radius may be problematic [380]).

Thus, directly applied:

$$\text{Wall stress (tension)} = \text{LV (RV) pressure} \times \text{LV (RV) diameter} / 2 \times \text{LV (RV) wall thickness} \quad [382]$$

Dilatation will induce an increase in LV(RV) diameter and generally in LV (RV) filling pressure, and as such leads to a rise in wall stress. An increase in wall thickness (in the case of hypertrophy) reduces the wall stress.

$$\text{LV dilatation} \rightarrow \text{increasing wall stress/tension} \quad [382, 383].$$

Determinants of the LV wall stress mediated by LaPlace's law are continuously changing during systole, producing varying measurements of LV wall stress depending on the phase of the cardiac cycle. Peak wall stress occurs within the first third of ejection, and wall stress then declines to its end-systolic value, which is less than 50% of the peak value. At the same time, the total systolic wall stress (estimated by the stress time integral), predicts myocardial oxygen consumption [384].

All measures show a significant difference and the choice of index depends on the question being asked [384]:

- total stress reflects myocardial oxygen consumption,
- peak stress correlates closely with the progress of hypertrophy, and
- end-systolic wall stress represents most accurately the afterload.

The very good correlation between end-systolic wall stress and myocardial fibre length at end-systole [69], as well as between end-systolic wall stress and

end-systolic ventricular volume (ESV) [385–387], underlines the fact that the end-systolic wall stress is literally the (after)load that limits the ejection [388, 389].

$$\text{Afterload} \sim \text{end}-\text{systolic wall stress and} \sim \text{end}-\text{systolic volume}\ [382, 385–387].$$

Furthermore, several authors have confirmed the excellent correlation between end-systolic wall stress and LV afterload in daily practice [323, 376, 386, 387, 390].

During systole, the LV-chamber size will decrease while the ventricle contracts, and thus the wall tension will fall. When the afterload increases, a greater rise in pressure is necessary for any given reduction in chamber size, and therefore, wall tension during systole is higher. The pressure increase has to be even greater, of course, in a primarily dilated LV [19].

By the way, there are two echocardiographic methods described by Reichek [378] (M-mode assessment, meridional wall stress) and Greim [391] (2D-assessment, circumferential wall stress), which directly assess the end-systolic wall stress. Both are time consuming, require advanced skills, and Greim [391] expresses concerns about the ability of the M-mode method to recognize acute changes in afterload in patients during cardiothoracic surgery.

To summarize, two alternative biophysical concepts may describe and characterize afterload [329]. Ross and co-workers [392] gave evidence, that the level of wall stress, rather than input resistance or pulsatile impedance, determine ventricular performance, favouring **wall stress** as the most exact feature **representing "true" afterload**. Furthermore, arterial input impedance specifically refers to vascular properties, while more or less neglecting cardiac properties. As such, while wall stress integrates the forces that oppose ventricular ejection, Ea is a measure of the hydraulic load faced by the ventricle [380, 393]. Wall stress is considered to be the most accurate feature to describe ventricular afterload [329]. However, while wall stress estimation has not gained any clinically feasible relevance in daily practice, Ea may be obtained with reasonable effort.

1.5.3 Afterload Mismatch and Acute Heart Failure Syndromes

In order to perform well, heart performance and afterload have to match, leading to the concept of afterload mismatch [329]: Basically, "a mismatch can be induced acutely in a normal heart if end-diastolic volume is not allowed to compensate for the increase in afterload" [394]. Subsequently, SV, EF and ventricular circumference will fall [329]. Examples include: volume depletion in the presence of rapid and substantial rise in systemic pressure, and increases in afterload in a ventricle already having utilized the maximal preload reserve with average sarcomere length exceeding 2.2 μm, indicating maximal stretch (limited by pericardial constraint, and as such explaining why there is no descending limb of the Starling curve). Imposing an extra load on such a ventricle will cause a sharp drop in SV, unless the contractility can be increased intrinsically or by applying inotropic agents [395].

1.5.4 Concluding Remarks

Afterload can be defined as the forces that oppose ventricular muscle fibre shortening [329, 396]. Features opposing comprise:

(a) load imposed by the vascular tree and the properties of the blood within those vessels [331, 358, 372, 373], and
(b) ventricular properties, which oppose contraction such as valves, and muscle fibre tension [372, 374, 396].

Systolic wall stress integrates the forces opposing ventricular ejection, accordingly, wall stress may be considered the most accurately feature characterizing the load faced by the ventricle during systole [324, 332, 375–377, 397].

However, the clinical feasibility to apply the one, or the other, method assessing the highly complex relationship between ventricular contraction, arterial system and blood flow at bedside is nearly impossible [329]. Furthermore, that one single parameter can fully encompass all aspects cannot be expected [329]. To simultaneously measure pressures, wall thickness and radius in a constantly changing system, in order to determine wall stress, is currently not feasible. Therefore, simplified derivations are necessary and as such, effective arterial elastance has gained high acceptance and is widely used, at least in medical research, to evaluate the discussed relationships, and thus get insights into pathophysiological and pathogenetic processes, interrelations, and sequences [329].

In daily clinical practice, the systemic (peripheral) vascular resistance (SVR) is the most common parameter used to describe the actual afterload, and often, SVR is used synonymously with after- load.

SVR however, only reflects the non-pulsatile component of the peripheral load under steady state conditions [398]. It does not comprise the impact of wave reflections, arterial impedance, or ventricular properties. Each of these phenomena affect LV-afterload independently of peripheral vascular resistance or arterial pressure [376]. Ageing, hypertension, and aortic stiffening contribute considerably to the pulsatile component of the afterload, and thus, this component becomes more prominent under those conditions [399, 400]. Lang [401] showed in his investigation that the measurement of SVR substantially underestimates the change in afterload when LV afterload alone was decreased, increased, or remained unchanged, but with a simultaneous increase in contractility. These findings are not surprising, because from the peripheral pressure-flow relationship, the systemic peripheral resistance is not seen by the LV [378]. Nevertheless, SVR accounts for 90% of the resistance to ejection (arterial resistance is the dominant component of impedance load [402]) [403] and thus is justified as being the most commonly used parameter to clinically estimate afterload [222]. Furthermore, SVR may be very helpful in clarifying the diagnosis [13, 128, 222], particularly in hypotensive patients, and in heart failure syndromes, as shown by Cotter [13].

The fundamental pathophysiological alteration in acute heart failure syndromes is a substantially and inappropriately elevated afterload, with a markedly elevated systemic resistance/markedly increased LV outflow impedance, exerting a high

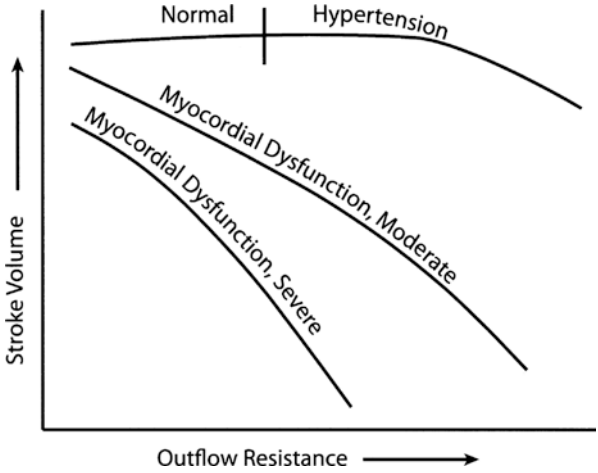


Fig. 1.6 Relation between SV (SW) and outflow resistance/impedance (adapted from Cohn, J. N. and Franciosa, J. A. [11], with permission)

(end-)systolic load on the LV during ventricular ejection [11, 19, 394]. This is referred to as afterload mismatch, defined by "a fall in SV due to inappropriately high afterload" [329, 394, 404]. In heart failure syndromes, the LV afterload becomes the decisive determinant of cardiac performance [11, 12, 14]. As early as 1977, Cohn and Franciosa published their impressive diagram showing the correlation between afterload and cardiac performance/cardiac output (SV) (see Fig. 1.6) [11].

SV depends decisively on the magnitude of the afterload [3, 46, 93]. Furthermore, an elevated (after)load causes an increase in the LV filling pressure [405], and thus affects the already compromised diastolic properties of the heart, resulting in a further reduction of the LV filling rate [406, 407]. Afterload is inversely proportional to the stroke volume, SV ~1/afterload [394], and therefore an increase in afterload should result in a fall in SV and ejection fraction (EF) [378, 408]. However, in healthy hearts, despite an increase in wall tension due to the increased afterload, normal fibre shortening is accomplished by a compensatory increase in contractility [9, 93]. In the case of impaired LV function the increase in afterload is not tolerated, fibre length shortening is impaired, and a decrease in EF results [19].

Finally, remember the following [382, 383]:

- afterload ↑ → LVEDP ↑ [355, 406, 407, 409],
- afterload ↑ → LVESV ↑ [410] and SV ↓ [410] (in healthy persons SV may be maintained due to an increase in contractility),
- afterload ↓ → LVEDP ↓ [17, 18, 411] and LVEDD ↓ [17, 18, 93, 410, 411]. Due to the law of LaPlace:
- afterload ↓ → LVEDP ↓ → diastolic wall stress ↓ → O_2–requirement ↓ [20, 410] → LVEDD ↓ [17, 18, 93, 411],
- LV dilatation → wall stress /tension ↑ → afterload ↑ [382, 383],
- ↓ LVEDP → ↓ afterload [91, 411] (implication is inevitable & in accord with the law of LaPlace),
- ↓ aortic impedance (ventricular afterload) → ↓ systolic wall stress, and vice versa [412]

1.6 Contractility

1.6.1 Definition

Contractility is defined as the **inherent capacity of the myocardium to contract independently of changes in pre- and afterload** [413]. This capacity of **Intrinsic Force** of contraction is called **Contractility or Inotropy** [414, 415].

Braunwald writes, "Changes in cardiac performance independent of alterations in pre- and afterload are caused by 'contractility'. It has to be separated from changes in the performance due to a change in loading conditions" [413].

The sympathetic tone plays an important role in the regulation of contractility. The positive inotropic effect of increased sympathetic tone enables the heart, without a change in diastolic filling (without a change in the preload), to eject a higher SV or to maintain SV in case of increased afterload or increased resistance to ejection [416]. Kumar [9] found in healthy volunteers that the increase in SV due to volume loading is predominantly caused by an increase in contractility and only in minor part by the Frank-Starling mechanism, hence confirming previous results [146, 147]. Due to the increase in 'intrinsic' contractility, the end-systolic volume will decrease [9].

1.6.2 Measurement and Quantification

It is very difficult to measure and to express contractility as a single, independent parameter. At the sarcomere level, contractility and load are interrelated; thus, they are not independent variables [417, 418]. Any parameter attempting to characterise 'true' contractility has to be independent of changes in pre- and afterload, LV-size and geometry and LV-pressure [419].

The rate of LV intraventricular pressure rise dp/dt, an index of the isovolumetric phase of the contraction [420], correlates well with the LV contractility [421]. The highest dp/dt, called dp/dtmax, throughout systole is expected to be proportional to the contractility [421]. Dp/dtmax, is sensitive of preload, but not of afterload because it is measured before the aortic valve opens [421].

Dp/dtmax shows reasonably good sensitivity to detect and express changes in the 'true' inotropic status (intrinsic contractility) [422, 423]. It is the most valuable parameter to measure and express inotropy [422–425] and is currently the gold standard in representing the 'true' (intrinsic) contractility [426].

The contractile conditions of the ventricle are influenced by intrinsic properties of the ventricle at end-systole, the chamber elastance (Ees). These contractile properties of the ventricle can be quantified by the relationship between end-systolic left ventricular pressure (LVESP) and the end-systolic left ventricular volume (LVESV) [388, 427].

The ventricular pressure-volume relationship at end-systole is linear (at least under physiological conditions [428]) and its slope, **Ees, quantifies the ventricular (systolic) contractile properties** [388, 428, 429] (read more in part 1.9.3 of this chapter) (Fig. 1.7).

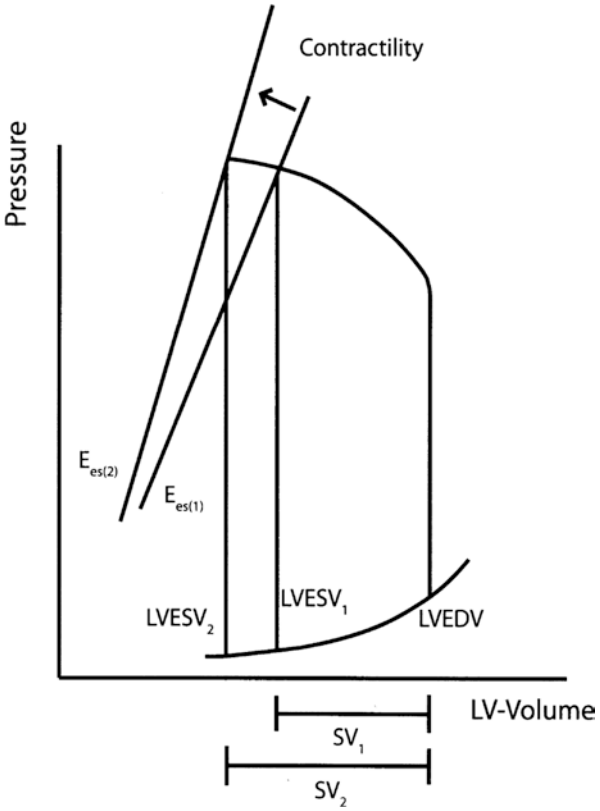


Fig. 1.7 The diagram depicts the effect of an increase in true contractility: The slope of E_{es} becomes steeper, SV increases (SV2) and LVESV gets smaller (LVESV2). Thus the improvement in contractility is reflected by a larger SV ejected, leading to a smaller LVESV while the LVEDV remains unchanged

E_{es} is defined as LVESP divided by LVESV, thus

$$\mathbf{Ees} = \mathbf{LVESP}/\mathbf{LVESV} = sBP \times 0.9/\mathrm{LVESV} \quad [430]$$

E_{es} is **roughly** load-independent [388], and Kass [431] found that over a wide range of load, E_{es} is a powerful index of true LV-contractility [432–435].

When describing the systolic properties of the heart, we must differentiate between indices referring to the 'true' contractility and to other parameters describing the systolic function of the heart muscle or the heart performance. The latter two are less independent than the other indices and haracterise the heart function in a more 'global' way. (For an overview see Baicu [368]).

LV systolic performance is characterised by the stroke work, taking into account that the heart has to generate pressure and flow (SV) [4, 93]:

$$\mathbf{LV-SW} = \mathbf{LV-SV} \times (\mathbf{LVESP} - \mathbf{LVEDP}) \times \mathbf{0.0136} = \mathbf{LV-SV} \times \mathbf{MAP} \times \mathbf{0.0136} \quad [39, 436]$$

Normal values: 58–104 $gm^{-1}\ m^2$ [437]

The systolic performance is influenced by load and ventricular configuration [438]; thus, it is not the same as contractility. Hence, abnormal performance may be present although contractility is normal (i.e. in case of high afterload) and vice versa, performance may be normal although the contractility is impaired (i.e. sepsis, MR) [438].

Whilst **cardiac work** describes the transferral of energy from the cardiac contraction to the de- velopment of blood flow [128], **cardiac power output (CPO)** describes the amount of energy generated by the heart that the whole systemic vasculature receives at the level of the aortic root [128]. Thus, it characterises the recruitable reserve still available in case of acute failure or shock in order to maintain the perfusion of the vital organs and hence reflects the severity of the patient's illness [132]. CPO has shown substantial prognostic power [128, 439] across the broad spectrum of acute heart failure syndromes and, in particular, in cardiogenic shock [128]. CPO is defined [128] as

$$\mathbf{CPO} = \mathbf{MAP} \times \mathbf{CO}/\mathbf{451}\left(\text{Watts}\right)$$

and follows the physical rules of fluids. Reflecting the essential task of the heart (to generate pressure and flow) [3, 4] CPO is a measure of cardiac pumping by coupling both pressure and flow domains [440].

Furthermore, CPO and its index, CPI, have shown superiority in determining the exact diagnosis of the actual heart failure syndrome compared to CI, BP, PCWP and their combination [13, 128]. Whilst the traditional haemodynamic measures and their presumed target values used in treatment protocols have been misleading [441], they have also failed to show any relevant effect when therapy was titrated upon reaching these values [442].

CPO appears to be a better parameter than CPI for predicting outcome. Adjustment of CPO for body size, yielding CPI, showed a weaker association with mortality [443, 444]. A CPO $\leq$ 0.53 most accurately predicts a high likelihood of in-hospital mortality [128, 439].

Conventionally SVI and SWI were used as powerful predictors of short term mortality in cardiogenic shock complicating AMI [445], but the use of CPO is now thought preferable.

The **LV systolic function** of the heart can be described in a number of ways but, **ejection fraction** (EF, %) is still the most frequently used parameter. EF is determined by the interaction of arterial and ventricular properties and is dependent on the afterload, and thus it is not exclusively governed by the LV [347, 368, 446].

$$\mathbf{EF\%} = \left[\left(\mathbf{LVEDV} - \mathbf{LVESV}\right) / \mathbf{LVEDV}\right] \times \mathbf{100};$$

$$\mathbf{EF\%} = \mathbf{SV} / \mathbf{LVEDV} \quad [447, 448].$$

However,

$$\mathbf{afterload} \uparrow \rightarrow \mathbf{EF} \downarrow \mathbf{and\ vice\ versa} \quad [378, 408].$$

As such, EF may, by all means, be considered as a good coupling parameter, describing fundamental aspects of ventriculo-arterial coupling [449, 450] rather than contractility.

EF is thus far from being an ideal parameter to assess contractility. EF depends on afterload as well as on preload and heart volume or mass [394, 423, 451, 452].

EF will fail to report:

- excess afterload (EF reduced although the contractility is normal) [453],
- in case of augmented preload (i.e. MR), EF will overestimate the systolic function, missing myocardial dysfunction [454, 455],
- in concentric LV-H, EF measurement signals normal systolic function, although substantial dysfunction may be present [456].

Normal values EF > 55% [447, 448, 457–461]; an EF > 40% is considered reasonable [457–462].

Despite its shortcomings, Braunwald [438] and Gillebert [463] state that EF is the best parameter to describe overall contractility in comparison to all others currently in use.

'True' LV-contractility is best expressed by:

- v dp/dt_{max} (mmHg/s), normal values 1400–2200 [398]
- E_{es} (mmHg/mL), normal value about 2.0 [347, 356].

E_{es} <1 mmHg/mL is found in dilated and failing hearts [464], in case of hypertrophy there will be a significant increase—up to 4 mmHg/mL [465].

It has to be stressed that CI is not an index of contractility, but rather a measure of cardiovascular flow: CI is affected by contractility, vascular stiffness and resistance, intravascular volume and filling pressures [128]. Furthermore, there is no normal CO/CI, since metabolic demands can vary widely [117].

1.6.3 Inotropic Medications

Medications able to increase the myocardial contractility are called **inotropes**. In recent years the administration of inotropic drugs has been overshadowed by clear and growing evidence of adverse events and increased mortality [143, 466–470], particularly when given in patients with reasonably preserved left ventricular function (EF > 40%) [471, 472]. Conners [473] and Sandham [474] found a **significantly increased mortality when clinically stable patients** were treated with conventional inotropic agents secondary to numerically low cardiac output. Only patients who absolutely require inotropic support secondary to low output as result of severely **impaired** contractility and who are **resistant** to other treatments should be treated by such drugs [462, 475].

The European Society of Cardiology (ESC) recommends inotropic agents in heart failure syndromes if the illness has deteriorated to become life-threatening and

the situation has become critically dependent on the haemodynamics: "Inotropic agents are indicated in the presence of peripheral hypoperfusion with or without congestion or pulmonary oedema refractory to diuretics and vasodilators at optimal dosages" [462].

1.7 Heart Rate and Contractility

At the end of the 19th century Bowditch published his observation that the force of heart con- traction increases—up to a limit—with an increase in heart rate [414].

The peak isometric force increases with increasing heart rate [414, 476]. This is due to the fact that calcium will accumulate within the myocytes when diastole shortens [477] (which happens with increasing heart rate). In the case of a compromised or failing heart this effect is attenuated, or even the opposite may happen—with increasing heart rate the force of contraction will decrease [476, 478]. When the tachycardia exceeds 130/min, the severity of myocardial impairment correlates with the extent of tachycardia [479]. Furthermore, tachycardia will always precede a fall in BP [293].

Thus, in the **case of tachycardia** in a compromised heart the reduction in heart rate will **increase the cardiac contraction and hence SV** (MAP and organ perfusion):

$$\text{Heart rate} \downarrow \rightarrow \uparrow \text{EF} \quad [480]$$

In heart failure patients developing or suffering from atrial fibrillation, a heart rate of 100–110/min is acceptable [481].

1.8 Diastolic Ventricular Interaction/Interdependence (DVI)

1.8.1 Definition

The right and the left ventricle are anatomically and functionally closely interrelated, since they share the interventricular septum (IVS), the pericardium, and (by their continuity) parts of myocardial fibres [482]. Ventricular interdependence characterizes the "response of one ventricle to the changes in pressure and volume of the other" state Elzinga et al. [483]. However, the interactions include even more features as they refer to the changes in size (volume), shape, pressure, and (concomitantly) compliance of one ventricle due to direct, predominant mechanical (independent of neurohormonal and circulatory effects), impact on the other [482], and further to a systolic contribution of the LV to RV contractile performance [393, 484]. Accordingly, *diastolic ventricular interaction* largely refers to the competition of the two ventricles for space within the non-distensible pericardial sack, namely when RV dilates, and *systolic ventricular interaction* applies to the contribution of LV to RV systolic performance (read more about this issue in Chap. 4) [393]. The impact may be even dramatic in case of acute changes in RV size and pressure [24, 41, 47, 485].

These diastolic interactions are mediated via the shared structures of the two ventricles, the interventricular septum and the pericardium. The pericardium has constraining effects on ventricular filling due to its poor distensibility and its pressure transmitting effects [47, 486]. The interaction mediated by the septum and the pericardium is called 'direct' interaction, compared to the so called 'series' interaction which refers simply to the physical relation between the two ventricles and their outputs: The two ventricles are coupled in a row, one after the other and thus their output necessarily has to be equal over time [31, 41].

1.8.2 Septum and Trans-septal Pressure

The shape of the septum, under physiological conditions, is concave when viewed from the LV side. There is no difference during systole and diastole, due to the fact that the LVEDP always remains higher than the RVEDP and increases proportionately during systole [41]. Kingma established proof that the position of the septum is determined by the end-diastolic pressure gradient between LV and RV [487]:

$$\text{Transseptal pressure gradient} = \text{LVEDP} - \text{RVEDP} \quad [487].$$

In disease, the position of the septum can change markedly due to changes in the pressure gradient, which will alter the end-diastolic volumes substantially [47, 48, 119, 487, 488]. In acute RV pressure or volume overload Kingma showed that the interventricular septum becomes flattened or even convex at end-diastole due to RV dilatation and raised RVEDP, diminishing the transseptal pressure gradient and pushing the septum towards the left ventricle [487]. Numerous publications confirm the change in the septum position in different diseases such as acute and chronic pulmonary hypertension [47, 48, 489], congestive heart failure [23, 24], and mechanical ventilation [119].

This leftward shift of the septum contributes significantly to the reduction in LV-filling; thus, total LV-volume and end-diastolic volume are reduced and the SV will fall as a consequence.

The very poorly distensible pericardium supports this process by exerting constraint, restricting the total heart volume from changing [478, 490].

1.8.3 Pericardium

All cardiac chambers (except the posterior part of the LA where the pulmonary veins enter) are enclosed by the pericardium. It works as a tight, unyielding band around the minor axis of the heart, fixing the cross sectional area of the heart and causing direct ventricular interaction [491].

Thus, an **increase in the cross-sectional area of one ventricle**, e.g. due to volume loading or enlargement, necessarily **reduces the area of the opposite ventricle** with less filling potential, **causing an increase in the pericardial pressure**, and **altering the transmural pressure** [23, 491]. The total cardiac volume remains **unchanged** [488, 490].

Increasing pressures in the pericardial space will exert a progressive restraining effect on ventricular filling, termed **pericardial constraint** [488]. When the pericardium becomes stretched due to enlargement of the ventricles, such as in chronic heart failure or due to volume loading, the filling—in particular the left ventricular filling—becomes significantly restrained [23, 127]. With further stretch the pericardium is even less distensible [486] and, **especially in cases of acute change**, the pericardium, with its constraining effect, plays a key role in loading conditions [85, 492–494]. Under those conditions the pericardial pressure (PP) will increase progressively and will significantly constrain the filling. PP rises in an exponential manner [491] and once the pericardium becomes 'overstretched', an exponential increase in LVEDP is seen [83, 495].

Raised intra-thoracic pressure, e.g. due to raised intra-abdominal pressure, chest infection, etc., will affect, secondary to an increased constraint on the thin walled RV, the RVED**P** more than the LVED**P** (rise in RVEDP > rise in LVEDP) [47, 48]. Hence, the transmural LVEDP (= LVEDP − RAP/CVP) will decrease with less LVEDV and less LV end-diastolic fibre stretch, and a reduced SV will result.

Ventricular interaction due to pericardial constraint is diminished as long as the PP is <5 mmHg [126]; when exceeding 9–10 mmHg the pericardium will exert a significant constraint on ventricular filling [63, 127]. Furthermore, when intraventricular LVEDP exceeds 10(12)–15 mmHg, the LVEDP-LVEDV relation becomes much steeper and the pericardium limits further increases in LV volume [83, 133, 495].

1.8.4 Pulmonary Hypertension and the Risk of DVI

In **pulmonary hypertension** fluid administration is shown to increase RVEDP more than LVEDP [47, 48]. The concomitant (along with RVEDP) increase in pericardial pressure will exceed the rise of the LVEDP (due to a higher increase of RVEDP compared with LVEDP), thus transmural LVEDP and therefore LV-preload will be reduced due to pericardial constraint [23, 51] (Fig. 1.8).

Fluid administration in pulmonary hypertension

$$\rightarrow \uparrow \text{RVEDP} > \uparrow \text{LVEDP}\left(\text{more constraint on RV}\right), \text{and}$$
$$\uparrow \text{PP} > \uparrow \text{intraventricular LVEDP}$$
$$\rightarrow \text{transmural LVEDP} \downarrow \text{and thus LVEDV} \downarrow \left[23, 39, 42\right] \text{with consecutive}$$
$$\downarrow \text{LV} - \text{SV} \quad \left[36, 37\right].$$

(An additional effect will be exerted by the leftward shift of the septum, reducing the LV-area and thus the LVEDV [47, 48, 489]).

1.8.5 Acutely Exacerbated Chronic Congestive (Left-Sided or Biventricular) Heart Failure

An acute exacerbation of chronic congestive heart failure is often crucial in the disease's course and may be the final point in a critical illness [496, 497]. In this

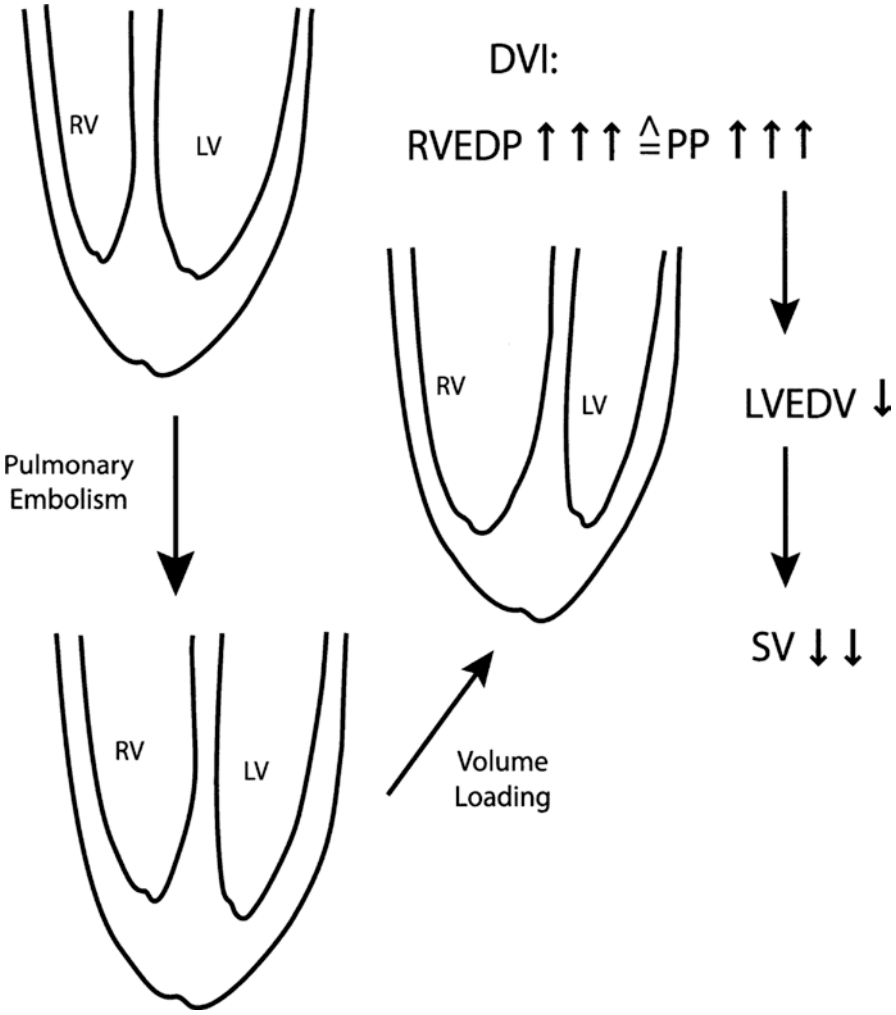


Fig. 1.8 Effect of DVI in pulmonary embolism and consecutive fluid loading. Modified from I. Belenkie [41, 47], with permission

situation, **DVI** may have a substantial impact on the haemodynamics and has to be taken into the therapeutic considerations [47, 48, 498, 499].

A sudden rise in RV-afterload/increase in RV-outflow impedance, e.g. pulmonary embolism, PE, and/or a loss in contractility, e.g. due to acute RV myocardial infarction [500, 501], will always induce RV dilatation [502, 503], a fall in RV-EF [502, 503] and a substantial increase in RVEDP [69, 382, 504]. This implies a considerable rise in PP and a leftward shift of the septum, which compromises LV filling [23, 39, 42, 44, 54, 56, 63, 487, 488, 490].

$$\textbf{Acute} \uparrow \textbf{RV-outflow impedance / RV-afterload}$$
$$\downarrow$$
$$\text{RV-dilatation}\left(\text{RVEDD} \uparrow\right), \uparrow \text{RVEDP, and} \downarrow \text{RV-EF}$$
$$\downarrow \textbf{DVI}\left[47, 48, 498, 499\right]$$
$$\downarrow \text{transmural LVEDP} \rightarrow \downarrow \text{LV-SV}\left(\text{LV-SW}\right)\left[23, 39, 42\right] / \downarrow \textbf{blood pressure}.$$

Atherton [24] showed that, in patients with **chronic congestive heart failure and high LVEDP** (causing pulmonary venous hypertension), LV-filling was markedly impeded due to direct diastolic ventricular interaction via the septum and from the stretched pericardium (pericardial constraint): Volume unloading resulted, as expected, in reduction of the RVEDV, but LVEDV "paradoxically" increased (see Fig. 1.9).

In nearly 50% of all patients suffering from congestive HF, pericardial constraint plays a marked role [24] and unloading leads to an improvement in cardiac performance. Even if there is less pericardial constraint present, as in the other 50% of patients studied by Atherton, the reduction in LVEDV secondary to volume unloading did not significantly compromise the haemodynamic situation.

These results are consistent with the findings by Dupuis, who showed that a reduction in PCWP in patients with congestive HF resulted in an increased SV and SW even though LVEDP fell [49]. Stevenson established in 1986 that volume unloading in patients with severe congestive heart failure and high filling pressures showed clear beneficial results, with an improvement in clinical short and long term outcome [67].

Moore explored the underlying pathophysiological mechanisms and established our current therapeutic approach [23]. In patients with congestive HF, and thus secondary pulmonary hypertension, direct diastolic ventricular interaction plays a substantial role in the LV-dysfunction responsible for the reduced LV-SV. The common approach of administering volume to a patient with low blood pressure will, in acutely decompensated chronic heart failure, worsen the haemodynamic and clinical situation [23]. Volume unloading will stabilise the situation (Fig. 1.9).

Pathophysiology of chronic congestive HF:

$$\text{LV is enlarged, LVEDP} \uparrow \left(\text{often high}\right) \rightarrow \text{RVEDP} \uparrow - \uparrow \uparrow$$
$$\rightarrow \text{RVEDV/RVEDD} \uparrow$$

The **elevation of the RVEDP** is due to **pericardial constraint** [23, 24] following the rule of total cardiac volume [488, 490] and/or due to (chronically) ↑ **RV-afterload** (pulmonary hypertension caused by ↑ LVEDP) [502, 505–507].

Furthermore, an elevated RV-afterload/elevated RV outflow impedance, as found in pulmonary hypertension due to a raised LVEDP, will always induce RV enlargement, hence ↑ RVEDD and ↑ RVEDV [502, 503, 505].

Thus: ↑ - ↑ ↑ ↑ in RVEDP, and the ↑-↑ ↑ ↑ in RVEDD and RVEDV → parallel ↑-↑ ↑ ↑ PP [44, 56, 57, 63].

However, as a result of the volume and pressure changes, the interventricular septum will take a position somewhere in the middle between the ventricles and thus more to left as physiologically.

If volume is given in this situation:

$$\text{Volume loading} \rightarrow \text{further} \uparrow \text{RVEDP}\left(\text{with} \uparrow \text{RVEDP} > \uparrow \text{LVEDP}\left[47, 48\right]\right) \rightarrow$$
$$\uparrow \text{in RVEDD due to} \uparrow \text{RVEDV and}\left(\text{further}\right) \uparrow \text{PP}$$
$$\downarrow$$

1. $\text{transseptal pressure gradient now} \downarrow [489], \text{and hence leftward shift of the septum} \rightarrow \text{reduced LV} - \text{filling}\left(\text{constant total cardiac volume}\left[490, 492\right]\right)$
$$\rightarrow \mathbf{LV - SV} \downarrow \left[36, 37\right].$$

2. due to a parallel rise of PP with RVEDP [44, 56, 57, 59, 63], the pericardial constraint will increasingly impede LV filling:
$\text{transmural} - \text{LVEDP} \downarrow \rightarrow \text{LVEDV} \downarrow \left[23, 35, 39, 42\right] \rightarrow \mathbf{LV - SV} \downarrow \left[36, 37\right]$

Unloading is the treatment of choice (GTN, diuretics):

$$\mathbf{Volume\ unloading} \rightarrow \quad \text{RVEDP} \downarrow, \text{RVEDV} \downarrow \text{and LVEDP} \downarrow \left[23, 24, 49\right]$$
$$\left(\mathbf{but}\ \text{LVEDP} \downarrow < \text{RVEDP} \downarrow \left[47, 48\right]\right),$$
$$\text{PP} \downarrow \left(\text{equal and parallel to RVEDP}\right)\left[44, 59, 63\right]$$
$$\downarrow$$

1. $\text{Transseptal pressure gradient} \uparrow [489], \text{hence septum shifts to the right} \rightarrow$
$\text{LV} - \text{area} \uparrow \left(\text{LVEDD} \uparrow\right) \rightarrow \text{LVEDV} \uparrow \rightarrow \mathbf{LV - SV} \uparrow \left[36, 37\right].$

2. $\text{Less pericardial constraint of the left ventricle due to} \downarrow \text{PP} \rightarrow$
$\text{transmural LVEDP} \uparrow \left[23,\ 24,\ 35,\ 49\right] \rightarrow \text{LVEDV} \uparrow \left[23,\ 24,\ 39,\ 42,\ 49\right]$
$$\rightarrow \mathbf{LV - SV} \uparrow \left[36,\ 37\right].$$

Although the heart is unloaded, the SV increases: This is often called the 'paradoxical ↑' in SV.

(As you can see, the term" **LV-SV ↑** [36; 37] "is always on the far right side and always one below the other)

A simplified summary of the unloading process [27]:

RV-preload ↓ → RVEDV ↓ → RVEDD ↓ → LVEDD ↑ → LVEDV ↑ → LV-SV ↑/BP ↑

It is important to remember that evidence of haemodynamically significant DVI was found in 50% of all patients with congestive HF, and even if a relevant DVI is not present, unloading reduced the LVEDV only marginally and did not compromise the haemodynamic situation (no fall in blood pressure) [23–25, 42, 49]. Hence, all patients with acutely decompensated chronic congestive heart failure should be treated by volume unloading.

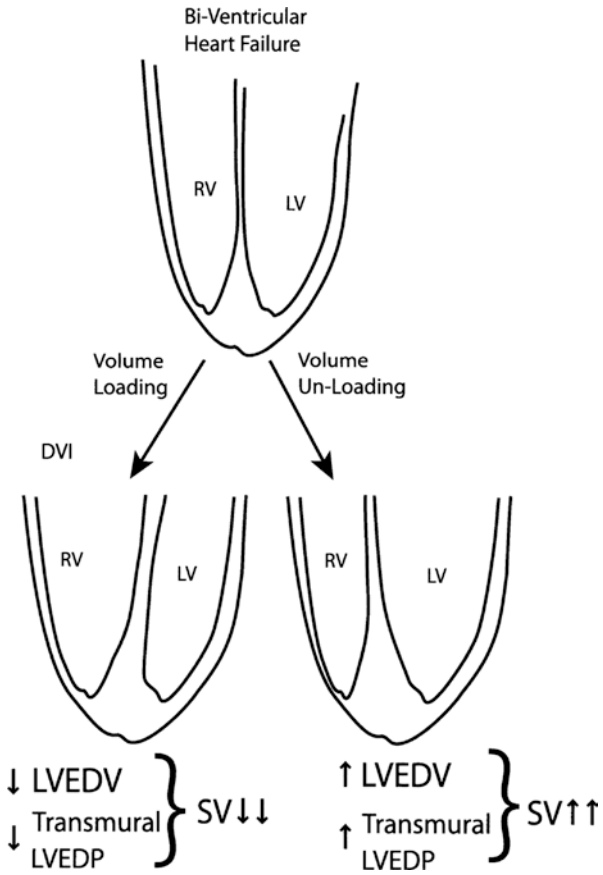


Fig. 1.9 Diagram to show the position of the interventricular septum in different loading conditions due to DVI effects in patients with bi-ventricular heart failure

1.8.6 Conclusions

Ventricular interaction has a considerable impact on the haemodynamic situation, particularly in critically ill patients with circulatory compromise [39, 47, 171, 508]. Circumstances **suggestive of significant DVI** are the **combination of pulmonary hypertension (PH) and elevated CVP**, especially in right-sided heart dysfunction/failure, which always implies increased PP [39].

Examples are:

- **acute pulmonary embolism** [47],
- **acute right HF** (RV-AMI, ARDS, sepsis) [42, 176, 506],
- **exacerbation of chronic RV-dysfunction** (COPD with acute exacerbation) [48],
- **acutely exacerbated chronic congestive HF** [23, 24, 49, 506, 507] **with enlarged LV, particularly in cases where the LVEDP is high** [23, 24, 49],
- **intubation and mechanical ventilation, in particular in patients with acute/chronic pulmonary hypertension** [48, 119],
- **PEEP** effects the heart in the same way as (cardiac) tamponade [177]; when PEEP >12 mm H_2O, an RV-pressure load (RVEDP ↑) and a septum shift was found [509],
- **other causes of a considerably increased intra-thoracic pressure** [70] such as severe chest infection, tension pneumothorax [56] and **increased intra-abdominal pressure** [71] as in severe abdominal infection, ascites or abdominal compartment syndrome.

All of the above will have an impact on the potential therapy and consideration of these should change our daily practice markedly [23, 25, 42, 47, 485, 510].

Volume loading can no longer be recommended in acute RV dysfunction/RV-failure [47, 83, 126, 496, 511, 512] and volume loading due to low blood pressure in acutely decompensated congestive heart failure carries a very high risk of worsening the situation and, as such, unloading is the approach of choice [23, 24, 42, 49, 143, 513, 514].

1.9 Ventriculo-Arterial Coupling

1.9.1 Definition

Ventricular-arterial coupling refers to as the interaction between ventricular and arterial system and describes the transmission of the ventricular performance to the systemic circulation [515]. V- a-coupling is a major determinant of net cardiovascular performance [342] and cardiac energetics [516].

Starling demands that the evaluation of the LV performance should only be done in the context of its interaction with the systemic arterial system [516]—a requirement proposed elsewhere as well [11, 13, 513, 517]. The systolic function can only be evaluated in light of the afterload which the ventricle faces during systole [13, 128, 368, 462].

The heart has to generate flow and pressure to ensure an adequate output [4, 93]. The net flow and pressure output developed by the heart as a pump depends upon [93]:

- intrinsic properties of the heart (end-diastolic and end-systolic chamber stiffness),
- properties of the blood—contribute to the arterial load,
- arterial properties (arterial load) comprising arterial compliance, characteristic aortic impedance, SVR, and the pulsatile component (in particular wave reflections) of the vessel system.

Vascular and ventricular properties have to match in order to achieve a maximal, efficient transfer of mechanical energy aiming for maximal SW [427, 516, 518–520].

Studies by Piene [521] and by Piene and Sund [223] have established that the work of the heart and the interaction of the ventricle with the arterial system can be calculated from the ventricular pressure-volume – time relationship and the load impedance [223, 521].

1.9.2 Arterial Elastance

The characterisation of the vascular load faced by the ventricle during systole is commonly described by the effective arterial elastance (Ea) [362, 363, 520]. It was Sunagawa [362] who 'distilled' the vascular impedance into the 'effective' arterial elastance (characterising the arterial pressure measured in the arterial system at any given ejected SV [402] which can easily be coupled with ventricular pressure-volume loops and relations [522]). The effective arterial elastance incorporates the principle elements of the vascular load [427] as:

- peripheral resistance,
- total lumped vascular compliance,
- characteristic impedance, and
- systolic and diastolic time intervals.

The assessment of the arterial load that opposes left ventricular ejection is performed by applying the Fourier method analyzing the aortic input impedance spectra derived from simultaneously measured aortic pressure and flow conditions [336]. Sunagawa [362] made it possible to compare vascular properties (evaluated in the frequency domain) with ventricular properties (expressed in the time domain) by lumping principal elements of vascular load (peripheral vascular resistance, and total arterial compliance, and characteristic impedance) in consideration of systolic and diastolic time intervals, together in arterial elastance, Ea, which can be easily compared with ventricular elastance, Ees. Ea is directly related to peripheral resistance and inversely to vascular compliance [366], the latter a stiffness component (change in pressure in relation to change in volume—which exactly is compliance) [450].

Hence, "Ea combines various aspects of the total arterial input impedance into effective stiffness" dominated by arterial resistance as the primary component of

impedance load [402]. The advantage of impedance as a descriptor of hydraulic load (vascular load) is that it characterizes the properties of the vessel bed **independently from cardiac output** [523, 524]. Furthermore, Ea has been shown to reflect aspects of the ventricular-arterial interaction [372, 523] and, insofar, is a coupling parameter as well [372].

1.9.3 Ventricular Elastance

The mechanical energy of ventricular contraction is transferred to the blood within the chamber, providing it with hydraulic energy [525, 526] to face the impedance of the vascular system (the arterial load) and enabling the heart to overcome those afterloaded forces [13, 327, 368].

The power of output and the stroke work generated depend on:

- preload (preload dependent recruitable SW/SV—described by the law of Frank [36] and Starling [37]),
- input impedance of the arterial system, Ea [327, 362, 519],
- **intrinsic properties of the ventricle at end-systole**, the so-called **chamber elastance (Ees)** [428, 429, 527].

The **intrinsic ventricular properties at end-systole** are scientifically depicted by the pressure- volume relation [388, 427]. The **slope of ventricular pressure-volume relationship at end- systole, Ees, quantifies the ventricular contractile properties** [388, 428, 429]. The ventricular compliance is the inverse of elastance [374].

Ees is widely regarded as a load-independent index of LV contractility [428, 528]. However, it is also influenced by the geometric and biochemical properties (including stiffness/compliance of myocytes, composition of muscle, fibrosis, collagen in the LV wall [529]) that underlie left ventricular end-systolic stiffness [365]. Still, is very likely that acute changes in Ees reflect acute alterations in LV contractility, whereas baseline values of Ees represent an index that integrates intrinsic LV contractility as well as the modulating effects of geometric, structural, and functional properties of the LV [402]. Accordingly, caution is advisable when interpreting Ees, as an increase may be due to changes in ventricular properties (stiffening) or may signalize an (ture) increase in contractility [529]. Particularly, if other parameters indicative for systolic function are unchanged and normal, the increase in Ees reflects changes in geometric or biochemical properties, e.g. ventricular stiffening, rather than an enhanced contractility [529].

An Ees (= LVESP/LVESV [430], normal value ~2.0 mmHg/ mL [347, 356]) of <1.0 mmHg/ mL is found in dilated and failing hearts [464] whereas an Ees > 3–4 mmHg/ mL is found in hypertrophied hearts [465].

Abnormal end-systolic ventricular stiffness is a **characteristic** finding in **diastolic dysfunction** [530–533] and **increased left ventricular stiffness** makes the patient **vulnerable to developing pulmonary oedema** [533].

1.9.4 Ventriculo-Arterial coupling

It is exactly ventriculo-arterial coupling which specifically refers to the relationship between ventricular contractility and afterload [534].

The Ea /Ees ratio describes the coupling of the ventricular and arterial system. Ea /Ees is a predictor of the efficiency of the energy transfer from the ventricle to the vascular system [535] and reflects the matching of cardiac systolic and arterial properties [464]. The Ea/Ees ratio is further a useful parameter in order to characterise the LV-pump function under varying loading and inotropic conditions [427, 516, 536]—**LV performance can only be assessed in the face of loading conditions** [11, 13, 513, 516, 517].

The Ea /Ees ratio provides information about:

- overall systolic LV-function,
- max. LV-SV (SW), and
- mechanical efficiency of the LV-pump [516, 537]

Transmission of power from one part to another part of the system is maximized when output impedance of the power producing part and the input impedance of the power receiving part of the same system are equal as we have learned from electrical and mechanical systems [330]. As such, maximal external ventricular work generation for a given load applies if Ea and Ees are exactely equal. However, the normal, physiological ratio of Ea /Ees in humans ranges between 0.6 and 1.2 [395, 538, 539]. This is owed to a better efficiency defined as the ratio between work generated by the heart during ejection and the heart's oxygen consumption [536, 540]. Certainly, maximal work generated does not match with maximal efficiency at a given loading condition [541]. The heart always intends to maximize efficiency—thus to cautiously handle oxygen and energy resources and to achieve optimal energetic efficiency [347, 348, 365, 537]. Thus, physiologically, Ees may be double as high as Ea indicative for optimized efficiency, and normal coupling allows for adequate flow output at the lowest energy cost [542]. In moderate heart failure, Ees and Ea may roughly equal affording maximal stroke work from a given load at the cost of efficiency [530, 543].

Uncoupling is an issue in acute heart failure [544], moreover, heart failure may be considered as a coupling malady since progressively blunted coupling is seen in heart failure patients [545].

As a rule, a decrease in Ea will lead to an increase in Ees [546] and vice versa [515]. Furthermore,

$$\mathbf{Ea/Ees \sim 1/EF} \quad [537]$$

(assuming the intercept volume (Vo) is zero or nearly zero, which is not the case in dilated hearts [372]).

An Ea/Ees ≥ 2 reflects, in general, a depressed LV inotropic state (Ees ↓) coupled with high vascular resistance (Ea ↑) [464, 530].

As such, E_a/E_{es} is an important determinant of net cardiac performance [342] and cardiac energetics [516]. Appropriate matching between LV and the arterial system

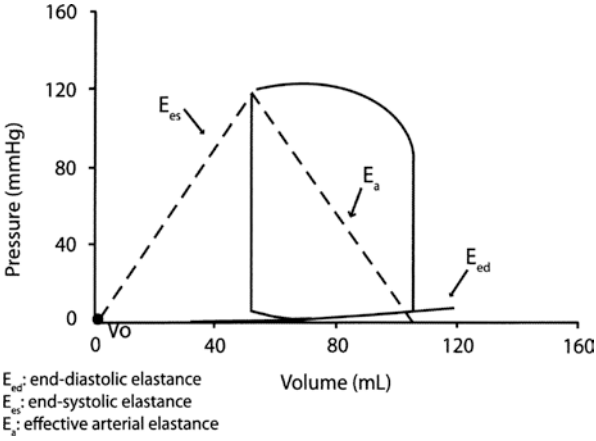


Fig. 1.10 This diagram depicts Ea and Ees in the PV-relationship of the venticle, modified from Kass [342] with permission

at rest results in an optimal transfer of blood from the LV to the periphery without excessive changes in pressure, an optimal or near-optimal stroke work and energetic efficiency [365].

E_a/E_{es} is inversely related to EF and the advantage of E_a/E_{es} over EF is that examining the components of E_a/E_{es} allows us to evaluate whether alterations in E_a/E_{es} are due to alterations in arterial properties, left ventricular properties, or both [345] (Fig. 1.10).

1.9.5 Deranged Coupling

With aging and in diseases such as hypertension, Ea increases [347, 356, 547, 548]. An increase in Ea is accompanied by an increase in Ees due to a rise in ventricular stiffness [347, 356, 549, 550]: The diastolic cardiac function is affected by the arterial compliance and an increase in vascular stiffness will lead to a concomitant reduction in ventricular compliance [356]. As described above, Ea and Ees have to match in order to achieve optimal energy transfer and mechanical efficiency, thus, the increase in Ees may be seen as a necessary adaption in order to match the vascular properties [347, 516, 530].

On the other hand, Ees is known to be pathologically high in diastolic dysfunction [356, 530–533, 551] and specific myocardial diseases such as amyloidosis [552].

However, these circumstances may lead to adverse or deranged **coupling,** where Ea and Ees do not match and the transfer of energy from myocardium to vasculature becomes inefficient. In the case of impaired LV compliance, as in diastolic dysfunction, adverse coupling may allow a rise in afterload (i.e. increasing blood pressure, increase in circulating volume) to cause a **disproportionate** increase in Ees and Ea (increase Ees > increase Ea) [347, 356]. Furthermore, LV stiffness in the presence of vascular stiffening is shown to amplify the impact of even small increases in LV-filling on cardiac workload and arterial pressure reflected by a disproportional increase in sBP for any

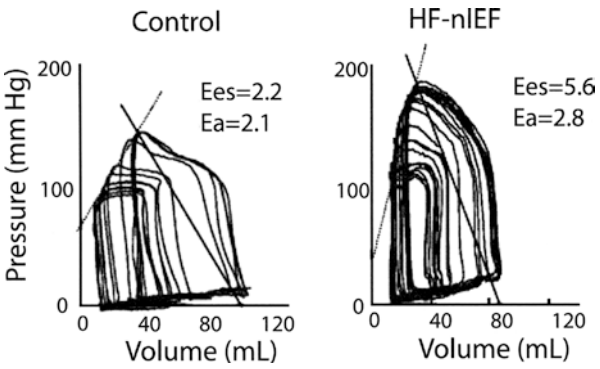


Fig. 1.11 Secondary to a rise in afterload (BP ↑), E_{es} of 5.6 measured in HFNEF increased by 145% (compared to normal controls) while the E_a increased by just 33% (adapted from Kawaguchi [356]) with permission

relative change in LVEDV [347, 427]. Severe consequences may result: Najjer [553] concluded that an acute rise in Ea, but with an otherwise normal arterial elastance, might induce a substantial increase in LVEDP in the elderly with higher Ees (age-related). Hundley showed that a reduced aortic distensibility (Ea ↑) can cause (acute) heart failure [547] and Kawaguchi [356] established further substantial evidence that arterial stiffening when combined with ventricular stiffness (attributed to age, hypertension and/or diastolic dysfunction) can lead to pulmonary oedema [538, 554] (see Fig. 1.11). This condition can occur when **deranged coupling** causes a marked rise in the systolic LV-load secondary to acutely altered afterload [356]. The increase in systolic load induces a prolongation of the diastolic LV-relaxation [355, 555] and **compromises LV-filling** [355], the latter both induce a substantial increase in LVEDP [355, 530] which may lead to decompensation and pulmonary oedema [538, 554].

Therefore, **acute changes in afterload** along with deranged ventriculo-arterial coupling producing a disproportionate transmission of vascular stiffening onto the ventricle [323] can increase the LVEDP markedly [311, 324, 513]. Hence, **flash pulmonary oedema** may be seen as a vascular, rather than a purely cardiac disorder [323, 513].

(This pathophysiology is quite different from that underlying pulmonary oedema in chronic congestive heart failure, where it usually develops relatively 'slowly' due to (severe) fluid overload [556]).

1.10 Myocardial and Chamber Stiffness

Myocardial stiffness describes the passive, diastolic elastic properties of the myocardial tissue (and as such provides insights into the specific cellular and tissue structure and composition (material properties)), but also reflects functional features such as elastic recoil, a passive mechanical force stored during contraction, of the myocardium as well [85, 557, 558].

Myocardial stiffness is derived by relating stress (which is measured in force per area) to strain (which is calculated as a percentage of distension) [85], raising muscle stretch implies increased stiffness [559]. While *myocardial stiffness* basically refers to "material properties", the so-called intrinsic properties (of the cardiomyocytes and of the extracellular matrix [560]), *chamber stiffness* delineates and integrates myocardial stiffness with ventricular geometric issues, as well as with "extrinsic", external forces (such as pleural pressure, right ventricular loading conditions, pericardial pressure, atrial contraction, coronary vascular volume all influencing the chamber characteristics) [25, 85, 557, 558].

Thus, **myocardial stiffness** and **chamber stiffness** need to be thoroughly **distinguished** [558].

Accordingly, *chamber stiffness* is determined by:

(a) **myocardial stiffness**,
(b) **external forces** (mechanical RV loading conditions / pulmonary-cardiac interaction, pneumo- pleural issues, especially pleural pressure, pericardial pressure, atrial contraction, diastolic suction, and coronary vascular volume), and
(c) **LV geometry** (chamber size, shape of heart, wall thickness, fibre orientation) [80, 85, 558].

Most impact can be expected from (a) diastolic relaxation and the associated diastolic suction in early diastole, and (b) the ventricular interdependence modulated by the pericardium in late diastole [80]. If diastolic suction (in healthy persons, LV effectively "pulls" blood to fill in early diastole, called diastolic suction [561, 562]) is blunted as in PH, left-sided filling pressures increase [561, 563–565].

LV diastolic chamber stiffness is the inverse of chamber compliance [557, 558].

The diastolic pressure-volume curve (PV-curve) reflects all three determinants, ventricular geometry, extrinsic features and the passive myocardial stiffness of the heart [85, 557]. "The slope of the tangent to this mono-exponential, curvilinear shaped function defines chamber stiffness at each level of filling pressure" [558].

As altered chamber stiffness can be attributed to changes in intrinsic, geometric and/or extrinsic features, or a combination, changes in the characteristics of the PV-curve may be helpful to distinguish between different reasons. Indeed, an increase in **intrinsic diastolic stiffness** will cause a steeper slope, with an increase in the curvature of the PV-relation at the same level of filling pressure, reflected by a **leftward and upward shift** of the PV-curve [533, 565–567] (see Fig. 1.12). Differently, **parallel upward shifts**, with **no change of the slope at the same pressure level**—denoting similar LV "intrinsic" diastolic properties (unchanged cardio-myocyte stiffness and extracellular matrix composition [568])—in general indicate "**extrinsic**" forces and altered "external" conditions, paticularly altered right ventricular loading

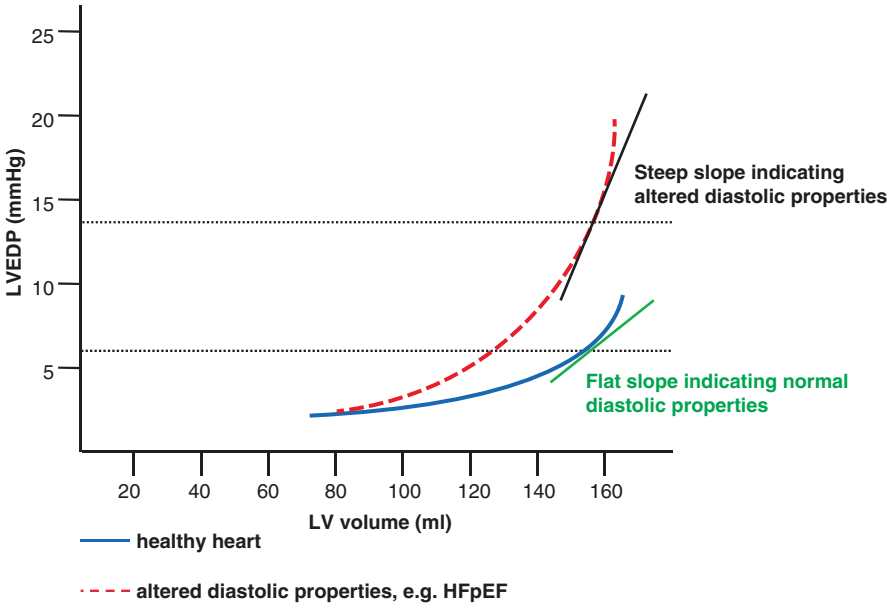


Fig. 1.12 Diastolic pressure–volume (P-V) relation—observe the different gradients of the slopes of the respective curves. Adapted from Borlaug BA. Circ Heart Fail 2014; 7: 2–4 [577], with permission

conditions, pneumo-pleural and pericardial effects [539] impacting the position of the PV-curve [85, 569] (see Fig. 1.13).

As such, Alderman and Glantz [85] demonstrated parallel PV-curve shifts, provoked by acute hemodynamic manipulations, without any change in diastolic stiffness. This was largely caused by the predominant influence of RVEDP and pericardial constraint (angiotensin exerts restrictive forces on the pericardium [495, 570]), associated with DVI, resulting in a parallel upward (angiotensin), or parallel downward (nitroprusside), shift of the relation and of the amount of LVEDP [85] (see Fig. 1.13).

Acute changes in chamber stiffness are largely caused by **external forces** and their associated effects [85], and are generally not able to alter intrinsic diastolic myocardial properties of normally oxygenated myocardium [85, 559].

As such, acute volume loading shows a sizable influence (mediated by pericardial constraint and associated DVI, as acute volume loading leads to an increase in RA-P and RVEDP, and thus, will exert stress on the pericardium) on the level of the LVEDP—a parallel upward shift of the PV-relation [571]. Even in healthy volunteers, transient noticeable, but significant increases in LV filling pressures, with parallel upward shifted PV-relations during rapid volume loading (attributed to RV loading and its interaction with the pericardium), have been demonstrated [572]. This pericardial impact on LV filling pressures is reported to become clearly active

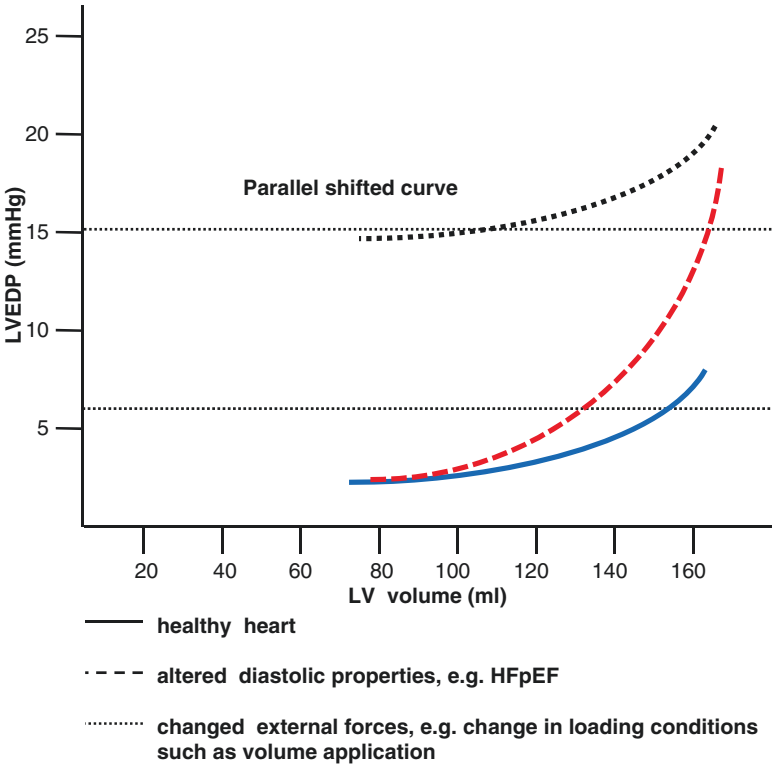


Fig. 1.13 Acute volume loading, but also acute increases in afterload, e.g. raised systolic blood pressure, may lead to a parallel upward shift of the p-v relation (the blue curve of a healthy person is shifted upward in parallel, dotted black curve) as they alter extrinsic conditions [85], while variations in the steepness of the slope represent true changes in intrinsic diastolic properties. Adapted from Borlaug BA. Circ Heart fail 2014; 7: 2–4 [577], with permission

at LV filling pressures above 10 mmHg as pericardial stiffness substantially increases at this level [493, 573–575].

Dauterman reported that extrinsic forces, primarily attributed to the filling of the right ventricle and the constraining effects of the pericardium, contribute 30–40% to the total diastolic filling pressures under physiological conditions [25].

Accordingly, acute increases in filling volumes result in higher filling pressures [85], shifting the PV-curve upward in parallel. Reductions in RV filling due to venous vasodilation, e.g. vasoactive agents such as GTN or nitroprusside, lowering RVEDP are shown to result in parallel downward shifts of the diastolic pressure volume curve [85, 576].

For our daily practice, a single measurement of the LVEDP can indeed show if the LVEDP is elevated or not. However, it cannot tell us if "the slope" has changed or not. To find this, several measurements with different conditions would be necessary to determine the PV-relation.

"Myocardial stiffness and relaxation largely determine ventricular diastolic function" [578], and therefore ventricular chamber stiffness [560]. Diastolic chamber stiffening is basically attributed to diastolic dysfunction caused by myocardial stiffness [365]. Altered myocardial properties include myocyte size, intra-sarcomeric protein composition, cytosolic distensibility, and/or extracellular matrix composition. However, functional abnormalities such as fibrillary cross-linking, elastic recoil, and particular compromised diastolic relaxation (as an active process being decisively dependent on adequate energy situation, specifically the phosphorylation state) are contributing as well [365, 557]). Nevertheless, in some clinical syndromes, ventricular chamber stiffness may be predominantly assigned to external features, e.g. in case of pulmonary hypertension [25, 539], denoting position and curvature of the diastolic PV-relationship [51].

The transition from compensated diastolic dysfunction to overt HFpEF is associated with worsening diastolic function, as Yamamoto and Masuyama have established, and is basically due to progressive myocardial stiffening, and not the progression of relaxation abnormalities [579, 580].

1.11 Evaluation and Assessment of the Cardiac Performance

As described previously the heart has to generate pressure and flow in order to pump the blood into the vasculature and hence ensure sufficient circulation [93, 581, 582]. Parameters currently used to measure cardiac (systolic) performance are the CPO and SW (see part 6 of this chapter) [128, 436, 437, 445]. Both parameters integrate the fundamental cardiac functions [4, 13, 93, 128, 445]. In comparison to SW, CPO characterises the recruitable reserve still available in cases of acute failure and in shock, which may be utilised to maintain the perfusion of the vital organs and hence reflects the severity of the patient's illness [128].

It should be noted that SV/SVI or even CO/CI do not reflect the cardiac pump function. They do not incorporate the pressure generation, nor are they an index of contractility. SVI/CI is affected by contractility, vascular stiffness and resistance, intravascular volume, and filling pressures [128]. CI is insufficient for accurate diagnosis and treatment titration in acute heart failure [220, 442, 583, 584]. Furthermore, there is no normal range for CO/CI, since metabolic demands can vary widely [119].

Flow represented by SV(CO) is dependent on afterload [3, 46]. In particular, in acutely compromised heart function (either due to impaired contractility and/or due to abnormal loading conditions) there is plenty of evidence that afterload is the most important determinate of pump function [11–14]. Cotter [13] established proof that the accurate diagnosis of the different heart failure syndromes can only be made when coupling both cardiac pumping abilities and afterload. He provided strong evidence that the cardiac pump ability can only be assessed correctly if related to the afterload present at the same moment as the pump function is measured [13].

Cotter's results have been validated and confirmed in several large studies covering a broad spectrum of primary cardiac diseases [128, 439]. Additionally, CPO (CPI) has substantial evidence supporting it as a powerful and robust prognostic parameter [13, 128, 439] (see part 6 of this chapter).

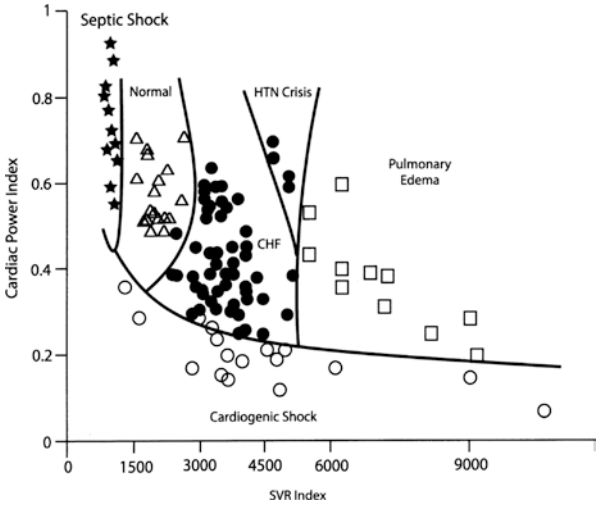


Fig. 1.14 Relationship between cardiac pump function and afterload in various clinical conditions. Abbreviations: *CHF* acute heart failure, *HTN crisis* hypertensive crisis, CPI cardiac power index. CPI = MAP × CI × 0.0022; *SVRI* systemic vascular resistance index; SVRI = (MAP-RA): CI); (adapted from Cotter [13]) with permission

The relationship between (simultaneously) measured/calculated CPI and afterload (represented by SVRI) has been shown to provide pivotal information about the actual haemodynamic situation (appropriate SVRI or inappropriately high/low [13]) and gives decisive information on the best management strategy [13, 128, 445].

In the special case of septic shock, an inverse correlation between cardiac performance and afterload has been demonstrated [585]. Furthermore, Müller-Werdan [586] demonstrated that septic cardiomyopathy is characterised by a significantly reduced cardiac performance which is relative to the effective afterload. Again, the actual cardiac pump function in relation to the afterload present provides strong prognostic information as well as clues on how to treat the patient (e.g. the timing of when inotropic support may be indicated) [587].

Although quite clearly having disadvantages and limitations in sensitivity and accuracy of reflecting the LV load at end-systole, the afterload [378, 401] is still well represented by the SVR/SVRI, which accounts for roughly 90% of the resistance to ejection (arterial resistance is the dominant component of impedance load) [402]. Furthermore, SVR may be very helpful in clarifying the diagnosis [13, 128], particularly in hypotensive patients [13, 128].

In summary, cardiac pump function can (and should) only be accurately and reliably evaluated in relation to the actual afterload [11–13, 128, 258, 271, 439, 586–589]. At the sarcomere level, contractility and load are interrelated and thus not independent variables [417, 418]. Furthermore, the consideration of the pump function in the light of the afterload will give substantial information about the severity of the patient's situation, the mortality, and the appropriate therapeutic approach [13, 128, 439, 586, 587]. Figure 1.14 depicts the fundamental relationship between cardiac pump function and afterload in various clinical conditions—a very practical approach to classify and diagnose patients as well as adding substantial information to the prognosis and therapy.

1.12 Summary Key Physiology and Pathophysiology

1.12.1 Frank-Starling-Mechanism

Frank [36] and Starling [37] established proof that, with increasing fibre length, the force of contraction will increase and so will the ventricular stroke volume. The pressure exerted on the myocardial fibres, the so-called effective distending pressure or 'transmural' LVEDP, is the intra-cavitary LVEDP (commonly shortened to LVEDP) minus the surrounding pressure(s) [35]:

Transmural LVEDP = LVEDP − surrounding pressure ≈ PCWP – RA = PCWP − CVP (with CVP reflecting the surrounding pressure [23, 53, 56, 58, 59]).

An increase in SV subsequent to an increase in preload (higher LVEDV) depends not only on the change in the left ventricular filling, but on the contractile capabilities (myocardial responsiveness) as well [9], particularly in the case of compromised cardiac function [10, 75, 91]. SV is determined by venous return and cardiac performance (afterload, heart rate and in particular contractility) [31–33].

Cardiac (pump) function, represented by CPO/CPI or SW, can only be evaluated in relation to afterload [12, 13, 128, 271, 439, 588] and the original diagram by Cotter [13] gives a good approach to diagnosis, therapy, and treatment in daily practice.

1.12.2 Afterload

The forces which oppose myocardial contraction (myocardial fibre shortening) during ventricular ejection are called afterload [30, 323–325]. Both, vascular and specific cardiac properties (LV size and dimension, contratile capability, LV pressure) determine these forces [329, 331, 372, 373].

Since myocardial wall stress reflects both, central aortic and peripheral vascular loading conditions (vascular features), as well intrinsic heart muscle properties, wall stress represents the "true" afterload [324, 373, 375, 376].

However, as the assignment of both, wall stress and arterial elastance (which is shown to properly reflect the arterial, hydraulic load as the main component of afterload [330, 362, 364]) are not feasible measures in daily practice, we still use the peripheral resistance as the best approximation of afterload [329]. SVR is not bad at all, since it is responsible for up to 90% of the total resistance to ejection [403].

The fundamental pathophysiological alteration of acute heart failure syndromes is an afterload mismatch with a markedly elevated resistance (SVR)/high input impedance (high end-systolic wall stress) during ventricular ejection [11, 19, 394]. In the failing heart, LV afterload becomes the decisive determinant of cardiac performance [11, 12, 14], and SV becomes dependent on the afterload [3, 46, 93], with SV ~ 1/afterload [30, 394]. Thus, cardiac performance can only be assessed in light of the actual afterload [13, 128], and afterload reduction is a fundamental therapeutic approach.

1.12.3 Systolic Function

EF, as an index of the global systolic function [388, 399], is the most frequently used parameter to estimate systolic performance, and gives an impression of contractility. However, afterload ↑ → EF ↓ and vice versa [369, 406]. Therefore, EF may be considered as a resilient coupling parameter rather than an index of myocardial contractility [449, 450]. However, the heart and vessel system have to be understood as a unit, and ventriculo-arterial coupling is a key determinant of cardiovascular performance [342, 516, 534]—insofar EF indeed well reflects the cardiovascular performance.

Note, EF may overestimate the systolic function in cases of excess afterload (EF reduced although the contractility is normal) [453] and augmented preload (i.e. MR). EF may miss myocardial dysfunction [454, 455] in concentric LV-hypertrophy as EF may signal normal systolic function, although substantial dysfunction may be present [456].

1.12.4 Volume Status

It is crucial to evaluate the actual fluid status of the central cardiovascular system and the most likely response to volume expansion. An assessment of the dynamic indices such as LV stroke volume variation (SV-V) [10, 183], peripherally or centrally, systolic BP-variation (SP-V) [193], or pulse pressure variation (PP-V) [183], is highly advisable [123, 140, 152, 153, 162, 168, 169]. The dynamic parameters reflect changes in LV-SV due to heart-lung interactions induced by mechanical ventilation [139, 170, 171, 183].

Blind volume administration [130], with its potential risk of fluid overload, may increase patient mortality [211, 212, 232, 243]. However, in life-threatening situations with severe hypotension and tissue hypoperfusion, even without basic monitoring or central blood flow measurements, a fluid challenge as described by Vincent and Weil [133] is justifiable [220].

Use the CVP as:

- an index of PP [53, 56–59] and indicator of possible DVI [39], particularly when CVP is > 9–10 mmHg [44, 63, 126] or if it increases by >5 mmHg due to volume loading [133],
- a marker of cardiovascular dysfunction if elevated (>7–8 mmHg) [117], especially as an indicator of right heart dysfunction/failure [116], if clinically suspected and CVP ≥ 9–10 mmHg [39].

Use EVLW(I) as:

- an index of fluid overload [225, 235, 236] and to guide fluid therapy [224–226],
- an indicator of (early) cardiogenic (hydrostatic) pulmonary oedema [225, 239, 240],
- a very strong prognostic index indicating, as a rule, absolute fluid restriction if elevated (EVLWI > 10 mL/kg) [211, 224, 232, 243].

The derived PVPI is a very helpful tool to differentiate non-cardiogenic pulmonary oedema (PVPI ≥ 3 [213]) from cardiogenic pulmonary oedema (PVPI 1–3) [211, 229] and/or to identify a significant capillary leakage (PVPI = EVLW/PBV) [213, 229, 237].

1.12.5 Ventriculo-Arterial Coupling

Ventricular-arterial coupling is recognized as being a key determinant of cardiovascular performance [516, 590]. Proper v-a-coupling, achieved by matched left (right) ventricular and aortic-vascular (pulmonary-vascular) features, is essential for the circulation: Circulatory adequacy and stability can only be guaranteed and maintained by matched ventricular and vascular properties, allowing for efficient cardiac work and efficacious energy transfer and thus appropriate blood flow and circulation [345, 365].

Acute changes in afterload, along with deranged ventriculo-arterial coupling, may produce a disproportionate transmission of vascular stiffening onto the ventricle [356], which can increase the LVEDP markedly [347, 355, 551]. Consecutively, flash pulmonary oedema may occur despite normal systolic function [356, 547, 551] and may be regarded as a vascular, rather than a (purely) cardiac disorder displaying AHF [13, 591].

1.12.6 DVI

DVI has a considerable impact on the haemodynamics. Significant DVI is suggested by a combination of PH and elevated CVP, especially in case of RV-dysfunction/failure [42, 47–49, 70, 71, 177]. In acute exacerbations of chronic congestive heart failure, in particular if LVEDP is elevated, due to DVI, volume unloading will lead to a ‘paradoxial’ increase in LV-SV and is thus the treatment of choice [23, 24, 49, 67]. Even if the patient is not fluid overloaded, there will be no haemodynamic compromise when unloading in this setting as Atherton showed [24].

1.12.7 Myocardial and Chamber Stiffness

While myocardial stiffness basically refers to the intrinsic, “material” properties (cardiomyocytes and ECM) of the heart muscle [560], the chamber stiffness characterizes the “overall” compliance of the ventricle by integrating the intrinsic myocardial properties, the chamber geometry, and extrinsic features contributing to ventricular stiffness [25, 85, 557, 558].

Diastolic function is largely determined by myocardial stiffness and diastolic relaxation [578]. While changes in myocardial stiffness altering diastolic function (causing diastolic dysfunction) are largely attributed to cardiomyocyte stiffening [592, 593],

the chamber stiffness may also change due to modified extrinsic features like acute volume loading [571, 572] or other hemodynamic variations like altered afterload [85, 495, 570]. Acute changes in chamber stiffness are, in any case, in the vast majority of circumstances related to **acutely altered extrinsic** conditions [85], in which pericardial constraint and DVI affect ventricular interdependence [85, 495, 570].

Changes in chamber stiffness due to extrinsic issues are reflected by parallel upward shifts of the P-V-relationship [85, 539, 569], while alterations in myocardial properties lead to an upward and leftward shifted curve, indicating modified intrinsic diastolic properties [533, 565].

1.12.8 Cardiac Power Output/Index

As the heart has to generate both, pressure and flow [4, 594], the CPO/CPI may be, compared to CO/CI, the more appropriate parameter in the assessment of cardiac performance as it integrates both, power generation (BP), and flow (CO).

Moreover, together with its relation to SVR, this index has substantiated its diagnostic value in daily practice [13].

1.12.9 Echocardiography

An early (immediate) assessment by echocardiogram may be pivotal due to the superior functional and diagnostic capability of this method [244–249, 259, 588].

References

1. Mohrman DE, Haller LJ. Cardioascular physiology. 4th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill; 1997. p. 104–6.
2. Burton AC. Physical principles of circulatory phenomena. In: Handbook of physiology. Washington: American Society of Physiology; 1962.
3. Weber KT, Janicki JS, Reeves RC, et al. Determinants of stroke volume in the isolated canine heart. J Appl Physiol. 1974;37:742–7.
4. Tan LB. Clinical and research implications of new concepts in the assessment of cardiac pumping performance in heart failure. Cardiovasc Res. 1987;21:615–22.
5. Klabunde RD. Cardiovascular physiology concepts. Lippincott, Wilkliam & Wilkins; 2005. http://www.cvphysiology.com/BloodPressure/BP012.thm.
6. Kenney WL, Zambraski EJ. Physical activity in human hypertension. A mechanisms approach. Sports Med. 1984;1:459–73.
7. Scher A. Textbook of physiology: circulation, respiration, body fluids, metabolism, and endocrinilogy. Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders & Co; 1989. p. 972–90.
8. Egan B, Schmouder R. The importance of hemodynamic considerations in essential hypertension. Am Heart J. 1988;116:594–9.
9. Kumar A, Anel A, Bunnell E, et al. Preload-independent mechanisms are partially responsible for improved cardiac output following large volume saline infusion in normal volunteers. Crit Care. 2004;8:R128–36.

10. Michard F, Alaya S, Zarka V, et al. Global end-diastolic volume as an indicator of cardiac preload in patients with septic shock. Chest. 2003;124:1900–8.
11. Cohn JN, Franciosa JA. Vasodilator therapy of cardiac failure: (first of two parts). N Engl J Med. 1977;297:27–31.
12. Francis GS. Pathophysiology of the heart failure syndromes. In Topol E, editor. Textbook of cardiovascular medicine. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven Publishers; 1998. p. 2179.
13. Cotter G, Moshkovitz Y, Kaluski E, et al. The role of cardiac power and systemic vascular resistance in the pathophysiology and diagnosis of patients with acute congestive heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2003;5:443–51.
14. White HD, Norris RM, Brown MA, et al. Left ventricular end-systolic volume as the major determinant of survival after recovery from myocardial infarction. Circulation. 1987;76:44–51.
15. Fonarow GC. Pharmacologic therapies for acutely decompensated heart failure. Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2002;3(Suppl 4):S18–27.
16. Stevenson LW, Tillisch JH, Hamilton M, et al. Importance of hemodynamic response to therapy in predicting survival with ejection fraction less than or equal to 20% secondary to ischemic or nonischemic dilated cardiomyopathy. Am J Cardiol. 1990;66:1348–54.
17. Burton AC. The importance of the shape and size of the heart. Am Heart J. 1957;54:801–10.
18. Woods RH. A few implications of a physical theorem to membranes in the human body in a state of tension. J Anat Physiol. 1982;26:302.
19. Cohn JN. Vasodilator therapy for heart failure: the influence of impedance on left ventricular performance. Circulation. 1973;48:5–8.
20. Stevenson LW, Brunken RC, Belil D, et al. Afterload reduction with vasodilators and diuretics decreases mitral regurgitation during upright exercise in advanced heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1990;15:174–80.
21. Capomolla C, Pozzoli M, Opasich C, et al. Dobutamine and nitroprusside infusion in patients with severe congestive heart failure: hemodynamic improvement by discordant effects on mitral regurgitation, left atrial function, and ventricular function. Am Heart J. 1997;134:1089–98.
22. Otto CM. Clinical practice. Evaluation and management of chronic mitral regurgitation. N Engl J Med. 2001;345:740–6.
23. Moore T, Frenneaux MP, Sas R, et al. Ventricular interaction and external constraint account for decreased stroke work during volume loading in CHF. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2001;281:H2385–91.
24. Atherton JJ, Moore TD, Lele SS, et al. Diastolic ventricular interaction in chronic heart failure. Lancet. 1997;349:1720–4.
25. Dauterman K, Pak PH, Maughan WL, et al. Contribution of external forces to left ventricular diastolic pressure. Implications for the clinical use of the Starling law. Ann Intern Med. 1995;122:737–42.
26. Kameyama T, Asanoi H, Ishizaka S, et al. Ventricular load optimization by unloading therapy in patients with heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1991;17:199–207.
27. Schwartzenberg S, Redfield MM, From AM, et al. Effects of vasodilation in heart failure with preserved or reduced ejection fraction implications of distinct pathophysiologies on response to therapy. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;59:442–51.
28. Figueras J, Weil MH. Hypovolemia and hypotension complicating management of acute cardiogenic pulmonary edema. Am J Cardiol. 1979;44:1349–55.
29. ACC/AHA Task Force. Guidelines for the evaluation and management of heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1995;26:1376–98.
30. Braunwald E, Ross Jr J. Control of cardiac performance. In: Sperclakis N, Geiger SR, Berne RM, editors. Handbook of physiology: the cardiovascular system, vol. 1. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins; 1979. p. 533–80.

31. Magder S. The cardiovascular management of the critically ill patient. In: Pinsky MR, editor. Applied cardiovascular physiology. Berlin: Springer Verlag; 1997. p. 28–35.
32. Guyton AC, Jones CE, Coleman TG. Normal cardiac output and its variations. Normal cardiac output and its variations. In: Guyton AC, editor. Circulatory physiology: cardiac output and its regulation. London: Saunders & Co; 1973. p. 3–20.
33. Gould L, CVR R. Vasodilator therapy for cardiac disorders. New York: Futura Publishing; 1979. p. 1–6.
34. Weber KT, Janicki JS, Shroff S, et al. Contractile mechanics and interaction of the right and left ventricles. Am J Cardiol. 1981;47:686–95.
35. Katz AM. The descending limb of the Starling curve and the failing heart. Circulation. 1965;32:871–5.
36. Frank O. Zur Dynamik des Herzmuskels. Z Biol (English Translation Am Heart J 1959; 58: 282). 1895;32:3703.
37. Starling EH. The Linacre lecture on the law of the heart. New York: Longmans, Green & Co; 1918.
38. Asanoi H, Sasayama S, Kameyama T. Ventriculoarterial coupling in normal and failing heart in humans. Circ Res. 1989;65:483–93.
39. Belenkie I, Sas R, Mitchell J, et al. Opening the pericardium during pulmonary artery. J Appl Physiol. 2004;96:917–22.
40. Holt JP, Rhode EA, Kines H. Pericardial and ventricular pressure. Circ Res. 1960;8:1171–81.
41. Belenkie I, Smith ER, Tyberg JV. Ventricular interaction: from bench to bedside. Ann Med. 2001;33:236–41.
42. Bleasdale RA, Turner MS, Mumford CE, et al. Left ventricular pacing minimizes diastolic ventricular interaction, allowing improved preload-dependent systolic performance. Circulation. 2004;110:2395–400.
43. Fewell JE, Abendschein DR, Carlson CJ, et al. Continuous positive-pressure ventilation does not alter ventricular pressure-volume relationship. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1981;240:H821–6.
44. Magder S. Central venous pressure monitoring. Curr Opin Crit Care. 2006;12:219–27.
45. Klabunde RD. Cardiovascular physiology concepts. New York: Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins; 2005. http://www.cvphysiology.com/CardiacFunction/CF006.htm
46. Glower DD, Spratt JA, Snow ND, et al. Linearity of the Frank-Starling relationship in the intact heart: the concept of preload recruitable stroke work. Circulation. 1985;71:994–1009.
47. Belenkie I, Dani R, Smith ER, et al. Effects of volume loading during experimental acute pulmonary embolism. Circulation. 1989;80:178–88.
48. Jardin F, Gueret P, Prost JF, et al. Two-dimensional echocardiographic assessment of left ventricular function in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1984;129:135–42.
49. Dupuis J, Lalonde G, Lebeau R, et al. Sustained beneficial effect of a seventy-two hour intravenous infusion of nitroglycerin in patients with severe chronic congestive heart failure. Am Heart J. 1990;120:625–37.
50. Holubarsch C, Ruf T, Goldstein DJ, et al. Existence of the Frank-Starling mechanism in the failing human heart. Investigations on the organ, tissue, and sarcomere levels. Circulation. 1996;94:683–9.
51. Mirsky I, Rankin JS. The effects of geometry, elasticity, and external pressures on the diastolic pressure-volume and stiffness-stress relations. How important is the pericardium? Circ Res. 1979;44:601–11.
52. Baker AE, Dani R, Smith ER, et al. Quantitative assessment of independent contributions of pericardium and septum to direct ventricular interaction. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1998;275:H476–83.
53. Tyberg JV, Taichman GC, Smith ER, et al. The relationship between pericardial pressure and right atrial pressure: an intraoperative study. Circulation. 1986;73:428–32.

54. Smiseth OA, Refsum H, Tyberg JV. Pericardial pressure assessed by right atrial pressure: a basis for calculation of left ventricular transmural pressure. Am Heart J. 1983;108:603–5.
55. Traboulsi M, Scott-Douglas NW, Smith ER, et al. The right and left ventricular intracavitary and transmural pressure-strain relationships. Am Heart J. 1992;123:1279–87.
56. Boltwood CM, Skulsky A, Drinkwater DC, et al. Intraoperative measurement of pericardial constraint: role in ventricular diastolic mechanics. J Am Coli Cardiol. 1986;8:1289–97.
57. Smiseth OA, Thompson CR, Ling H, et al. A potential clinical method for calculating transmural left ventricular filling pressure during positive end-expiratory pressure ventilation: an intraoperative study in humans. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1996;27:155–60.
58. McGeown JG. Physiology: a core text of human physiology with self-assessment (Chapter 3). London: Churchill Livingstone; 2002. p. 71.
59. Alzeer A, Arora S, Ansari Z, et al. Central venous pressure from common iliac vein reflects right atrial pressure. Can J Anaesth. 1998;45:798–801.
60. Kaltman AJ, Herbert WH, Conroy RJ, et al. The gradient in pressure across the pulmonary vascular bed during diastole. Circulation. 1966;34:377–84.
61. Falicov RE, Resnkov L. Relationship of the pulmonary artery end-diastolic pressure to the left ventricular end-diastolic and mean filling pressures in patients with and without left ventricular dysfunction. Circulation. 1970;42:65–73.
62. Bouchard RJ, Gault JH, Ross J. Evaluation of pulmonary arterial end diastolic pressure as an estimate of left ventricular end-diastolic pressure in patients with normal and abnormal left ventricular performance. Circulation. 1971;44:1072–9.
63. Hamilton DR, Dani RS, Semlacher RA, et al. Right atrial and right ventricular transmural pressures in dogs and humans. Effects of the pericardium. Circulation. 1994;90:2492–500.
64. Smiseth OA, Frais MA, Kingma I, et al. Assessment of pericardial constraint: the relation between right ventricular filling pressure and pericardial pressure measured after pericardiocentesis. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1986;7:307–14.
65. Little WC, Badke FR, O'Rourke RA. Effect of right ventricular pressure on the end-diastolic left ventricular pressure-volume relationship before and after chronic right ventricular pressure overload in dogs without pericardia. Circ Res. 1984;54:719–30.
66. Smiseth OA, Thompson CR, Ling H, et al. Juxtacardiac pleural pressure during positive end-expiratory pressure ventilation: an intraoperative study in patients with open pericardium. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1994;23:753–8.
67. Stevenson LW, Tillisch JH. Maintenance of cardiac output with normal filling pressures in patients with dilated heart failure. Circulation. 1986;74:1303–8.
68. Grant DA, Kondo CS, Maloney JE, et al. Pulmonary and pericardial limitations to diastolic filling of the left ventricle of the lamb. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1994;266:H2327–33.
69. Calvin JE, Driedger AA, Sibbald WJ. Does the pulmonary capillary wedge pressure predict preload in critically ill patients. Crit Care Med. 1981;9:437–43.
70. Cheatham ML, Nelson LD, Chang MC, et al. Right ventricular end-diastolic volume index as a predictor of preload status in patients on positive end-expiratory pressure. Crit Care Med. 1998;26:1801–6.
71. Cullen DJ, Coyle JP, Teplick R, et al. Cardiovascular, pulmonary, and renal effects of massively increased intra-abdominal pressure in critically ill patients. Crit Care Med. 1989;17:118–21.
72. Bristow JD, Van Zee BE, Judkins MP. Systolic and diastolic abnormalities in the left ventricle in coronary artery disease: studies in patrients with little or no enlargement of ventricular volume. Circulation. 1970;42:219–28.
73. Raper R, Sibbald WJ. Misled by the wedge? The Swan-Ganz catheter and left ventricular preload. Chest. 1986;89:427–34.
74. Eddy AC, Rice CL, Anardi DM. Right ventricular dysfunction in multiple trauma victims. Am J Surg. 1988;155:712–5.
75. Michard F, Teboul JL. Predicting fluid responsiveness in ICU patients: a critical analysis of the evidence. Chest. 2002;121:2000–8.

76. Kumar A, Anel R, Bunnell E, et al. Pulmonary artery occlusion pressure and central venous pressure fail to predict ventricular filling volume, cardiac performance, or the response to volume infusion in normal subjects. Crit Care Med. 2004;32:691–9.
77. Tyberg JV, Smith ER. Ventricular diastole and the role of the pericardium. Herz. 1990;15:354–61.
78. Grossman W, McLaurin LP. Diastolic properties of the left ventricle. Ann Intern Med. 1976;84:316–26.
79. Böhm M. Herzinsuffizienz. s.l.: Georg Thieme Verlag KG MVS Medizinverlage; 2000. p. 27. SBN 10: 3131171510; ISBN 13: 9783131171511.
80. Gilbert JC, Glantz SA. Determinants of left ventricular filling and of the diastolic pressure-volume relation. Circ Res. 1989;64:827–52.
81. Agostoni PG, Marenzi GC, Sganzerla P, et al. Lung-heart interaction as a substrate for the improvement in exercise capacity after body fluid volume depletion in moderate congestive heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 1995;76:793–8.
82. Jardin F, Brun-Ney D, Hardy A, et al. Combined thermodilution and 2D echocardiographic evaluation of right ventricular function during respiratory support with PEEP. Chest. 1991;99:162–8.
83. Flessas AP, Ryan TJ. Left ventricular diastolic capacity in man. Circulation. 1982;65:1197–203.
84. Sibbald WJ, Driedger AA, Myers ML, et al. Biventricular function in the adult respiratory distress syndrome. Chest. 1983;84:126–34.
85. Alderman EL, Glantz SA. Acute hemodynamic interventions shift the diastolic pressure-volume curve in man. Circulation. 54:662–71.
86. Wood LD, Prewitt RM. Cardiovascular management in acute hypoxemic respiratory failure. Am J Cardiol. 1981;47:963–72.
87. Humphrey H, Hall J, Sznajder I, et al. Improved survival in ARDS patients associated with a reduction in pulmonary capillary wedge pressure. Chest. 1990;97:1176–80.
88. Nohria A, Lewis E, Stevenson LW. Medical management of advanced heart failure. JAMA. 2002;287:628–40.
89. Spotnitz HM, Sonnenblick EH, Spiro D. Relation of ultrastructure to function in the intact heart: sarcomere structure relative to pressure volume curves of intact left ventricles of dog and cat. Circ Res. 1966;18:49–66.
90. Kempf T, Drexler H, Wollert KC. Pathophysiologie der Herzinsuffizienz. Der Internist. 2007;48:899–908.
91. Braunwald E. Mechanisms of cardiac contraction and relaxation. In: Braunwald E, editor. Hearrt diseases. Philadelphia: Saunders & Co; 1988. p. 383–425.
92. De Backer D. Stroke volume variations. Minerva Anestesiol. 2003;69:285–8.
93. Sarnoff SJ, Mitchell JH, Gilmore JP, et al. Homeometric autoregulation in the heart. Circ Res. 1960;8:1077–91.
94. Boehmer RP, Popjes E. Cardiac failure: mechanical support strategies. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:S268–77.
95. Braunwald E. The control of ventricular function in man. Br Heart J. 1965;27:1–16.
96. Guyton AC. Determination of cardiac output by equating venous return curves with cardiac response curves. Physiol Rev. 1955;35:123–9.
97. Magder S. Venous return. In: Scharf SM, editor. Respiratory–irculatory interactions in health and disease. New York: Marcel Dekker; 2001. p. 93.
98. Berlin DA, Bakker J. Starling curves and central venous pressure. Crit Care. 2015;19:55.
99. Shekerdemian L, Bohn D. Cardiovascular effects of mechanical ventilation. Arch Dis Child. 1999;80:475–80.
100. Berlin DA, Bakker J. Understanding venous return. Intensive Care Med. 2014;40:1564–6.
101. Wise RA, Robotham JL, Summer WR. Effects of spontaneous ventilation on the circulation. Lung. 1981;159:175–86.

102. Patterson SW, Starling EH. On the mechanical factors which determine the output of the ventricles. J Physiol. 1914;48:57.
103. Isaacs JP, Berglund E, Sarnoff SJ. Ventricular function III: The pathologic physiology of acute cardiac tamponade studied by measn of ventricular function curves. Am Heart J. 1954;48:66–76.
104. Rushmer RF. Applicabiliy of Starling's Law of the Heart to intact, uanesthtized animals. Physiol Rev. 1955;35:1388–142.
105. Sarnoff SJ, Berglund E. Ventricular function: I. Starling's Law of the heart studied by means of simultaneous right and left ventricular function curves in the dog. Circulation. 1954;9:706–18.
106. Reddi BA, Carpenter RH. Venous excess: a new approach to cardiovascular control and its teaching. J Appl Physiol (1985). 2005;98:356–64.
107. Levy MN. The cardiac and vascular factors that determine systemic blood flow. Circ Res. 1979;44:739–47.
108. Tyberg JV. How changes in venous capacitance modulate cardiac output. Pflügers Arch. 2002;455:10–7.
109. Rowell LB. Human cardiovascular control. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 1993. ISBN-13: 9780195073621.
110. Scott-Douglas NW, Traboulsi M, Smith ER, et al. Experimental instrumentation and left ventricular pressure-strain relationship. Am J Physiol. 1991;261:H1693–7.
111. Scott-Douglas NW, Manyari DE, Smiseth OA, et al. Measurement of intestinal vascular capacitance in dogs: an application of blood pool scintigraphy. J Appl Physiol (1985). 1995;78:232–8.
112. Stephan F, Novara A, Tournier B, et al. Determination of total effective vascular compliance in patients with sepsis syndrome. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1998;157:50–6.
113. Astiz ME, Rackow EC. Septic shock. Lancet. 1998;351:1501–5.
114. Landry DW, Oliver JA. The pathogenesis of vasodilatory shock. N Engl J Med. 2001;345:588–95.
115. Notarius CF, Levy RD, Tully A, et al. Cardiac versus noncardiac limits to exercise after heart transplantation. Am Heart J. 1998;135:339–48.
116. Mirsky MR, Payen D. Functional hemodynamic monitoring. Crit Care. 2005;9:566–72.
117. Pinsky MR. Hemodynamic evaluation and monitoring in the ICU. Chest. 2007;132:2020–9.
118. Levine HJ, Gaasch WH. Diastolic compliance of the left ventricle. Mod Conc Cardiovasc Dis. 1978;47:95.
119. Mitchell JP, Schuller D, Calandrino FS, et al. Improved outcome based on fluid management in critically ill patients requiring pulmonary artery catheterization. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1992;145:990–8.
120. Vieillard Baron A, Schmitt JM, Beauchet A, et al. Early preload adaptation in septic shock? A transesophageal echocardiographic study. Anesthesiology. 2001;94:400–6.
121. De Backer D, Pinsky MR. Can one predict fluid responsiveness in spontaneously breathing patients? Intensive Care Med. 2007;33:1111–3.
122. Osman D, Ridel C, Ray P, Monnet X, et al. Cardiac filling pressures are not appropriate to predict hemodynamic response to volume challenge. Crit Care Med. 2007;35:64–8.
123. Tavernier B, Makhotine O, Lebuffe G, et al. Systolic pressure variation as a guide to fluid therapy in patients with sepsis-induced hypotension. Anesthesiology. 1998;89:1313–21.
124. Reuse C, Vincent JL, Pinsky MR. Measurements of right ventricular volumes during fluid challenge. Chest. 1990;98:1450–4.
125. Bafaqeeh F, Magder S. CVP and volume responsiveness of cardiac output. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2004;169:A344.
126. Kroeker CA, Shrive NG, Belenkie I, et al. Pericardium modulates left and right ventricular stroke volumes to compensate for sudden changes in atrial volume. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2003;284:H2247–54.
127. Applegate RJ, Johnston WE, Vinten-Johansen J, et al. Restraining effect of intact pericardium during acute volume loading. Am J Physiol. 1992;262:H1725–33.

128. Fincke R, Hochman JS, Lowe AM, et al. Cardiac power is the strongest hemodynamic correlate of mortality in cardiogenic shock: a report from the SHOCK trial registry. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;44:340–8.
129. Soubrier S, Saulnier F, Hubert H, et al. Can dynamic indicators help the prediction of fluid responsiveness in spontaneously breathing critically ill patients? Intensive Care Med. 2007;33:1117–24.
130. Maizel J, Airapetian N, Lorne E, et al. Diagnosis of central hypovolemia by using passive leg raising. Intensive Care Med. 2007;33:1133–8.
131. Monnet X, Rienzo M, Osman D, et al. Passive leg raising predicts fluid responsiveness in the critically ill. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:1402–7.
132. Wiedemann HP, Wheeler AP, Bernard GR, et al. Comparison of two fluid-management strategies in acute lung injury. N Engl J Med. 2006;354:2564–75.
133. Vincent JL, Weil MH. Fluid challenge revisited. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:1333–7.
134. Luecke T, Pelosi P. Clinical review: Positive end-expiratory pressure and cardiac output. Crit Care. 2005;9:607–21.
135. Bendjelid K, Romand JA. Fluid responsiveness in mechanically ventilated patients: a review of indices used in intensive care. Intensive Care Med. 2003;29:352–60.
136. Connors Jr AF, McCaffree R, Gray BA, et al. Evaluation of right-heart catheterization in the critically ill patient without acute myocardial infarction. N Engl J Med. 1983;308:263–7.
137. Michard F, Ruscio L, Teboul JL. Clinical prediction of fluid responsiveness in acute circulatory failure related to sepsis. Intensive Care Med. 2001;27:1238.
138. Eisenberg PR, Jaffe AS, Schuster DP. Clinical evaluation compared to pulmonary artery catheterization in the hemodynamic assessment of critically ill patients. Crit Care Med. 1984;12:549–53.
139. Michard F, Teboul JL. Using heart-lung interactions to assess fluid responsiveness during mechanical ventilation. Crit Care. 2000;4:282–9.
140. Reuter DA, MSG G, Goresch T, et al. Assessing fluid responsiveness during open chest conditions. Br J Anaesth. 2005;94:318–23.
141. Grady KL, Dracup K, Kennedy G, et al. Team management of patients with heart failure: a statement for healthcare professionals from The Cardiovascular Nursing Council of the American Heart Association. Circulation. 2000;102:2443–56.
142. Stevenson LW, Perloff JK. The limited reliability of physical signs for estimating hemodynamics in chronic heart failure. JAMA. 1989;261:884–8.
143. Felker CM, O'Connor CM. Inotropic therapy for heart failure: an evidence-based approach. Am Heart J. 2001;142:393–401.
144. Leier CV, Binkley PF. Parenteral inotropic support for advanced congestive heart failure. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1998;41:207–24.
145. Boulain T, Achard JM, Teboul JL, et al. Changes in BP induced by passive leg raising predict response to fluid loading in critically ill patients. Chest. 2002;121:1245–52.
146. Taylor RR, Cingolani HE, McDonald Jr RH. Relationships between left ventricular volume, ejected fraction, and wall stress. Am J Physiol. 1966;211:674–80.
147. Weber KT, Janicki JS, Hefner LL. Left ventricular force-length relations of isovolumic and ejecting contractions. Am J Physiol. 1976;231:337–43.
148. Ilebekk A, Kiil F. Role of preload and inotropy in stroke volume regulation at constant heart rate. Scand J Clin Lab Invest. 1979;39:71–8.
149. Thomas M, Shillingford J. The circulatory response to a standard postural change in ischæmic heart disease. Br Heart J. 1965;27:17–27.
150. Dark PM, Delooz HH, Hillier V, et al. Monitoring the circulatory responses of shocked patients during fluid resuscitation in the emergency department. Intensive Care Med. 2000;26:173–9.
151. Lamia B, Ochagavia A, Monnet X, et al. Echocardiographic prediction of volume responsiveness in critically ill patients with spontaneously breathing activity. Intensive Care Med. 2007;33:1125–32.

152. Preisman S, Kogan S, Berkenstadt H, et al. Predicting fluid responsiveness in patients undergoing cardiac surgery: functional haemodynamic parameters including the Respiratory Systolic Variation Test and static preload indicators. Br J Anaesth. 2005;95:746–55.
153. Feissel M, Michard F, Mangin I, et al. Respiratory changes in aortic blood velocity as an indicator of fluid responsiveness in ventilated patients with septic shock. Chest. 2001;119:867–73.
154. Barbier C, Loubières Y, Schmit C, et al. Respiratory changes in inferior vena cava diameter are helpful in predicting fluid responsiveness in ventilated septic patients. Intensive Care Med. 2004;30:1740–6.
155. De Backer D, Heenen S, Piagnerelli M, Koch M, Vincent JL. Pulse pressure variations to predict fluid responsiveness: influence of tidal volume. Intensive Care Med. 2005;31:517–23.
156. Reuter DA, Felbinger TW, Schmidt C, et al. Stroke volume variations for assessment of cardiac responsiveness to volume loading in mechanically ventilated patients after cardiac surgery. Intensive Care Med. 2002;28:392–8.
157. Monnet X, Rienzo M, Osman D, et al. Esophageal Doppler monitoring predicts fluid responsiveness in critically ill ventilated patients. Intensive Care Med. 2005;31:1195–201.
158. Berkenstadt H, Margalit N, Hadani M, et al. Stroke volume variation as a predictor of fluid responsiveness in patients undergoing brain surgery. Anesth Analg. 2001;92:984–9.
159. Tousignant CP, Walsh F, Mazer CD. The use of transesophageal echocardiography for preload assessment in critically ill patients. Anesth Analg. 2000;90:351–5.
160. Lichtwarck-Aschoff M, Beale R, Pfeiffer UJ. Central venous pressure, pulmonary artery occlusion pressure, intrathoracic blood volume, and right ventricular end-diastolic volume as indicators of cardiac preload. J Crit Care. 1996;11:180–8.
161. Christakis GT, Fremes SE, Naylor CD, et al. Impact of preoperative risk and perioperative morbidity on ICU stay following coronary bypass surgery. Cardiovasc Surg. 1996;4:29–35.
162. Reuter DA, Kirchner A, Felbinger TW, et al. Usefulness of left ventricular stroke volume variation to assess fluid responsiveness in patients with reduced cardiac function. Crit Care Med. 2003;31:1399–404.
163. Swenson JD, Harkin C, Pace N, et al. Transesophageal echocardiography: an objective tool in defining maximum ventricular response to intravenous fluid therapy. Anesth Analg. 1996;83:1149–53.
164. Thys DM, Hillel Z, Goldman ME, et al. A comparison of hemodynamic indices derived by invasive monitoring and two-dimensional echocardiography. Anesthesiology. 1987;67:630–4.
165. Brock H, Gabriel C, Bibl D, et al. Monitoring intravascular volumes for postoperative volume therapy. Eur J Anaesthesiol. 2002;19:288–94.
166. Reuter DA, Felbinger TW, Moerstedt K, et al. Intrathoracic blood volume index measured by thermodilution for preload monitoring after cardiac surgery. J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth. 2002;26:191–5.
167. Perel A. The physiological basis of arterial pressure variation during positive-pressure ventilation. Reanimation. 2005;14:162–71.
168. Slama M, Masson H, Teboul JL, et al. Respiratory variationsof aortic VTI: a new index of hypovolemia and fluid respon-siveness. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2002;283: H1729–33.
169. Coriat P, Vrillon M, Perel A, et al. A comparison of systolic blood pressure variations and echocardiographic estimates of end-diastolic left ventricular size in patients after aortic surgery. Anesth Analg. 1994;78:46–53.
170. Brower R, Wise RA, Hassapoyannes C, et al. Effect of lung inflation on lung blood volume and pulmonary venous flow. J Appl Physiol. 1985;58:954–63.
171. Fessler HE, Brower RG, Wise RA, et al. Mechanism of reduced LV afterload by systolic and diastolic positive pleural pressure. J Appl Physiol (1985). 1988;65:1244–50.

172. Bendjelid K, Romand J-A. Fluid responsiveness in mechanically ventilated patients: a review of indices and used in intensive care. In: Brochard L, Mancebo J, Pinsky MR, editors. Applied physiology in intensive care medicine. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag; 2006. p. 95.
173. Romand JA, Shi W, Pinsky MR. Cardiopulmonary effects of positive pressure ventilation during acute lung injury. Chest. 1995;108:1041–8.
174. Fewell JE, Abendschein DR, Carlson CJ, et al. Continuous positive-pressure ventilation decreases right and left ventricular end-diastolic volumes in the dog. Circ Res. 1980;46:125–32.
175. Scharf SM, Brown R, Saunders N, et al. Hemodynamic effects of positive-pressure inflation. J Appl Physiol. 1980;49:124–31.
176. Vieillard-Baron A, Prin S, Chergui K, et al. Hemodynamic instability in sepsis. Bedside assessment by Doppler echocardiography. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2003;168:1270–6.
177. Jellinek H, Krafft P, Fitzgerald RD, et al. Right atrial pressure predicts hemodynamic response to apneic positive airway pressure. Crit Care Med. 2000;28:672–8.
178. Fessler HE, Brower RG, Wise RA, et al. Effects of positive end-expiratory pressure on the canine venous return curve. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1992;146:4–10.
179. Braunwald E, Binion JT, Morgan Jr WL, et al. Alterations in central blood volume and cardiac output induced by positive pressure breathing and counteracted by metaraminol (aramine). Circ Res. 1957;5:670–5.
180. van den Berg PC, Jansen JR, Pinsky MR. Effect of positive pressure on venous return in volume-loaded cardiac surgical patients. J Appl Physiol (1985). 2002;92:123–231.
181. Morgan BC, Martin WE, Hornbein TF, et al. Hemodynamic effects of intermittent positive pressure respiration. Anesthesiology. 1966;27:584–90.
182. Vieillard-Baron A, Augarde R, Prin S, et al. Influence of superior vena caval zone condition on cyclic changes in right ventricular outflow during respiratory support. Anesthesiology. 2001;95:1083–8.
183. Michard F, Boussat S, Chemla D, et al. Relation between respiratory changes in arterial pulse pressure and fluid responsiveness in septic patients with acute circulatory failure. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2000;162:134–8.
184. Vieillard-Baron A, Loubieres Y, Schmitt JM, et al. Cyclic changes in right ventricular output impedance during mechanical ventilation. J Appl Physiol (1985). 1999;87:1644–50.
185. Burton AC, Patel DJ. Effect on pulmonary vascular resistance of inflation of the rabbit lungs. J Appl Physiol. 1958;12:239–46.
186. Culver BH, Marini JJ, Butler J. Lung volume and pleural pressure effects on ventricular function. J Appl Physiol Respir Environ Exerc Physiol. 1981;50:630–5.
187. Groeneveld AB, Berendsen RR, Schneider AJ, et al. Effect of the mechanical ventilatory cycle on thermodilution right ventricular volumes and cardiac output. J Appl Physiol (1985). 2000;89:89–96.
188. Jardin F, Delorme G, Hardy A, et al. Reevaluation of hemodynamic consequences of positive pressure ventilation: emphasis on cyclic right ventricular afterloading by mechanical lung inflation. Anesthesiology. 1990;72:966–70.
189. Jardin F, Farcot JC, Gueret P, et al. Cyclic changes in arterial pulse during respiratory support. Circulation. 1983;83:266–74.
190. Robotham JL, Don C, Mitzner W, et al. A re-evaluation of the hemodynamic consequences of intermittent positive pressure ventilation. Crit Care Med. 1983;11:783–93.
191. Reuter DA, Bayerlein J, Goepfert MS, et al. Influence of tidal volume on left ventricular stroke volume variation measured by pulse contour analysis in mechanically ventilated patients. Intensive Care Med. 2003;29:476–80.
192. Duperret S, Lhuillier F, Piriou V, et al. Increased intra-abdominal pressure affects respiratory variations in arterial pressure in normovolaemic and hypovolaemic mechanically ventilated healthy pigs. Intensive Care Med. 2007;33:163–71.
193. Perel A. assessing fluid responsiveness by the systolic pressure variation in mechanically ventilated patients: systolic pressure variation as a guide to fluid therapy in patients with sepsis-induced hypotension. Anesthesiology. 1998;89:1309–10.

194. Cariou A, Monchi M, Joly LM, et al. Noninvasive cardiac output monitoring by aortic blood flow determination: evaluation of the Sometec Dynemo-3000 system. Crit Care Med. 1998;26:2066–72.
195. Boulnois JL, Pechoux T. Non-invasive cardiac output monitoring by aortic blood low measurement with the Dynemo 3000. J Clin Monit Comput. 2000;16:127–40.
196. Singer M, Clarke J, Bennett ED. Continuous hemodynamic monitoring by esophageal Doppler. Crit Care Med. 1989;17:447–52.
197. Valtier B, Cholley BP, Belot JP, et al. Noninvasive monitoring of cardiac output in critically ill patients using transesophageal Doppler. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1998;158:77–83.
198. Bernardin G, Tiger F, Fouché R, et al. Continuous noninvasive measurement of aortic blood flow in critically ill patients with a new esophageal echo-Doppler system. J Crit Care. 1998;13:177–83.
199. Laupland KB, Bands CJ. Utility of esophageal Doppler as a minimally invasive hemodynamic monitor: a review. Can J Anaesth. 2002;49:393–401.
200. Goepfert MS, Reuter DA, Akyol D, et al. Goal-directed fluid management reduces vasopressor and catecholamine use in cardiac surgery patients. Intensive Care Med. 2007;33:96–103.
201. Coyle JP, Teplick RS, Long MC, et al. Respiratory variations in systemic arterial pressure as an indicator of volume status. Anesthesiology. 1983;59:A53.
202. Malbrain ML, Chiumello D, Pelosi P, et al. Incidence and prognosis of intraabdominal hypertension in a mixed population of critically ill patients: a multiple-center epidemiological study. Crit Care Med. 2005;33:315–22.
203. Berne RM. Physiology. 4th ed. St. Louis: Mosby; 1998. p. 415–28.
204. Chemla D, Hébert JL, Coirault C, et al. Total arterial compliance estimated by stroke volume-to-aortic pulse pressure ratio in humans. Am J Physiol. 1998;274:H500–5.
205. Marx G, Cope T, McCrossan L, et al. Assessing fluid responsiveness by stroke volume variation in mechanically ventilated patients with severe sepsis. Eur J Anaesthesiol. 2004;21:132–8.
206. De Backer D. Can passive leg raising be used to guide fluid administration? Crit Care. 2006;10:170.
207. Pozzoli M, Traversi E, Cioffi G, et al. Loading manipulations improve the prognostic value of Doppler evaluation of mitral flow in patients with chronic heart failure. Circulation. 1997;95:1222–30.
208. Takagi S, Yokota M, Iwase M, et al. The important role of left ventricular relaxation and left atrial pressure in the left ventricular filling velocity profile. Am Heart J. 1989;118:954–62.
209. Linton NW, Linton RA. Estimation of changes in cardiac output from the arterial blood pressure waveform in the upper limb. Br J Anaesth. 2001;86:486–96.
210. Pittman J, Bar-Yosef S, SumPing J, et al. Continuous cardiac output monitoring with pulse contour analysis: a comparison with lithium indicator dilution cardiac output measurement. Crit Care Med. 2005;33:2015–202.
211. Mirsky I. Assessment of passive elastic stiffness of cardiac muscle: mathematical concepts, physiologic and clinical considerations, directions of future research. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1976;18:277–308.
212. Boussat S, Jacques T, Levy B, et al. Intravascular volume monitoring and extravascular lung water in septic patients with pulmonary edema. Intensive Care Med. 2002;28:712–8.
213. Monnet X, Anguel N, Osman D, et al. Assessing pulmonary permeability by transpulmonary thermodilution allows differentiation of hydrostatic pulmonary edema from ALI/ARDS. Intensive Care Med. 2007;33:448–53.
214. O'Rourke MF, Yaginuma T. Wave reflections and the arterial pulse. Arch Intern Med. 1984;144:366–71.
215. Magder S, Lagonidis D. Effectiveness of albumin versus normal saline to test volume responsiveness in post-cardiac surgery patients. J Crit Care. 1999;14:164–71.
216. Pinsky MR. Using ventilation-induced aortic pressure and flow variation to diagnose preload responsiveness. Intensive Care Med. 2004;30:1008–10.
217. Madger S, Georgiadis G, Cheong T. Respiratory variations in right atrial pressure predict the response to fluid challenge. J Crit Care . 1992, Bd. 7, 76–85.

218. Antonelli M, Levy M, Andrews PJ, et al. Hemodynamic monitoring in shock and implications for management. International Consensus Conference, Paris, France, 27–28 April 2006. Intensive Care Med. 2007;33:575–90.
219. Dellinger RP, Carlet JM, Masur H, et al. Surviving sepsis campaign guidelines for management of severe sepsis and septic shock. Crit Care Med. 2004;32:858–73.
220. Menon V, White H, LeJemtel T, et al. The clinical profile of patients with suspected cardiogenic shock due to predominant left ventricular failure: a report from the SHOCK Trial Registry. SHould we emergently revascularize Occluded Coronaries in cardiogenic shock? J Am Coll Cardiol. 2000;36(3 Suppl A):1071–6.
221. Kern JW, Shoemaker WC. Meta-analysis of hemodynamic optimization in high-risk patients. Crit Care Med. 2002;30:1686–92.
222. McConachie I. Handbook of ICU therapy. 2nd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2006. p. 29.
223. Piene H, Sund T. Calculation of flow and pressure curves from the ventricular pressure-volume-time relationship and load impedance. In: Kenner T, editor. Cardiovascular system dynamics: models and measurements. New York: Plenum; 1982. p. 47–56.
224. Sakka SG, Klein M, Reinhart K, et al. Prognostic value of extravascular lung water in critically ill patients. Chest. 2002;122:2080–6.
225. Fernández-Mondéjar E, Castaño-Pérez J, Rivera-Fernández R, et al. Quantification of lung water by transpulmonary thermodilution in normal and edematous lung. J Crit Care. 2003;18:253–8.
226. Asfar P, Radermacher P, Marx G. Time out for vasopressors in increased microvascular permeability? Intensive Care Med. 2007;33:2045–7.
227. Pfeiffer UJ, Wisner-Euteneier AJ, Lichtwarck-Aschoff M, et al. Less invasive monitoring of cardiac performance using arterial thermodilution. Clin Intensive Care. 1994;5:S28.
228. Bindels AJ, van der Hoeven JG, Graafland AD, et al. Relationships between volume and pressure measurements and stroke volume in critically ill patients. Crit Care. 2000;4:193–9.
229. Katzenelson R, Perel A, Berkenstadt H, et al. Accuracy of transpulmonary thermodilution versus gravimetric measurement of extravascular lung water. Crit Care Med. 2004;32:1550–4.
230. Goedje O, Peyerl M, Seebauer T, et al. Central venous pressure, pulmonary capillary wedge pressure and intrathoracic blood volumes as preload indicators in cardiac surgery patients. Eur J Cardiothor Surg. 1998;13:533–40.
231. Goedje O, Hoeke K, Lichtwarck-Aschoff M, et al. Continuous cardiac output by femoral arterial thermodilution calibrated pulse contour analysis: comparison with pulmonary arterial thermodilution. Crit Care Med. 1999;27:2407–12.
232. Sturm JA. Development and significance of lung water measurement in clinical. In: Pfeiffer UJ, Lewis FR, editors. Practical applictions of fiberoptics in critical care monitoring. Berlin: Springer-Verag; 1990. p. 129–39. isbn:9783642750861.
233. Sivak ED, Wiedemann HP. Clinical measurement of extravascular lung water. Crit Care Clin. 1986;2:511–26.
234. Bindels AJGH, van der Hoeven JG, Meinders AE. Pulmonary artery wedge pressure and extravascular lung water in patients with acute cardiogenic pulmonary edema requiring mechanical ventilation. Am J Cardiol. 1999;84:1158–63.
235. Sakka SG, Rühl CC, Pfeiffer UJ, et al. Assessment of cardiac preload and extravascular lung water by single transpulmonary thermodilution. Intensive Care Med. 2000;26:18–187.
236. Combes A, Berneau JB, Luyt CE, et al. Estimation of left ventricular systolic function by single transpulmonary thermodilution. Intensive Care Med. 2004;30:1377–83.
237. Isakow W, Schuster DP. Extravascular lung water measurements and hemodynamic monitoring in the critically ill: bedside alternatives to the pulmonary artery catheter. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol. 2006;291:L1118–31.

238. Takayama Y, Iwaska T, Sugiura T, et al. Increased extravascular lung water in patients with low pulmonary artery occlusion pressure after acute myocardial infarction. Crit Care Med. 1991;19:21.
239. Steingrub JS, Celoria G, Vickers-Lahti M, et al. Therapeutic impact of pulmonary artery catheterization in a medical/surgical ICU. Chest. 1991;99:1451–5.
240. Halperin BD, Feeley TW, Mihm FG, et al. Evaluation of the portable chest roentgenogram for quantitating extravascular lung water in critically ill adults. Chest. 1985;88:649–52.
241. Altschule MD. Acute pulmonary edema without demonstrable left ventricular failure after myocardial infarction. Chest. 1986;89:292–3.
242. Raijmakers PG, Bax JJ, Groeneveld AB, et al. What is the cause of pulmonary oedema after acute myocardial infarction? A case study. Intensive Care Med. 1996;22:591–2.
243. Lichtwarck-Aschoff M, Zeravik J, Pfeiffer UJ, et al. Intrathoracic blood volume accurately reflects circulatory volume status in critically ill patients with mechanical ventilation. Intensive Care Med. 1992;18:142–7.
244. Oh JK, Seward JB, Khandheria BK, et al. Transesophageal echocardiography in critically ill patients. Am J Cardiol. 1990;66:1492–5.
245. Poelaert JI, Trouerbach J, De Buyzere M, et al. Evaluation of transesophageal echocardiography as a diagnostic and therapeutic aid in a critical care setting. Chest. 1995;10:774–9.
246. Heidenreich PA, Stainback RF, Redberg RF, et al. Transesophageal echocardiography predicts mortality in critically III patients with unexplained hypotension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1995;26:152–8.
247. Weiss RL, Brier JA, O'Connor W, et al. The usefulness of transesophageal echocardiography in diagnosing cardiac contusions. Chest. 1996;109:73–7.
248. Cigarroa JE, Isselbacher EM, DeSanctis RW. Diagnostic imaging in the evaluation of suspected aortic dissection—old standards and new directions. N Engl J Med. 1993;328:35–43.
249. Birmingham GD, Rahko PS. Improved detection of infective endocarditis carditis with transesophageal echocardiography. Am Heart J. 1992;123:774–81.
250. Come PC. Echocardiographic evaluation of pulmonary embolism and its response to therapeutic interventions. Chest. 1992;101:151S–62S.
251. Cheitlin MD, Alpert JS, Armstrong WF, et al. ACC/AHA Guidelines for the Clinical Application of Echocardiography. A report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines (Committee on Clinical Application of Echocardiography). Developed in collabor. Circulation. 1997;95:1686–744.
252. Chaney JC, Derdak S. Minimally invasive hemodynamic monitoring for the intensivist: Current and emerging technology. Crit Care Med. 2002;30:2338–45.
253. Sakka SG, Bredle DL, Reinhart K, et al. Comparison between intrathoracic blood volume and cardiac filling pressures in the early phase of hemodynamic instability of patients with sepsis or septic shock. J Crit Care. 1999;14:78–83.
254. Vieillard-Baron A, Prin S, Chergui K, et al. Echo-Doppler demonstration of acute cor pulmonale at the bedside in the medical intensive care unit. Am J Respir Crit care Med. 2002;166:1310–9.
255. Brown JM. Use of echocardiography for hemodynamic monitoring. Crit Care Med. 2002;30:1361–4.
256. Price S, Nicol E, Gibson DG, et al. Echocardiography in the critically ill: current and potential roles. Intensive Care Med. 2006;32:48–59.
257. Menon V, Hochman JS. Management of cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction. Heart. 2002;88:531–7.
258. Porembka DT. Critically ill patients. transesophageal echocardiography and innovative echocardiography technology. Philadelphia: W. Saunders; 1996.
259. Vignon P. Hemodynamic assessment of critically ill patients using echocardiography Doppler. Curr Opin Crit Care. 2005;11:227–34.
260. Rivers E, Nguyen B, Havstad S, et al. Early goal-directed therapy in the treatment of severe sepsis and septic shock. N Engl J Med. 2001;345:1368–77.
261. Hüttemann E, Schelenz C, Kara F, et al. The use and safety of transoesophageal echocardiography in the general ICU—a minireview. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand. 2004;48:827–36.

262. Vignon P, Mentec H, Terré S, et al. Diagnostic accuracy and therapeutic impact of transthoracic and transesophageal echocardiography in mechanically ventilated patients in the ICU. Chest. 1994;106:1829–34.
263. Denault AY, Couture P, McKenty S, et al. Perioperative use of transesophageal echocardiography by anesthesiologists: impact in noncardiac surgery and in the intensive care unit. Can J Anaesth. 2002;49:287–93.
264. Colreavy FB, Donovan K, Lee KY, et al. Transesophageal echocardiography in critically ill patients. Crit Care Med. 2002;30:989–96.
265. Kaul S, Stratienko AA, Pollock SG, et al. Value of two-dimensional echocardiography for determining the basis of hemodynamic compromise in critically ill patients: a prospective study. J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 1994;7:598–606.
266. Fink MP. Shock: An overview. In: Rippe, et al., editors. Intensive care medicine. Boston: Little and Brown; 1996. p. 1857–77.
267. LeDoux D, Astiz ME, Carpati CM, et al. Effects of perfusion pressure on tissue perfusion in septic shock. Crit Care Med. 2000;28:2729–32.
268. Hochman JS, Sleeper LA, Webb JG, et al. Early revascularization in acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock. SHOCK Investigators. Should We Emergently Revascularize Occluded Coronaries for Cardiogenic Shock. N Engl J Med. 1999;341:625–34.
269. Hollenberg S, Kavinsky CJ, Parrillo JE. Cardiogenic shock. Ann Intern Med. 1999;131:47–59.
270. Bourgoin A, Leone M, Delmas A, et al. ncreasing mean arterial pressure in patients with septic shock: Effects on oxygen variables and renal function. Crit Care Med. 2005;33:780–6.
271. Varon AJ. Hemodynamic monitoring: Arterial and pulmonary artery catheters. In: Taylor RW, Kirby RR, Civetta JM, editors. Critical care. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott & Co; 1992. p. 255–70.
272. Cheatham ML, Chang MC, Eddy VA, et al. Right ventricular end-diastolic volume index and pulmonary artery occlusion pressure vs cardiac index in patients on positive end expiratory pressure. Crit Care Med. 1994;104:A99.
273. Pijls NHJ, Van Gelder B, Van der Poort P, et al. Fractional flow reserve: a useful index to evaluate the influence of an epicardial coronary stenosis on myocardial blood flow. Circulation. 1995;92:3183–93.
274. Bourdarias JP. Coronary reserve: concept and physiological variations. Eur Heart J. 1995;16(Suppl I):2–6.
275. Meier-Hellmann A. Therapie des Kreislaufversagens bei Sepsis. Intensivmedizin Notfallmedizin. 2004;41:583–91.
276. Ruokonen E, Takala J, Uusaro A. Effect of vasoactive treatment on the relationship between mixed venous and regional oxygen saturation. Crit Care Med. 1991;19:1365.
277. Bellomo R, Kellum JA, Wisniewski SR, et al. Effects of norepinephrine on the renal vasculature in normal and endotoxemic dogs. Am J Repir Crit Care Med. 1999;159:1186–92.
278. Persson PB. Renal blood flow autoregulation in blood pressure control. Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens. 2002;11:67–72.
279. Bellomo R, Giantomasso DD. Noradrenaline and the kidney: friends or foes? Crit Care. 2001;5:294–8.
280. Navar LG. Integrating multiple paracrine regulators of renal microvascular dynamics. Am J Physiol. 1998;274:F433–44.
281. Iglesias J. Clinical evaluation of acute renal failure. In: Feehally J, Johnson RJ, editors. Comprehensive clinical nephrology, vol. 15.4. London: Mosby; 2000. p. 15.1–15.16.
282. Esson ML, Schrier RW. Diagnosis and treatment of acute tubular necrosis. Ann Intern Med. 2002;137:744–52.
283. Chan KH, Miller JD, Dearden NM, et al. The effect of changes in cerebral perfusion pressure upon middle cerebral artery blood flow velocity and jugular bulb venous oxygen saturation after severe brain injury. J Neurosurg. 1992;77:55–61.
284. Juul N, Morris GF, Marshall SB, et al. Intracranial hypertension and cerebral perfusion pressure: influence on neurological deterioration and outcome in severe head injury. The Executive Committee of the International Selfotel Trial. J Neurosurg. 2000;91:1–6.

285. Artu F, Jourdan C, Perret-Liaudet A, et al. Low brain tissue oxygen pressure: incidence and corrective threrapies. Neurol Res. 1998;20(suppl):S48–51.
286. Brain Trauma Task Force. Management and prognosis of severe traumatic brain injury. J Neurotrauma. 2000;17:451–553.
287. De Blasi RA, Palmisani S, Alampi D, et al. Microvascular dysfunction and skeletal muscle oxygenation assessed by phase-modulation near-infrared spectroscopy in patients with septic shock. Intensive Care Med. 2005;31:1661–8.
288. De Backer D, Creteur J, Preiser JC. Microvascular blood flow is altered in patients with sepsis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2002;166:98–104.
289. Halperin HR, Tsitlik JE, Guerci AD, et al. Determinants of blood flow to vital organs during cardiopulmonary resuscitation in dogs. Circulation. 1996;73:539–50.
290. Dellinger RP. Cardiovascular management of septic shock. Crit Care Med. 2003;31:946–55.
291. Miller MJ. Tissue oxygenation in clinical medicine: An historical review. Anesth Analg. 1982;61:527–35.
292. Partrick DA, Bensard DD, Janik JS, et al. Is hypotension a reliable indicator of blood loss from traumatic injury in children? Am J Surg. 2002;184:555–9.
293. Carcillo JA, Tasker RC. Fluid resuscitation of hypovolemic shock: acute medicine's great triumph for children. Intensive Care Med. 2006;32:958–61.
294. Deitch EA. Multiple organ failure. Pathophysiology and potential future therapy. Ann Surg. 1992;216:117–34.
295. Maillet JM, Le Besnerais P, Cantoni M, et al. Frequency, risk factors, and outcome of hyperlactatemia after cardiac surgery. Chest. 2003;123:1361–6.
296. Shoemaker WC, Appel PL, Kram HB. Tissue oxygen debt as a determinant of lethal and nonlethal postoperative organ failure. Crit Care Med. 1988;16:1117–20.
297. Beal AL, Cerra FB. Multiple organ failure syndrome in the 1990s. Systemic inflammatory response and organ dysfunction. JAMA. 1994;271:226–32.
298. Mythen MG, Webb AR. Intra-operative gut mucosal hypoperfusion is associated with increased post-operative complications and cost. Intensive Care Med. 1994;20:99–104.
299. Goldberger E. Essentials of clinical cardiology. Philadelphia: Lippincott Comp; 1990. p. 177.
300. Beale PL, McMichan JC, Marsh MB, et al. Continuous monitoring of mixed venous saturation in critically ill patients. Anesth Analg. 1982;61:513–7.
301. Reinhart K, Kuhn HJ, Hartog C, et al. Continuous central venous and pulmonary artery oxygen saturation monitoring in the critically ill. Intensive Care Med. 2004;30:1572–8.
302. Pinsky MR, Vincent J-L. Let us use the pulmonary artery catheter correctly and only when we need it. Crit Care Med. 2005;33:1119–22.
303. Rady MY, Rivers EP, Martin GB, et al. Continuous central venous oximetry and shock index in the emergency department: use in the evaluation of clinical shock. Am J Emerg Med. 1992;10:538–41.
304. Cain SM. Appearance of excess lactate in anesthetized dogs during anemic and hypoxic hypoxia. Am J Physiol. 1965;209:604–10.
305. Ronco JJ, Fenwick JC, Tweeddale MG, et al. Identification of the critical oxygen delivery for anaerobic metabolism in critically ill septic and nonseptic humans. JAMA. 1993;270:1724–30.
306. Henning RJ, Weil MH, Weiner F. Blood lactate as a prognostic indicator of survival in patients with acute myocardial infarction. Circ Shock. 1982;9:307–15.
307. Bloos F, Reinhart K. Venopus oximetry. In: Brochard L, Mancebo J, Pinsky MR, editors. Applied physiology in intensive care medicine. Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag; 2006. p. 37.
308. De Backer D. Lactic acidosis. In: Brochard L, Mancebo J, Pinsky MR, editors. Applied physiology in intensive care medicine. Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag; 2006. p. 69.
309. Ander DS, Jaggi M, Rivers E, et al. Undetected cardiogenic shock in patients with congestive heart failure presenting to the emergency department. Am J Cardiol. 1998;82:888–91.
310. Nakagawa Y, Weil MH, Tang W, et al. Sublingual capnometry for diagnosis and quantitation of circulatory shock. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1998;157:1838–43.
311. Lima A, Bakker J. Noninvasive monitoring of peripheral perfusion. Intensive Care Med. 2005;31:1316–26.

312. Groner W, Winkelman JW, Harris AG, et al. Orthogonal polarization spectral imaging: a new method for study of the microcirculation. Nat Med. 1999;5:1209–12.
313. Liu H, Chance B, Hielscher AH, et al. Influence of blood vessels on the measurement of hemoglobin oxygenation as determined by time-resolved reflectance spectroscopy. Med Phys. 1995;22:1209–17.
314. Andrews P, Azoulay E, Antonelli M, et al. Year in review in intensive care medicine. 2005. I. Acute respiratory failure and acute lung injury, ventilation, hemodynamics, education, renal failure. Intensive Care Med. 2006;32:207–16.
315. Bakker J, Coffernils M, Leon M, et al. Chest. 1991;99:956–62.
316. Rady MY, Rivers EP, Nowak RM. Resuscitation of the critically ill in the ED: responses of blood pressure, heart rate, shock index, central venous oxygen saturation, and lactate. Am J Emerg Med. 1996;14:218–25.
317. Zieman SJ, Melenovsky V, Kass DA. Mechanisms, pathophysiology, and therapy of arterial stiffness. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2005;25:932–43.
318. Borlaug BA, Melenovsky V, Redfield MM, et al. Impact of arterial load and loading sequence on left ventricular tissue velocities in humans. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;50:1570–7.
319. Kelly RP, Tunin R, Kass DA. Effect of reduced aortic compliance on cardiac efficiency and contractile function of in situ canine left ventricle. Circ Res. 1992;71:490–502.
320. Lush CW, Kvietys PR. Microvascular dysfunction in sepsis. Microcirculation. 2000;7:83–101.
321. Buwalda M, Ince C. Opening the microcirculation: can vasodilators be useful in sepsis? Intensive Care Med. 2002;28:1208–17.
322. Tsai AG, Cabrales P, Winslow RM, et al. Microvascular oxygen distribution in awake hamster window chamber model during hyperoxia. Am J Physiol Hearrt Circ Physiol. 2003;285:H1537–45.
323. Weber KT, Janicki JS, Hunter WC, et al. The contractile behavior of the heart and its functional coupling to the circulation. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1982;24:375–400.
324. Weber KT, Janicki JS. The dynamics of ventricular contraction: force, length, and shortening. Fed Proc. 1980;39:188–95.
325. Grossman W, Jones D, McLaurin LP. Wall stress and patterns of hypertrophy in the human left ventricle. J Clin Invest. 1975;56:56–64.
326. Nichols WW, Pepine CJ. Left ventricular afterload and aortic input impedance: implications of pulsatile blood flow. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1982;24:293–386.
327. Milnor MR. Arterial impedance as ventricular afterload. Circ Res. 1975;36:565–70.
328. Nichols WW, Pepine CJ, Geiser EA, et al. Vascular load defined by the aortic input impedance spectrum. Fed Proc. 1980;39:196–201.
329. Vest AR, Heupler Jr F. Afterload. In: Martin JM, Stephens JC, Askari AT, Anwaruddin S, editors. Cardiovasc hemodynamics: an introduction guide, contemporary cardiology. New York: Springer Science and Business Media; 2013. p. 29–51. doi:10.1007/978-1-60761-195-0_2. Chapter 2.
330. Greyson CR. The right ventricle and pulmonary circulation: basic concepts. Rev Esp Cardiol. 2010;63:81–95.
331. Westerhof N, Stergiopulos N, Noble MIM. Arterial input impedance (Chapter 23). In: Westerhof N, Stergiopulos N, MIM N, editors. Snapshots of hemodynamics. Boston: Springer; 2005. p. 113.
332. Chirinos JA, Segers P. Noninvasive evaluation of left ventricular afterload: part 2: arterial pressure-flow and pressure-volume relations in humans. Hypertension. 2010;56:563–70.
333. Liu Z, Brin KP, Yin FCP. Estimation of total arterial compliance: an improved method and evaluation of current methods. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1986;251:H588–600.
334. Stergiopoulos N, Meister J, Westerhof N. Evaluation of methods for estimation of total arterial compliance. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1995;268:H1540–8.
335. Westerhof N, Stergiopulos N, Noble MIM. Compliance. Snapshots of hemodynamics (Chapter 11). Boston: Springer; 2005. p. 41–7.
336. Murgo JP, Westerhof N, Giolma JP. Aortic input impedance in normal man: relationships to pressure waveform. Circulation. 1980;62:105–15.

337. Latham RD, Westerhof N, Sipkema P. Regional travel and reflections along the human aorta: a study with six simultaneous micromanometer pressures. Circulation. 1985;6:1257–89.
338. Kelly RP, Hayward CS, Avolio AP. Non-invasive determination of age-related changes in the human arterial pulse. Circulation. 1989;80:1652–9.
339. London GM, Pannier B. Arterial functions: how to interpret the complex physiology. Nephrol Dial Transplant. 2010;25:3815–23.
340. cDonald DA. Blood flow in arteries. 2nd ed. London: Edward Arnold; 1974.
341. Tan W, Madhavan K, Hunter KS. Vascular stiffening in pulmonary hypertension: cause or consequence? (2013 Grover Conference series). Pulm Circ. 2014;4:560–80.
342. Kass DA. Ventricular arterial stiffening: integrating the pathophysiology. Hypertension. 2005;46:185–93.
343. O'Rourke M. Arterial function in health and disease. New York: Churchill Livingstone; 1982. p. 153–69.
344. Nichols WW, Heffernan KS, Chirinos JA. Normal structure and function of the macrocirculation and microcirculation (Chapter 2). In: Mancia G, Berbari A, editors. Arterial disorders. Boston: Springer; 2013. p. 13. doi:10.1007/978-3-319-14556-3.
345. Chantler PD, Lakatta EG, Najjar SS. Arterial-ventricular coupling: mechanistic insights into cardiovascular performance at rest and during exercise. J Appl Physiol. 2008;105:1342–51.
346. Laurent S, Cockcroft J, Van Bortel L, et al. Expert consensus document on arterial stiffness: methodological issues and clinical applications. Eur Heart J. 2006;27:2588–605.
347. Chen CH, Nakayama M, Nevo E, et al. Coupled systolic-ventricular and vascular stiffening with age: implications for pressure regulation and cardiac reserve in the elderly. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1998;32:1221–7.
348. Redfield MM, Jacobsen SJ, Borlaug BA, et al. Age and gender-related ventricular-vascular stiffening: a community-based study. Circulation. 2005;112:2254–62.
349. Cohen-Solal A, Faraggi M, Czitrom D, et al. Left ventricular-arterial system coupling at peak exercise in dilated nonischemic cardiomyopathy. Chest. 1998;113:870–7.
350. Amar J, Ruidavets JB, Chamontin B, et al. Arterial stiffness and cardiovascular risk factors in a population-based study. J Hypertens. 2001;19:381–7.
351. Stewart AD, Jiang B, Millasseau SC, et al. Acute reduction of blood pressure by nitroglycerin does not normalize large artery stiffness in essential hypertension. Hypertension. 2006;48:404–10.
352. DeLoach SS, Townsend RR. Vascular stiffness: its measurement and significance for epidemiologic and outcome studies. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol. 2008;3:184–92.
353. Schillaci G, Battista F, Settimi L, et al. Cardio-ankle vascular index and subclinical heart disease. Hypertens Res. 2015;38:68–73.
354. Lakatta EG, Levy D. Arterial and cardiac aging: major shareholders in cardiovascular disease enterprises: Part II: the aging heart in health: links to heart disease. Circulation. 2003;107:346–54.
355. Leite-Moreira AF, Correia-Pinto J, Gillebert TC. Afterload-induced changes in myocardial relaxation. A mechanism for diastolic dysfunction. Cardiovasc Res. 1999;43:344–53.
356. Kawaguchi M, Hay I, Fetics B, et al. Combined ventricular systolic and arterial stiffening in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction: implications for systolic and diastolic reserve limitations. Circulation. 2003;107:714–20.
357. Tedford RJ, Hassoun PM, Mathai SC, et al. Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure augments right ventricular pulsatile loading. Circulation. 2012;125:289–97.
358. Saouti N, Westerhof N, Helderman F, et al. RC time constant of single lung equals that of both lungs together: a study in chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2009;297:H2154–60.
359. Lankhaar JW, Westerhof N, Faes TJ, et al. Pulmonary vascular resistance and compliance stay inversely related during treatment of pulmonary hypertension. Eur Heart J. 2008;29:1688–95.
360. Brimioulle S, Maggiorini M, Stephanazzi J, et al. Effects of low flow on pulmonary vascular flow–pressure curves and pulmonary vascular impedance. Cardiovasc Res. 1999;42:183–92.
361. Segers P, Brimioulle S, Stergiopulos N, et al. Pulmonary arterial compliance in dogs and pigs: the three-element windkessel model revisited. Am J Physiol. 1999;277:H725–31.

362. Sunagawa K, Maughan WL, Burkhoff D, et al. Left ventricular interaction with arterial load studied in isolated canine ventricle. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1983;245:H773–80.
363. Kelly RP, Ting CT, Yang TM, et al. Effective arterial elastance as index of arterial vascular load in humans. Circulation. 1992;86:513–21.
364. Segers P, Steendijk P, Stergiopulos N, et al. Predicting systolic and diastolic aortic blood pressure and stroke volume in the intact sheep. J Biomech. 2001;34:41–50.
365. Borlaug BA, Kass DA. Ventricular-vascular interaction in heart failure. Heart Fail Clin. 2008;4:23–36.
366. Chemla D, Antony I, Lecarpentier Y, et al. Contribution of systemic vascular resistance and total arterial compliance to effective arterial elastance in humans. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2003;285:H1614–20.
367. Segers P, Stergiopulos N, Westerhof N. Relation of effective arterial elastance to arterial system properties. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2002;282:H1041–6.
368. Baicu CF, Zile MR, Aurigemma GP, et al. Left ventricular systolic performance, function, and contractility in patients with diastolic heart failure. Circulation. 2005;111:2306–12.
369. Maurer MS, King DL, El-Koury Rumbarger L, et al. Left heart failure with a normal ejection fraction: identification of different pathophysiologic mechanisms. J Card Fail. 2005;11:177–87.
370. Rolf A, Rixe J, Kim WK, et al. Right ventricular adaptation to pulmonary pressure load in patients with chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension before and after successful pulmonary endarterectomy—a cardiovascular magnetic resonance study. J Cardiovasc Mag Res. 2014;16:96.
371. Sanz J, García-Alvarez A, Fernández-Friera L, et al. Right ventriculo-arterial coupling in pulmonary hypertension: a magnetic resonance study. Heart. 2012;98:238–43.
372. Westerhof N, Stergiopulos N, Noble MIM. Power and efficiency (Chapter 17). In: Stergiopulos N, MIM N, Westerhof N, editors. Snapshots of hemodynamics. Boston: Springer; 2005. p. 75.
373. Westerhof N, Stergiopulos N, Noble MIM. Transfer of pressure (Chapter 23). In: Westerhof N, Stergiopulos N, MIM N, editors. Snapshots of hemodynamics. Boston: Springer Science and Business Media; 2005. p. 112.
374. Westerhof N, Stergiopulos N, Noble MIM. Law of laplace (Chapter 9). In: Westerhof N, Stergiopulos N, MIM N, editors. Snapshots of hemodynamics. Boston: Springer; 2005. p. 32.
375. Sandler H, Dodge HT. Left ventricular tension and stress in man. Circ Res. 1963;13:91–104.
376. Devereux RB. Toward a more complete understanding of left ventricular afterload. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1991;17:122–4.
377. Gould KL, Lipscomb K, Hamilton GW, et al. Relation of left ventricular shape, function, and wall stress in man. Am J Cardiol. 1974;34:627–34.
378. Reichek N, Wilson J, St John Sutton M, et al. Noninvasive determination of left ventricular end-systolic stress: validation of the method and initial application. Circulation. 1982;65:99–108.
379. Chesler NC, Roldan A, Vanderpool RR, et al. How to Measure Pulmonary Vascular and Right Ventricular Function. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Biol Soc. 2009:177–80. doi:10.1109/IEMBS.2009.5333835.
380. Vonk-Noordegraaf A, Westerhof N. Describing right ventricular function. Eur Respir J. 2013;41:1419–23.
381. Ball RWW. A short account of the history of mathematic, 4th ed. 1908. Laplace, PS http://www.maths.tcd.ie/pub/HistMath/People/Laplace/RouseBall/RB_Laplace.html Taken from A Short Account of the History of Mathematics by W. W. Rouse Ball, 4th ed., 1908.
382. Rozich JD, Carabello BA, Usher BW, et al. Mitral valve replacement with and without chordal preservation in patients with chronic mitral regurgitation. Mechanisms for differences in postoperative ejection performance. Circulation. 1992;86:1718–26.
383. Robinson TF. Extracellular structures in heart muscle. In: Harris P, Poole-Wilso PA, editors. Advances in myocardiology. New York: Plenum Publishing; 1985. p. 243.
384. Carabello BA, Spann JF. The uses and limitations of end-systolic indexes of left ventricular function. Circulation. 1984;69:1058–64.

385. Rousseau M, Detry JM, Van Eyll C, et al. Tentative assessment of left ventricular contractility from late systolic stress-volume relations in man. Circulation. 1980;62(suppl III):III–91.
386. Brutsaert DL, Sonnenblick EH. Cardiac muscle mechanics in theevaluation of myocardial contractility and pump function: problems, concepts, and directions. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1973;16:337.
387. Nixon JV, Murray RG, Leonard PD, et al. Effect of large variations in preload on left ventricular performance characteristics in normal subjects. Circulation. 1982;65:698–703.
388. Suga H, Sagawa K. Instantaneous pressure-volume relationships and their ratio in the excised, supported canine left ventricle. Circ Res. 1974;35:117–26.
389. Weber KT, Janicki JS. Instantaneous force-velocity-length relations: experimental findings and clinical correlates. Am J Cardiol. 1977;40:740–7.
390. Sarnoff SJ, Mitchell JH. The regulation of the performance of the heart. Am J Med. 1961;30:747–71.
391. Greim C, Roewer N, Meissner C, et al. Estimation of acute left ventricular afterload alterations. Transesophageal echocardiography in artificially respirated patients. Anaesthesist. 1995;44:108–15.
392. Covel JW, Pouleur H, Ross Jr J. Left ventricular wall stress and aortic input impedance. Fed Prog. 1980;39:202–7.
393. Naeije R, Manes A. The right ventricle in pulmonary arterial hypertension. Eur Respir Rev. 2014;23:476–87.
394. Ross Jr J. Afterload mismatch and preload reserve: a conceptual framework for analysis of ventricular function. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1976;18:255–64.
395. Ross Jr J, Franklin D, Sasayama S. Preload, afterload, and the role of afterload mismatch in the descending limb of cardiac function. Eur J Cardiol. 1976;4(Suppl):77–86.
396. Dupont M, Tang WH. Right Ventricular Afterload and the Role of Nitric Oxide Metabolism in Left-sided Heart Failure. J Card Fail. 2013;19:712–21.
397. Milnor WR. Pulsatile blood flow. N Engl J Med. 1972;287:27–34.
398. Grossman W. Clinical measurements of vascular resistance and assessment of vasodilator drugs. In: Grossman W, Baim DS, editors. cardiac catheterizatio, angiography and intervention. Philadelphia: Lea and Febiger; 1991. p. 143.
399. Morita S, Kuboyama I, Asou T, et al. The effect of extraanatomic bypass on aortic input impedance studied in open chest dogs. Should the vascular prosthesis be compliant to unload the left ventricle? J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg. 1991;102:774–83.
400. Sunagawa K, Maughan WL, Sagawa K. Stroke volume effect of changing arterial input impedance over selected frequency ranges. Am J Physiol. 1985;248:H477–84.
401. Lang RM, Borow KM, Neumann A. Systemic vascular resistance: an unreliable index of left ventricular afterload. Circulation. 1986;74:1114–23.
402. Kass DA. Age-related changes in ventricular-arterial coupling: pathophysiologic implications. Heart Fail Rev. 2002;7:51–62.
403. Cutfield CR. Systemic and pulmonary circulation. In: Rapin T, editor. Care of the critically ill patient. New York: Springer Berlin- Heidelberg; 1983. p. 19–36. Chapter 2.
404. Hausdorf G. Intensivtherapie angeborener Herzfehler. Darmstadt: Steinkopff; 2000. p. 16.
405. Cohn JN. Physiologic basis of vasodilator therapy for heart failure. Am J Med. 1981;71:135–9.
406. Grossman W, McLaurin LP, Rolett EL. Alterations in left ventricular relaxation and diastolic compliance in congestive cardiomyopathy. Cardiovasc Res. 1979;13:514–22.
407. Carroll JD, Hess OM, Hirzel HO, et al. Exercise-induced ischemia: the influence of altered relaxation on early diastolic pressures. Circulation. 1983;67:521–8.
408. Zile MR, Gaasch WH. Heart failure in aortic stenosis–improving diagnosis and treatment. N Engl J Med. 2003;348:1735–6.
409. Mehra MR. Optimizing outcomes in the patient with acute decompensated heart failure. Am Heart J. 2006;151:571–9.
410. Klabunde RD. Cardiovascular physiology concepts (Chapter 4). Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins; 2005. p. 59 (particularly 81). http://www.cvphysiology.com/CardiacFunction/CF008.htm.

411. Stevenson LW, Bellil D, Grover-McKay M, et al. Effects of afterload reduction (diuretics and vasodilators) on left ventricular volume and mitral regurgitation in severe congestive heart failure secondary to ischemic or idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy. Am J Cardiol. 1987;60:654–8.
412. Mason DT. Afterload reduction and cardiac performance. Physiologic basis of systemic vasodilators as a new approach in treatment of congestive heart failure. Am J Med. 1978;65:106–25.
413. Braunwald E. Heart disease. 3rd ed. Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders Comp; 1988. p. 413.
414. Opie LH. Mechanisms of cardiac contraction and relaxation. In: Braunwald E, editor. Heart disease. 7th ed. Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders Comp; 2005. p. 457.
415. Bowditch HP. Ueber die Eigenthuemlichkeiten der Reizbarkeit, welche die Muskelfasern des Herzens zeigen. Ber Sachs Ges (Akad) Wiss. 1871;23:652–89.
416. Schmidt RF, Thews G. Physiologie des Menschen. Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag; 1977. p. 378.
417. de Tombe PP, Little WC. Inotropic effects of ejection are myocardial properties. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1994;266:H1202–13.
418. ter Keurs HE, Bucx JJ, de Tombe PP, et al. The effects of sarcomere length and Ca++ on force and velocity of shortening in cardiac muscle. Adv Exp Med Biol. 1988;226:581–93.
419. Karliner J, Peterson K, Ross J. Chapter 18. Braunwald E. Heart disease. 3rd ed. Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders; 1988. p. 188.
420. Braunwald E. Heart disease. 5th ed. Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders; 1997. p. 430.
421. Thys DM. Advances in cardiovascular physiology (Chapter 7). In: Kaplan JA, editor. Cardiac anaesthesia. 4th ed. Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders Comp.; 1998. p. 217.
422. Quinones MA, Gaasch WH, Alexander JK. Influence of acute changes in preload, afterload, contractile state and heart rate on ejection and isovolumic indices of myocardial contractility in man. Circulation. 1976;53:293–302.
423. Mahler F, Ross J, O'Rourke RA, et al. Effects of changes in preload, afterload, and inotropic state on ejection and isovolumic phase measures of contractility in the conscious dog. Am J Cardiol. 1975;35:626–34.
424. Reeves TJ, Hefner LL. Isometric contraction and contractility in the intact mammalian ventricle. Am Heart J. 1962;64:525–38.
425. Furnival CM, Linden RJ, Snow HM. Inotropic changes in the left ventricle: the effect of changes in heart rate, aortic pressure and end-diastolic pressure. J Physiol (London). 1970;211:359–87.
426. Yamada H, Oki T, Tabata T, et al. Assessment of left ventricular systolic wall motion velocity with pulsed tissue Doppler imaging: comparison with peak dP/dt of the left ventricular pressure curve. J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 1998;11:442–9.
427. Sunagawa K, Maughan WL, Sagawa K. Optimal arterial resistance for the maximal stroke work studied in isolated canine left ventricle. Circ Res. 1985;56:586–95.
428. Sagawa K, Suga H, Shoukas AA, et al. End-systolic pressure/volume ratio: a new index of ventricular contractility. Am J Cardiol. 1977;40:748–53.
429. Suga H, Sagawa K, Shoukas AA. Load independence of the instantaneous pressure-volume ratio of the canine left ventricle and effects of epinephrine and heart rate on the ratio. Circ Res. 1971;32:314–32.
430. Grossman W, Braunwald E, Mann T, et al. Contractile state of the left ventricle in man as evaluated from end-systolic pressure-volume relations. Circulation. 1977;56:845–52.
431. Kass DA, Maughan WL, Guo ZM, et al. Comparative influence of load versus inotropic states on indexes of ventricular contractility: experimental and theoretical analysis based on pressure-volume relationships. Circulation. 1987;76:1422–36. Erratum in: Circulation 1988, Vol 77: 559
432. Senzaki H, Chen CH, Kass DA. Single-beat estimation of end-systolic pressure-volume relation in humans. A new method with the potential for noninvasive application. Circulation. 1996;94:2497–506.
433. Sagawa K. The end-systolic pressure-volume relation of the ventricle: definition, modifications and clinical use. Circulation. 1981;63:1223–7.

434. Kass DA. Clinical evaluation of left heart function by conductance catheter technique. Eur Heart J. 1992;13(Suppl E):57–64.
435. Takaoka H, Takeuchi M, Odake M, et al. Comparison of hemodynamic determinants for myocardial oxygen consumption under different contractile states in human ventricle. Circulation. 1993;87:59–69.
436. Braunwald E. Heart disease. 5th ed. Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders; 1997. p. 434.
437. Gomez CM, Palazzo MG. Pulmonary artery catheterization in anaesthesia and intensive care. Br J Anaesth. 1998;81:945–56.
438. Braunwald E. Hearrt disease. 5th ed. Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders; 1997. p. 434.
439. Mendoza DD, Cooper HA, Panza JA. Cardiac power output predicts mortality across a broad spectrum of patients with acute cardiac disease. Am Heart J. 2007;153:366–70.
440. Cotter G, Williams SG, Vered Z, et al. Role of cardiac power in heart failure. Curr Opin Cardiol. 2003;18:215–22.
441. Haas GJ. Acute heart failure management. In: Topol EJ, editor. Textbook of cardiovascular medicine. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins; 2002. p. 1856.
442. Shah MR, Hasselblad V, Stinnett SS, et al. Dissociation between hemodynamic changes and symptom improvement in patients with advanced congestive heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2002;4:297–304.
443. Normand ST, Glickman ME, Sharma RG, et al. Using admission characteristics to predict short-term mortality from myocardial infarction in elderly patients. Results from the Cooperative Cardiovascular Project. JAMA. 1996;275:1322–8.
444. Lee KL, Woodlief LH, Topol EJ, et al. Predictors of 30-day mortality in the era of reperfusion for acute myocardial infarction. Results from an international trial of 41,021 patients GUSTO-I Investigators. Circulation. 1995;91:1659–68.
445. Jeger RV, Lowe AM, Buller CE, et al. Hemodynamic parameters are prognostically important in cardiogenic shock but similar following early revascularization or initial medical stabilization: a report from the SHOCK Trial. Chest. 2007;132:1794–803.
446. Saba PS, Roman MJ, Ganau A, et al. Relationship of effective arterial elastance to demographic and arterial characteristics in normotensive and hypertensive adults. J Hypertens. 1995;13:971–7.
447. Berne RM, Levy M. Cardiovascular physiology. St. Louis: Mosby; 2001.
448. Boron W, Boulpaep E. Medical physiology: a cellular and molecular approach. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Elsevier/Saunders; 2005.
449. Kerkhof PLM, Kresh Y, Li JK-J, et al. Left ventricular volume regulation in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Physiol Rep. 2013;1:e0007. doi:10.1002/phy2.7.
450. Cohen-Solal A, Caviezel B, Himbert D, et al. Left ventricular-arterial coupling in systemic hypertension: analysis by means of arterial effective and left ventricular elastances. J Hypertens. 1994;12:591–600.
451. Borow KM, Neumann A, Marcus RH, et al. Effects of simultaneous alterations in preload and afterload on measurements of left ventricular contractility in patients with dilated cardiomyopathy: Comparisons of ejection phase, isovolumetric and end-systolic force-velocity indexes. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1992;20:787–95.
452. Kreulen TH, Bove AA, McDonough MT, et al. The evaluation of left ventricular function in man. A comparison of methods. Circulation. 1975;51:677–88.
453. Gunther S, Grossman W. Determinants of ventricular function in pressure-overload hypertrophy in man. Circulation. 1979;59:679–88.
454. Carabello BA, Nolan SP, McGuire LB. Assessment of preoperative left ventricular function in patients with mitral regurgitation: value of the end-systolic wall stress-end-systolic volume ratio. Circulation. 1981;64:1212–7.
455. Zile MR, Gaasch WH, Carroll JD, et al. Chronic mitral regurgitation: Predictive value of preoperative echocardiographic indexes of left ventricular function and wall stress. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1984;3:235–42.
456. de Simone G, Devereux RB, Celentano A, et al. Left ventricular chamber and wall mechanics in the presence of concentric geometry. J Hypertens. 1999;17:1001–708.

457. Mahadevan G, Davis RC, Frenneaux MP, et al. Left ventricular ejection fraction: are the revised cut-off points for defining systolic dysfunction sufficiently evidence based? Heart. 2008;94:426–8.
458. Devereux RB, Roman MJ, Palmieri V, et al. Prognostic implications of ejection fraction from linear echocardiographic dimensions: the Strong Heart Study. Am Heart J. 2003;146:527–34.
459. Pfeffer MA, Braunwald E, Moyé LA, et al. Effect of captopril on mortality and morbidity in patients with left ventricular dysfunction after myocardial infarction. Results of the survival and ventricular enlargement trial. The SAVE Investigators. N Engl J Med. 1992;327: 669–77.
460. McDonagh TA, Morrison CE, Lawrence A, et al. Symptomatic and asymptomatic left-ventricular systolic dysfunction in an urban population. Lancet. 1997;350:829–33.
461. Cleland JG, Tendera M, Adamus J, et al. The perindopril in elderly people with chronic heart failure (PEP-CHF) study. Eur Heart J. 2006;27:2338–45.
462. Nieminen MS, Böhm M, Cowie MR, et al. Executive summary of the guidelines on the diagnosis and treatment of acute heart failure: the Task Force on Acute Heart Failure of the European Society of Cardiology. Eur Heart J. 2005;26:384–416.
463. Gillebert TC, Leite-Moreira AF, De Hert SG. Load dependent diastolic dysfunction in heart failure. Heart Fail Rev. 2000;5:345–55.
464. Feldman MD, Pak PH, Wu CC, et al. Acute cardiovascular effects of OPC-18790 in patients with congestive heart failure. Time- and dose-dependence analysis based on pressure-volume relations. Circulation. 1996;93:474–83.
465. Pak PH, Maughan WL, Baughman KL, et al. Mechanism of acute mechanical benefit from VDD pacing in hypertrophied heart: similarity of responses in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and hypertensive heart disease. Circulation. 1998;98:242–8.
466. Silver MA, Horton DP, Ghali JK, et al. Effect of nesiritide versus dobutamine on short-term outcomes in the treatment of patients with acutely decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2002;39:798–803.
467. Young JB. Evolving concepts in the treatment of heart failure: should new inotropic agents carry promise or paranoia? Pharmacotherapy. 1996;16:78S–84S.
468. Abraham WT, Adams KF, Fonarow GC, et al. In-hospital mortality in patients with acute decompensated heart failure requiring intravenous vasoactive medications: an analysis from the Acute Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry (ADHERE). J Am Coll Cardiol. 2005;46:57–64.
469. Capomolla S, Febo O, Opasich C, et al. Chronic infusion of dobutamine and nitroprusside in patients with end-stage heart failure awaiting heart transplantation: safety and clinical outcome. Eur J Heart Fail. 2001;3:601–10.
470. Burger AJ, Elkayam U, Neibaur MT, et al. Comparison of the occurrence of ventricular arrhythmias in patients with acutely decompensated congestive heart failure receiving dobutamine versus nesiritide therapy. Am J Cardiol. 2001;88:35–9.
471. Ewy GA. Inotropic Infusions for Chronic Congestive Heart Failure. Medical Miracles or Misguided Medicinals? J Am Coll Cardiol. 1999;33:572–5.
472. Fonarow GC. ADHERE Scientific Advisory Committee. The Acute Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry (ADHERE): opportunities to improve care of patients hospitalized with acute decompensated heart failure. Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2003;4(Suppl 7):S21–30.
473. Connors Jr AF, Speroff T, Dawson NV, et al. The effectiveness of right heart catheterization in the initial care of critically ill patients. SUPPORT Investigators. JAMA. 1996;276: 889–97.
474. Sandham JD, Hull RD, Brant RF, et al. A randomized, controlled trial of the use of pulmonary-artery catheters in high-risk surgical patients. N Engl J Med. 2003;348:5–14.
475. Fonarow GC. The treatment targets in acute decompensated heart failure. Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2001;2(Suppl 2):S7–S12.
476. Mulieri LA, Hasenfuss G, Leavitt B, et al. Altered myocardial force-frequency relation in human heart failure. Circulation. 1992;85:1743–50.

477. Pieske B, Kretschmann B, Meyer M, et al. Alterations in intracellular calcium handling associated with the inverse force-frequency relation in human dilated cardiomyopathy. Circulation. 1995;92:1169–78.
478. Schwinger RH, Böhm M, Erdmann E. Inotropic and lusitropic dysfunction in myocardium from patients with dilated cardiomyopathy. Am Heart J. 1992;123:116–28.
479. Fishberger SB, Colan SD, Saul JP, et al. Myocardial mechanics before and after ablation of chronic tachycardia. Pacing Clin Electrophysiol. 1996;19:4.
480. Doval HC, Nul DR, Grancelli HO, et al. Randomised trial of low-dose amiodarone in severe congestive heart failure. Grupo de Estudio de la Sobrevida en la Insuficiencia Cardiaca en Argentina (GESICA). Lancet. 1994;344:493–8.
481. Marco JP, Gersh B, Opie L. Antiarrhythmic drugs and strategy, Chapter 8. In: Opie L, Gersh B, editors. Drugs for the heart. 6th ed. Netherlands: Elsevier; 2005. p. 211.
482. Haddad F, Couture P, Tousignant C, et al. The right ventricle in cardiac surgery, a perioperative perspective: I. Anatomy, physiology, and assessment. Anesth Analg. 2009;108:407–21.
483. Elzinga G, van Grondelle R, Westerhof N, et al. Ventricular interference. Am J Physiol. 1974;226:941–7.
484. Santamore WP, Dell'Italia LJ. Ventricular interdependence: significant left ventricular contributions to right ventricular systolic function. Progr Cardiovasc Dis. 1998;40:289–308.
485. Belenkie I, Dani R, Smith ER, et al. The importance of pericardial constraint in experimental pulmonary embolism and volume loading. Am Heart J. 1992;123:733–42.
486. Ishihara T, Ferrans VJ, Jones M, et al. Histologic and ultrastructural features of normal human parietal pericardium. Am J Cardiol. 1980;46:744–53.
487. Kingma I, Tyberg JV, Smith ER. Effects of diastolic transseptal pressure gradient on ventricular septal position and motion. Circulation. 1983;68:1304–14.
488. Jardin F, Dubourg O, Guéret P, et al. Quantitative two-dimensional echocardiography in massive pulmonary embolism: emphasis on ventricular interdependence and leftward septal displacement. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1987;10:1201–6.
489. Olsen CO, Tyson GS, Maier GW, et al. Dynamic ventricular interaction in the conscious dog. Circ Res. 1983;52:85–104.
490. Hoffman EA, Ritman EL. Invariant total heart volume in the intact thorax. Am J Physiol. 1985;249:H883–90.
491. Lee JM, Boughner DR. Tissue mechanics of canine pericardium in different test environments. Evidence for time-dependent accommodation, absence of plasticity, and new roles for collagen and elastin. Circ Res. 1981;49:533–44.
492. Ross Jr J. Acute displacement of the diastolic pressure-volume curve of the left ventricle: role of the pericardium and the right ventricle. Circulation. 1979;59:32–7.
493. Janicki JS, Weber KT. The pericardium and ventricular interaction, distensibility, and function. Am J Physiol. 1980;238:H494–503.
494. Shirato K, Shabetai R, Bhargava V, et al. Alteration of the left ventricular diastolic pressure-segment length relation produced by the pericardium. Effects of cardiac distension and afterload reduction in conscious dogs. Circulation. 1978;57:1191–8.
495. Rabkin SW, Hsu PH. Mathematical and mechanical modeling of stress-strain relationship of pericardium. Am J Physiol. 1975;229:896–900.
496. Mebazaa A, Karpati P, Renaud E, et al. Acute right ventricular failure--from pathophysiology to new treatments. Intensive Care Med. 2004;30:185–96.
497. Stoltzfus D. Right ventricular function and failure in the perioperative period. Anesthesiol Clin North Am. 1997;15:797–822.
498. Vonk-Noordegraaf A, Marcus JT, Gan CT, et al. Interventricular mechanical asynchrony due to right ventricular pressure overload in pulmonary hypertension plays an important role in impaired left ventricular filling. Chest. 2005;128:628S–30S.
499. Calvin JE. Optimal right ventricular filling pressures and the role of pericardial constraint in right ventricular infarction in dogs. Circulation. 1991;84:852–61.
500. Dhainaut JF, Lanore JJ, de Gournay JM, et al. Right ventricular dysfunction in patients with septic shock. Intensive Care Med. 1988;14(Suppl 2):488–91.

501. Schneider AJ, Teule GJJ, Kester ADM, et al. Biventricular function during volume loading in porcine E. coli septic shock, with emphasis on RV function. Circ Shock. 1986;18:53–63.
502. Jardin F. Ventricular interdependence: how does it impact on hemodynamic evaluation in clinical practice? Intensive Care Med. 2003;29:361–3.
503. Vieillard-Baron A, Page B, Augarde R, et al. Acute cor pulmonale in massive pulmonary embolism: incidence, echocardiographic pattern, clinical implications and recovery rate. Intensive Care Med. 2001;27:1481–6.
504. Prewitt RM, Ghignone M. Treatment of right ventricular dysfunction in acute respiratory failure. Crit Care Med. 1983;11:346–52.
505. Matthay RA, Arroliga AC, Wiedemann HP, et al. Right ventricular function at rest and during exercise in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Chest. 1992;101(5 Suppl):255S–62S.
506. Bleasdale RA, Frenneaux MP. Prognostic importance of right ventricular dysfunction. Heart. 2002;88:323–4.
507. Korr KS, Gandsman EJ, Winkler ML, et al. Hemodynamic correlates of right ventricular ejection fraction measured with gated radionuclide angiography. Am J Cardiol. 1982;49:71–7.
508. Mitchell JR, Whitelaw WA, Sas R, et al. RV filling modulates LV function by direct ventricular interaction during mechanical ventilation. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2005;289:H549–57.
509. Jardin F, Farcot JC, Boisante L, et al. Influence of positive end-expiratory pressure on left ventricular performance. N Engl J Med. 1981;304:387–92.
510. Menzel T, Wagner S, Kramm T, et al. Pathophysiology of impaired right and left ventricular function in chronic embolic pulmonary hypertension: changes after pulmonary thromboendarterectomy. Chest. 2000;118:897–903.
511. Mercat A, Diehl JL, Meyer G, et al. Hemodynamic effects of fluid loading in acute massive pulmonary embolism. Crit Care Med. 1999;27:540–4.
512. Kimchi A, Ellrodt AG, Berman DS, et al. Right ventricular performance in septic shock: A combined radionuclide and hemodynamic study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1984;4:945–51.
513. Stevenson LW. Tailored therapy to hemodynamic goals for advanced heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 1999;1:251–7.
514. Dec GW. Acute decompensated heart failure. The shrinking role of inotropic therapy. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2005;46:65–7.
515. Freeman GL, Colston JT. Role of ventriculovascular coupling in cardiac response to increased contractility in closed-chest dogs. J Clin Invest. 1990;86:1278–84. Erratum in: J Clin Invest 1991, Vol 87:755
516. Starling MR. Left ventricular-arterial coupling relations in the normal human heart. Am Heart J. 1993;125:1659–66.
517. Forrester JS, Diamond GA, Swan HJ. Correlative classification of clinical and hemodynamic function after acute myocardial infarction. Am J Cardiol. 1977;39:137–45.
518. Little WC, Cheng CP. Left ventricular-arterial coupling in conscious dogs. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1992;261:H70–6.
519. Elzinga G, Westerhof N. Matching between ventricle and arterial load. An evolutionary process. Circ Res. 1991;68:1495–500.
520. Toorop GP, Van den Horn GJ, Elzinga G, et al. Matching between feline left ventricle and arterial load: optimal external power or efficiency. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1988;254(2):H 279–85.
521. Piene H. Interaction between the right heart ventricle and its arterial lead: a quantitative solution. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1980;238:H932–7.
522. Kass DA, Kelly RP. Ventriculo-arterial coupling: concepts, assumptions, and applications. Ann Biomed Eng. 1992;20:41–62.
523. Taylor MG. Use of random excitation and spectral analysis in the study of frequency-dependent parameters of the cardiovascular system. Circ Res. 1966;18:585–95.
524. O'Rourke MF, Taylor MG. Input impedance of the systemic circulation. Circ Res. 1967;20:365–80.
525. Piene H, Sund T. Does normal pulmonary impedance constitute the optimum load for the right ventricle? Am J Physiol. 1982;242:H154–60.

526. Yamakoshi K. Interaction between heart as a pump and artery as a load. Jpn Circ J. 1985;49:195–205.
527. Little WC, Freeman GL. Description of LV pressure-volume relations by time-varying elastance and source resistance. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1987;253:H83–90.
528. Sagawa K. The ventricular pressure-volume diagram revisited. Circ Res. 1978;43:677–87.
529. Chantler PD, Lakatta EG. Arterial-ventricular coupling with aging and disease. Front Physiol. 2012;3:90. doi:10.3389/fphys.2012.00090.
530. Asanoi H, Sasayama S, Kameyama T. Ventriculoarterial coupling in normal and failing heart in humans. Circ Res. 1989;65:483–93. Erratum in: Circ Res 1990, Vol 66: 1170.
531. Borbély A, van der Velden J, Papp Z, et al. Cardiomyocyte stiffness in diastolic heart failure. Circulation. 2005;111:774–81.
532. Grossman W. Diastolic dysfunction in congestive heart failure. N Engl J Med. 1991;325: 1557–64.
533. Zile MR, Baicu CF, Gaasch WH. Diastolic heart failure--abnormalities in active relaxation and passive stiffness of the left ventricle. N Engl J Med. 2004;350:1953–9.
534. Vonk-Noordegraaf A, Haddad F, Chin KM, et al. Right heart adaptation to pulmonary arterial hypertension: physiology and pathobiology. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62(25 Suppl):D22–33.
535. Ishihara H, Yokota M, Sobue T, et al. Relation between ventriculoarterial coupling and myocardial energetics in patients with idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1994;23:406–16.
536. Burkhoff D, Sagawa K. Ventricular efficiency predicted by an analytical model. Am J Physiol. 1986;250:R1021–7.
537. Cohen-Solal A, Caviezel B, Laperche T, et al. Effects of aging on left ventricular-arterial coupling in man: assessment by means of arterial effective and left ventricular elastances. J Hum Hypertens. 1996;10:111–6.
538. Ware LB, Matthay MA. Clinical practice. Acute pulmonary edema. N Engl J Med. 2005;353:2788–96.
539. Gross DR. Measuring cardiac function, chapter 4. In: Gross DR, editor. Animal models in cardiovascular research. 3rd ed. Dordrecht: Springer; 2009. p. 86–7.
540. Suga H, Igarashi Y, Yamada O, et al. Mechanical efficiency of the left ventricle as a function of preload, afterload, and contractility. Heart Vessels. 1985;1:3–8.
541. Little WC, Pu M. Left ventricular–arterial coupling. J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 2009;22:1246–8.
542. Hoeper MM, Granton J. Intensive care unit management of patients with severe pulmonary hypertention and right heart failure. J Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2011;184:1114–24.
543. Sasayama S, Asanoi H. Coupling between the heart and arterial system in heart failure. Am J Med. 1991;90:14S–8S.
544. Guarracino F, Baldassarri R, Pinsky MR. Ventriculo-arterial decoupling in acutely alterd hemodynamic states. Crit Care. 2013;17:213.
545. Brimioulle S, Wauthy P, Ewalenko P, et al. Single-beat estimation of right ventricular end-systolic pressure-volume relationship. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2003;284:H1625–30.
546. De Tombe PP, Jones S, Burkhoff D, et al. Ventricular stroke work and efficiency both remain nearly optimal despite altered vascular loading. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1993;264:H1817–24.
547. Hundley WG, Kitzman DW, Morgan TM, et al. Cardiac cycle-dependent changes in aortic area and distensibility are reduced in older patients with isolated diastolic heart failure and correlate with exercise intolerance. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2001;38:796–802.
548. Avolio AP, Deng FQ, Li WQ, et al. Effects of aging on arterial distensibility in populations with high and low prevalence of hypertension: comparison between urban and rural communities in China. Circulation. 1985;71:202–10.
549. Liu CP, Ting CT, Lawrence W, et al. Diminished contractile response to increased heart rate in intact human left ventricular hypertrophy. Systolic versus diastolic determinants. Circulation. 1993;88:1893–906.

550. Pak PH, Maughan WL, Baughman KL, et al. Marked discordance between dynamic and passive diastolic pressure-volume relations in idiopathic hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Circulation. 1996;94:52–60.
551. Gandhi SK, Powers JC, Nomeir AM, et al. The pathogenesis of acute pulmonary edema associated with hypertension. N Engl J Med. 2001;344:17–22.
552. Angeja BG, Grossman W. Evaluation and management of diastolic heart failure. Circulation. 2003;107:659–63.
553. Najjar SS, Schulman SP, Gerstenblith G, et al. Age and gender affect ventricular-vascular coupling during aerobic exercise. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;44:611–7.
554. Staub NC. Pulmonary edema. Physiol Rev. 1974;54:678–811.
555. Brutsaert DL, Rademakers FE, Sys SU. Triple control of relaxation: implications in cardiac disease. Circulation. 1984;69:190–6.
556. Arieff AI. Fatal postoperative pulmonary edema: pathogenesis and literature review. Chest. 1999;115:1371–7.
557. Borlaug BA, Kass DA. Mechanisms of diastolic dysfunction in heart failure. Trends Cardiovasc Med. 2006;16:273–9.
558. Gaasch WH, Bing OHL, Mirsky I. Chamber compliance and myocardial stiffness in left ventricular hypertrophy. Eur Heart J. 1982;3(Suppl A):A139–45.
559. Glantz SA. A three-element model describes excised cat papillary muscle elasticity. Am J Physiol. 1975;228:284–94.
560. Chaturvedi RR, Ryan G, Seed M, et al. Passive stiffness of myocardium from congenital heart disease and implications for diastole. Circulation. 2010;121:979–88.
561. Udelson JE, Bacharach SL, Cannon RO, et al. Minimum left ventricular pressure during beta-adrenergic stimulation in human subjects. Circulation. 1990;82:1174–82.
562. Cheng CP, Igarashi Y, Little WC. Mechanism of augmented rate of left ventricular filling during exercise. Circ Res. 1992;70:9–19.
563. Tan YT, Wenzelburger F, Lee E, et al. The pathophysiology of heart failure with normal ejection fraction: exercise echocardiography reveals complex abnormalities of both systolic and diastolic ventricular function involving torsion, untwist, and longitudinal motion. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54:36–46.
564. Ohara T, Niebel CL, Stewart KC, et al. Loss of adrenergic augmentation of diastolic intra-LV pressure difference in patients with diastolic dysfunction: evaluation by color M-mode echocardiography. JACC Cardiovasc Imaging. 2012;5:861–70.
565. Borlaug BA, Jaber WA, Ommen SR, et al. Diastolic relaxation and compliance reserve during dynamic exercise in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Heart. 2011;97:964–9.
566. Aurigemma GP, Zile MR, Gaasch WH. Contractile behavior of the left ventricle in diastolic heart failure: with emphasis on regional systolic function. Circulation. 2006;113:296–304.
567. Fontes-Carvalho R, Leite-Moreira A. The pathophysiology of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction and its therapeutic implications. Rev Port Cardiol. 2009;28:63–82.
568. Borlaug BA, Kass DA. Invasive hemodynamic assessment in heart failure. Cardiol Clin. 2011;29:269–80.
569. Fontes-Carvalho R, Leite-Moreira A. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: fighting misconceptions for a new approach. Arq Bras Cardiol. 2011;96:504–14.
570. Spotnitz HM, Kaiser GA. The effect of the pericardium on pressure-volume relations in the canine left ventricle. J Surg Res. 1971;11:375–80.
571. Applegate RJ, Santamore WP, Klopfenstein HS, et al. External pressure of undisturbed left ventricle. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1990;258:H1079–86.
572. Fujimoto N, Borlaug BA, Lewis GD, et al. Hemodynamic responses to rapid saline loading: the impact of age, sex, and heart failure. Circulation. 2013;127:55–62.
573. Smiseth OA, Kingma I, Refsum H, et al. The pericardial hypothesis: a mechanism of acute shifts of the left ventricular diastolic pressure-volume relation. Clin Physiol. 1985;5:403–15.
574. Smiseth OA, Frais MA, Kingma I, et al. Assessment of pericardial constraint in dogs. Circulation. 1985;71:158–64.

575. Spadaro J, Bing OH, Gaasch WH, et al. Pericardial modulation of right and left ventricular diastolic interaction. Circ Res. 1981;48:233–8.
576. Grossman W, Brody B, Mann T, et al. Effects of sodium nitroprusside on left ventricular diastolic pressure-volume relations (abstr). Circulation. 1975;52(Suppl II):35.
577. Borlaug BA. Invasive assessment of pulmonary hypertension. Time for a more fluid approach? Circ Heart Fail. 2014;7:2–4.
578. Yamamoto K, Redfield MM, Nishimura RA. Analysis of left ventricular diastolic function. Heart. 1996;75:27–35.
579. Yamamoto K, Masuyama T, Sakata Y, et al. Local neurohumoral regulation in the transition to isolated diastolic heart failure in hypertensive heart disease: absence of AT1 receptor downregulation and 'overdrive' of endothelin system. Cardiovasc Res. 2000;46:421–32.
580. Masuyama T, Yamamoto K, Sakata Y, et al. Evolving changes in Doppler mitral flow velocity pattern in rats with hypertensive hypertrophy. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2000;36:2333–8.
581. Tan LB. Evaluation of cardiac dysfunction, cardiac reserve and inotropic response. Postgrad Med J. 1991;67(Suppl 1):S10–20.
582. Williams SG, Cooke GA, Wright DJ, et al. Peak exercise cardiac power output; a direct indicator of cardiac function strongly predictive of prognosis in chronic heart failure. Eur Heart J. 2001;22:1496–503.
583. Levine TB, Levine AB, Goldberg D, et al. Reversal of end-stage heart failure is predicted by long-term therapeutic response rather than initial hemodynamic and neurohormonal profile. J Heart Lung Transplant. 1996;15:297–303.
584. Morley D, Brozena SC. Assessing risk by hemodynamic profile in patients awaiting cardiac transplantation. Am J Cardiol. 1994;73:379–83.
585. Müller-Werdan U, Reithmann C, Werdan K. Cytokines and the heart: molecular mechanisms of septic cardiomyopathy. Landes Company (Georgetown, USA), Chapman and Hall (New York, USA), Springer-Verlag (Heidelberg, Germany), 1996.
586. Müller-Werdan U, Buerke M, Christoph A, et al. Septische Kardiomyopathie. Intensivmedizin und Notfallmedizin. 2006;43:468–97.
587. Müller-Werdan U, Werdan K. Septischer Kreislaufschock und septische Kardiomyopathie. In: Werdan K, Schuster H-P, Müller-Werdan U, editors. Sepsis und MODS. 4th ed. Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag; 2005. p. 277–358.
588. Poortmans G. Transesophageal echocardiographic evaluation of the left ventricular function. In: Vincent J-L, editor. Yearbook of intensive care and emergency medicine. Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag; 1999. p. 468.
589. Porembka DT. Use of transesophageal and transthoracic echocardiography for monitoring and diagnosis of critical illness. Curr Opin Crit Care. 1998;4:195–207.
590. Sunagawa K, Sugimachi M, Todaka K, et al. Optimal coupling of the left ventricle with the arterial system. Basic Res Cardiol. 1993;88(Suppl 2):75–90.
591. Cotter G, Felker GM, Adams KF, et al. The pathophysiology of acute heart failure—is it all about fluid accumulation? Am Heart J. 2008;155:9–18.
592. Hay I, Rich J, Ferber P, et al. Role of impaired myocardial relaxation in the production of elevated left ventricular filling pressure. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2005;288: H1203–8.
593. Zile MR, Gaasch WH, Carroll JD, et al. Heart failure with a normal ejection fraction: is measurement of diastolic function necessary to make the diagnosis of diastolic heart failure? Circulation. 2001;104:779–82.
594. Westerhof N, Stergiopulos N, Noble MIM. Snapshots of hemodynamics. 2nd ed. New York: Springer; 2005. p. 107. Chapter 17, Cardiac power and ventriculo-arterial coupling

Acute Heart Failure Syndromes

2

2.1 Definition

As yet, no definition of heart failure is universally accepted, however, heart failure may be defined as "the inability of the heart to supply the bodies' tissues sufficiently and suitably with blood meeting their metabolic demand or do so only at the cost of elevated filling pressures" [1–3].

The European Society of Cardiology (ESC) defined acute heart failure in 2005 as "the rapid onset of symptoms and signs secondary to abnormal cardiac function. It may be occur with and without previous cardiac disease" [4]. In their 2012 guidelines, the ESC modifies and states heart failure to be subject to "an abnormality of cardiac structure or function leading to failure of the heart to deliver oxygen at a rate commensurate with the requirements of the metabolizing tissues, despite normal filling pressures (or only at the expense of increased filling pressures)" [5], confirming a definition developed by a joint expert group consisting of the ESC Heart Failure Working Group and the European Society of Intensive Care Medicine (ESICM) [6].

The ACCF/AHA Practice Guideline from 2013 defines, "heart failure is a complex clinical syndrome that results from any structural or functional impairment of ventricular filling or ejection of blood" [7].

However, elevated left-ventricular end-diastolic pressures (LVEDPs) are characteristic and essentially a general finding in all heart failure patients [2, 8–10].

2.2 Classification of Acute Heart Failure Syndromes (AHFS)

Acute heart failure may occur as an acute de novo event without previously known cardiac malfunction or as an acute decompensation of chronic heart failure [4].

The ESC Task Force Group has classified acute heart failure into six distinct pictures. This is based on the clinical condition at presentation and the hemodynamic characteristics described by Forrester [11], Killipp [12] and more recently by Cotter [13], along with a report and explanation by Adams [14] and in accordance with a publication by Gheorghiade [15]. This, in 2005 introduced classification, is

W. Krüger, *Acute Heart Failure*, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-54973-6_2

still widely used [16–20], although some authors replaced high output failure, ESC-5 (due to its imprecise specification with the various underlying entities, ahead of all septic shock), by acute heart failure complicating acute coronary syndrome (ACS) which requires a especial treatment (immediate coronary angiography and intervention) [19, 21].

Classification based on Nieminen [4] and Gheorghiade [15], modified and replenished by Joseph [16].

- ESC-1: Acute Decompensated Heart Failure (AD-HF)
  De novo or decompensated chronic HF.
  Signs and symptoms of acute HF are generally mild and do not fullfil criteria for cardiogenic shock (CS), pulmonary oedema, or hypertensive crisis (HTN).The onset is gradual, peripheral edema often significant, while pulmonary congestion may be really discrete.
- ESC-2: Hypertensive Acute Heart Failure (hypertensive AHF)
  Characteristic signs and symptoms of HF are accompanied by high blood pressure (BP) and a chest radiograph which is consistent with acute pulmonary congestion, while left-ventricular systolic function is relatively preserved or even normal. Often rapid onset, marked dyspnea, altered mental status, and oliguria/anuria are possible (Table 2.1).
- ESC-3: Pulmonary oedema
  Symptoms and signs compatible with pulmonary oedema, normally accompanied by severe respiratory distress with SaO_2 usually <90% on room air prior to treatment, and a chest X-ray showing pulmonary oedema.
- ESC-4: Cardiogenic Shock (CS)
  The patient exhibits evidence of tissue hypoperfusion induced by HF although pre-load is appropriate or has been properly corrected. There is no clear definition

Table 2.1 Hemodynamic profiles

	ESC-1	ESC-2	ESC-3	ESC-4	ESC-5	ESC-6
Heart rate	=	↑	↑	↑	↑	↓/↑
Systolic BP	N/↑/↓	↑/↑ ↑ ↑	Low N/↑	N/↓–↓ ↓ ↓	N/↓/↑	↓/↓ ↓
Cardiac index [l/min/m²]	Low N/↓/↑	N/↑/↓	↓	<1.8–2.2–↓ ↓ ↓	↓↓/N	<2.2/↓↓
PCWP [mmHg]	↑, ≥12–16	↑, >18	↑, >16	↑↑, >16–18	N/↑↑	↓, <12
Congestion	+/+ +	+/+ + +	+ + +	+/+ +	−/++	None
Urine output	−/+	−/+	+	Low/None	+/−	Low/None
End organ hypoperfusion	−/+	−/+	−/+	+ +/+ + +	−/+ +	−/+
Forrester [4, 11, 15, 16]	II	II–III	II/IV	III/IV	I–II	I–III

of hemodynamic parameters, but CS is usually characterized by reduced BP (systolic BP < 90 mmHg or a drop of mean arterial pressure of >30 mmHg), and/or low urine output (<0.5 mL/kg/h) with a pulse rate of >60/min, with or without evidence of organ congestion.
There is a continuum from low cardiac output syndrome (hypoperfusion, oliguria, and hemodynamically a low normal sBP, a CI < 2.2 L/min/m^2, and a PCWP >16–18 mmHg) to CS (marked hypoperfusion, oliguria/anuria, hemodynamically a sBP < 90 mmHg, a CI < 1.8 L/min/m^2, and a PCWP > 18 mmHg).

- ESC-5: AHF complicating acute coronary syndrome (ACS) (has replaced high output failure)
  May clinically impress with pulmonary edema (ESC-3), pre-shock or manifest shock or as a cold and dry type (ESC-6). Life saving measure is immediate angiography and revascularization (evidence level A, class I recommendation) [22–26].
- ESC-6: Right Heart Failure (RV-HF)
  Characterized as low output syndrome with ↑ jugular venous pressure, increased liver size, and hypotension, often poor perfusion, but clear lungs.

2.3 Aetiology and Epidemiology [4, 14, 27–30]

The main causes of acute heart failure syndromes are:

- Coronary (ischaemic) heart disease/ischemic cardiomyopathy;
- Valvular heart disease;
- Dilated cardiomyopathy;
- Hypertension/hypertensive crisis and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy;
- Acute arrhythmias;
- Acute endocarditis;
- Restrictive cardiomyopathy;
- Acute pericarditis/cardiac tamponade;
- Acute (peri) myocarditis;
- Aortic dissection;
- Extracardiac diseases:
  - Broncho-pulmonary diseases, particularly those producing hypoxic states, e.g., acute exacerbation of COPD or severe pneumonia;
  - Anaemia;
  - Hyper/hypothyroidism, and other endocrine diseases;
  - Fluid overload;
  - Drug-induced heart failure;
  - Metabolic/toxic reasons;
  - Infectious diseases (particularly sepsis as high output heart failure);
  - Neuromuscular diseases such as the myopathies;
  - Trauma.

Coronary artery disease (CAD) is the underlying cause of heart failure syndromes in the majority of cases [16, 26, 31]. Rudiger [12] conducted a European survey showing that CAD was the underlying disease in 62% of cases. Other studies have confirmed this result showing CAD as the main aetiology of acute heart failure in 60–70% of all cases [28, 29, 31, 32]. Valvular heart disease is reported in up to 44% (seems very high!), dilated cardiomyopathy is prevalent in 25% [33].

Up to 70% of all heart failure patients admitted, suffer from arterial hypertension [14, 28], diabetes mellitus is found in 40%, and impaired kidney function was present in 20–30% [16, 31]. Atrial fibrillation/atrial flutter is seen in 30–40% of patients [16, 31].

The vast majority of all patients admitted with acute heart failure (approximately 75% [14, 16]) suffer from an acute decompensation of chronic heart failure, often decompensated due to systemic infection, treatment with cardio-depressive drugs, reduction of the patient's cardio-specific medication, pulmonary embolism, or inappropriate physical stress [14, 28]. About 50% of all AHFS suffer from HFpEF [14, 34–36].

The main reason for acute HF in patients with 'preserved systolic' function, HFpEF, (EF > 50%) [37–39]) is an acute increase in systolic blood pressure [40, 41], but new onset of atrial fibrillation (AF) is a frequent reason as well [42].

Less than 10% have advanced heart failure [16].

Acute heart failure is the discharge diagnosis in about one million patients of all ages each year [43]. The overall in-hospital mortality is as high as 5% [44], the 30-day one is 10–12% [45]. 33% will die within the first year following their first admission [46]. The 5-year mortality rate remains high, around 50% [47, 48].

The prognosis may be even worse as a recently published survey by Zinnad [49] revealed: In contrary to other surveys, this French survey included not only patients suffering from acute heart failure admitted to general and cardiology wards, but also severely ill patients requiring CCU or ITU admission. The number of patients with pulmonary oedema (82%) and cardiogenic shock (29%) was substantially higher than reported in previous studies [28–30]. The mortality in this study was as high as 27% at 4 weeks and 62.5% after 1 year.

2.4 Pathophysiology

2.4.1 General Remarks

Since the majority of patients admitted to an emergency department with heart failure display *acutely worsened* heart failure symptoms, acute heart failure (AHF) has recently been referred to as "an increase in the severity of chronic heart failure symptoms that requires an escalation of therapy and hospitalization" [50].

Both, acutely decompensated chronic heart failure and newly arisen, "de novo" cases without prior history are perceived as AHF, respectively known as acute decompensated heart failure (ADHF) or acute heart failure syndromes (AHFS) [6, 51, 52].

The pathogenesis of acute heart failure syndromes is complex and of multifactorial origin, however it is basically attributed to the interplay and interconnection between **essentially cardiac disorders** (e.g. altered diastolic and/or systolic features including ischemic or hypertrophic cardiomyopathies) **with systemic afflictions**, mainly *altered vascular properties affecting loading conditions* (as arising in hypertension, inflammation and infections, metabolic maladies, and as a consequence of modifications of adaptive measures in neuro-endocrine activity (NH)) [5, 7, 17, 50, 53, 54].

Changes in total body fluid content (fluid retention and accumulation) and fluid shifts within the body's compartments (central fluid redistribution) [53, 54], impacting LV and RV preload, are essential elements of the pathogenetic processes [53, 54]. Furthermore, typical comorbidities frequently seen in heart failure patients including pulmonary maladies like COPD, sleep-distorted breathing disorders, and renal dysfunction/worsening renal function, directly influencing cardiac and myocardial characteristics and likewise afterloading conditions [53], are well embedded in the pathobiology [5, 7, 17, 53, 54].

Typical, classic **features precipitating acute decompensations** and being responsible for the AHF incidence in more than 80% of all cases include:

- Ischemia/acute coronary syndromes;
- Systemic infections, notably respiratory tractus infections;
- Poorly controlled co-morbidities, such as exacerbated COPD with and without pneumonia;
- Uncontrolled hypertension/acute hypertensive dysregulations;
- Arrhythmias (atrial/ventricular arrhythmias);
- Nonadherence to medication;
- Renal failure/worsening renal function;
- Nonadherence to diet/inappropriate salt intake;
- Inappropriate physical stress

[14, 28, 55–60].

Some special notes:

Ischemia: Ischemic injury diminishes LV compliance, hence causes an increase in ventricular stiffness [61], subsequently LVEDP rises [62, 63]. Backward transmission of the elevated filling pressures puts the lung at risk for congestion or even pulmonary edema [64–67].

Furthermore, any rise in filling pressures bears the risk for (further) ischemia, as elevated intra-cavitary pressures may compromise endocardial perfusion, particularly in cases of coronary artery disease and already poor perfusion pressure as in hypotensive states [66, 68].

Around 60% of patients with ADHF definitely suffer from coronary artery disease [69], while myocardial ischemic events are more common in de novo AHF [26, 33].

Comorbidities such as obesity, diabetes, hypertension and COPD promote inflammation, moreover they may be seen as low grade inflammatory maladies [70, 71]. Increased levels of inflammation are independently associated with asymptomatic

diastolic dysfunction [72], and all these maladies have been verified to be independently associated with early development of diastolic LV dysfunction [73–75]. Moreover, systemic inflammatory conditions are predictive of incident HFpEF [70]. As such, by affecting diastolic function leading to increases in filling pressures [41, 76–79], these comorbidities are acknowledged to decisively contribute to or even cause heart failure [80]. Acute worsening of diastolic properties are well recognized to precipitate AHF [81, 82]. Read more on this issue in Chap. 5, HFpEF !

Arrhythmias: Atrial fibrillation or flutter (AF) is prevalent in 30–45% of patients admitted with ADHF [83–85]. AF in the presence of AHF is associated with a worsened prognosis and an increased rate of mortality [86, 87]. Both, systolic and diastolic dysfunction are associated with the risk for incipient AF [88]. Atrial fibrillation/flutter and heart failure interact in a deleterious way and fast heart rates due to AF may initiate de novo AHF, or may substantially worsen chronic heart failure [89, 90]. AF affects relevantly hemodynamics and left ventricular function [91] due to the loss of both atrial contraction, which is essential for sufficient ventricular filling, and the tachycardia itself [92]. Thus, diastolic filling is limited due to the high heart rate and the loss of atrial contraction, and that, in the presence of an already compromised cardiac performance, is one of the mechanisms able to cause ADHF [93]. Furthermore, the tachycardic heart rate may display tachycardia-induced cardiomyopathic effects [94]. Accompanying further activation/accentuation of the already stimulated (as in chronic heart failure) NH contributes to the detrimental events [95]. Patients with diastolic dysfunction and HFpEF are especially affected due to their subjection on a proper atrial contraction to assure a suitable LV filling [94].

Renal dysfunction/worsening renal function: A cross-talk between the heart and the kidneys, affecting function and performance of each other, is well established [96–98]. In the setting of heart failure, venous congestion, neurohormonal activity, inflammation as well as endothelial dysfunction are the main trigger and contributors to baseline renal dysfunction, by altering intrarenal and intraglomerular hemodynamics [97, 99, 100]. However, in contrast to traditional views, venous congestion rather than compromised cardiac output decisively contributes to worsening renal function (WRF) in most cases [101, 102].

Elevated filling pressures, enhanced peripheral resistance (more precisely increased aortic input impedance which best reflects and represents systemic afterload to cardiac pump as a whole [103]), diminished natriuresis, and often (generally in case of HFrEF), but by far not always, a reduced CO are the **hemodynamic hallmarks** of heart failure [5, 6, 104, 105].

However, the **clinical picture** presented by patients suffering from AHF always look very alike and is characterized by signs and symptoms related to pulmonary and peripheral congestion, regardless whether suffering from HFrEF or HFpEF [5, 17, 50, 106]. Bedside physical examination, lab-tests, and X-ray are not able to distinguish between both entities [106, 107]. However, history and response to therapy provide considerable clues as to which type is probably underlying: HFpEF patients are generally older, are significantly more likely to be obese and have a

high(er) BMI, moreover, 85% suffer from the metabolic syndrome, hypertension and AF are considerably more often seen in HFpEF than in HFrEF, and HFpEF patients less often have a history of coronary and valvular heart disease [47, 108, 109]. Iron deficiency is more often found in HFpEF [109]. BNP levels are generally significantly elevated and higher in decompensated HFrEF compared to those demonstrated in HFpEF, moreover, 1/3 of HFpEF patients do not show noteworthy elevated BNP levels at all, although acutely decompensated [110, 111]. This circumstance is explained by the lower end-diastolic wall stress triggering production and release of BNP, emerging in HFpEF due to remodelling processes, e.g. hypertrophy [110].

Since patients with HFpEF are considerably sensitive to changes in BP, their pressure may significantly fall in case of application of diuretics or vasodilators [112, 113], a phenomenon not found in HFrEF patients who generally benefit symptomatically from administering vasodilators or diuretics as long as a sufficient BP (systolic ≥100–120 mmHg) is measured before these are given [112].

2.4.2 Special Pathophysiological Issues

2.4.2.1 LVEDP and Congestion

The main factor and source causing AHF symptoms is congestion rather than low CO [14, 28, 114, 115]. Only a minority of patients (clearly less than 10%) admitted with AHF feature signs and symptoms of clinically relevant, significantly compromised peripheral circulation, hypoperfusion, and/or clinically meaningful hypotension [116–118]. As such, both entities (HFpEF and HFrEF) share one of the main **pathophysiological** issues indicating and promoting acute heart failure: **acutely and substantially elevated left, and generally subsequent right** [15, 119–121], **ventricular filling pressures,** which are associated with pulmonary and systemic venous congestion (with and without low CO) [14, 15, 122–124]. Left- and right-sided filling pressure is largely determined by (a) the amount of blood flow (venous return) to the heart and (b) by the diastolic cardiac properties, e.g. chamber and myocardial stiffness [125]. Accordingly, a considerable high blood volume flow to the heart (preload) alone may precipitate pulmonary edema as seen in completely normal hearts of patients suffering from acute glomerulonephritis, causing acute, oligo/anuric kidney disease [125]. On the other hand, worsening diastolic dysfunction (DD) is shown to provoke pulmonary edema even in the absence of relevant volume retention [113, 126, 127].

Backward transmission of the elevated left-sided filling pressures, causing pulmonary venous hypertension augmenting RV afterload [4, 128–130] and diastolic ventricular interaction [131, 132], decisively affect and, in turn, lead to marked increases in RVEDPs consecutively displaying systemic (peripheral) congestion [133, 134]. As such, congestion attributed to high LVEDP is responsible for and causes the foremost clinical symptoms, dyspnoea (acute dyspnoea at rest, orthopnoea or paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea, breathlessness on exertion), and signs and symptoms associated with peripheral edema development, like swollen legs,

ascites, renal dysfunction and gut discomfort [17, 30, 49, 50, 69]. Considerable evidence indicates that elevated, high LVEDPs causally underlie the development and presence of congestion [123]. Moreover, every relevant **acute** rise in LVEDP may precipitate pulmonary congestion or even flash pulmonary edema [67, 135]. Patients suffering from diastolic dysfunction are particularly at risk to develop pulmonary congestion or edema as any (additional) pathological effect affecting the heart muscle potentially worsens diastolic stiffness [126]. Typical conditions are acute ischemic episodes [136] and abrupt increases in BP [4, 113, 127, 137]. Ischemia causes (further) ventricular diastolic stiffening [138, 139] as acute myocardial ischemia slows ventricular relaxation and increases myocardial wall stiffness [140–142], consequently LVEDP increases [62, 63, 142]. Rising BP is, in any case, associated with elevated sympathetic tone, augmented afterload, increases in LVEDP, and may result in fluid redistribution and further neurohormonal activation [15, 143, 144]. Increases in afterload generally cause a rise in LVEDP [113, 127, 145, 146]. As such, HFpEF patients, found to be highly sensitive to changes in loading conditions (volume and pressure load) [113, 147, 148], are especially predisposed to develop pulmonary congestion or actually flash pulmonary edema [67, 113, 127, 149]. This is even true in the case of only mild, acute increases in BP [67, 113, 127, 149] or yet undetectable volume expansions [148]. In a rigid heart chamber, which is unable to properly accommodate to increasing blood flows and intracardiac volumes [150], already small increases in end-diastolic filling volume are accompanied by substantial, exponential (the diastolic pressure-volume relationship follows an exponential equation) increases in LVEDP [150]. Indeed, rising and elevated BPs or increasing LV filling volumes may lead, in the setting of combined ventriculo-arterial stiffening, to further increases in ventricular stiffness [113, 148, 151], thereby worsen diastolic dysfunction [152] which will result in disproportionate rises in LVEDP [113, 148]. Worsening diastolic function due to hypertensive dysregulations, uncontrolled hypertension, and myocardial ischemia, but hyperglycemia as well, are predominant causes for AHF development in HFpEF patients and in diabetic patients with diabetic cardiomyopathy [40, 41, 152]. However, new onset of atrial fibrillation (AF) is, as well, a frequent trigger [42]. As a result of the loss of atrial function, a compensatory increase in LVEDP in order to maintain end-diastolic filling volume and thus CO (via Frank-Starling mechanism) is reported. Subsequently the neurohormonal systems will be activated [152]. Both, reduced diastolic filling and abnormal left atrial function, may result in neurohormonal stimulation [152]. Increases in LVEDP are demonstrated to happen more rapidly in HFpEF than in HFrEF, attributed to the blunted diastolic distensibility, a typical property of HFpEF (in contrary, HFrEF patients show an increased diastolic distensibility) [123].

Accordingly, elevated LVEDPs causing central, pulmonary and systemic congestion are in the vast majority of AHFS the critical underlying pathology and the reason for presentation [5, 122, 153, 154]. Remarkably, central and peripheral congestion usually arise concurrently [155, 156].

Enhanced levels of left ventricular filling pressures unfortunately display a range of adverse effects, including enhanced myocardial oxygen demand,

compromised coronary perfusion with concomitant risk of angina, global and subendocardial ischemia [157–159], progressive mitral [15] and often tricuspid regurgitation, activation of the adrenergic and the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, thus activating the neurohormonal systems (NHs), and stimulate the cytokine system [160]. As such, high LVEDPs may evoke and contribute to disease progression [104, 161–164]. Indeed, features typically associated with and characteristic of AHF are neurohormonal activation [165–168], stimulated inflammation [169–172] and activated endothelial function, commonly termed endothelial dysfunction (ED) [173, 174]. Inflammation and ED generally accompany each other as they are closely interrelated and interconnected [175–177] and go along with enhanced levels of oxidative stress (ROS) [178, 179].

It should be noted that acute severe left heat failure may occasionally, in individual cases, not be accompanied by high filling pressures (markedly dilated ventricles, often with severely impaired systolic function) featuring a normal or even low LVEDP and no pulmonary edema, although they do suffer from severe acute left heart failure [180–182]—this is the so-called ! "forward failure" as described by the ESC [4].

2.4.2.2 Neurohormonal Systems, Endothelial Dysfunction and Inflammation

The neurohormonal systems, NHs, perform necessary and pivotal control and modulating functions and exert a substantial integrative impact on cardio-circulatory physiology [183–185]. Neuro-hormones carry hemodynamic and biological effects on the heart and the vascular system [186]: Augmented sympathetic discharge is not only exerting vasoconstrictive, positive inotropic and chronotropic effects, but is going along with blunted parasympathetic drive causing abnormal cardiopulmonary reflex control, including attenuated baroreflex and boosted peripheral and central chemoreflexes [168]. As such, autonomic imbalance (excess sympathetic discharge and coexisting withdrawal of parasympathetic tone) is a characteristic feature in heart failure [187]. Stimulated renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system [165] and augmented non-osmotic release of arginine-vasopressin, promote other than systemic and local vasoconstrictive effects, especially renal functional changes, namely declined ultrafiltration and retained sodium and H_2O, thus facilitate fluid accumulation [166, 186]. Endothelin-1 causes marked vasoconstriction (enhancing vascular tone) [188], while elevated concentrations of natriuretic peptides especially **counteract** the vasoconstrictive (show venodilative and peripheral arterial resistance lowering effects) and the fluid retaining effects of the NH mediators and hormones [167, 189–191]. However, their ameliorating effects on the sympathetic and RAAS discharge appear to be clinically of minor potency in acute heart failure [164, 192], and their clinical importance is attached to their diagnostic and prognostic power [193–195]. Of special note, elevated A II and aldosterone levels contribute (aside from their well-known and characteristic vasoconstrictive effects, which directly augment the systemic vascular resistance and as such the afterload [196], and their sodium and water retaining impact [197–199]), through endothelial activation and

enhanced ROS generation,[1] to the considerably diminished NO bioavailability [202–206], typically emerging in AHF [174, 206]. As such, A II promotes endothelial dysfunction and augmented ROS generation, and thereby a markedly diminished NO bioavailability ensues [161, 202, 206]. This results in significantly impaired endothelial NO dependent vasodilatation causing increased vascular tone (vasoconstriction) and disturbed regulation of ventricular function: "NO dependent regulation of ventricular function and vascular tone determines hemodynamics in AHF" [174]. The important NO-cGMP-PKG signalling pathway (NO is a pivotal paracrine and autocrine signalling molecule [207]), is a universal cascade of cellular communication regulating, via protein phosphorylation, gene expressions [208–210]. This signalling pathway will be affected resulting in (a) altered smooth muscle cell relaxation which concomitantly impacts local and systemic blood flows and blood pressure [211], causing vascular dysfunction, and (b), related to an afflicted cardiac endothelium, disturbed titin phosphorylation within the cardiomyocytes [208–210]. Titin hypophosphorylation leads to cardiomyocyte stiffening and thus precipitates diastolic dysfunction [78, 112, 210, 212]. Hence, vascular compliance (namely of the central larger vessels) is diminished (vasoconstriction in arteriolar vessels reduces arterial compliance [213]) causing increased vascular stiffness and subsequently enhanced LV (RV)-afterload thereby also facilitating diastolic dysfunction [147, 148, 174, 214–216]. Furthermore, a rise in systolic ventricular elastance is induced and as such augmented ventricular (end-)systolic stiffness [214, 217] impairing systolic performance/reducing systolic reserve capacity [199, 218]. Indeed, augmented arterial stiffness is associated with both, systolic and diastolic dysfunction [219–221], and moreover, considerably impaired NO bioavailability and worsening endothelial dysfunction are even suggested to propagate the development and/or progression of heart failure [175, 222, 223].

Without doubt, in the early phase of AHF, enhanced neurohormonal activity allows stabilization of the compromised hemodynamic conditions and disrupted homeostasis jeopardizing suitable tissue and organ nutrient and oxygen supply [224]. Ventricular filling pressures increase with increasing sympathetic tone [225] and thereby may assure appropriate ventricular filling volume in order to maintain CO in the failing heart. On the other hand, they may contribute and provoke pulmonary congestion or edema [226]. Over time, the effects of the NHs, if persistent and chronically activated, are considered and appraised to be maladaptive, deleterious for the circulation, and leading to disease progression [54, 118, 164, 192, 224, 227].

Moreover, very recent publications suggest that the stimulated neuro-endocrine hormonal systems are even "over-activated" and are overwhelming the counter-regulatory cascades, decisively contributing to, mediating, and maybe even precipitating **acute** heart failure [60, 162–164, 183, 186, 227, 228] as they considerably modulate myocardio-mechanical properties [229].

[1] Reactive oxygen species (ROS) are subsequently associated with "functional" NO deficiency: Due to a chemical reaction between NO and ROS in case of augmented levels of ROS, NO is utilized. Furthermore, peroxynitrate is formed, a toxic reactive molecule [200], which is also involved in cardiovascular pathology [201].

Endothelial activation (EA)/dysfunction (ED) being present in AHF is evidenced by elevated levels of biomarkers indicative for EA including vascular adhesion molecules (VCAM-1) and intercellular adhesion molecules ICAM-1 [230–232], cytokines such as IL-6 and IL-1β, and tumor necrosis factor TNFα [233–235]. ED is meanwhile acknowledged taking a central and crucial role in the pathophysiology and pathogenesis of acute and chronic heart failure [175, 223]. Endothelial factors and mediators, whereupon endothelial relaxing factor (NO) activity represents a hallmark of endothelial function [236], contribute via para-, auto- and endocrine pathways to organize pivotal homeostasis and co-modulate cardiac and renal assignments and vascular properties in order to assure appropriate blood volume, cardiac output, perfusion pressure and blood distribution to the tissues and organs meeting cellular and tissue metabolic demands [192, 236].

Altered endothelial function, endothelial dysfunction ("should more appropriately considered as endothelial activation" [237]), implies a disturbed NO bioavailability, among other issues (ED displays pro-inflammatory, pro-coagulatory, and vasoconstrictive conditions [238]), as probably its most relevant pathobiological consequence. A disturbed NO bioavailability critically contributes to an imbalance of local (and potentially systemic as the endothelium is present in the whole body) vasoactive substances [239–241], precipitating significantly increased vascular tone, resulting in deranged (local) blood flow distribution and autoregulation [242]. The restricted bioavailability of NO is not only associated with vasoconstriction but causes increased stiffness in the systemic and pulmonary circulation and hence augments LV and RV systolic load [174]. Shortage of NO availability further favours ET-1 related vasoconstriction [243], increases sympathetic discharge including raised release of catecholamines [244], and contributes to diminished sodium excretion [245]. Dysfunctional cardiac microvascular endothelium may affect, via paracrine paths, diastolic LV properties [206] whereupon the already mentioned NO signalling pathway, considerably affected by ED, precipitates compromised endothelial cross-talk and disrupted phosphorylation paths [246, 247], including the cardiomyocyte NO-cGMP-PKG pathway leading to titin hypophosphorylation and thus acute cardiomyocyte stiffening [210, 218]. Accordingly, the effects of ED relevantly contribute to the clinical-hemodynamic profile characteristic in heart failure [248]. Moreover, ED is related to heart failure initiation and thus AHF [249]. ED is associated with adverse outcome in acute and chronic heart failure [250–252], correspondingly improvement of endothelial function is affiliated with a better outcome [253]. The worse ED the more severe the heart failure stage present and the more severe the functional limitation [254, 255]. ED independently predicts mortality risk [249, 251, 256] and major cardiovascular events [252]. Hence, there is no doubt that ED has a major and crucial role in heart failure malady in both acute and chronic conditions, integrates the multifacet signals arising [176], triggers, modulates and even perpetuates the cascades activated [257–259]. Indeed it orchestrates the adaptive and potentially morbid processes, and unquestionably causally contributes to initiate and to display acute heart failure [174, 260]. Notably, dysfunctional vascular endothelium is a recognized hallmark of human diseases in general [261].

Inflammation as evidenced by elevated serum levels of TNFα, IL-1, IL-6, and ST-2, an activated complement system and adhesion molecules verified in AHFS is part of the pathobiology [170, 171]. Inflammation per se is a protective response to injury of any kind, ensues and applies by interactions between cell surfaces, extracellular matrix, and pro-inflammatory mediators [262], and may **basically be regarded as a vascular response to any threat or injury** [263–265]. As such, vascular stretch as present in acute and chronic pressure or volume load exerts biomechanical stress on the mechanoreceptors of the endothelial cells, and thus initiates an at least mild inflammatory response [266–268]. Even physiological adaptions in vascular tone and tension are principally regulated and mediated by the same molecules, agents, and hormones involved in inflammatory processes [17] and in endothelial functions and effects. The endothelium is substantially involved in the innate [269–271] and adaptive [272]) immune response to injury, processes associated with inflammation, and as such is surely a fundamental feature in cardiovascular disease processes and may be considered as "linking" inflammation and cardiovascular diseases [174, 175, 206]. Indeed, a distinct correlation between inflammation and endothelial dysfunction is well established [273], confirming that inflammation and endothelial cells are closely intertwined and interconnected [273, 274]. Furthermore, since being characterized and accompanied by an increase in inflammatory markers including CRP, cytokines, adhesion molecules, and acute phase proteins, a more substantial and chronic inflammation has to be considered as a systemic process rather than "purely" a local reaction [275]. Accordingly, inflammation is recognized as taking a central position in the pathophysiology of cardiovascular diseases and hypertension [276]. As such, inflammation may, by causing endothelial dysfunction [277, 278], promote hypertension due to impaired endothelium-dependent vasodilation favouring vasoconstriction following an imbalance between vasoconstrictor and vasodilator mediator production and release [279], namely an impaired NO bioavailability [280, 281].

Especially remarkable and important to understand is that systemic inflammation such as severe infections, especially sepsis, may cause acute cardiac decompensations: The set of cardio-vascular responses associated with inflammatory activation may include a dissociated reply with enhanced peripheral vasodilation (due to reduced peripheral vascular resistance caused by vasodilative mediators). Although occurring in the presence of limited NO bioavailability, which implicates impaired NO-related vasodilation, and coexisting with enhanced arterial stiffness, which consecutively causes increased afterload [282, 283], the net result is a potential drop in blood pressure (largely determined by the resistance vessels), LV afterload is augmented [174, 219, 284, 285] and systolic LV-function is blunted [174, 219, 286].

To resume this issue, beside the tight and intertwined relation between ED and inflammation [273, 274], a close interrelation and interaction between the NHs, namely the autonomic nervous system and the AII effects, and endothelial function/dysfunction is quite evident [287–289], whereupon NO constitutes the decisive link [272]. Enhanced sympathetic drive induces shear stress on the vessel walls [290], even in case of minor discharge [291]. Shear stress is associated with ED [292–294]. On the other hand, (activated) endothelial cells may trigger NHs

[287, 295]: Physiological and pathological (as e.g. in case of venous congestion) biomechanical forces affect the endothelial mechanoreceptors and subsequently stimulate endothelial cells and consecutively activate NHs [201, 261, 296]. Endothelial stretch (activating endothelial cells) [201, 261, 297], and as such even increasing ventricular filling pressures and myocardial stretch [160], directly evoke activation of the NHs, in case of SNS by altered autonomic reflexes [297]. Actually, elevated filling pressures and myocardial stretch are acknowledged as being among the most powerful impulses activating NHs [160]. Accordingly, NHs activation and endothelial dysfunction may be considered being a common path of the causative features contributing to incipient heart failure [186]. Furthermore, the tight interrelations and interconnections of the features and systems inevitably hold the risk to end up and to constitute a vicious cycle, potentially amplifying and perpetuating each other and as such facilitating disease progression [60, 104, 259, 297, 298].

2.4.2.3 Vascular Properties, AV-Coupling, Afterload Mismatch and the Dual Pathway Concept by Cotter

Vascular properties and "function play a central role in the development and progression of heart failure" [174]. Albeit the elevated left-sided (and mostly right-sided as well) filling pressures, which are associated with central pulmonary and peripheral congestion [14, 15, 122, 123, 153], coin the clinical picture and give rise for hospital admission in the vast majority of acute heart failure cases [17, 30, 49, 50, 69], **acute marked alterations in vascular tone, vasoconstrictions** (affecting LV and RV loading conditions) are actually **often the direct cause of incipient AHF** [13, 113, 127, 137]. Indeed, AHF may be considered as a disorder of "pathologic vasoconstriction" [299]. **AHF** is **almost always associated with** both, **elevated LVEDPs and generally** (in cardiogenic shock as the most severe form of AHF, the SVR may be even abased - read more about this phenomenon in Chap. 3) **substantially increased afterload,** in daily practice usually indicated by augmented peripheral vascular resistance (**SVR**), whereupon CI/CO is indefinite [300].

The often considerable increase in afterload (respectively SVR as part of total afterload) in the presence of deficient systolic and/or diastolic myocardial properties [300] cannot be compensated, as the cardiac properties are neither capable of allowing compensation by increasing preload (at least not at the cost of still reasonable increases in filling pressures below the threshold of pulmonary congestion/edema formation) and consecutively applied Frank-Starling-mechanism nor by subsequent sufficient increase in contractility following and adapting to the rapid increase in aortic pressure (afterload), known and referred to as Anrep's effect [301, 302]): This condition (a substantial rise in afterload in the presence of compromised systolic and/or diastolic capabilities) is referred to as **afterload mismatch** [303, 304]. Afterload mismatch causes a vicious cycle with secondary mitral regurgitation, reduced SV and increasing and elevated LVEDPs, and as the latter are being transmitted backward, pulmonary congestion/edema ensues [67, 305]. Notably, as a matter of fact, **veno**constriction is part of the "generalized "vasoconstrictive transaction [60, 306, 307].

Cotter demonstrated that almost always systemic vascular resistance is enhanced in acute heart failure syndromes (AHFS) [13, 137] and argues that most episodes of

AHF (about 70%) are attributed to increased aortic input impedance [308], which denotes enhanced afterload, with consecutively increased end-systolic LV-stiffness and reduced diastolic compliance [151], resulting in a noticeable rise in LVEDP [113, 127, 145, 146]. This opinion is agreed by Metra and co-workers [160] and supported by several facts, particularly:

(1) Relatively high systolic BPs are frequently seen in AHF patients [15, 69], at least 50% of all patients admitted with AHF are "hypertensive"—systolic BP > 140 mmHg [69, 309]. However, patients with systolic BPs of 140 mmHg or less may very well suffer from augmented afterload as in the setting of systemic inflammation/infection with increased **central aortic stiffness** and thus increased systolic LV-load [13, 282].

(2) Furthermore, AHF often develops rapidly, typically within hours [17] and without much previous complaints [4, 137], and as such is associated with acute alterations in arterial loading conditions directly affecting cardiac properties and function [160, 308]: " LV performance is influenced by arterial load [284] (since systolic wall stress reflects afterload as defined by the law of LaPlace [310, 311]), and arterial properties are, in turn, influenced by LV performance" [284, 312]. Consequently, vascular properties (specifically vascular tone) play an essential role in the development and progression of HF [174]. Moreover, (worsening) vascular failure is considered to be a precipitant for AHF [313].

As evident from the above depicted setting, altered vascular properties are decisively causally responsible for incipient AHF, accordingly, this type of AHF is referred to as "vascular failure" or "vascular type of AHF" in contrast to "cardiac failure" [308]. The latter, in which predominantly the **cardiac performance a**nd/or the myocardial efficiency is/are **considerably compromised,** may further deteriorate (e.g. due to ischemia with hibernating or stunning myocardium and thus (further) afflicted contractile properties [314], a common reason in de novo AHFS [26, 33]), and consecutively provoke AHF [308]. Of prominent concern are elevated troponin levels indicating myocardial damage, found in about 50% of all patients admitted with AHFS [315]. These elevations are suggested to be largely attributed to improper and disproportionate myocardial perfusion provoking ischemia (subendocardial ischemia due to high filling pressures, dysregulated cardiac/myocardial autoregulation (altered microcirculation), metabolic imbalances, hypotension, application of vasodilatory substances treating AHF, etc.) [26, 66, 68, 316–318], and will, in any case, (further) weaken myocardial performance [319]. Characteristic for the cardiac pathway (cardiac failure) is a marked de novo fluid accumulation, developed often over weeks, and relevantly involved cardio-renal features [17, 54, 164, 308, 320].

The concept by Cotter takes into account that (A) the heart and the vessel system have to be acknowledged as a functional unit, an absolutely essential view for understanding and interpreting the basic physiological and pathophysiological features, affecting each other and are together responsible for sufficient cardio-vascular performance [147, 312, 321–325], and that (B) both, an afflicted heart and altered vascular properties are present in acute heart failure. However, while one part of the unit may predominantly malfunction in the acute condition, the unit as a whole precipitates the

failure [326]. Metra emphasizes, it is even "essential for understanding and treatment of heart failure" to distinguish between both pathways, although they may be disrupted concomitantly and thus contribute equally at the same time to acute decompensation [160]. Further details of this new fundamental concept on AHFS by Cotter, meanwhile recognized and even endorsed by the ESC [5] are depicted in Fig. 2.1.

The vascular pathway is related to increased vascular stiffness/resistance with acute afterload mismatch and exacerbated filling pressures in the setting of activated NHs, resulting in (further) impaired systolic performance and redistribution of fluids from systemic (predominantly splanchnic veins, see below) to pulmonary circulation, rather than from general fluid accumulation. The cardiac pathway implies largely myocardial issues (due to acute ischemia, acute myocardial infarction, or acute myocarditis, but also due to sepsis and other threats affecting myocardium) in the setting of stimulated NHs (further) blunting and deteriorating systolic performance, to primarily responsible for the AHFS and is essentially associated with de novo fluid accumulation and cardiorenal dysfunction [104, 126, 154, 308].

Characteristic for the "vascular profile" of AHF development are rapid onset of clinical symptons and central fluid redistribution causing pulmonary congestion or edema rather than fluid accumulation, thus no or only marginal weight gain prior to AHF is seen, furthermore, most patients have preserved EF, suffer from diastolic dysfunction, and present with normal (sBP 100–140 mmHg) or elevated (sBP > 140 mmHg) blood pressure [17, 308]. Of course, especially affected are in

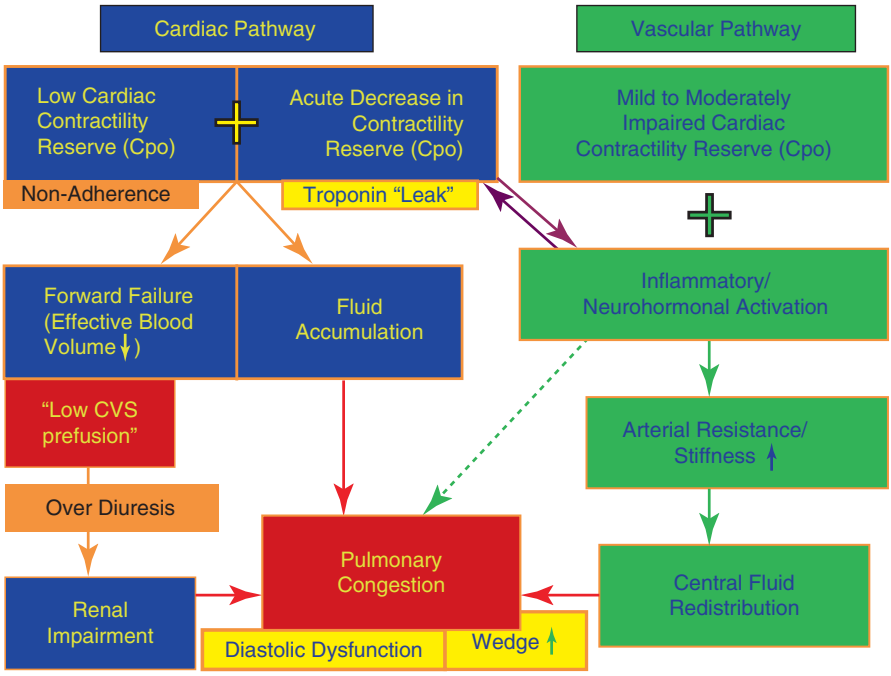


Fig. 2.1 Adapted from Cotter, G et al. Am Heart J. 2008; 155: 9–18 [308] (with permission)

general patients with pre-existing combined v-a stiffening, demonstrating amplified changes for any alteration in loading conditions [147], and ADHF arises due to temporary exacerbated/worsened diastolic dysfunction [127]. As such, acute increases in afterload (e.g. due to an increase in vascular resistance and / or in vascular stiffness) have a markedly unique impact on blood pressure and consecutively on filling pressures [145, 146] since blood pressure feeds back into (further) impairment of diastolic properties [151], potentially inducing pulmonary congestion [112, 327, 328]. Petrie established an inverse relationship between diastolic relaxation and afterload in hypertensive and non-hypertensive humans indicating cross-talk between arterial afterload and diastolic LV function [329]. Clinical pulmonary congestion (compared to hemodynamic congestion which is reflected by elevated LVEDPs but without clinical symptoms [153]) or even edema may apply in case of acutely increased LVEDPs already at relative low filling pressures, and consecutively, relatively lower pulmonary pressures than found in chronically elevated LVEDPs, as pulmonary lymphatics drain excess lung fluids in case of chronic overfilling more rapidly and efficient than in case of abruptly enhanced fluid onset [192, 330].

However, in conclusion, the classical vascular pathway relates to acutely altered vascular arterial impedance (due to increased vascular stiffness and/or resistance) associated with an acute afterload mismatch as the change in loading conditions cannot be compensated by adjusting cardiac performance, the latter in general due to compromised systolic cardiac performance or limited systolic reserve, further affecting systolic properties, and is accompanied by fluid redistribution (due to neurohormonal drive, read below) rather than by fluid retention [117, 154, 308, 331].

2.4.2.4 Fluid Redistribution, Splanchnic Veins and the Venocentric Input

Highly remarkable, very recent study results provide evidence that even subtly altered hemodynamic conditions may provoke AHF from vascular type in predisposed subjects with abnormal cardio-vascular function, whereupon acute sympathetic discharge mediates acute changes in vascular properties with subsequently modified loading conditions thereby leading to acute heart failure [60, 123, 126, 332]. The neurohormonal systems are, as described above, decisively controlling and modulating cardiocirculatory function [183, 184], and may acutely affect cardiovascular conditions and function [164, 186]. Particularly the sympathetic nervous system (SNS) is reported to be able to instantaneously affect cardiopulmonary and arterial baroreflexes [333, 334], and to acutely release vasoactive agents such as noradrenaline into the circulation and thus mediate and induce rapidly changes in vascular arterial and venous resistance and compliance [60, 335]. As such, abruptly enhanced sympathetic drive is demonstrated to critically influence the pathogenesis and onset of AHFS [60, 126, 165, 224, 226]: Study results and considerations by Fallick and colleagues address sympathetically-mediated central fluid redistributions from the splanchnic venous blood reservoir, caused by acutely elevated sympathetic discharge resulting in ADHF [60]. More than 70% of total body blood volume is mainly residing in the veins and not involved in effective circulation, since the venous system is substantially more compliant (about 30 times) than the arteries [335]. Of which, the splanchnic veins are even more

compliant than the other veins and are furthermore particularly densely equipped with α_1 and α_2 receptors [335]. These anatomic facilities translate into physiological consequences, displaying better storage abilities (reservoir veins) than other veins and a significant stronger degree of vasomotor response in case of sympathetic activation [336], which predominantly reduces venous compliance and as such diminishes the vessels' capacitance [60]. Hence, even minor sympathetic discharges prevailing, translate into constriction of the splanchnic veins while there is no, or only a negligible, effect to be seen in the other veins and hardly any in the arteries. Furthermore, the amount of fluids shifted in case of constriction of the splanchnic veins is comparatively greater as with an equal strong constriction in other venous areas.

Moreover, while the capacitance of the peripheral veins is reported to be normal in heart failure patients [337], it is suggested that splanchnic veins behave dysfunctional in that patient group unable to properly buffer changes in effective circulating volume [60]: The inhibitory control mechanisms, in particular reflex control, attenuate and modulate SNS discharge and cause its effects to not properly apply [338–341]. Adamson provided evidence that imbalanced autonomic activities prefer sympathetic over parasympathetic activity [342], and as such result in sustained sympathetic influence and activism.

Accordingly, sympathetically-mediated and initiated reduction in splanchnic venous capacitance may provoke relevant fluid shifts from the venous reservoir into the effective circulating blood stream, subsequently increasing preload and consecutively enhancing LVEDPs: Indeed, pulmonary diastolic pressures are demonstrated to fluctuate markedly during the day, apparently attributed to sympathetic discharges in response to in principal physiologic matters like upright posture and exercise [332]. While many of these sympathetic discharges are uncritical, some may initiate a vicious cycle ending up in acute heart failure in susceptible persons [60]. Patients suffering from chronic heart failure show chronic endothelial dysfunction and low grade inflammation [80, 175, 261, 343, 344] and as such are predisposed to decompensate—the vast majority (about 75%) of patients with AHFS are acute decompensations of chronic heart failure [345, 346]—in case of a further threat/threats (e.g. temporary ischemia—cardiac pathway) or even minor alterations in loading conditions (vascular pathway) [297]. Accordingly, Fallick and co-authors suppose that acute (and maybe even "physiological") sympathetic discharge, at least in the setting of dysfunctional splanchnic veins as found in (chronic) cardiac/cardiovascular dysfunction, alone has the potential to provoke AHF [60]. The concept is well consistent with other study results: Autonomic imbalance and elevated filling pressures become evident already days and weeks before acute decompensations turn into a clinically overt malady (display clinical congestion) [123, 342]. Furthermore, elevated pulmonary pressures are suspected to promote sympathetic excitation through pulmonary afferents [347], thereby amplifying sympathetic drive and thus may intensify venoconstriction and consecutively a fluid shift. The results from the COMPASS-HF study suggest, providing clinical evidence, that fluid shifts from the extracellular space into the effective circulation (expanding effective circulating volume) may underlie the development of AHF [348]. Moreover, the authors' concept also explains very well why patients without weight gain (weight gain is acknowledged to indicate

fluid accumulation in heart failure patients, although this is a relatively insensitive (and nonspecific) marker of fluid agglomeration with several limitation and restricted accuracy [160, 349–352]) may well develop AHFS without typical precipitants due to minor, elusory or even not comprehensible occasions initiating incipient acute heart [60, 126]. This pathogenesis explicates that the majority of patients presenting with AHF do not suffer from clinically comprehensible fluid accumulation and weight gain (inducing acute decompensations and AHF [123, 134, 353]), rather, fluid redistribution from peripheral, namely splanchnic venous, to central circulation is definitely an established pathway in AHF pathobiology [60, 126, 160, 308].

Furthermore, this approach broadens Cotter's concept who attributed fluid redistribution to increased vascular resistance and stiffness, thereby referring vascular failure to altered **arterial** properties. Obviously, changes in **venous tone** and hence venous capacitance (namely in the compliance of the **splanchnic veins** reducing their capacitance due to acutely increased sympathetic drive) foremost apply, and are able to shift within seconds up to 800 mL of blood into the circulation [335], thereby augmenting effective circulating blood volume and concomitantly increasing preload, and thus cause acute heart failure [60, 126]. In summary, sympathetically–mediated **veno-**constriction, predominantly affecting the splanchnic veins, with subsequent considerable blood shift into the effective circulation and hence increased preload causing (further) elevations in filling and concomitantly pulmonary pressures, inducing pulmonary venous congestion, has to be considered primarily as a vascular pathway with fluid redistribution following Cotter's concept.

2.4.2.5 Fluid Accumulation, Venous Congestion and the Link Between Cardiac and Vascular Pathway

Expansions, even very mild ones, of the effective circulating blood volume, inevitably increasing the preload, are in the setting of heart failure in any case accompanied by appreciable increases in filling pressures, actually even exponentially increases may be seen [354]. This condition is referred to as hemodynamic congestion [153]. As such, acute increases in venous return, due to reduced venous capacitance of the venous reservoir following sympathetic activation, are able to provoke (occasionally substantial) enhancements in LVEDP and RVEDP [60]. If the increase in cardiac filling and intravenous pressures (elevated left-sided pressures are usually responsible for increased systemic venous pressures [124, 355, 356]) become clinically obvious by precipitating acute pulmonary congestion/edema [60, 226] and systemic peripheral edema (the latter traditionally known and referred to as venous congestion [134, 139]), clinical congestion applies [153]. "Central (pulmonary and intrathoracic) and peripheral (venous) congestion usually exist together" [126, 155, 156]: Pulmonary and systemic congestion caused by elevated left- and right-heart filling pressures is almost a universal finding in AHFS [15].

Congestion is almost always associated with excess extracellular fluid and blood volume [60], whereupon most of the excess fluid will be located in the venous system [335]. However, increased intravascular fluid volume does not always reflect fluid accumulation or retention rather may be due to altered fluid distribution,

redistribution, as described by Fallick and coworkers [60] and as conceptualized for AHFS by Cotter [308]. Indeed, elevations in filling pressures following fluid shifts from the venous reservoir may result in a failing heart in hemodynamic or even clinical congestion without any relevant (at least for us recognizable) supplementary retention of salt and water [357]. Consistent, weeks before overt AHF ensues, autonomic imbalance and elevated filling pressures are demonstrated [123, 342]. As such, inappropriate autonomic regulation of the vascular, namely of the venous tone, and the physiological fluctuations in SNS drive, may induce (repetitively) some degree of fluid shift especially from the splanchnic reservoir to the effective circulation thereby potentially provoking incipient AHF [297, 357].

Accordingly, although in the majority of AHFSs (acute) central fluid redistribution, rather than fluid accumulation, is the recognized flash point leading to acute clinically relevant and overt malady [126, 160, 308], at least some degree of fluid excess, often beyond clinical comprehensibleness, is universally present in all AHF patients [35, 126, 358, 359] and a "basic and fundamental mechanism of decompensation" [160]: (1) Sympathetic excitation is reported to facilitate sodium retention and as such may contribute to decompensation [60]—enhanced sympathetic drive is an acknowledged issue in heart failure [227]. (2) Diminished natriuresis is a hallmark of heart failure and thus fluid retention has to be anticipated in heart failure patients [104, 105]. Threats, often minor ones, or even intense physiological fluctuations in the concentrations of (circulating) neurohormones are demonstrated to promote fluid retention in patients suffering from chronic heart failure [55, 59], and may launch acute decompensations—remember, the vast majority (75% and more) are acute decompensations of chronic heart failure cases [346]. (3) Arginine- vasopressin- mediated reabsorption of free water is reported to be present in heart failure [224, 349]. (4) Not only Silva Androne could verify that intravascular volume indeed is elevated in patients with "stabile" chronic heart failure [360]. (5) Furthermore, renal dysfunction is common in heart failure resulting in salt and water retention [224, 349] and may contribute to fluid overload. Actually, in a large majority of heart failure patients, a shortened kidney function has to be recognized [35, 353, 361]. The complex pathophysiology of kidney dysfunction associated with heart failure, the cardio-renal-syndrome (CRS), is largely attributed to a decrease in renal perfusion pressure, altered intrarenal hemodynamics, and elevated renal venous pressures [362], basically a result of the effect of activated neurohormonal systems (SNS and AII !) and associated fluid retention [199, 363], and deficient/overwhelmed counter-regulatory systems and effects [186, 224]. Furthermore the signalling pathways of the natriuretic hormones must be affected in heart failure, since in case of increased natriuretic levels, physiologically an accelerated natriuresis applies [364]. Thus, in heart failure, salt excretion in general is disturbed [126]. (6) Moreover, in the setting of an increased vascular tone which is accompanied by a diminished (foremost splanchnic) venous capacitance [60, 335], the hemodynamic effect of sodium and (consecutively) water retention may be amplified [365, 366]. (7) Especially to be noted, "fluid redistribution can only happen on the basis of an existing elevated blood volume" [126]. Thus some degree of fluid accumulation is necessary for the concepts of Fallick and Cotter to work, explaining very well the pathophysiology in absolute consistency with the clinical findings and presentations.

Nonetheless, fluid accumulation as the typical, classical feature characterizing the **cardiac pathway** of AHFS following the concept by Cotter [308], applies predominantly in case of relevantly compromised **cardiac** function [308]. In the setting of markedly impaired, prevailing cardiac performance, progressive **fluid accumulation occurs as the result** of cardiac failure. The ensuing, often persisting and thereby maladaptive, compensatory mechanisms, including activated neurohormonal cascades and endothelial—inflammatory programs, affect salt and water balance and renal function, clinically manifesting in a more gradual increase in total body volume, with concomitant enhanced body weight and in the front peripheral edema, jugular venous congestion, hepatomegaly, and gut discomfort [5, 17, 50, 308]. As the renal dysfunction and the modified fluid—salt balance component are relevantly involved [124], some authors talk about a **cardio-renal pathway** (instead of cardiac pathway) [54, 164, 297]. This "slow" decompensation over days and often weeks [134, 342] has been traditionally attributed to non-adherence in diet (improper high salt and fluid intake) and medication, as well decreasing contractility due to ongoing myocardial injury (mainly ischemia) [17, 55, 308]. This pathway is related to largely altered systolic, myocardial properties while changes in, and the impact of, the vascular conditions are seen in these circumstances in the background [308, 311].

Increased intravascular, thus particularly intravenous fluid content exerts biomechanical stress on the vessel walls [259, 367, 368]: Biomechanical forces including shear and circumferential wall stress as well as increased intravascular fluid content precipitating hydrostatic pressure display endothelial stretch, sensed by the mechanoreceptors located on the surface of the endothelial cells [296, 369–371]. Consecutively, the endothelial cells will be activated and hence switch phenotypically, altering their synthetic profile, and as such, physiologically deploy a signalling cascade resulting in a minor degree of vasoconstrictive, pro-coagulatory and pro-inflammatory condition [296, 369–371]. The reaction may be somewhat more pronounced in case of already enhanced vascular tone as typically present in "compensated" chronic heart failure [183, 184, 227]. Moreover, excessive and sustained activation is in any case crucial for disease progression [183]. As such, environmental cues may cause apparent or subtle, unrecognizable biomechanical stress which is associated with endothelial and neurohormonal activation and concomitant generation of oxidative stress. Oxidative degradation of the ROS's quenches NO (the key molecule of vasodilatation) activity despite elevated NO production and thus results in blunted NO bioavailability. This then affects vascular tone, causing (and amplifying) vasoconstriction [201, 261]. The vasoconstriction may be more distinct and amplified by other neurohormones modulated and released following vascular stretch, notably the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone—system with angiotensin II [259, 297] as its biologically most active representative, which, in turn, directly and indirectly promotes vasoconstriction [372]. Especially to be recognized, peripheral rather than central, cardio-pulmonary triggers are reported to be the decisive source of activating endothelial cells to generate and release vaso- and bioactive mediators [307, 373]. However, that is not surprising and absolutely consistent with the natural physiological conditions as most of the accumulated or retained excess fluids are

"stored" within the venous system [335]. Accordingly, systemic, particularly local **venous hemodynamic and finally clinical congestion** (venous congestion, mainly a result of the activated compensatory mechanisms and cascades, is associated with circumferential stretch [259]) causally accompanies and potentially facilitates acute heart failure evolution [54, 164, 174, 186, 192], as congestion is considered to play a crucial role in provoking endothelial and neurohormonal activation [374, 375]: "Systemic venous congestion is sufficient to cause endothelial and neurohormonal activation" [297]. However, as Hayashi [307] could demonstrate in a human study model of patients with systolic heart failure (HFrEF), **local** venous congestion is also, by all means, able to "promote endothelial and neurohormonal activation, even **exerting systemic effects**, as evidenced by an increase in plasma ET-1, IL-6, and VCAM-1 in this patient population" [297]. The special input from venous congestion in the acute and chronic heart failure pathobiology is further supported by the fact that venous congestion commences, and can be observed, days and even weeks before clinically overt heart failure ensues [133]. Hence, venous congestion has to be considered as being itself a primary contributor and hemodynamic, pro-oxidative, and pro-inflammatory stimulator of acute decompensation, rather than an epiphenomenon and merely a consequence of poor cardiac performance [133, 297]. Accordingly, there is substantial evidence that venous endothelial stretch, associated with and caused by local (and systemic) venous congestion following fluid retention and accumulation [259, 297, 307], is able to activate particularly the local, peripheral venous endothelial cells to subsequently produce and release, in a paracrine/endocrine manner, a number of vaso- and bioactive mediators and substances including vasoactive and inflammatory neurohormones and cytokines [259, 297, 374, 375] in a composition compatible with results typically demonstrated in AHFSs [374, 376]: "The peripheral release of vasoactive and pro-inflammatory neurohormones and substances from stretched endothelial cells and perivascular congested tissues may offset the physiologic adaptive state and may promote further fluid retention (fluid accumulation) inducing a vicious cycle resulting in overt decompensation" [375].

Thus, in consequence of the extended and elevated intravascular, namely intravenous, fluid amount, a rise in filling pressures of both the right and the left ventricle ensues. Subsequently **progressive** central pulmonary and **peripheral local and systemic venous congestion** will be displayed [104, 117, 126, 377]. Pulmonary (left-sided) and systemic venous (right-sided) congestion are related to elevated left- respectively right- sided filling pressures [15], whereupon the elevated LVEDP is the characteristic consequence of the systolic and/or diastolic cardiac dysfunction causally present in heart failure syndromes [378]. Elevated right-sided filling pressures are the result of (a) the elevated LVEDP being transmitted backward to the pulmonary vessel network, causing pulmonary venous hypertension, consecutively increasing RV-afterload [379, 380], (b) the increased RV preload and (c) of diastolic ventricular interaction applying in the presence of (acute) heart failure and typically if intravascular fluids distinctly accumulate as in cardiac malfunction [131, 132]: In circumstances with relatively preserved RV function, the failing left ventricle, unable to properly accommodate with any accessory fluid without a rise in LVEDP

[354], responds with a further (often inappropriate high) increase in LVEDP, even if the fluid amount offered by the RV is small [117, 125, 354] affecting markedly RV afterload and filling characteristics [380]. Accordingly, besides the enhanced right ventricular filling "inherently" promoting an increase in RVEDP [381, 382], and the backward transmission of elevated LVEDP first and foremost contributing to an enhancement of RVEDP [67, 383, 384], DVI will contribute to a recognizable, sometimes marked increase in RVEDP [132, 385, 386]. In case RV function is also altered, the increase in REVDP will be accentuated [385–387] and is typically higher than the rise in LVEDP [385, 386], as notably diastolic ventricular interdependence will decisively influence the filling pressures [131, 388, 389]. Accordingly, in most cases (≫80%), the increase in LVEDP is accompanied by a noticeably substantially elevated RV-filling pressure [121]. Indeed, Gheorghiade found that nearly all patients suffering from acute heart failure present with both, systemic and pulmonary congestion [153]. Anyhow, subsequently RV function [390, 391] as well as diastolic [392] and systolic [393–395]) LV properties will be further compromised.

Hence, a considerable increase in LVEDP following enhanced intravascular volume arises, potentially causing **clinical** pulmonary congestion or even provoking pulmonary edema [125, 396–399]. Pulmonary congestion is associated with reduced oxygen saturation and myocardial ischemia potentially arises if oxygen saturation is less than 90%, furthermore circulatory insufficiency results in metabolic acidosis which jeopardizes the heart [137].

In addition, venous congestion (which is affected by the amount of intravenous fluid volume, changes in venous tone and sympathetic activation [60, 400]) is demonstrated to impair cardiac function [125, 126, 401] (another hint that venous congestion is a contributor rather than simply an epiphenomenon of AHF), and increases in LV end-diastolic filling themselves inherently augment ventricular stiffness (and thus afterload) and decrease EF [126].

Hemodynamic congestion may be seen as fluid retention and occurs early in the course but is clinically imminent [153]. However, local peripheral venous distension and local tissue edema, both attributed to enhanced fluid content, result in **venoconstriction, since** endothelial stretch initiates local (but accompanied by systemic) neurohormonal and endothelial activation, where particularly A II, ET-1 and sympathetic discharge are responsible for the local venous venoconstriction [174, 261, 297, 402, 403]. This will precipitate further fluid influx, preferentially from the splanchnic veins, enhancing effective circulating blood volume [60] and promoting a further increase in venous return and thus preload, but as well amplifying venous congestion. As a matter of fact, there will arise a somewhat worsened/affected arterial stiffness due to the inflammatory effects displayed [282]. Both effects, venoconstriction with associated fluid shift and the (more) stiffened arteries (further) alter loading conditions and effect systolic and diastolic ventricular properties translating in a further increase in LVEDP (RVEDP respectively) and compromised LV and RV function [15, 60, 134, 153, 284, 285, 297, 354].

Very remarkable, these considerations are not only indicative for a vicious cycle being established and applied leading to acute decompensations and

disease progression, but are rather well suggestive of a link between fluid accumulation and vasoconstriction, notably venoconstriction, the latter affiliated with fluid redistribution. Hence a link between the vascular and the cardio-renal pathway [297]: **Venoconstriction** due to neurohormonal, namely sympathetic discharge by reducing the venous capacitance [60, 335, 404], induces a fluid shift, preferentially from the splanchnic venous reservoir, into the effective blood circulation, hence central fluid redistribution applies. Subsequently a rise in preload and inevitably an, often marked, increase in filling pressures ensues, *facilitating further venous congestion through* **fluid accumulation** [60, 153, 297, 374]. On the other hand, **fluid accumulation,** primarily due to impaired (and during the course progressively worsening) cardiac performance, leads to (further) endothelial and neurohormonal activation, ending up in a pro-inflammatory, pro-coagulative and *vasoconstrictive milieu,* fostering vaso-, especially splanchnic venous, constriction. The splanchnic veins are shown to be exceptionally sensitive to even discrete sympathetic discharge, and as such shift and **redistribute** blood from the venous reservoir into the effective circulating stream. Augmented preload and concomitantly filling pressures result [60, 133, 297] (Fig. 2.2).

With these remarks it becomes obvious, that even mild, primarily natural and reasonable modifications, adaptations (e.g. to upright position) within the physiological range may offset ("just") compensated conditions initiating a vicious cycle in which (further) sympathetic discharge and other regulatory cascades lead to and provoke acute heart failure [126, 297]. Furthermore, Fallick's [60] and Colombo's [297] considerations add a new aspect to the existing views and concepts, namely a special venocentric approach (in addition to cardiocentric, nephrocentric and arteriocentric): Venous congestion contributes (via triggering local and systemic endothelial-inflammatory response and compensatory mechanisms) to the heart failure

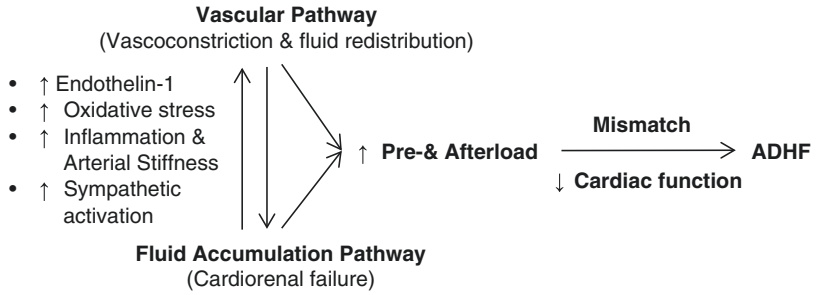


Fig. 2.2 Adapted from Colombo PC (Curr Heart Fail Rep 2015; 12: 215–222) [297], with permission. Depicted is the suggested link between fluid redistribution and fluid accumulation, both effective in acute heart failure pathobiology, independent of the threat primarily launching the decompensation. The pathways are linked and affect each other. The finding that venous constriction may also precipitate central fluid redistribution broadens Cotter's concept [308], and explains well that even minor (repetitive) sympathetic discharges may lead to acute decompensations—and that without noticeable fluid accumulation

pathobiology by promoting (further) increases in effective circulation blood volume with consecutively increased preload, filling pressures, aggravated congestion and additional fluid accumulation.

2.4.2.6 (Self)-Amplification and Vicious Cycles

Furthermore, as exemplarily demonstrated by the link between the vascular (vasoconstriction and fluid redistribution) and cardiac/cardiorenal (fluid accumulation and venous congestion) pathway, and as demonstrated by the interconnections of the neurohormonal and endothelial-inflammatory features and systems involved, this condition bears a considerable potential of self-amplification and perpetuation of a vicious cycle driving the heart failure malady [186, 297]. As such, elevated, high LVEDPs and myocardial stretch, typically present in acute (and chronic) heart failure, are known to be very powerful biomechanical incentives. They cause neurohormonal activation including the adrenergic and cytokine pathways and the RAAS, [104, 160, 405], provoke subendocardial ischemia (further affecting the cardiac properties) [66, 68] and reduce coronary perfusion (potentially causing ischemia) [160], not at least facilitate changes in LV-shape and thus functional mitral regurgitation (affecting hemodynamics) [36, 406, 407]. Furthermore, simply ordinary stress may induce an increase in LAP/LVEDP causing further distress in predisposed patients with neurohormonal activation, and in consequence facilitate congestion [297]. Moreover, in the setting of an increased vascular tone which is accompanied by a diminished venous, foremost splanchnic, capacitance [60, 335, 404], the hemodynamic effect of sodium and (consecutively) water retention may be amplified [365, 366].

2.4.3 Summary

"The syndrome of heart failure is the result of complex interactions among molecular, endocrine, and biodynamic systems" [408]. The intricate pathophysiology is of multifactorial and multi-facet nature, however appears to be largely related to the complex interplay between neurohormonal activation and adaptive remodelling efforts with the mechanical-hemodynamic disorders [288, 409]. Typically characteristic for ADHF is "a mismatch between loading (pre- and/or afterload) conditions and the afflicted, impaired cardiac function" [160, 297, 308]. Indeed, the communication, the cross-talk, between vascular and cardiac properties considerably determines the circulatory conditions [53, 54, 410, 411] of this systemic disease [412–414], which may affect over time several organs, preferentially the kidneys [98, 400, 415].

Two mainstream pathophysiological pathways applying and leading to AHF were recently introduced by Cotter allowing for integration and harmonization of the clinical pictures with the pathophysiological concepts [308]: **Vascular failure** precipitating and ending up in AHF describes alterations in vascular properties modifying systolic and/or diastolic loading conditions, evoking an acute mismatch as the systolic and/or diastolic cardiac capacities and capabilities are primarily

impaired or limited and thus not able to properly meet the altered conditions [60, 126, 153, 297, 308, 357]. This path is associated with central, pulmonary fluid redistribution rather than with fluid accumulation and has been originally related to predominantly (acutely) increased arterial vascular stiffness/resistance causing an acute afterload mismatch [117, 160, 308]. As such, it applies particularly to patients with diastolic dysfunction and HFpEF [112, 113, 127, 148, 214, 322]. However, this vascular failure path has been broadened and modified as even subtle hemodynamic changes, often affecting primarily preload conditions, may already precipitate AHF [126]: Sympathetically-mediated vasoconstrictions, preferably due to the anatomic circumstances, may be exclusive to the splanchnic veins (and thus a vascular path), and are shown to shift relevant amounts of the their stored blood into the effective circulation, subsequently increasing cardiac preload [60]. As the compromised left (and often right) ventricle cannot accommodate any increase in filling volume without often marked rises in filling pressures [354], consecutively clinical pulmonary and venous congestion arise and overt acute heart failure ensues [67, 104, 117, 126, 135, 153]. In predisposed patients (patients with chronic heart failure and chronically augmented NHs drive) minor sympathetic discharges, even physiological ones due to mild exercise or posture, upright positioning [332] may, particularly if repetitive with repeated blood volume shifts into the effective circulation [123], (ultimately) provoke AHF—this scenario, which may also apply in case of decompensations without evidence for classical precipitants, explains well that the majority of patients with AHF do not show any or only marginal weight gain prior to decompensation [60, 126, 357].

The **cardiac or cardiorenal pathway** represents the classical pathomechanism of AHF [308]. Related to considerably impaired cardiac performance (and thus systolic dysfunction, HFrEF), the hemodynamic alterations and associated, the activated, basically compensatory systems, lead to substantial fluid accumulation [5, 17, 50, 308], often developing slowly and gradually [123, 342]. Fluid accumulation, is, at least to some degree (including in the predominantly vascular failure path), in general part of the heart failure pathology [35, 126, 358, 359], although definitely quite often not obvious for us, as it is not measurable by methods applicable in daily practice (as it may be without relevant weight gain) [160, 349–352]. However, increasing intravascular fluid volume precipitates an increase in preload and venous congestion, the latter meanwhile verified to be an active contributor to heart failure pathobiology [133, 297], and furthermore challenges even more the neurohormonal (namely sympathetic and A II discharge) and the endothelial-inflammatory paths [297]. Again, the increase in filling volume, preload, and consecutively pulmonary and systemic pressures lead to overt clinical heart failure [104, 117, 124, 126, 135, 153, 355, 356]—an increase in LVEDP may be due to fluid redistribution and/or due to fluid accumulation [117]. Furthermore, venous congestion is demonstrated to (further) impair cardiac function [125, 126, 404] and to foster (further) fluid accumulation [60, 153, 298, 377].

Accordingly, both pathways are linked and interrelated [297], moreover their interaction "may promote a vicious cycle as fluid accumulation causes vasoconstriction", more precisely predominantly **veno**constriction, "while vasoconstriction causes an increase in filling pressures" (via increased preload due to blood shift

from the splanchnic veins) "and thus promotes (further) venous congestion through (further) fluid accumulation" [297].

The described modifications, adaptions, reactions, and altered conditions are partly due to, but in any case largely mediated, coordinated and integrated by the activated NHs and endothelial—inflammatory paths [165–169, 173, 174, 416], both with substantial impact on the cardio-circulatory system [183, 186], and with the endothelium playing a central role in the pathobiology of acute and chronic heart failure, "orchestrating" the processes [173, 175, 223, 416] .

The central feature related to the underlying primary pathologies and the incorporated multifactorial patho-biological processes, markedly elevated left- and generally right-sided filling pressures, which are affiliated and associated with pulmonary and systemic venous congestion (independent whether CO is low or not) [14, 15, 122–124, 153], are displayed [14, 122, 153, 154, 214, 378]. These elevated pressures may be the pivotal position in the pathophysiology and are decisively determining and coining the clinical picture [5, 17, 50, 106].

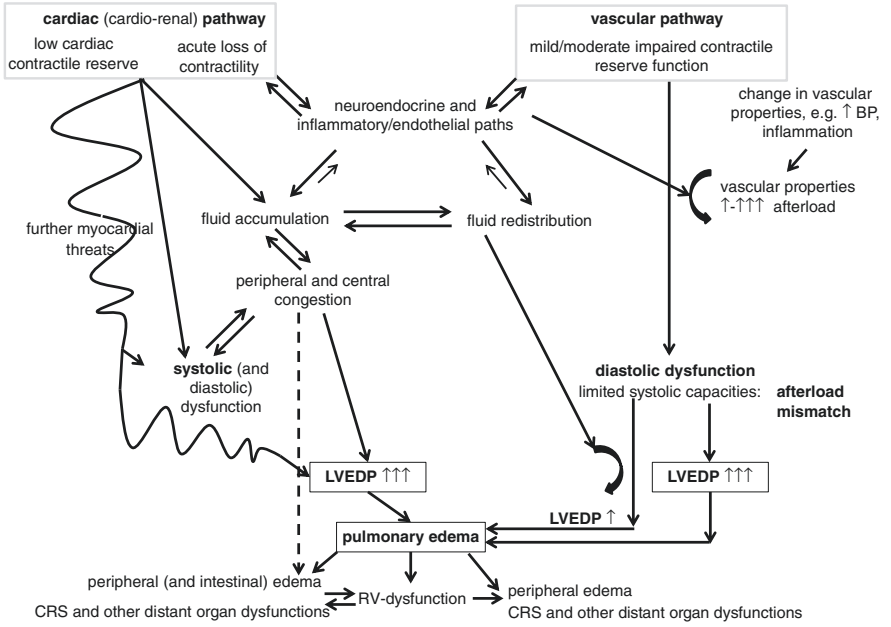


Fig. 2.3 Fig. 2.3 summarizes the central pathobiology of acute heart failure syndromes. It is mainly based on the publications by Cotter [308], Paulus [37], Fallick [60], Metra [147], Borlaug [147], and Colombo [297]. Modifying Cotter`s fundamental concept, it integrates the most recent pathophysiological findings contributing to and co-determing acute heart failure. It depicts that indeed one of the basic malfunctions/insults (altered loading conditions or impaired systolic performance) predominantly activates and launches certain pathobiological processes, but highlights the close interactions between the two paths and their potential to amplify each other, and thus facilitate the evolution of AHF

2.5 Diagnosis, Symptoms, Presentation, Important Clinical and Prognostic Data

2.5.1 Symptoms and Diagnosis

The diagnosis of acute heart failure is generally based on clinical symptoms (dyspnoea, orthopnoea, shortness of breath on) and signs (crackles on pulmonary auscultation, peripheral edema) suggestive for heart failure [14, 417] in the context of clinical history, physical examination and other findings [6, 418, 419]. Dyspnoea is the most common symptom, however it is non-specific. On presentation [14, 28, 44, 49]:

up to 89%	Suffer from	Any dyspnoea
up to 34%		Dyspnoea at rest
up to 32%		Fatigue
up to 68%		Rales on examination
up to 66%		Peripheral oedema
up to 75% (60–90% [49])		X-ray congestion

Symptoms and signs like paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea attacks, jugular venous distension, and third heart sound S 3 are quite frequently seen as having a specificity of 70–90%, but a really low sensitivity 11–55% [420].

Thus, symptoms are dominated by those related to pulmonary congestion, reflecting the elevated LVEDP [14, 69].

Insofar the pulmonary affliction attributed to the left heart disease may contribute to the patient's symptoms and the clinical picture: The pulmonary mechanics are affected leading to a reduction in lung volume and a diminished lung compliance, thus displaying a restrictive lung physiology [421, 422]. Furthermore, gas exchange is hindered [421, 422]. While fluid removal improves lung mechanics, a dysfunction of the alveolar membrane diffusion capacity will persist in the first instance [423, 424].

Blood pressure on admission both provides information on prognosis, and smooths the way of therapeutic measures [5, 35, 425].

Blood pressure ranges on admission are distributed as follows [14, 28, 33, 44, 69]:

sBP > 140 mmHg	50% of all admissions (approximately 25% have a sBP > 160 mmHg)
sBP 90–140 mmHg	45% of all admissions
sBP < 90 mmHg	5% of all admissions[a]

[a]Taking other study results into account, we see 5–8% of AHF admissions who present hypotensively, to be in general defined as a sBP <90 mmHg [426, 427]

However, high BP on admission may be due to sympathetic stimulation rather than established hypertension [69].

- Dominant clinical conditions on admission to hospital in the Euro Heart Survey [28] (see ESC classification [4]):
  - 66% presented with the picture of acute decompensated/exacerbated chronic HF;
  - 17% showed pulmonary oedema as the dominating clinical condition;
  - 10% were admitted due to HF and arterial hypertension;
  - 4% with cardiogenic shock;
  - 3% were admitted due to an acute right heart problem.

As mentioned, the French survey [49] published in 2006 included the very sickest patients as well and recognised pulmonary oedema in 82% and cardiogenic shock in 29%.

2.5.2 Prognostic Indicators

The main predictors of prognosis signalizing high mortality are low systolic blood pressure (sBP) and elevated BUN at admission [35, 49, 425].

- Blood pressure:
  An analysis from the Optimize-Study by Gheorghiade [69] is shown in Table 2.2.
  - In the analysis of the ADHERE study data, a cut-off level of systolic 125 mmHg indicating a significantly worse prognosis was identified [35];
  - In the French survey [49], a sBP > 120 mmHg promised a better short term (4 weeks) prognosis [49].

Thus, a systolic blood pressure (sBP) ≤ 120–125 mmHg should give cause for concern, and admission to a coronary care unit or high dependency unit should be considered.

Only 9.5% of all patients in the Optimize-HF study had a sBP < 104 mmHg on admission [69]

Table 2.2 Optimize-study by Gheorghiade [69]

sBP at admission (mmHg)	In-hospital mortality (%)	60–90 days mortality (%)
≤119	7.2	14.0
120–139	3.6	8.4
140–160	2.5	6.0
≥161	1.7	5.4

- Blood urea nitrogen:
  BUN blood concentration >37 mg/dL [35] (urea > 13.2 mmol/L), > 43 mg/dL [425] (urea > 15.35 mmol/L) is the other strong predictor of significantly increased mortality.
- Other factors of concern but with less impact on the mortality are [35]:
  - Low serum sodium concentration;
  - Elevated serum creatinine;
  - Advanced age;
  - Dyspnoea at rest;
  - Chronic β-blocker use;
  - congestion at admission [428].

2.5.3 Initial Clinical Assessment, Diagnostic Measures and Considerations

The cornerstones in making the diagnosis are the patient's history and the clinical examination, read above [4, 6, 419, 429–431].

Patients admitted with symptoms generally suggestive for heart failure and a typical history should be subject to a 2-min bedside clinical-hemodynamic examination [158, 431, 432] (see Fig. 2.4). Furthermore, potential conditions triggering acute cardiovascular decompensations have to be identified whenever feasible [431].

2.5.3.1 Hemodynamic Profiles on Admission

A clinical-hemodynamic, widely used in daily practice, and easy to perform assessment tool for patients with acute heart failure syndromes, allowing for a meaningful and crucial distinction of those patients [224], has been introduced by Nohria and Stevenson [158, 426] (see Fig. 2.4). It takes into consideration the most prominent clinical features and basic pathophysiological issues characterizing the nature of AHF, gives a clue about the severity of the actual situation and possible complications the physician may be faced with, like potentially ensuing shock, and provides hints to select therapeutic measures [16, 17, 433, 434].

Accordingly, most patients can be classified during that 2-min bedside assessment [158, 432, 435] into a hemodynamic profile with a corresponding treatment regimen [158]. The main hemodynamic abnormalities are related to filling pressure and peripheral perfusion. In the presence of elevated filling pressures the patient is said to be 'wet', in their absence 'dry'; if the perfusion of the peripheries is adequate, the patient is 'warm', if critically reduced 'cold'. Note that the assessment concerning a 'cold' patient due to hypoperfusion should be made by assessing the legs and forearms rather than the feet and the hands [435] (Fig. 2.4).

Haemodynamic profiles are:

- Profile 1: Warm and dry → will not be seen in emergency admission unit. Requires therapy along standard chronic heart failure guidelines.
- Profile 2: Warm and wet (67% of all patients [436]) → main step is the application of diuretics (or the increase the dosage of their diuretic medication), but

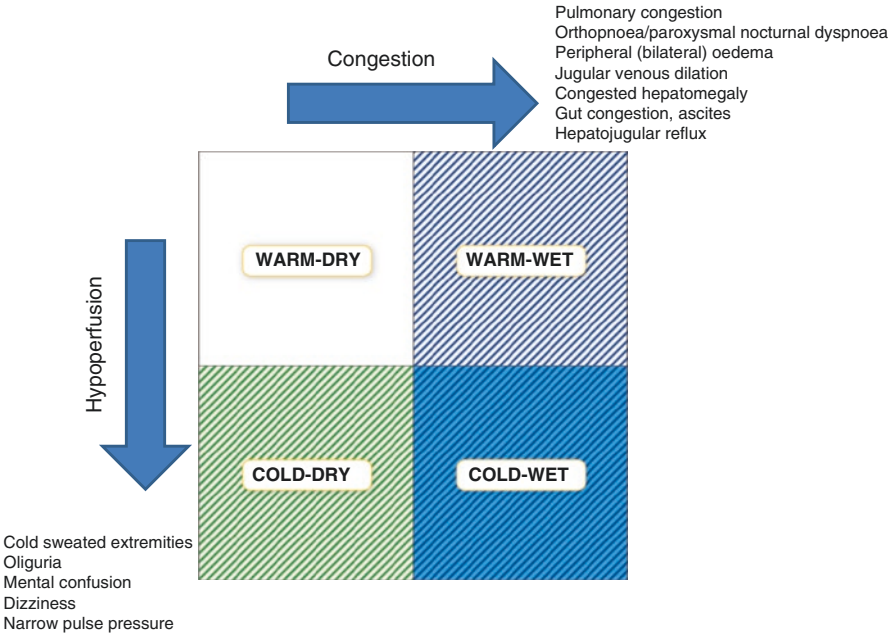


Fig. 2.4 The 2-min bedside assessment by Nohria and Stevenson [158, 426, 432] allows for a clinical—hemodynamic assessment and classification of AHF patients and furthermore provides therapeutic and prognostic hints. This figure is adopted from the ESC guideline [431]. Depicted are the four different profiles most patients can be assigned to. On the *right upper* (wet and warm), the patient is predominantly wet and signs and symptoms associated with increased filling pressures and congestion are dominating. Beyond, *right lower* (cold and wet), hypoperfusion is the dominating clinical impression indicated by the features described

initially nitroglycerin sublingual may make sense as well as long as sBP is >100–110 mmHg [5, 7, 35].

- Profile 3: Wet and cold (28% of all patients [436]) → warm the patient by either using vasodilators (nitroglycerin or nitroprusside) in case of sufficient blood pressure and signs of vasoconstriction, otherwise inotropes and/or vasopressors are required; when this is achieved, dry them with the aid of diuretics.
- Profile 4: Cold and dry → they seem often surprisingly stable, but may collapse unexpectedly; therapeutic measures depend on the underlying reasons and conditions and may include diuretics in case of predominant or isolated right heart failure (with DVI) as long as BP is sufficient, or inotropes and/or vasopressors; but sometimes just fluid may be needed.

Clinical symptoms and signs of congestion (wet) include: Pulmonary congestion (crackles and rales), jugular venous distension, peripheral oedema, hepatomegaly, orthopnoea, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, gut congestion and ascites, hepatojugular reflux [4, 30].

Clinical signs of hypoperfusion/shock (cold) comprise the following [158, 437, 438]: Altered level of consciousness (confused, quiet, apathetic, dizzy), cold peripheries (forearms, lower leg), moist and clammy skin, mottled extremities, ↓ toe tip temperature, oliguria (renal dysfunction), narrow pulse pressure, ↓ MAP, hepatic dysfunction, low serum sodium.

Patients classified into profile 3 are reported to have a 6-month mortality rate up to 40% [16, 426].

2.5.3.2 Identification of Precipitants of AHFS

Typical features precipitating acute decompensations may include:

- Ischemia/acute coronary syndromes;
- Systemic infections, notably respiratory tractus infections;
- Poorly controlled co-morbidities, such as exacerbated COPD with and without pneumonia;
- Uncontrolled hypertension/acute hypertensive dysregulations;
- Arrhythmias (atrial/ventricular arrhythmias);
- Nonadherence to medication;
- Renal failure/worsening renal function;
- Nonadherence to diet/inappropriate salt intake;
- Inappropriate physical stress;
- Drugs like NSAID's, corticosteroids, chemotherapeutics;
- Pulmonary embolism;
- Enhanced sympathetic discharge as in Takotsubo cardiomyopathy

[138, 139, 158, 159, 431, 439].

To identify an acute coronary syndrome is of critical importance as immediate coronary intervention is acknowledged to significantly reduce complications and mortality [437, 440, 441].

2.5.3.3 Other Diagnostic Measures

Echocardiography, considered the "gold standard" for the detection of LV dysfunction [442], is an essential tool which should be performed to evaluate LV-function, structure, and any alterations to this; confirmation of the diagnosis (acute) heart failure is essential as well as identifying potentially reversible causes [4, 443]. However, an immediate echocardiographic examination is "only" imperative in patients with hemodynamic instability and in case life threatening conditions are suggested [431]. In de novo AHF, heart ultrasound is recommended to be performed in otherwise stable patients within 48 h [431].

Of note, ultrasound of the lungs to identify congestion and pulmonary edema (and their severity), substantiate [156, 444–446] or even diagnose AHF [447–449] in case the diagnosis is uncertain, may be of great value as recent publications revealed [444, 445].

The *chest radiograph* will aid diagnosis of congestion and/or pulmonary oedema [42, 82], and may identify cardiomegaly. However, in up to 20% of cases, the chest X-ray in AHF patients may be nearly normal [119].

The *electrocardiogram* (ECG) will help to identify a precipitating ischemic event or the new onset of atrial fibrillation inducing the AHFS [4, 429]. A normal ECG in a clinically suggested case of acute heart failure virtually rules out this diagnosis [429].

As the symptoms of acute heart failure may be non-specific and as the physical findings are sometimes not particularly sensitive [432, 450], the *Natriuretic Peptides*, ANP and BNP, may be helpful in the diagnostic and differential diagnostic considerations, particularly in the emergency department [194, 451–453].

It is in particular the excellent negative predictive value of BNP which can be used to exclude heart failure and to differentiate potential cardiac failure from other underlying diseases [454]. On the other hand, elevated levels do not automatically confirm the diagnosis of AHF, as natriuretic peptide serum levels may be enhanced in quite a number of other cardiac (LV hypertrophy, myocarditis, tachyarrhythmias, pulmonary hypertension) and non-cardiac reasons including advanced age, cardiometabolic disorders, severe infections, anemia, renal and liver dysfunction, ischemic stroke and subarachnoid bleed, and in the paraneoplastic syndrome [455–457].

Troponin T and I are highly sensitive and specific parameters, allowing identification of myocardial injury and play a well-established key role in diagnosing acute coronary syndromes (ACS) [458], as well as in the risk stratification and management of patients suffering from ACS [459–462].

An elevation of cardiac troponin is found in about 40% of all patients with acute decompensated heart failure [463, 464], is associated with a low LV-EF [465, 466], and is said to predict a poor short term prognosis [465, 467].

You [468] has shown that troponin I is a strong predictor of all-cause mortality in patients with acute decompensated heart failure. The study shows an independent 'dose'-response relationship between cardiac troponins and mortality in AHFS-patients. Thus, an association between elevated cardiac troponins and poor outcome in acute heart failure seems to be established [465, 467].

2.5.3.4 Special Remark: Non-invasive Estimation of Cardiac Index

Cardiac output and cardiac index are undoubtedly the parameters widely used in daily practice. In 1989, Stevenson published a method remarkably reliable, able to estimate CI non-invasively: If the ratio [sBP–dBP]/sBP < 25% then CI is highly likely to be less than 2.2 L/min/m^2. This prediction shows a sensitivity of 91%, its specificity is 83% [432] (Table 2.3).

Table 2.3 Summary of the clinical-hemodynamic findings [5, 7, 91, 158, 431–434, 436]

Warm and dry	Warm and wet (>50% of all patients)
Clinical: No specific heart failure symptoms; commonly signs of severe infection/sepsis, tachycardia, hyperthyroidism, etc.	*Clinical*: Symptoms dominated by the ↑ filling pressures causing shortness of breath—pulmonary congestion and/or acute and 'chronic' pulmonary oedema, peripheral oedema and ascites; S3 is heard
Hemodynamics: sBP low n/n/↑ ; CI/CPI n/↑↑↑, PCWP n *Hypoperfusion*: None	*Haemodynamics*: sBP low n/↑↑↑; CI CPI (↓)/n/↑; PCWP ↑/↑↑↑ *Hypoperfusion*: None to mild; end organ hypoperfusion: (CNS) only in HTN
Clinical scenarios most likely in this group: none, may be ESC-5, ESC-6, ESC-1?	*Renal perfusion*: discordantly ↓ RBF, impaired intra-renal autoregulation; ↑ renal venous pressure
Key question: Is the diagnosis AHF correct?	*Clinical scenarios* most likely in this group: ESC-1, ESC-2, ESC-3; ESC-5
Treatment: Treat other predominating non-cardiac disease, fluids	*Treatment*: Diuretics , and additional vasodilators (GTN) if appropriate (BP still >110 mmHg after diuretics are already applied) like in hypertensive acute heart failure/pulmonary edema
COLD and dry	**Cold and wet (>25% of all patients)**
Clinical: Often stable, symptoms dominated by hypoperfusion such as altered level of consciousness, cold peripheries (forearms, lower leg), ↓ toe tip temperature, oliguria, ↓ MAP, (sometimes unappreciated congestion). May be some occult signs of very mild fluid overload as in patients with significant ↓ contractile capacity and/or severely dilated chambers (ESC-1) otherwise no "specific" heart failure symptoms	*Clinical*: Dominated by symptoms of hypoperfusion such as altered level of consciousness, cold peripheries (forearms, lower leg) with cold skin, moist and clammy, mottled extremities and ↓ toe tip temperature, oliguria, congestion/ pulmonary oedema; ↓ MAP; S3 heard; often caused by AMI
Haemodynamics: sBP ↓/n; CI/CPI (low n)/↓/↓↓↓; PCWP n/↓ *Hypoperfusion*: Mild to moderate *Altered renal perfusion*: ↓/↓↓ RBF, impaired renal autoregulation	*Haemodynamics*: sBP ↓/↓↓↓; CI/CPI ↓/↓↓↓; PCWP ↑/↑↑↑ *Hypoperfusion*: Mild to severe *Renal perfusion*: ↓ RBF; impaired intra-renal autoregulation; ↑ renal venous pressure
Clinical scenarios most likely in this group: ESC: ESC-6, ESC-1	*Clinical scenarios* most likely in this group: ESC-4a and 4b (pre-shock* and manifest CS), ESC-5
Treatment: Fluids, inotropic support, vasopressors if sBP < 90 (85) mmHg; but may be diuretics are appropriate as in case "isolated" RV-F or biventricular, predominantly RV-failure with substantial pericardial constraint and DVI	*Pre-shock criteria: Hypoperfusion present but sBP > 90 mmHg, crackles ≥50% of total lung area, pulmonary oedema, cold and sweaty patient, history of previous AMI *Treatment*: coronary intervention in case of AMI; vasopressors (NA) in case of sBP < 90(85) mmHg in order to avoid myocardial ischemia/further myocardial ischemic damage. Inotropes may be considered before NA is started

2.6 Therapy [4, 5, 7, 431, 432, 437, 469–474]

2.6.1 Therapeutic Principles and Goals

Peripheral, namely **pulmonary congestion,** or even pulmonary edema, associated with elevated filling pressures decisively coin the clinical picture and dominate the patient's discomfort and symptoms. **Elevated afterload and pulmonary congestion** are a key clinical-pathophysiologic features in AHFS [5, 14, 50, 106, 114, 115, 122, 123].

Accordingly, the immediate goals of managing emergency cases of AHF are [157, 158, 432]:

- symptom relief;
- reversal of the haemodynamic abnormalities, in particular:
  - reduction of the elevated LVEDP (determines the outcome [157, 158, 475]), and
  - significant reduction of the increased afterload [13, 439];
- rapid stabilisation

To address the acute malady picture and pathophysiology dominating features, the administration of loop diuretics remain the cornerstone measure [5, 7, 16, 359, 476, 477].

In the ADHERE registry, 88% of all AHFS patients received intravenous (i.v.) diuretics as a first line measure [478]. Since diuretics lead to a very rapid symptom relief and further address the patho-physiological features (fluid overload and elevated filling pressures, both closely related to the clinical pictures), they have gained universal acceptance and priority in AHF treatment. However, no randomized placebo-controlled trials assessing diuretic use in AHFS exist [479]. Moreover, a number of study results even advise against diuretic use, particularly in high dosages, as diuretics may be accompanied by a number of adverse effects and even an increase in mortality cannot be excluded [480–483]. Especially dreaded are induction of vasoconstriction [484] and (relative) hypovolemia due to diuretic application [485, 486], associated with increased mortality rates [482, 487, 488].

Early on, diuretics exhibit vasodilatory effects, thereby causing transient venodilation, immediately lowering right atrial and pulmonary capillary wedge pressure, consequently left-sided filling pressure, thereby mitigating dyspnoea prior to the onset of diuresis [484, 489]. Further on, urinary output increases by excretion of fluid and sodium [433], reducing filling volume and filling pressures, and as such dilute peripheral and pulmonary congestion/edema [490]. Finally, extracellular fluid volume drops and the patients forfeits body weight. Thus diuretics given sufficiently early reduce intravascular volume and filling pressures, as well as peripheral and pulmonary congestion [490].

Even in case of no obvious relevant weight gain prior to decompensation, patients with acute heart failure are basically somewhat volume overloaded, thus diuretic therapy is required and absolutely indicated [35, 126, 358, 359]. Furthermore, in advanced heart

failure, with sometimes low normal blood pressures, the application of diuretics has been shown to be pretty safe, as Atherton demonstrated [131]: In advanced heart failure, roughly 50% of the patients suffer from clinically relevant right heart dysfunction/failure. Hence, diastolic ventricular interaction and pericardial constraint apply, affecting the pathobiology [131, 491]. Accordingly, even in case of relatively low pressures (<80–90 mmHg), diuretics are the drugs of choice to improve volume distribution between the ventricles and subsequently hemodynamics, leading to a substantial increase in BP. However, even in case relevant pericardial constraint and DVI are not effective in patients with advanced heart failure, no significant and clinically meaningful side effects have been observed if diuretics were applied [131]. However, keep in mind, patients suffering from HFpEF are exquisitely sensitive to volume and pressure changes and may reply to the effects of diuretic agents with substantial pressure drops [112, 113].

The administration of diuretics is validated and conceded to be a class I, level B evidence of the American ACCF/AHA [7, 319], while the European (ESC) society's recommendation discloses to apply diuretics as class I, level C [431].

Vasodilators, namely nitroglycerin (GTN), although exerting a direct lowering effect on elevated filling pressures and on the enhanced afterload, provide a 'physiological' therapeutic approach [157, 480], but have not gained as universal an implementation and acceptance as the diuretics [5, 7]. Vasodilators promote a rapid normalization of the altered hemodynamics [157, 492], as afterload reduction implies that LVEDP will drop: ↓ afterload → LVEDP ↓ [493]. Furthermore, the failing heart is exquisitely sensitive to afterload [494, 495] and hence a reduction in the LV outflow impedance (afterload) hampering the ejection by pharmacological vasodilatation will improve the LV ejection, and as such will significantly increase the LV-forward output [496, 497]. In addition, they will substantially reduce the regurgitant orifice and the grade of the mitral regurgitation, very often accompanying LV dysfunction [498, 499].

Thus, afterload ↓ → LVEDP ↓ [500, 501] → diastolic wall stress ↓ → O2-requirement ↓ [502] → LVEDD ↓ [500–502], subsequently, afterload ↓ → SV/CO ↑ [439].

Accordingly, the application of vasodilators are a rational and a clinically validated approach to acute left heart failure treatment [5, 7, 431, 503]. However, they do not address fluid accumulation and are associated with an increased risk and incidence of hypotension [84, 504]. Hypotension may jeopardize myocardial perfusion, and by blunting autoregulated cardiac/myocardial blood flow disturbs blood distribution, consecutively myocardial ischemia ensues (or is aggravated), which subsequently dilutes contractility and cardiac performance and that in the presence of an already compromised myocardial function as in heart failure [315, 316, 319, 505]. Furthermore, vasodilators unfortunately could neither provide substantial evidence that they ameliorate symptoms nor that they improve outcome, namely reduce mortality rates [316, 433, 481, 504, 506–508]. Probably therefore, the recommendations to use vasodilators are inconsistent and differ from society to society. As such the American societies ACCF/AHA recommend to use vasodilators "just" as an adjunct to diuretic therapy (class IIb, level A recommendation) [7], while the ESC validates nitrates as a class IIa, evidence level B measure, particularly to be administered in hypertensive patients [5, 431].

Applying the clinical-hemodynamic assessment results using the 2 min bedside tool by Nohria and Stevenson, the treatment of the "**warm and wet patient**" will need sufficient dosages of diuretics, furthermore hypertensive patients and those with a sBP above 110 mmHg may benefit from additional vasodilators (ESC types 1–3 and 5) [5, 7, 50, 308, 479]. In hypertensive AHF, vasodilators, e.g. GTN, may be initially be preferred [431, 481, 509].

Type ESC-1 may be warm and wet, but could be cold and wet as well. As such, sBP is in general normal, hence those patients will basically be treated solely with diuretics as typically considerably fluid overloaded when acutely decompensated [5, 7, 50, 308, 479].

The "**cold and wet patients**" are a risky group as they are in, or may develop, cardiogenic pre- and manifest shock. Thus, those patients require thorough monitoring and besides diuretics either vasodilators (if sBP is well above 110 mmHg) or non-vasodilating inotropes (or a combination of noradrenaline and dobutamine) in order to improve perfusion. In case of manifest cardiogenic shock, vasopressor application may be required as the very first measure.

In any case, (further) coronary hypoperfusion needs to be avoided completely, otherwise a progressive detrimental loop resulting in cardio-circulatory collapse and multiorgan dysfunction may ensue. Typically within this class profile ESC-4, ESC-5 (with peripheral edema but clear lungs), but ESC-1 may fit as well [5, 7, 50, 308, 479].

The **"cold and dry patient"** is rare (typically ESC-6, may be ESC-1, 4 and 5), but difficult to treat. Aside from isolated or predominantly acute right heart failure patients (ESC-6), ESC-1 patients with significant impaired contractile function, markedly dilated heart chambers, and significant dynamic mitral regurgitation with diminished BP and a low tendency to retain fluids, may present "cold and dry". These patients will probably need inotropes, maybe vasopressors as well, due to hypoperfusion and hypotension, as usually BP will be low rather than high. Treatment of hypoperfusion is essential, diuretics are here second line to those with enlarged hearts [5, 7, 50, 308, 479]. However, if a predominant or isolated right heart failure (ESC-6) is the reason of concern, diuretics (possibly in combination with vasopressors and or inotropes) may be absolutely indicated as, due to acute RV dilation and pericardial constraint, diastolic ventricular interaction is present and effective (overview by Harjola [510])—read more about this issue in Chap. 4.

Patients with *ACS complicated by acute heart failure* (ESC-5) may show a warm and dry picture, however usually a **"warm and wet profile",** sometimes a pre- shock or cardiogenic shock constellation. They represent in any case a high risk group and immediate (<than 2 h after admission) invasive coronary intervention for both, ST elevation myocardial infarction and non–ST-elevation myocardial infarction is mandatory [25, 431, 511, 512]. As up to 70–80% of the patients suffer from multi-vessel (stenosis/occlusion >1 vessel) disease [13, 513–515] even CABG may be necessary. For further details regarding this issue, please read Chap. 3, cardiogenic shock.

2.6.2 Initial Therapeutic Approach

2.6.2.1 Treatment of Underlying Diseases [25, 470, 471, 511, 512, 514]

- Primary angioplasty or thrombolysis of acute ST- and non-ST elevation myocardial infarction;
- Percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI) in patients suffering from refractory myocardial ischaemia;
- Antibiotic treatment for patients with endocarditis;
- Pericardiocentesis in order to relieve cardiac tamponade caused by trauma, acute pericarditis, malignancy or other cause;
- Treatment of acute arrhythmias (i.e. pacemaker, antiarrhythmic drugs, acute ablation);
- Urgent surgical intervention on complications of myocardial infarction or aortic dissection;
- Antibiotic treatment for systemic infectious diseases with heart failure as a complication.

2.6.2.2 Common Basic Measures

The patient should also be assessed according to the ABC (airway, breathing, circulation) method of resuscitation, which tends to be standard but with emphasis on particular areas:

The patient should sit upright;

- If peripheral *O2-saturation* is <90% (p_aO_2 < 60 mmHg (8.0 kPa) [5, 431, 516] (an ESC class I level C recommendation [5]). A saturation of <90% is an important sign that the patient most probably has pulmonary oedema [481]—these patients should be classified as 'wet' [158, 408, 432, 436]. Note: Oxygenation of non-hypoxic patients or even hyperoxygenation can be associated with reduced coronary blood flow, increased systemic resistance (vasoconstriction), reduced cardiac output and shows a trend to higher mortality [517, 518] and should therefore be restricted to hypoxemic patients [431].
- *Morphine sulphate*: 1–3 mg IV, may be given to very anxious and distressed patients, can be repeated several times. Class II a recommendation, Evidence level C [5].

However, some trials expressed concerns, morphine may show adverse effects [519–521].

2.6.2.3 Typical and Specific Measures

Diuretics and Ultrafiltration

Loop diuretics are first-line therapy of AHFS [5, 16, 359, 476]. They should, due to usually peripheral congestion, be given preferably intravenously (i.v.) [5, 490].

Diuretics directly reduce excess levels of extracellular fluid [157]. They indirectly exert hemodynamic effects and reduce the LVEDP by venodilation [489],

hence promote the relief of symptoms caused by congestion [145, 157]. Loop diuretics given i.v. commence their diuretic effect after approximately 30 min with the venodilating effects commencing already 15 min after administration, and both actions last up to 2 h [506]. Diuretics are indicated in basically all patients with acute left heart failure who show symptoms secondary to congestion and fluid retention/fluid overload [4, 145, 478, 480].

A class I, level B recommendation of the ACCF/AHA [7] and a class I, level C by the latest ESC recommendation from 2016 [431].

Diuretics may produce complications due to reduction of glomerular filtration rate (GFR) [522] and a further activation of the neurohumoral systems [482, 493, 523] with amplification of vasoconstriction, hence a (further) decrease in SV may apply [480]. Unfortunately, there have even been hints that higher dosages of diuretics may increase in-hospital and overall mortality [480–483]. However, by reducing intravascular volume and filling pressures, as well as peripheral and pulmonary congestion [490], diuretics may even blunt neurohormonal activation [484]. The most relevant undesired side effect that diuretics may induce in the acute setting clearly is vasoconstriction [484].

Dosage of *furosemide*: Start with 20–40 mg i.v. [145, 431, 504], 80 mg if serum creatinine >200 µmol/L [471].

Avoid higher dose boluses (>1 mg/kg) which may induce reflex vasoconstriction [484] and worsen the vascular resistance.

Dosing is still a matter of debate [524, 525]: A Cochrane analysis by Salvador [526] established clues that a continuous infusion of loop diuretics provides a larger diuresis and greater safety than intermittent bolus doses. In contrast, the DOSE-study (Diuretic Optimalization Strategies Evaluation) evaluating i.v. bolus vs. continuous infusion application of loop-diuretics, as well as high dosages (2.5 times the patient's dose prior to admission, on average 773 mg within 72 h, usually roughly 130 mg every 12 h) vs. low dosages (the same dose the patient was on prior to admission, mean 358 mg within 72 h, usually every 12 h 60 mg) found no superiority of the continuous infusion in either group, but an earlier symptom relieve in the high dose group was seen, probably at cost of a transiently worsened renal function recorded [359]. Furthermore, a number of secondary end points were in favour of a high dose application.

Progressive edema development despite sufficient increased oral or i.v. dosages of diuretics is referred to as diuretic resistance [527]. 20% to 30% of patients with severe LV dysfunction develop diuretic resistance [527]. Therapy-resistance implies a poorer prognosis [528].

To overcome, higher dosages and/or combinations of diuretics, and the avoidance of nephrotoxic agents like NSAID's are recommended [5, 7, 16]: As such, in patients resistant to diuretic therapy, higher dosages [16, 195, 359] or a combination of diuretics [529–531]) are indicated. The ACCF/AHA suggests a combination of loop-diuretic and another, preferably thiazide, a class IIa, level B evidence [7]. The ESC valuates the combination therapy as a class IIb, level C recommendation [431].

Of proved value in daily practice is a combination of *furosemide plus metolazone* [530, 532].

Torasemide (a typical loop diuretic agent [7, 533]) has shown a better functional improvement, a lower incidence of hypokalaemia and a lower mortality [533] when compared to furosemide and other loop diuretics [534]. It produces a lower transcardiac aldosterone gradient due to mineralocorticoid receptor blocking effects [535].

Continuous renal replacement therapy (precisely continuous ultrafiltration—UF) has initially been considered to start up early on in patients with acute severe heart failure, who are fluid overloaded, in order to mitigate symptoms attributed to fluid overload, or who show an inadequate response to diuretic therapy, are oligo-anuric [536–538] and/or have deteriorating renal failure as described by Mehta [482] and others [537, 539]. The Unload Trial (Ultrafiltration vs. Diuretics for Patients Hospitalised for Acute Decompensated Chronic Heart Failure) [539] was the first study showing a superiority in clinical outcomes of the ultrafiltration group compared to the diuretic agent group. Furthermore, very progressively, peripheral venous access and new, small sized ultrafiltration equipment was used. Two further small trials confirmed those results, stating that using peripheral ultrafiltration, more fluid was removed and renal function was not further compromised compared to diuretic therapy [538–540].

Applying UF, the negative effects of diuretic drugs can be avoided [472, 482]. Furthermore, it should be stressed that continuous UF exhibited, in fluid overloaded patients, if any at all, only a minimal effect on MAP [537, 539, 541].

Meanwhile, the initial encouraging aspects could not be substantiated and a recently published larger trial did not find UF to be more effective than medical therapy [542, 543]. However, creatinine elevation in itself should not be perceived as a principally worse sign and hint of unfavorable prognosis in ADHF [544], and as such, the big cardiological societies have become far more restrictive and recommend to consider UF only in case of refractory congestion due to diuretic—resistant cases [539, 542, 545] (ACCF/AHA II b, level C [7], ESC class II b, level B [431]) and in severely fluid overloaded patients to cope symptoms [539, 542, 545], rated as a class II b level B by both, the ACCF/AHA [7, 539, 545] and by the ESC [5, 431].

Vasodilators

Nitroglycerin (GTN) may be added to diuretics in all patients as long as the systolic BP > 110 mmHg [5, 7, 546], MAP >60–70 mmHg [481, 536], however may be applied as first line drug in hypertensive individuals [5]. The ESC [431] even recommends vasodilators to be considered as initial therapeutic measure in hypertensive (sBP > 140 mmHg) AHF in accordance to several study results [481, 504, 509, 547], as well a class II a, level B evidence [5, 7, 431, 481].

Namely if applied early on, the ADHERE register found a significant lower in-hospital mortality rate and a shorter length of stay in patients who received vasodilating drugs within the first 6 h after admission compared to those who received them later—indeed, most of them in addition to diuretics [195, 548].

Dosage: 20 μg/min up to 200 μg/min [4, 5, 7]. GTN-resistance can be remedied by increasing doses [549].

In case of phosphodiesterase 5-inhibitor treatment, GTN is contraindicated [550].

Note that even very low doses (<0.5 μg/kg/min) of GTN will decrease the LV wall stress (end-diastolic and end-systolic) with reductions of the aortic (central)

blood pressure (direct afterload faced by the ventricle), but without a detectable drop of systemic pressure or perfusion in the periphery (tissue perfusion)—a very welcome and desirable effect [551, 552].

Nitroglycerin, although never evaluated in prospective randomized AHF trails [318], definitely displays, compared to diuretics, a few beneficial effects which potentially should favour GTN to be used as first-line approach: Cotter found a greater effectiveness in controlling severe pulmonary oedema [481], nitrates exhibit a more balanced hemodynamic profile [157, 480] with faster reduction in wall stress and LVEDP without reducing the CO [553], very low dosages diminish ventricular load without the risk of systemic blood pressure drop [551, 552], and there are no significant side effects (predominantly only headache) to be expected [504]. However, unfortunately the beneficial properties GTN shows do not translate into a clinical benefit which has lowered its usage and rating [316, 433, 481, 504, 506–508].

Cause of concern is especially that vasodilators may induce *hypotension* [84, 504] which is associated with several adverse effects, most important myocardial ischemia [68, 554]. However, a reduction in afterload will, as a rule, lead to an increase in flow (SV/CO), preventing the development of hypotension, thus the MAP will be maintained or may increase but at least should not fall [555–557]. In daily clinical practice, when the peripheral resistance (afterload) is lowered by administration of vasodilating agents, the LV wall stress (end-diastolic and end-systolic) will be reduced [500, 501]. Simultaneously the SV will increase due to the reduction in afterload [407, 439] with an increase in forward flow [496, 497, 556]. Furthermore, particularly in severe dilated heart failure, the reduction in LV outflow resistance and filling pressures leads to a concomitant substantial decrease in mitral regurgitation potentially increasing in SV/CO [131, 493, 496, 497, 502].

However, if, with this approach, the blood pressure cannot be maintained and there is no increase in SV/CO, one of the following circumstances should be considered and treated:

- Severe mitral regurgitation [15, 499, 502, 558];
- Inappropriate filling volume (LVEDV) [131, 399, 502];
- Disrupted ventriculo-arterial coupling [559] (see Chap. 1, paragraph 9);
- Relatively low intravascular volume (relative hypovolaemia) [560]—seldom.

Nevertheless, if vasodilators are applied, there is some justified risk for blood pressure drops which may have serious adverse effects: Several recently published large studies [30, 35, 49] have all found that a sBP < 120 mmHg is a strong indicator of poor (short term) outcome. Hypotension impairs autoregulation [505, 561–563] and, if persistent, will aggravate any myocardial perfusion deficit [554] and will play a part in a vicious cycle leading to a more and more severe ischaemic myocardium [68], worsening the situation. Therefore caution is recommended in initiating vasodilator therapy or drugs with vasodilative effects (i.e. Dobutamine, Levosimendan) if sBP < 120 mmHg.

As such, although somewhat arbitrary, most authors recommend not to use vasodilators if sBP is below (100-) 110 mmHg [5, 21, 433, 546, 564]. Just to reiterate, the ECS sets sBP lower than 90 mmHg as the limit [431] which is really surprising and not consistent with the literature results, e.g. in the French survey, a sBP of ≥120 mmHg showed a better (short-term—long-term has not

been studied) outcome [49], the OPTIMISE—study revealed a significant higher mortality if the sBP was below 120 mmHg [69].

Nitroprusside is a potent venous and arterial vasodilator [565] and is extremely effective in reducing the afterload as well as reducing the pre-load, and thus lowering end-systolic and end-diastolic wall stress [497]. It decreases the neurohumoral activation markedly [566]. In patients where the systolic BP exceeds 120 mmHg, and particularly in hypertensive crises underlying pulmonary edema, the use of nitroprusside should be seriously considered [137], as some authors recommend [4, 565]. A further important indication is severe mitral regurgitation [498, 499].

Dosage 0.3 µg/kg/min to 5.0 µg/kg/min. [5, 7, 431] (Class II b recommendation, evidence level B [5, 431]).

Nitroprusside has substantial dose dependent arterial dilating effects which, in the case of fixed arterial narrowing, may cause a significant reduction in blood flow distal to the stenotic area, a so-called 'steal-phenomenon' [565]. Hence, it may cause a regional decrease in coronary flow [533, 567] in patients with CAD. In acute myocardial infarction, nitroprusside should not be used because ischaemia may be worsened, inducing or exacerbating left sided heart failure [568].

A novel approach in the treatment of acute left heart failure is *nesiritide*. It is chemically identical to human BNP, acting via cGMP to produce a balanced (arteriovenous) vasodilatation, precipitating a pre- and afterload/wall stress (end-diastolic and end-systolic) reduction [569, 570]. There is an increase in SV/CO without direct inotropic effect [571, 572], enhanced sodium excretion and suppression of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone axis as well as of the sympathetic nervous system [4, 193, 504, 549, 571]. A beneficial effect on renal function [573] and an enhanced diuresis has been demonstrated [504, 571].

Dosage: Initial 2 µg/kg bolus, followed by 0.01 µg/kg/min infusion [504, 574].

Nesiritide is thought to be safe; its use does not require ICU admission or invasive monitoring and it is associated with a low incidence of tachycardia and arrhythmias [571, 575, 576].

The initial studies using nesiritide as a first line drug in acute heart failure treatment have been very encouraging [193, 472, 504, 577] and, in Japan, it is the preferred drug in acute heart failure therapy [218]. Compared to the classical inotropic drugs, particularly to dobutamine, nesiritide shows fewer arrhythmias and a better outcome [472, 575–577].

In comparison to nitroglycerin the hemodynamic improvements (reduction of LVEDP and thus pulmonary hypertension) [504, 549] of nesiritide are even more intensive and the relief of the patients' dyspnoea is more rapid [193, 504]. There are even fewer side effects, although this did not translate into better mortality outcomes [472, 504]. Unfortunately moreover, a recently published meta-analysis by Sackner-Bernstein described a trend to a higher mortality in the group treated with nesiritide compared to standard therapy (GTN and diuretics) [578]. Not at least, in the large, over 7000 patients encompassing ASCEND-HF-study, nesiritide, compared to placebo, could not give evidence for reduced mortality, symptom improvement or diminished re-hospitalizations within the first 30 days [84].

Accordingly, nesiritide may be recommended as therapy in cases complicated by renal failure and for patients with signs of congestion but with adequate perfusion [573]. Thus, in 'warm' patients without shock, nesiritide may be used, and was formerly rated as a class II b, level B recommendation (by both, the ESC and the ACCF/AHA) [5, 84, 193]. However, there is no re-appraisal and rating provided in most recent, up-dated guidelines [7, 431].

Inotropic Drugs

Inotropic drugs are traditionally used to increase CO (SV) and improve peripheral and organ perfusion [145, 573] in cases of low output, hypoperfusion and in life threatening situations [13, 498].

In recent years the use of inotropic drugs has been overshadowed by growing, clear evidence of adverse clinical outcome and increased mortality [469, 472, 577, 579, 580], particularly in patients with reasonably [4] preserved left ventricular function (LV-EF > 40%) [472, 478, 579, 581, 582]. Conners [583] and Sandham [584] found a significantly increased mortality when clinically stable patients were treated with conventional inotropic agents due to numerically low cardiac output. The ADHERE register [472] revealed that the use of dobutamine or milrinone compared to GTN led to a significantly higher mortality in the treatment of AHFS.

[472, 585].

Inotropes definitely do not improve outcome [472, 579, 586–588]. The potential danger of catecholamines is due to their effect of increasing the myocardial oxygen requirement and overloading the myocytes with calcium [589].

Accordingly, **only** patients who absolutely require inotropic support due to hypoperfusion secondary to low output as the result of a severely reduced contractility, and who are resistant to other treatment attempts, should be treated by such agents [35, 300, 478].

Therefore, the ESC notes and emphasizes, "inotropic agents may be considered in patients with hypotension (sBP <90 mmHg), and/or signs and/or symptoms of hypoperfusion despite adequate filling status, to increase cardiac output and blood pressure, to improve peripheral perfusion and to maintain end-organ function" [431]—a class II b, level C recommendation. The ACCF/AHA states, a short-term application of inotropes may be reasonable in AHF patients with documented severely impaired systolic function "who present with low blood pressure and significantly depressed cardiac output to maintain systemic perfusion and preserve end-organ performance"—class II b, level B evidence [7].

Thus, *dobutamine* can be considered in case of hypoperfusion and/or hypotension due to a markedly reduced contractility. These circumstances should be present despite optimized pre-and afterload. As dobutamine displays peripheral vasodilatory effects, most authors request a blood pressure limit of not less than 80 mmHg (sBP) as a prerequisite to commencing dobutamine, otherwise the blood pressure may (further) drop and hypoperfusion may deteriorate [4, 66, 590, 591]. However as long as the patient is euvolaemic, a blood pressure drop due to the peripheral vasodilatory effects of dobutamine is reported to be rare because the peripheral vasodilation will generally be compensated for by the increase in CI/SV (forward flow) [496, 497, 592, 593].

Dobutamine has positive inotropic and chronotropic effects [594, 595]. It decreases the sympathetic tone producing reduced peripheral resistance [596] (↓ wall stress, i.e. ↓ afterload) without a significant drop in MAP due to compensatory increase in SV/CI [4]. Dobutamine is associated with an increased risk of arrhythmia [574] and it may worsen the splanchnic tissue perfusion [597].

At low dosages up to 5 µg/kg/min, dobutamine is reported to lower pulmonary vascular resistance and PAP, may slightly diminish MAP while there is a slight increase in CO [598]. With higher dosing (reported are dosages up to 20 µg/kg/min), BP may increase (due to vasoconstrictive effects [206]), but also heart rate and the risk for arrhythmias [599]. Furthermore, although it usually decreases pulmonary wedge pressure (PCWP) there are patients in whom PCWP remains unchanged or even increases [470], as higher dosages of dobutamine will cause vasoconstriction [567].

Dosage: 2–20 µg/kg/min, usually initiated at 2–3 µg/kg/min [4].

After 24–48 h of use patients develop tolerance with partial loss of haemodynamic effects [470].

Phosphodiesterase inhibitors are indicated in cases of peripheral hypoperfusion with or without congestion, refractory to diuretics or fluids and vasodilators at optimal dose (choice the appropriate measure), if the systolic blood pressure is >80–85 mmHg) [4, 66, 590, 591]. They show positive inotropic, lusiotropic as well as vasodilatory effects with improvement of SV/CO and reduction of the systemic (afterload) and pulmonary resistance [600]. Due to their site of action (via intra-cellular inhibition of type III phosphodiesterase, thus increasing cardiac cAMP concentration, the second messenger used for intracellular signal transduction [601]) they may be administered even if the patient is on β-blockers [602, 603]. Unfortunately, there is growing evidence that phosphodiesterase-inhibitors increase mortality and complications when compared with other treatment regimen (vasodilators, diuretics, levosimendan) [472, 579, 588, 604, 605].

Dosage of milrinone: 25 µg/kg bolus over 10–20 min, followed by an infusion of 0.375–0.75 µg/kg/min [4].

Levosimendan is a relatively recently developed agent acting as a calcium-sensitiser which may be an alternative in the treatment of hypoperfusion due to ‘symptomatic low cardiac output and left heart failure secondary to severe systolic dysfunction’ [4].

Myocardial contractility is ultimately determined by the effects of calcium on the actin-myosin complex. Calcium-sensitisers, ‘sensitise’ the actin-myosin complex to the effect of calcium [606].

Levosimendan will increase the contractility of the heart by increasing the stability of the calcium-troponin-complex in the cardiac myocyte, without increasing the intracellular ionized calcium concentration (as catecholamines and phosphodiesterase inhibitors do) [607, 608]. Levosimendan has vasodilatory effects with peripheral vasodilation, producing a reduction in afterload and of end-systolic all stress, which is beneficial in terms of the underlying patho-physiology [609]. Levosimendan also exerts positive effects on the diastolic properties [610, 611]. Therefore, in comparison to catecholamines and phosphodiesterase-inhibitors, levosimendan does not impair diastolic relaxation, thus avoiding an increase in myocardial stiffness with consecutively impaired LV compliance, lowering the filling pressure, LVEDP, rather than enhancing it [612–614].

Several studies [605, 615–618] underline the favourable effects of levosimendan in the treatment of acute left heart failure syndromes, particularly in patients with post-myocardial infarction left heart failure and acute decompensated chronic heart failure: The 'CASINO'-study showed that patients who were treated by levosimendan experienced a significantly lower mortality rate compared to those treated with dobutamine, milrinone or to the placebo-group [619].

Results and the reevaluations from the REVIVE I &II [620] and SURVIVE [621] studies—although not as convincing as expected—are not contradictory insofar as the mortality rates in the levosimendan groups are significantly lower compared with dobutamine or phosphodiesterase-inhibitors, if the "correct" patient and indication is taken into consideration: The most recent ESC guideline recommends to prefer levosimendan in case hypoperfusion is associated with and/or contributed by β-blocker therapy. [622]. However, we think levosimendan may also be considered in case acute heart failure is complicating AMI [535, 617, 621]. Furthermore, levosimendan is shown to be applicable in combination with noradrenaline in case of cardiogenic shock [623–626] or on top of a combination of NA and DOB not effective enough [627, 628]. Current evidence validates levosimendan as a level C, class IIb recommendation if given in case of cardiogenic shock, if patients are on β-blockers, or on top of the combination NA plus DOB [5, 431].

Most authors recommend an sBP of at least 85 mmHg in otherwise stable patients (in particular if the peripheral vascular resistance is normal or low) as a necessary prerequisite to commencing levosimendan in order to avoid a BP drop due to its vasodilative abilities [4, 629, 630]. The potential for a blood pressure drop can be diminished by avoiding hypovolaemia prior to starting the infusion of levosimendan [625].

Dosage [629]: Loading dose 12 µg/kg–24 µg/kg administered over 10 min followed by a continuous infusion of 0.05–0.1 µg/kg/min, up titrated to max. 0.2 µg/kg/min for 6–24 h. If there are concerns of inducing a blood pressure drop, levosimendan may be initiated without a loading dose.

Levosimendan LEVO 0.1 µg/kg/min (0.05–0.2 µg/kg/min), bolus (optional) of 12 µg/kg over 10 min, if appropriate initial BP, iv.

2.6.2.4 Essential, Permanent Medication in the Acute Phase

ACE-inhibitors should not be initiated in the early phase (first 24 h) [433], but as soon as possible and may be continued (preferably at a lower dosage in case of hypotension) if administered prior to acute decompensation [586]. Of course, they are indicated in case of hypertension [433].

The same approach is principally suggested for *β-blockers* [631, 632], but should be initiated as soon as possible *after stabilization* [5].

There is no place to initiate *calciumantagonists* (dihydropyridine) therapy early on [586].

2.6.2.5 Arrhythmias and Heart Failure

There is an increased incidence of ventricular [633] and supraventricular arrhythmias, particularly atrial fibrillation and flutter [634] in chronic congestive heart failure. Ventricular arrhythmias are associated with an elevated risk of sudden death and non-arrhythmic death [635, 636].

The new onset of an arrhythmia during the exacerbation of chronic heart failure characterizes a high-risk patient group with increased morbidity and mortality in the short and long-term [537]. While the severity of heart failure does not predict the likelihood of the development of new arrhythmias, there is a strong relation between the use of inotropic drugs and the onset of new arrhythmias [637].

Roughly 40% of all new arrhythmias are atrial fibrillation (AF) [637]. New onset of AF is associated with a significant clinical and hemodynamic deterioration [638], increased risk of death [639, 640] and conversion to sinus rhythm lowers the mortality rate [640]. *Amiodarone* is shown to be beneficial because of its effectiveness and only mild negative inotropic side effects in heart failure patients with arrhythmias [641–643]. Amiodarone application is rated as a class IIb, level B evidence by the ESC [431].

Interestingly, the most recent guideline of the European Society of Cardiology recommends alternatively digoxin to be applied i.v. (0.25–0.5 mg, 0.0625–0.125 mg if used by the patient already daily) in case of AF—a class IIa, level C recommendation [431].

2.6.2.6 Continuous Positive Airway Pressure (CPAP) and Non-invasive (positive pressure) Ventilatory Support (NIPPV)

CPAP may be indicated in acute heart failure patients who, despite oxygen delivered via face mask and drug therapy, are still de-saturated ($SaO_2 < 90\%$) [4] and where the patient is exhausted from the high respiratory workload required due to pulmonary congestion/edema [547, 644, 645]. By decreasing the left-ventricular afterload and the respiratory work, CPAP improves oxygenation, decreases symptoms and significantly reduces the need for endotracheal intubation and mechanical ventilation [646–650]. A statistically significant reduction of mortality has not been shown as of yet, probably due to the small populations studied. However, a systematic review has found a trend towards decreased in-hospital mortality [645, 651].

NIPPV is more helpful in hypercapnic pulmonary oedema, where there is failure of respiratory musculature as well. A recent study found that NIPPV was at least as effective as CPAP, but the effect of unloading the respiratory muscles led neither to a lower rate of endotracheal intubation nor to a shortened recovery time [652].

CPAP/NIPPV are, based on study results by Gray [653], recommended by the ESC "to be considered in a dyspnoic patient with pulmonary edema and a respiratory rate above 20/min in order to improve breathlessness and reduce hypercapnia and acidosis" a class II a, level B evidence [5]. ACCF/AHA do not include any discussion about non-invasive ventilator support in their most recent guidelines [7].

2.6.2.7 Anticoagulation

Prophylactic anticoagulation with low molecular weight heparin (LMWH) or unfractionated heparin is strongly recommended in order to prevent thromboembolic complications, and is, based on study results by Guyatt [654], Alikhan [655], Tebbe [656], and Dentali [657, 658] as a class I, level B recommendation by both ACCF/AHA [7, 448].

Dosage: 40 mg enoxaparin (or equivalent) s. c. [658] or 5000 Units unfractionated Heparin s. c. × 3 daily [659, 660].

Table 2.4 summarizes the initial medical approach in AHFS (see Table 2.4).

Table 2.4 *Modified from McMurray [5] and Braunwald [91, p 494], further supported by [7, 157, 319, 431, 435, 478, 481]; ¤Metra et al. [321, 564]

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Warm and dry</th><th colspan="2">Warm and wet</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Treat underlying disease, e.g. septic shock</td><td>sBP ≥ 85–110 mmHg*
I. diuretics i.v.
IIa. if sBP drops to <85 mmHg, consider inotropic agents or even NA stop β-blockers, intensify diagnostic measures
IIb. consider to add vasodilators, if sBP increase to >110 mmHg</td><td>sBP ≥ 110 mmHg*
Ia. diuretics i.v
Ib. in case of sBP ≥ 140 mmHg vasodilators (GTN or nitroprusside i.v.) may be first choice
IIa. consider to add vasodilators (GTN i.v.) early on
IIb. Intensify antihypertensive medication if BP remains high, e.g. ACE-inhibitors</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2"></td><td colspan="2">– If no response to diuretics increase dosage
– If BP drops considerable think about HFpEF, to perform an echocardiogram, possibly apply carefully fluids, consider to stop β-blockers
– Consider NIV if O_2-saturation < 90%
– Avoid hypotension and/or coronary hypoperfusion at all (cave: vasodilator therapy)</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Cold and dry</th><th colspan="2">Cold and wet</th></tr>
<tr><td>sBP ≤ (85) 90 mmHg</td><td>sBP ≥ (85) 90 mmHg</td><td>sBP ≤ (85) 90 mmHg</td><td>sBP ≥ (85) 90 mmHg</td></tr>
<tr><td>A differentiated, individual approach is mandatory as the patient may ether require fluids, inotropic support or even NA, or indeed diuretics</td><td>A differentiated, individual approach is mandatory as the patient may ether require fluids, inotropic support or even NA, or indeed diuretics</td><td>NA ≥ 0.02–1.0 µg/kg/min or higher if appropriate</td><td>Inotropic support (DOB or LEVO—DOB: 2–20 µg/kg/min, LEVO: 0.1 (0.05–0.2 µg/kg/min), but may consider combination with NA</td></tr>
<tr><td>For more details, see Chap. 3</td><td>For more details, see Chap. 3</td><td>For more details, see Chap. 3</td><td>For more details, see Chap. 3</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Avoidance of hypotension and particularly coronary hypoperfusion is paramount as (aggravated) myocardial ischemia is potentially deleterious¤, hence a sufficient perfusion pressure (MAP ≥ 70–80 mmHg) is paramount</td><td colspan="2">Avoidance of hypotension and particularly coronary hypoperfusion is paramount as (aggravated) myocardial ischemia is potentially deleterious hence a sufficient perfusion pressure (MAP ≥ 70–80 mmHg) is paramount</td></tr>
</table>

2.7 Valvular Heart Diseases Presenting as Heart Failure Overview [661, 662]

Acute heart failure due to valvular disease is found in 4% [663] to 24% [30] of all patients admitted with the clinical picture of an AHFS.

2.7.1 Mitral Regurgitation

Acute MR is a serious emergency situation, as flash pulmonary oedema may occur [662]. The main causes of acute MR are rupture or insufficiency of a papillary muscle (mostly posterior) due to acute myocardial infarction (AMI) or rupture of the chordae tendinae as a complication of AMI, endocarditis, chest trauma and myxomatous degeneration of the valve [664].

Main pathophysiology:

Acute pressure increase in the non-adapted LA due to regurgitation leads to an increased pressure in the pulmonary circulation and thus pulmonary congestion/oedema [67, 665].

The left ventricular ejection is bidirectional [666, 667], the regurgitation area is often dynamic and depends on the dimension of the LV [666]. The increased diastolic volume induces, via the Frank-Starling mechanism, an increase in SV, but due to the bidirectional ejection the effective SV (forward output) will be reduced [662].

In case of chronic MR, where the heart and in particular the LA are adapted, the acute decompensation is most often due to muscle failure, triggered by acute arterial hypertension, acute myocardial ischaemia and arrhythmias such as the new onset of uncontrolled AF [662].

Special therapeutic aspects:

- In acute MR, nitroprusside is the most effective drug and may reduce MR by up to 50% [498]. GTN is also strongly recommended [662, 668];
- Control of fast AF/cardioversion in case of new onset AF [662];
- Chronic MR: Diuretics and ACE-inhibitors [661]. Quinapril improves the clinical situation and reduces the volume of regurgitation [669]. It has not been clarified whether this is a class effect (all available ACE-inhibitors) or not.

2.7.2 Mitral Stenosis

MS does not develop acutely [662]. The main cause is rheumatic endocarditis. Vegetations are rare in cases of acute endocarditis. Myxoma of the atrium involving the valve (prolapsing into the valve area) or severe calcification of the annulus and the leaflets may provoke MS [662].

Main pathophysiology:

The pressure in the LA increases substantially [662]. There is left atrial hypertrophy and dilatation [661]. The filling of the LV depends increasingly on the active

atrial contraction (active filling component of the LA). Each increase in heart rate with shortening of the diastole will lead to a further rise in left atrial pressure [661] and accompanying risk of pulmonary congestion or oedema [67, 662]. In the vast majority of cases a marked increase in heart rate (physical stress) and, in particular, new onset of AF will cause an acute decompensation [662].

Special therapeutic aspects:

- Primary therapeutic aim is a reduction of the heart rate:
  Lengthening of diastole leads to:
  - Increase in LA filling volume with consecutive increase in LV-filling and thus SV,
  - A substantial decrease in pulmonary pressure [662].
    Administer β-blockers or a Calcium-channel blocker such as Verapamil in order to slow down the heart rate, aim for a heart rate of 60–70 bpm [661, 662]. In certain conditions (duration of AF, size of LA, etc) cardioversion should be considered.
- Diuretics and/or nitrates will reduce left atrial pressure and will therefore relieve the symptoms of pulmonary congestion. However, caution should be used and low doses are preferred as diuretics or nitrates may reduce LV filling causing the CO/SV to drop [661].

2.7.3 Aortic Regurgitation

The main causes of acute AR are acute bacterial endocarditis, chest trauma and aortic dissection.

[670, 671].

Main pathophysiology [662]:

In acute AR the LV is confronted by a rapid and substantial increase in filling volume causing a rapid rise in diastolic ventricular pressure. This pressure rise leads to an abnormally fast equalisation of the LV- and LA-pressure and premature closure of the mitral valve. Both effects may result in the development of pulmonary congestion/oedema [662] and the effective SV is reduced [662].

The determinants of the regurgitation volume are the opening area (mostly fixed aortic valve), the duration of diastole (the longer the higher the regurgitation volume) and the diastolic transvalvular gradient [666]. Additionally, due to compensatory mechanisms the peripheral vascular resistance will increase (afterload ↑), causing the regurgitant volume to increase further (ejection into the lower pressure compartment) [662]. Therefore, aim to avoid bradycardia and arterial hypertension [661, 662].

Special therapeutic aspects:

Vasodilators of the arterial vessels will reduce AR and enhance forward flow with redistribution of SV.

Nitroprusside is the drug of choice in acute decompensated states [672, 673].

Good results can be achieved if using nifedipine [674] or ACE-inhibitors [675] in clinically stable situations. Vasodilators which affect mainly the venous system as well as diuretics will reduce preload, left-ventricular end-diastolic pressure, and end-diastolic volume [672, 676]. Their effect is of symptom relief until valve replacement, which is needed in most cases, can be performed.

2.7.4 Aortic Stenosis

Currently the main cause of AS is gradual valve calcification and degeneration, whereas previously a rheumatic background was common [677].

Main pathophysiology:

The fixed obstruction of the LVOT (due to AS) limits the output. The pressure burden leads to LV hypertrophy and consecutively to an elevation of the LVEDP. Over time the contractility will be affected and LV dilatation will occur [662]. Psychological and physical stress may precipitate hypotension and syncope [661].

Khot [678] recently suggested that, aside from the fixed valvular obstruction, the effective afterload affecting the LV exerts a systemic component as well: "Since the resistances in series are additive, the total resistance seen by the left ventricle is the sum of the resistance across the aortic valve plus the systemic vascular resistance. Therefore, increasing or decreasing systemic vascular resistance directly leads to proportional changes in the effective afterload of the left ventricle, even when there is severe aortic stenosis [679, 680]"—just as it is in conventional heart failure.

Special therapeutic aspects:

The conservative treatment options are very limited and all therapeutic measures run the risk of inducing haemodynamic deterioration [662]. Each therapeutic intervention should be initiated with caution.

- In case of acute decompensation and evidence of LV-dysfunction (as a component of ↑ ↑ ↑ afterload) vasodilators are indicated: Nitroprusside can be considered but GTN is probably referable as it reduces afterload and blood pressure less aggressively than nitroprusside [678].
  Classically GTN and other vasodilators have been avoided in the treatment of acute heart failure due to decompensated severe aortic stenosis, but, as mentioned above, Khot [678] showed improved outcomes of the GTN group (reduces the increased filling pressures and so will relieve dyspnoea in cases of pulmonary congestion or oedema [661, 662]). Diuretics (in low dosage) improve the symptoms of pulmonary congestion, but can induce hypovolaemia with a further drop in CO [681].
- Of special importance is the maintenance of sinus rhythm in order to retain the atrial component of LV filling, which now plays an important role in haemodynamic stability [663, 682]. Cardioversion should be considered in cases of new onset AF [662]. β-blockers or calcium-channel blockers should be titrated cautiously, aiming to lower the heart rate to at least 110 bpm or less [661, 662].

2.8 Summary

AHF is acknowledged as a systemic disease [412–414] of complex and multi-facet pathogenesis [17, 53, 54]. The most common underlying disorder is CAD, followed in Europe by hypertension and valvular heart disease [28–30, 49]. The clinical picture is coined by signs and symptoms related to elevated ventricular filling pressures [17, 50, 54, 106], a universal finding in heart failure [8–10], causing central and normally peripheral congestion [14, 15, 122, 123, 153]. The pathophysiology is basically characterized by an imbalance between altered (impaired) cardiac capabilities and actual loading conditions, namely afterload and consequently vascular properties [325, 683–685], referred to as afterload mismatch [54, 160, 299, 300, 303, 304, 308, 683]. In fact, the circulatory conditions are considerably determined by the cross-talk between cardiac and vascular features [53, 54, 410, 411]. These findings are consistent with the complex and multi-facet pathobiology of AHFS, however are largely related to the effects precipitated by the mechanical-hemodynamic disorder, the primarily adaptive and compensatory efforts of the neurohormonal systems, and of the endothelial-inflammatory reaction caused by the circulatory malfunction, and the intricate interrelation between these [54, 162–164, 227, 228, 288, 409]. Cotter translated these insights into a new concept describing two principal pathways, a vascular and cardiac one, of which one of them will be the predominant, leading to acute heart failure [308]. He thereby stressed that fluid redistribution rather than fluid accumulation may be the final precipitant. Meanwhile, this new paradigm could be broadened, substantiating Cotter's concept, as results by Fallick describe that even physiological trigger may induce sympathetically–mediated fluid redistributions from the venous reservoir (namely splanchnic veins) into the effective circulation and thus provoke acute decompensations in patients with otherwise missing flash points [60]. Furthermore, Colombo could establish that the vascular and cardiac pathways are closely linked, as vasoconstriction and fluid redistribution may foster fluid accumulation and vice versa [297].

The diagnosis of AHFS is based on the patient's history and clinical examination [14, 417–419]. However, to diagnose acute heart failure may be difficult as the symptoms and physical findings are non-specific and insensitive [432, 686, 687]. Echocardiography is, for sure, the most valuable tool to underline the diagnosis, if uncertain, and may furthermore identify underlying valvular and other, especially mechanical reasons [156, 431, 446, 449].

All patient admitted with AHF should undergo a 2-min bedside assessment, clinically–hemodynamically classifying the patients, providing prognostic hints and seminal for the general therapeutic approach [426, 427, 431]. BP on admission is as well an easy to assess but quite robust and well-evidenced feature in prognostic and therapeutic perspective: sBP < 120 mmHg should give raise of concern [14, 35] and the application of vasodilators, mainly GTN, should be considered, if at all, thoroughly if sBP < 110 mmHg [5, 92, 564].

Diuretics stay a cornerstone and first line medication in treatment of AHFS [5, 7, 359, 476], vasodilators may be added in case the blood pressure is above 110 mmHg [5, 92, 433, 564], but can even be applied as first line drug in hypertensive AHF.

Inotropic support should be avoided whenever possible due to potentially harmful effects and a confirmed negative impact on the patient's outcome. This is particularly true in case where the systolic function is reasonably preserved (EF > 40%) and in clinically stable conditions [469, 472, 478, 577, 579–582, 584]. Inotropic agents are only indicated in patients with significantly impaired systolic function, impending cardiogenic shock refractory to other measures, and in life threatening situations with tissue and organ hypoperfusion [13, 35, 300, 472, 478, 482, 498]. In such circumstances, usually a combination with vasopressor substances is necessary and advisable, in order to ensure sufficient myocardial perfusion pressure with maintained or re-established autoregulation, avoiding incipient ischemia [68, 554, 688, 689].

References

1. Abudiab MM, Redfield MM, Melenovsky V, et al. Cardiac output response to exercise in relation to metabolic demand in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Eur J Heart Fail. 2013;15:776–85.
2. Adams KF, Lindenfeld JA, Arnold JM, et al. Executive summary: HFSA 2006 comprehensive heart failure practice guideline. J Card Fail. 2006;12:10–38.
3. Fukuta H, Little WC. The cardiac cycle and the physiologic basis of left ventricular contraction, ejection, relaxation, and filling. Heart Fail Clin. 2008;4:1–11.
4. Nieminen MS, Boehm M, Cowie MR, et al. Executive summary of the guidelines on the diagnosis and treatment of acute heart failure: the Task Force on Acute Heart Failure of the European Society of Cardiology. Eur Heart J. 2005;26:384–416.
5. McMurray JJ, Adomopoulos S, Anker SD, et al. ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure 2012: the Task Force for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Acute and Chronic Heart Failure 2012 of the European Society of Cardiology. Developed in collaboration with the Heart Failure Association (HFA) of the ESC. Eur Heart J. 2012;33:1787–847.
6. Dickstein K, Cohen-Solal A, Filippatos G, et al. ESC guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure 2008: the Task Force for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure 2008 of the European Society of Cardiology. Developed in collaboration with the Heart Failure Association of the ESC (HFA) and endorsed by the European Society of Intensive Care Medicine (ESICM). Eur J Heart Fail. 2008;10:933–89.
7. Yancy CW, Jessup M, Bozkurt B, et al. 2013 ACCF/AHA guideline for the management of heart failure: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on practice guidelines. Circulation. 2013;128:e240–327.
8. Chatterjee N, Lewis GD. What is the prognostic significance of pulmonary hypertension in heart failure? Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:541–5.
9. Komjada M, Lam CSP. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: a clinical dilemma. Eur Heart J. 2014;35:1022–32.
10. Kubo SH, Rector TS, Bank AJ, et al. Endothelium-dependent vasodilation is attenuated in patients with heart failure. Circulation. 1991;84:1589–96.
11. Forrester JS, Diamond GH, Swan HJ. Correlative classification of clinical and hemodynamic function after acute myocardial infarction. Am J Cardiol. 1977;77:137–45.
12. Killip 3rd T, Kimball JT. Treatment of myocardial infarction in a coronary care unit. A two year experience with 250 patients. Am J Cardiol. 1967;20:457–64.
13. Cotter G, Moshkovitz Y, Kaluski E, et al. The role of cardiac power and systemic vascular resistance in the pathophysiology and diagnosis of patients with acute congestive heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2003;5:443–51.

14. Adams Jr KF, Fonarow GC, Emerman CL, et al. Characteristics and outcomes of patients hospitalized for heart failure in the United States: rationale, design, and preliminary observations from the first 100,000 cases in the Acute Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry (ADHERE). Am Heart J. 2005;149:209–16.
15. Gheorghiade M, Zannad F, Sopko G, et al. Acute heart failure syndromes: current state and framework for future research. Circulation. 2005;112:3958–68.
16. Joseph SM, Cedars AM, Ewald GA, et al. Acute decompensated heart failure: contemporary medical management. Tex Heart Inst J. 2009;36:510–20.
17. Ponikowski P, Jankowska EA. Pathogenesis and clinical presentation of acute heart failure. Rev Esp Cardiol (Engl Ed). 2015;68:331–7.
18. Harinstein ME, Flaherty JD, Fonarow GC, et al. Clinical assessment of acute heart failure syndromes: emergency department through the early post-discharge period. Heart. 2011;97:1607–18.
19. Pang PS, Komajda M, Gheorghiade M, et al. The current and future management of acute heart failure syndromes. Eur Heart J. 2010;31:784–93.
20. Farmakis, D, Parissis, J, Filippatos, G. Acute heart failure: epidemiology, classification, and pathophysiology. In: Tubaro M, editor in-chief, et al. Intensive and acute cardiovascular care. 2nd ed. Oxford University Press; 2015, Chapter 51, p 459–469.
21. Mebazaa A, Gheorghiade M, Pina IL, et al. Practical recommendations for prehospital and early in-hospital management of patients presenting with acute heart failure syndromes. Crit Care Med. 2008;36(1 Suppl):S129–39.
22. O'Connor RE, Brady W, Brooks SC, et al. Part 10: acute coronary syndromes: 2010 American Heart Association Guidelines for Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Emergency Cardiovascular Care. Circulation. 2010;122(18 Suppl 3):S787–817.
23. Bahit MC, Lopes RD, Clare RM, et al. Heart failure complicating non-ST-segment elevation acute coronary syndrome: timing, predictors, and clinical outcomes. JACC Heart Fail. 2013;1:223–9.
24. Meier P, Landsky AJ, Baumbach A. Almanac 2013: acute coronary syndromes. Heart. 2013;99:1488–93.
25. O'Gara PT, Kushner FG, Ascheim DD, et al. 2013 ACCF/AHA guideline for the management of ST-elevation myocardial infarction: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines. Circulation. 2013;127:e362–425.
26. Flaherty JD, Bax JJ, De Luca L, et al. Acute heart failure syndromes in patients with coronary artery disease early assessment and treatment. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:254–63.
27. Killip T. Epidemiology of congestive heart failure. The American journal of cardiology. Am J Cardiol. 1985;56:2A–6A.
28. Cleland JGF, Swedberg K, Follath F, et al. The EuroHeart Failure survey programme—a survey on the quality of care among patients with heart failure in Europe. Part 1: patient characteristics and diagnosis. Eur Heart J. 2003;24:442–63.
29. Fox KF, Cowie MR, Wood DA, et al. Coronary artery disease as the cause of incident heart failure in the population. Eur Heart J. 2001;22:228–336.
30. Rudiger A, Harjola VP, Müller A, et al. Acute heart failure: clinical presentation, one-year mortality and prognostic factors. Eur J Heart Fail. 2005;7:662–70.
31. Heywood JT, Fonarow GC, Constanzo MR, et al. High prevalence of renal dysfunction and its impact on outcome in 118,465 patients hospitalized with acute decompensated heart failure: a report from the ADHERE database. J Card Fail. 2007;13:422–30.
32. Gheorghiade M, Sopko G, De Luca L, et al. Navigating the crossroads of coronary artery disease and heart failure. Circulation. 2006;114:1202–13.
33. Nieminen MS, Brutsaert D, Dickstein K, et al. EuroHeart Failure Survey II (EHFS II): a survey on hospitalized acute heart failure patients: description of population. Eur Heart J. 2006;27:2725–36.
34. Fonarow GC, Stough WG, Abraham WT, et al. Characteristics, treatments, and outcomes of patients with preserved systolic function hospitalized for heart failure: a report from the OPTIMIZE-HF Registry. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;50:768–77.

35. Yancy CW, Lopatin M, Stevenson LW, et al. Clinical presentation, management, and in-hospital outcomes of patients admitted with acute decompensated heart failure with preserved systolic function: a report from the Acute Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry (ADHERE) Database. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006;47:76–84.
36. Sweitzer NK, Lopatin M, Yancy CW, et al. Comparison of clinical features and outcomes of patients hospitalized with heart failure and normal ejection fraction (≥55%) –vs- those with mildly reduced (40–55%) and moderately to severely reduced (<40%) fractions. Am J Cardiol. 2008;101:1151–6.
37. Paulus WJ, Tschöpe C, Sanderson JE, et al. How to diagnose diastolic heart failure: a consensus statement on the diagnosis of heart failure with normal left ventricular ejection fraction by the Heart Failure and Echocardiography Associations of the European Society of Cardiology. Eur Heart J. 2007;28:2539–50.
38. Vasan RC, Levy D. Defining diastolic heart failure: a call for standardized diagnostic criteria. Circulation. 2000;101:2118–21.
39. Angeja BC, Grossman W. Evaluation and management of diastolic heart failure. Circulation. 2003;107:659–63.
40. Burkhoff D, Maurer MS, Packer M. Heart failure with a normal ejection fraction: is it really a disorder of diastolic function? Circulation. 2003;107:656–8.
41. Zile MR, Baicu CF, Gaasch WH. Diastolic heart failure—abnormalities in active relaxation and passive stiffness of the left ventricle. N Engl J Med. 2004;350:1953–9.
42. Hogg K, Swedberg K, McMuarray JJ. Heart failure with preserved left ventricular systolic function. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43:317–27.
43. Krumholz HM, Parent EM, Tu N, et al. Readmission after hospitalization for congestive heart failure among Medicare beneficiaries. Arch Intern Med. 1997;157:99–104.
44. Fonarow GC. The Acute Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry (ADHERE): opportunities to improve care of patients hospitalized with acute decompensated heart failure. Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2003;4(suppl 7):S21–30.
45. Hummel SL, Pauli NP, Krumholz HM, et al. Thirty-day outcomes in medicare patients with heart failure at heart transplant centers. Circ Heart Fail. 2010;3:244–52.
46. Jong P, Vowinckel E, Liu P, et al. Prognosis and determinants of survival in patients newly hospitalized for heart failure (a population-based study). Arch Intern Med. 2002;62:1689–94.
47. Owan TE, Hodge DO, Herges RM, et al. Trends in prevalence and outcome of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. N Engl J Med. 2006;355:251–9.
48. Askoxylakis V, Thieke C, Pleger ST, et al. Long-term survival of cancer patients compared to heart failure and stroke: a systematic review. BMC Cancer. 2010;10:105.
49. Zannad F, Mebazaa A, Juilliere Y, et al. Clinical profile, contemporary management and one-year mortality in patients with severe acute heart failure syndromes: the EFICA study. Eur J Heart Fail. 2006;8:697–705.
50. Gheorghiade M, Pang PS. Acute heart failure syndromes. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:557–73.
51. Filippatos G, Zannad F. An introduction to acute heart failure syndromes: definition and classification. Heart Fail Rev. 2007;12:87–90.
52. Pauly DF. Managing acute decompensated heart failure. Cardiol Clin. 2014;32:145–9.
53. Mentz RJ, Felker GM. Noncardiac comorbidities and acute heart failure patients. Heart Fail Clin. 2013;9:359–67.
54. Mentz RJ, O'Connor CM. Pathophysiology and clinical evaluation of acute heart failure. Nature Rev Cardiol. 2016;13:28–35.
55. Fonarow GC, Abraham WT, Albert NM, et al. Factors identified as precipitating hospital admissions for heart failure and clinical outcomes. Findings from OPTIMIZE-HF. Arch Intern Med. 2008;168:847–54.
56. Chin MH, Goldman L. Factors contributing to the hospitalization of patients with congestive heart failure. Am J Public Health. 1997;87:643–8.
57. Opasich C, Febo O, Riccardi PG, et al. Concomitant factors of decompensation in chronic heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 1996;78:354–7.

58. Ghali JK, Kadakia S, Cooper R, et al. Precipitating factors leading to decompensation of heart failure. Traits among urban blacks. Arch Intern Med. 1988;148:2013–6.
59. Tsuyuki RT, McKelvie RS, Arnold JM, et al. Acute precipitants of congestive heart failure exacerbations. Arch Intern Med. 2001;161:2337–42.
60. Fallick C, Sobotka PA, Dunlop ME. Sympathetically mediated changes in capacitance redistribution of the venous reservoir as a cause of decompensation. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:669–75.
61. Grossman W. Diastolic dysfunction in congestive heart failure. N Engl J Med. 1991;325:1557–64.
62. Harizi RC, Bianco JA, Alpert JS. Diastolic function of the heart in clinical cardiology. Arch Intern Med. 1988;148:99–109.
63. Banka VS, Heifant RH. Temporal sequence of dynamic contractile characteristics in ischmic and nonischemic myocardium after acute coronary ligation. Am J Cardiol. 1974;34:158–63.
64. Parker JO. Hemodynamic and metabolic changes during myocardial ischemia. Arch Intern Med. 1972;129:947–61.
65. Figueres J, Singh BN, Ganz W, et al. Mechanisms of rest and nocturnal angina: observations during continuous hemodynamic and electrocardiographic monitoring. Circulation. 1979;59:955–68.
66. Hollenberg S, Kavinsky CJ, Parrillo JE. Cardiogenic shock. Ann Intern Med. 1999;131:47–59.
67. Ware LB, Matthay MA. Acute pulmonary edema. N Engl J Med. 2005;353:2788–96.
68. Califf RM, Bengtson JR. Cardiogenic shock. N Engl J Med. 1994;330:1724–30.
69. Gheorghiade M, Abraham WT, Albert NM, et al. Systolic blood pressure at admission, clinical characteristics, and outcomes in patients hospitalized with acute heart failure. JAMA. 2006;296:2217–26.
70. Kalogeropoulos A, Georgipoulou V, Psaty BM, et al. Inflammatory markers and incident heart failure risk in older adults: the health, aging, and body composition study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2010;55:2129–37.
71. Westermann D, Lindner D, Kasner M, et al. Cardiac inflammation contributes to changes in the extracellular matrix in patients with heart failure and normal ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:44–52.
72. Sciarretta S, Ferrucci A, Ciavarella GM, et al. Markers of inflammation and fibrosis are related to cardiovascular damage in hypertensive patients with metabolic syndrome. Am J Hypertens. 2007;20:784–91.
73. Russo C, Jin Z, Homma S, et al. Effect of obesity and overweight on left ventricular diastolic function: a community-based study in an elderly cohort. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2011;57:1368–74.
74. De las Fuentes L, Brown AL, Mathews SJ, et al. Metabolic syndrome is associated with abnormal left ventricular diastolic function independent of left ventricular mass. Eur Heart J. 2007;28:553–9.
75. Dinh W, Lankisch M, Nickl W, et al. Insulin resistance and glycemic abnormalities are associated with deterioration of left ventricular diastolic function: a cross-sectional study. Cardiovasc Diabetol. 2010;9:63–76.
76. Van Heerebeek L, Borbely A, Niessen HW, et al. Myocardial structure and function differ in systolic and diastolic heart failure. Circulation. 2006;113:1966–73.
77. Melenovsly V, Borlaug BA, Rosen B, et al. Cardiovascular features of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction vs. nonfailing hypertensive left ventricular hypertrophy in the urban Baltimore community: the role of atrial remodeling/dysfunction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;49:198–207.
78. Borbely A, van der Velden J, Papp Z, et al. Cardiomyocyte stiffness in diastolic heart failure. Circulation. 2005;111:774–81.
79. Lam CS, Roger VL, Rodeheffer RJ, et al. Cardiac structure and ventricular-vascular function in persons with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction from Olmsted County, Minnesota. Circulation. 2007;115:1982–90.

80. Paulus WJ, Tschoepe C. A novel paradigm for heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: comorbidities drive myocardial dysfunction and remodeling through coronary microvascular endothelial inflammation. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62:263–71.
81. From AM, Scott CG, Chen HH. The development of heart failure in patients with diabetes mellitus and pre-clinical diastolic dysfunction a population-based study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2010;55:300–5.
82. Lam CS, Lyass A, Kraigher-Krainer E, et al. Cardiac dysfunction and noncardiac dysfunction as precursors of heart failure with reduced and preserved ejection fraction in the community. Circulation. 2011;124:24–30.
83. Teerlink JR, Cotter G, Davison BA, et al. Serelaxin, recombinant human relaxin-2, for treatment of acute heart failure (RELAX-AHF): a randomised, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2013;381:29–39.
84. O'Connor CM, Starling RC, Hernandez AF, et al. Effect of nesiritide in patients with acute decompensated heart failure. N Engl J Med. 2011;365:32–43.
85. Maggioni AP, Dahlstrom U, Filippatos G, Heart Failure Association of ESC (HFA), et al. EURObservational Research Programme: the Heart Failure Pilot Survey (ESC-HF Pilot). Eur J Heart Fail. 2010;12:1076–84.
86. Mountantonakis SE, Grau-Sepulveda MV, Bhatt DL, et al. Presence of atrial fibrillation is independently associated with adverse outcomes in patients hospitalized with heart failure: an analysis of get with the guidelines-heart failure. Circ Heart Fail. 2012;5:191–201.
87. Wang TJ, Larson MG, Levy D, et al. Temporal relations of atrial fibrillation and congestive heart failure and their joint influence on mortality: the Framingham Heart Study. Circulation. 2003;107:2920–5.
88. Tsang TSM, Gersh BJ, Appleton CP, et al. Left ventricular diastolic dysfunction as a predictor of the first diagnosed nonvalvular atrial fibrillation in 840 elderly men and women. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2002;40:1636–44.
89. Al-Habeeb W, Al-Admawi M. Managing patients with rapid atrial fibrillation and decompensated heart failure. Circ Heart Fail. 2009;2:71.
90. DiMarco JP. Atrial fibrillation and acute decompensated heart failure. Circ Heart Fail. 2009;2:72–3.
91. Clark DM, Plumb VJ, Epstein AE, et al. Hemodynamic effects of an irregular sequence of ventricular cycle lengths during atrial fibrillation. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1997;30:1039–45.
92. Mann DL. Braunwald's heart disease. 10th ed. Philadelphia: Elsevier Saunders; 2015, p 565.
93. Schotten U, Ausma J, Stellbrink C, et al. Cellular mechanisms of depressed atrial contractility in patients with chronic atrial fibrillation. Circulation. 2001;103:691–8.
94. Anter E, Jessup M, Callans DJ. Atrial fibrillation and heart failure: treatment considerations for a dual epidemic. Circulation. 2009;119:2516–25.
95. Vardas PE, Mavrakis HE. Atrial fibrillation and heart failure. Hell J Cardiol. 2004;45:277–81.
96. Amann K, Wanner C, Ritz E. Cross-talk between the kidney and the cardiovascular system. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2006;17:2112–9.
97. Ronco C, Haapio M, House AA. Cardiorenal syndrome. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;52:1527–39.
98. Virzi GM, Day S, de Cal M, et al. Heart–kidney crosstalk and role of humoral signaling in critical illness. Crit Care. 2014;18:201.
99. Ronco C, Cicoira M, McCullough PA. Cardiorenal syndrome type 1: pathophysiological crosstalk leading to combined heart and kidney dysfunction in the setting of acutely decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;60:1031–42.
100. Damman K, van Deursen VM, Navis G, et al. Increased central venous pressure is associated with impaired renal function and mortality in a broad spectrum of patients with cardiovascular disease. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:582–8.
101. Mullens W, Abrahams Z, Francis GS, et al. Importance of venous congestion for worsening of renal function in advanced decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:589–96.

102. Nohria A, Hasselblad V, Stebbins A, et al. Cardiorenal interactions: insights from the ESCAPE trial. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;51:1268–74.
103. Milnor WR. Arterial impedance as ventricular afterload. Circ Res. 1975;36:565–70.
104. Mann DL. Mechanisms and models in heart failure (a combinatorial approach). Circulation. 1999;100:999–1008.
105. Packer M. How should physicians view heart failure? Am J Cardiol. 1993;71:3C–11C.
106. Thohan V, Patel S. The challenges associated with current clinical trials for diastolic heart failure. Curr Opin Cardiol. 2009;24:230–8.
107. Zile MR, Brutsaert DL. New concepts in diastolic dysfunction and diastolic heart failure: part II. Circulation. 2002;105:1503–8.
108. Bhatia RS, Tu JV, Lee DS, et al. Outcome of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction in a population-based study. N Engl J Med. 2006;355:260–9.
109. Collaborative Group: Meta-analysis global group in chronic heart failure. The survival of patients with heart failure with preserved or reduced left ventricular ejection fraction: an individual patient data meta-analysis. Eur Heart J. 2012;33:1750–7.
110. Iwanaga Y, Nishi I, Furuichi S, et al. B-type natriuretic peptide strongly reflects diastolic wall stress in patients with chronic heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006;47:742–8.
111. McKelvie RS, Komajda M, McMurray JJ, et al. Baseline plasma NT-proBNP and clinical characteristics: results from the irbesartan in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction trial. J Card Fail. 2010;16:128–34.
112. Schwartzenberg S, Redfield MM, From AM, et al. Effects of vasodilation in heart failure with preserved or reduced ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;59:442–51.
113. Kawaguchi M, Hay I, Fetics B, et al. Combined ventricular systolic and arterial stiffening in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction. Circulation. 2003;107:714–20.
114. Gheorghiade M, Vaduganathan M, Fonarow GC, et al. Rehospitalization for heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;61:391–403.
115. Fonarow GC, Abraham WT, Albert NM, et al. Organized program to initiate lifesaving treatment in hospitalized patients with heart failure (OPTIMIZE-HF): rationale and design. Am Heart J. 2004;148:43–51.
116. Burchell AE, Sobotka PA, Hart EC. Chemohypersensitivity and autonomic modulation of venous capacitance in the pathophysiology of acute decompensated heart failure. Curr Heart Fail Rep. 2013;10:139–46.
117. Cotter G, Metra M, Milo-Cotter O, et al. Fluid overload in acute heart failure—re-distribution and other mechanisms beyond fluid accumulation. Eur J Heart Fail. 2008;10:165–9.
118. Nohira A, Tsang SW, Fang JC, et al. Clinical assessment identifies hemodynamic profiles that predict outcomes in patients admitted with heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;41:1797–804.
119. Chakko S, Woska D, Martinez H, et al. Clinical, radiographic, and hemodynamic correlations in chronic congestive heart failure: conflicting results may lead to inappropriate care. Am J Med. 1991;90:353–9.
120. Drazner MH, Hamilton MA, Fonarow GC, et al. Relationship between right and left-sided filling pressures in 1000 patients with advanced heart failure. J Heart Lung Transplant. 1999;18:1126–32.
121. Drazner MH, Prasad A, Avers C, et al. The relationship of right- and left-sided filling pressures in patients with heart failure and a preserved ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2010;3:202–6.
122. Lucas C, Johnson W, Hamilton MA, et al. Freedom from congestion predicts good survival despite previous class IV symptoms of heart failure. Am Heart J. 2000;140:840–7.
123. Zile MR, Bennett TD, St John Sutton M, et al. Transition from chronic compensated to acute decompensated heart failure: pathophysiological insights obtained from continuous monitoring of intracardiac pressures. Circulation. 2008;118:1433–41.
124. Schrier RW. Blood urea nitrogen and serum createnine: not married in heart failure. Circ Heart Fail. 2008;1:2–5.
125. Eichna LW. Circulatory congestion and heart failure. Circulation. 1960;22:864–86.

126. Dorhout Mees EJ. Diastolic heart failure: a confusing concept. Heart Fail Rev. 2013;18:503–9.
127. Gandhi SK, Powers JC, Nomeir AM, et al. The pathogenesis of acute pulmonary edema associated with hypertension. N Engl J Med. 2001;344:17–22.
128. Guglin M, Khan H. Pulmonary hypertension in heart failure. J Card Fail. 2010;16:461–74.
129. Guazzi M, Galie N. Pulmonary hypertension in left heart disease. Eur Respir Rev. 2012;21:338–46.
130. Borlaug BA. Discerning pulmonary venous from pulmonary arterial hypertension without the help of a catheter. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:235–7.
131. Atherton JJ, Moore TD, Lele SS, et al. Diastolic ventricular interaction in chronic heart failure. Lancet. 1997;349:1720–4.
132. Belenkie I, Smith ER, Tyberg JV. Ventricular interaction: from bench to bedside. Ann Med. 2001;33:236–41.
133. Yu CM, Wang L, Chau E, et al. Intrathoracic impedance monitoring in patients with heart failure: correlation with fluid status and feasibility of early warning preceding hospitalization. Circulation. 2005;112:841–8.
134. Chaudhry SI, Wang Y, Concato J, et al. Patterns of weight change preceding hospitalization for heart failure. Circulation. 2007;116:1549–54.
135. Rimoldi SF, Yusefpolskaya M, Allemann Y, et al. Flash pulmonary edema. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 2009;52:249–59.
136. Grossman W, Barry WH. Diastolic pressure-volume relations in the diseased heart. Fed Proc. 1980;39:148–55.
137. Cotter G, Moshkovitz Y, Milovanov O, et al. Acute heart failure: a novel approach to its pathogenesis and treatment. Eur J Heart Fail. 2002;4:227–34.
138. Kramer K, Kirkman P, Kitzman D, et al. Flash pulmonary edema: association with hypertension and reoccurrence despite coronary revascularization. Am Heart J. 2000;140:451–5.
139. Dodek A, Kassebaum D, Bristow J. Pulmonary edema in coronary artery disease without cardiomegaly. N Engl J Med. 1972;286:1347–50.
140. Serizawa T, Carabello BA, Grossman W. Effect of pacing-induced ischemia on left ventricular diastolic pressure-volume relations in dogs with coronary stenosis. Circ Res. 1980;46:430–9.
141. Hess OM, Osakada G, Lavelle JF, et al. Diastolic myocardial wall stiffness and ventricular relaxation during partial and complete coronary occlusion in the conscious dog. Circ Res. 1983;52:38–400.
142. Carroll JD, Hess OM, Hirzel HO, et al. Left ventricular systolic and diastolic function in coronary artery disease: effects of revascularization on exercise-induced ischemia. Circulation. 1983;67:521–8.
143. Smith GL, Masoudi FA, Vaccarino V, et al. Outcomes in heart failure patients with preserved ejection fraction: mortality, readmission, and functional decline. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;41:1510–8.
144. Tavazzi L, Maggioni AP, Lucci D, et al. Nationwide survey on acute heart failure in cardiology ward services in Italy. Eur Heart J. 2006;27:1207–15.
145. Mehra MR. Optimizing outcomes in the patient with acute decompensated heart failure. Am Heart J. 2006;151:571–9.
146. Grossman W, McLaurin LP, Rolett EL. Alterations in left ventricular relaxation and diastolic compliance in congestive cardiomyopathy. Cardiovasc Res. 1979;13:514–22.
147. Borlaug BA, Kass DA. Ventricular-vascular interaction in heart failure. Heart Fail Clin. 2008;4:23–36.
148. Chen C-H, Nakayama M, Nevo E, et al. Coupled systolic-ventricular and vascular stiffening with age. Implications for pressure regulation and cardiac reserve in the elderly. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1998;32:1221–7.
149. Zampaglione B, Marchisio PC, Cavallo-Perin P. Hypertensive urgencies and emergencies. Prevalence and clinical presentation. Hypertension. 1996;27:144–7.
150. Tartiere-Kesri L, Tartiere JM, Logeart D, et al. Increased proximal arterial stiffness and cardiac response with moderate exercise in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;59:455–61.

151. Kass DA. Age-related changes in ventricular-arterial coupling: pathophysiologic implications. Heart Fail Rev. 2002;7:51–62.
152. Zile MR, Little WC. Chapter 27: Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. In: Expert Consult, Mann, Zipp, Libby, Bonow, editors. Braunwald's heart disease. 10th ed. Elsevier Saunders; 2015, p 557–574.
153. Gheorghiade M, Filippatos G, De Luca L, et al. Congestion in acute heart failure syndromes: an essential target of evaluation and treatment. Am J Med. 2006;119(12 suppl 1):S3–S10.
154. Gheorghiade M, De Luca L, Fonarow GC, et al. Pathophysiologic targets in the early phase of acute heart failure syndromes. Am J Cardiol. 2005;96:11G–7G.
155. Butman SM, Ewy GA, Standen JR, et al. Bedside cardiovascular examination in patients with severe chronic heart failure: importance of rest or inducible jugular venous distension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1993;22:968–74.
156. Gheorghiade M, Follath F, Ponikowski P, et al. Assessing and grading congestion in acute heart failure: a scientific statement from the acute heart failure committee of the heart failure association of the European Society of Cardiology and endorsed by the European Society of Intensive Care Medicine. Eur J Heart Fail. 2010;12:423–33.
157. Fonarow GC. Pharmacologic therapies for acutely decompensated heart failure. Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2002;3(suppl 4):S18–27.
158. Nohria A, Lewis E, Stevenson LW. Medical management of advanced heart failure. JAMA. 2002;287:628–40.
159. Horwich TB, Patel J, MacLellan WR, et al. Cardiac troponin I is associated with impaired hemodynamics, progressive left ventricular dysfunction, and increased mortality rates in advanced heart failure. Circulation. 2003;108:833–8.
160. Metra M, Dei Cas L, Bristow MR. The pathophysiology of acute heart failure—it is a lot about fluid accumulation. Am Heart J. 2008;155:1–5.
161. Packer M. The neurohormonal hypothesis: a theory to explain the mechanism of disease progression in heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1992;20:248–54.
162. Braunwald E. Heart Failure. JACC Heart Fail. 2013;1:1–20.
163. Givertz MM. Manipulation of the renin–angiotensin system. Circulation. 2001;114:E14–8.
164. Chen HH, Schrier RW. The pathophysiology of volume overload in acute heart failure syndromes. Am J Med. 2006;119(12 suppl 1):S11–6.
165. Milo O, Cotter G, Kaluski E. Comparison of inflammatory and neurohormonal activation in cardiogenic pulmonary edema secondary to ischemic versus nonischemic causes. Am J Cardiol. 2003;92:222–6.
166. Maisel A, Xue Y, Shah K, et al. Increased 90-day mortality in patients with acute heart failure with elevated copeptin: secondary results from the Biomarkers in Acute Heart Failure (BACH) study. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:613–20.
167. Santaguida PL, Don-Wauchope AC, Oremus M, et al. BNP and NT-proBNP as prognostic markers in persons with acute decompensated heart failure: a systematic review. Heart Fail Rev. 2014;19:453–70.
168. Rydlewska A, Jankowska EA, Ponikowska B, et al. Changes in autonomic balance in patients with decompensated chronic heart failure. Clin Auton Res. 2011;21:47–54.
169. Rehman SU, Mueller T, Januzzi Jr JL. Characteristics of the novel interleukin family biomarker ST 2 in patients with acute heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;52:1458–65.
170. Di Somma S, Pittoni V, Raffa S, et al. IL-18 stimulates B-type natriuretic peptide synthesis by cardiomyocytes *in vitro* and its plasma levels correlate with B-type natriuretic peptide in non-overloaded acute heart failure patients. Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Care. 2013; doi:10.1177/2048872613499282.
171. Chow SL, O'Barr SA, Peng J, et al. Modulation od novel cardiorenal and inflammatory biomarkers by intravenous nitroglycerin and nesiritide in acute decompensated heart failure: an exploratory study. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;1:450–5.
172. Felker GM, Cotter G. Unrevealing the pathophysiology of acute heart failure: an inflammatory proposal. Am Heart J. 2006;151:765–7.

173. Drexler H, Hayoz D, Munzel T. Endothelium function in chronic congestive heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 1992;69:1596–601.
174. Marti CN, Gheorghiade M, Kalogeropoulos AP, et al. Endothelial dysfunction, arterial stiffness, and heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;60:1455–69.
175. Tousoulis D, Charakida M, Stefanadis C. Inflammation and endothelial dysfunction as therapeutic targets in patients with heart failure. Int J Cardiol. 2005;100:347–53.
176. Aird WC. Endothelium in health and disease. Pharmacol Rep. 2008;60:139–43.
177. Cines DB, Pollak ES, Buck CA, et al. Endothelial cells in physiology and in the pathophysiology of vascular disorders. Blood. 1998;91:3527–61.
178. Nicholls SJ, Hazen SL. Myeloperoxidase and cardiovascular disease. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2005;25:1102–11.
179. Ramasubbu K, Deswal A, Chan W, et al. Echocardiographic changes during treatment of acute decompensated heart failure: insights from the ESCAPE trial. J Card Fail. 2012;18:792–8.
180. Bindels AJGH, van der Hoeven JG, Meinders AE. Pulmonary artery wedge pressure and extravascular lung water in patients with acute cardiogenic pulmonary edema requiring mechanical ventilation. Am J Cardiol. 1999;84:1158–63.
181. Rotherbaum DA, Linnemeier TJ, Landin RJ. Emergency percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty in acute myocardial infarction: a 3 year experience. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1987;10:264–72.
182. Francis GS, Archer SL. Diagnosis and management of acute congestive heart failure in the intensive care unit. J Intensive Care Med. 1989;4:84–92.
183. Braunwald E, Bristow MR. Congestive heart failure: fifty years of progress. Circulation. 2000;102(20 Suppl 4):IV14–23.
184. Francis GS, Benedict C, Johnston DE, et al. Comparison of neuroendocrine activation in patients with left ventricular dysfunction with and without congestive heart failure. A substudy of the Studies of Left Ventricular Dysfunction (SOLVD). Circulation. 1990;82:1724–9.
185. Floras JS. Sympathetic nervous system activation in human heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54:375–85.
186. Onwuanyi A, Taylor M. Acute decompensated heart failure: pathophysiology and treatment. Am J Cardiol. 2007;99(6B):25D–30D.
187. Stramba-Badiale M, Vanoli E, De Ferrari GM, et al. Sympathetic-parasympathetic interaction and accentuated antagonism in conscious dogs. Am J Phys. 1991;260:H335–40.
188. Stangl K, Dschietzig T, Richter C, et al. Pulmonary release and coronary and peripheral consumption of big endothelin and endothelin-1 in severe heart failure: acute effects of vasodilator therapy. Circulation. 2000;102:1132–8.
189. Hall C. Essential biochemistry and physiology of (NT-pro)BNP. Eur J Heart Fail. 2004;6:257–60.
190. de Lemos JA, McGuire DK, Drazner MH. B-type natriuretic peptide in cardiovascular disease. Lancet. 2003;362:316–22.
191. Levin ER, Gardner DG, Samson WK. Natriuretic peptides. N Engl J Med. 1998;339:321–8.
192. Amsterdam EA, Tong KL, Summers R. Chapter 7. Pathophysiology of acute decompensated heart failure. In: Peacok WF, editor. Short stay management of acute heart failure, Contemporary cardiology. New York: Springer; 2012. p. 77–83. doi:10.1007/978-1-61779-627-2_7.
193. Colucci WS, Elkayam U, Horton DP, et al. Intravenous nesiritide, a natriuretic peptide, in the treatment of decompensated congestive heart failure. Nesiritide Study Group. N Engl J Med. 2000;343:246–53.
194. Maisel AS, McCord J, Nowak RM, et al. Bedside B-type natriuretic peptide in the emergency diagnosis of heart failure with reduced or preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;41:2010–7.
195. Maisel AS, Peacock WF, McMullin N, et al. Timing of immunoreactive B-type natriuretic peptide levels and treatment delay in acute decompensated heart failure: an ADHERE (Acute

Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry) analysis. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;52: 534–40.
196. Unger T, Li J. The role of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system in heart failure. J Renin-Angiotensin-Aldosterone Syst. 2014;5(Suppl 1):S7–S10.
197. Hall JE, Guyton AC, Mizelle HL. Role of the renin-angiotensin system in control of sodium excretion and arterial pressure. Acta Physiol Scand Suppl. 1990;591:48–62.
198. Lonn EM, Yusuf S, Jha P, et al. Emerging role of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors in cardiac and vascular protection. Circulation. 1994;90:2056–69.
199. Weber KT. Aldosterone in congestive heart failure. N Engl J Med. 2001;345:1689–97.
200. Bercy CE, Hare JM. Xanthine oxidoreductase and cardiovascular disease: molecular mechanisms and pathophysiological implications. J Physiol. 2004;555:589–606.
201. Hsieh H-J, Liu C-H, Huang B, et al. Shear-induced endothelial mechanotransduction: the interplay between reactive oxygen species (ROS) and nitric oxide (NO) and the pathophysiological implications. J Biomed Sci. 2014;21:3.
202. Mehta PK, Griendling KK. Angiotensin II cell signaling: physiological and pathological effects in the cardiovascular system. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol. 2007;292:C82–97.
203. Pacurari M, Kafoury R, Tchounwou PB, et al. The renin-angiotensin-aldosterone- system in vascular inflammation and remodeling. Int J Inflam. 2014;2014:689360. doi:10.1155/2014/689360.
204. Schiffrin EL. Effects of aldosterone on the vasculature. Hypertension. 2006;47:312–8.
205. Bauersachs J, Widder JD. Endothelial dysfunction in heart failure. Pharmacol Rep. 2008;60:119–26.
206. Lam CS, Brutsaert DL. Endothelial dysfunction: a pathophysiologic factor in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;60:1787–9.
207. Stryer L. Biochemistry. 4th ed. New York: WH Freeman and Company; 1995. p. 732.
208. Kruger M, Kotter S, Grutzner A, et al. Protein kinase G modulates human myocardial passive stiffness by phosphorylation of the titin springs. Circ Res. 2009;104:87–94.
209. Higaldo C, Hudson B, Bogomolovas J, et al. PKC phosphorylation of titin's PEVK element: a novel and conserved pathway for modulating myocardial stiffness. Circ Res. 2009;105:631–8.
210. Borbely A, Falco-Pires I, van Heerebeek L. e al. Hypophosphorylation of the stiff N2B titin isoform raises cardiomyocyte resting tension in the failing human myocardium. Circ Res. 2009;104:780–6.
211. Warner TD, Mitchell JA, Sheng H, et al. Effects of cyclic GMP on smooth muscle relaxation. Adv Pharmacol. 1994;26:171–96.
212. Van Heerebeek L, Hamdani N, Handoko ML, et al. Diastolic stiffness of the failing diabetic heart. Circulation. 2008;117:43–51.
213. Nichols WW. Blood flow in arteries. Theoretical, experimental, and clinical principles. 6th ed. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2011.
214. Borlaug BA, Kass DA. Mechanisms of diastolic dysfunction in heart failure. Trends Cardiovasc Med. 2006;16:273–9.
215. Mottram P, Haluska BA, Leano R, et al. Relation of arterial stiffness to diastolic dysfunction in hypertensive heart disease. Heart. 2005;91:1551–6.
216. Redfield MM, Jacobsen SJ, Borlaug BA, et al. Ageand gender-related ventricular-vascular stiffening: a community-based study. Circulation. 2005;112:2254–62.
217. Chantler PD, Lakatta EG. Ventriculo-arterial coupling with aging and disease. Front Physiol. 2012;3:1–10. doi:10.3389/fphys.2012.00090.
218. Baig MK, Mahon N, McKenna WJ, et al. The pathophysiology of advanced heart failure. Am Heart J. 1998;135:S216–30.
219. Weber KT, O'Rourke MF, Ammer M, et al. Arterial stiffness and arterial wave reflections are associated with systolic and diastolic function in patients with normal ejection fraction. Am J Hypertens. 2008;21:1194–202.

220. Fukuta H, Ohte N, Wakami K, et al. Impact of arterial load on left ventricular diastolic function in patients undergoing cardiac catheterization for coronary artery disease. Circ J. 2010;74:1900–5.
221. Ikonomidis I, Tzortzis S, Papaioannou T, et al. Incremental value of arterial wave reflections in the determination of left ventricular diastolic dysfunction in untreated patients with essential hypertension. J Hum Hypertens. 2008;22:687–98.
222. Davignon J, Ganz P. Role of endothelial dysfunction in atherosclerosis. Circulation. 2004;109:III27–32.
223. Parodi O, De Maria R, Roubina E. Redox state, oxidative stress, and endothelial dysfunction in heart failure: the puzzle of nitrate-thiol interaction. J Cardiovasc Med (Hagerstown). 2007;8:765–74.
224. Palazzuoli A, Nuti R. Heart failure: pathophysiology and clinical picture. In: Ronco C, Constanzo MR, Bellomo R, Maisel AS, editors. Fluid overload: diagnosis and management, Contributions to nephrology, vol. 164. Basel: Karger; 2010. p. 1–10.
225. Bose EL, Hravnak M, Pinsky MR. The interface between monitoring and physiology at the bedside. Crit Care Clin. 2015;31:1–24.
226. Kumar R, Gandhi SK, Little W. Acute heart failure with preserved systolic function. Crit Care Med. 2008;36(1 Suppl):S52–6.
227. Triposkiadis F, Karayannis G, Giamouzis G, et al. The sympathetic nervous system in heart failure physiology, pathophysiology, and clinical implications. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54:1747–62.
228. Colombo PC, Onat D, Sabbah HN. Acute heart failure as "acute endothelitis"—interaction of fluid overload and endothelial dysfunction. Eur J Heart Fail. 2008;10:170–5.
229. Ferreira-Martins J, Leite-Moreira AF. Physiologic basis and pathophysiologic implications of the diastolic properties of the cardiac muscle. J Biomed Biotechnol. 2010;2010:807084. doi:10.1155/2010/807084.
230. Klein RM, Breuer R, Mundhenke M, et al. Circulating adhesion molecules (cICAM-1, cVCAM-1) in patients with suspected inflammatory heart muscle disease. Z Kardiol. 1998;87:84–93.
231. Tsutamoto T, Hisanaga T, Fukai D, et al. Prognostic value of plasma soluble intercellular adhesion molecule-1 and endothelin-1 concentration in patients with chronic congestive heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 1995;76:803–8.
232. Andreassen AK, Nordoy I, Simonsen S, et al. Levels of circulating adhesion molecules in congestive heart failure and after heart transplantation. Am J Cardiol. 1998;81:604–8.
233. Munger MA, Johnson B, Amber IJ, et al. Circulating concentrations of proinflammatory cytokines in mild or moderate heart failure secondary to ischemic or idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy. Am J Cardiol. 1996;77:723–7.
234. Carlstedt F, Lind L, Lindahl B. Proinflammatory cytokines measured in a mixed population on arrival in the emergency department are related to mortality and severity of disease. J Intern Med. 1997;242:361–5.
235. Matsumoto M, Tsujino T, Lee-Kawabata M, et al. Serum interleukin-6 and C-reactive protein are markedly elevated in acute decompensated heart failure patients with left ventricular systolic dysfunction. Cytokine. 2010;49:264–8.
236. Sandoo A, Veldhuizden van Zanten JJSC, Metsios GS, et al. The endothelium and its role in regulating vascular tone. Open Cardiovasc Med J. 2010;4:302–12.
237. Deanfield JE, Halcox JP, Rabelink TJ. Endothelial function and dysfunction: testing and clinical relevance. Circulation. 2007;115:1285–95.
238. Widlansky ME, Gokce N, Keaney Jr JF, et al. The clinical implications of endothelial dysfunction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;42:1149–60.
239. Vallet B. Bench-to-bedside review: endothelial cell dysfunction in severe sepsis: a role in organ dysfunction? Crit Care Med. 2003;7:130–8.
240. Duffy MJ, Mullan BA, Craig TR, et al. Impaired endothelium-dependent vasodilatation is a novel predictor of mortality in intensive care. Crit Care Med. 2011;39:629–35.

241. Deanfiled JE, Donald A, Ferri C, et al. Endothelial function and dysfunction. Part I: methodological issues for assessment in the different vascular beds: a statement by the Working Group on Endothelin and Endothelial Factors of the European Society of Hypertension. J Hypertens. 2005;23:7–17.
242. Palmer RM, Ferrige AG, Moncada S. Nitric oxide release accounts for the biological activity of endothelium-derived relaxing factor. Nature. 1987;327:524–6.
243. Satori C, Allemann Y, Scherrer U. Pathogenesis of pulmonary edema: learinng from high—altitude pulmonary edema. Respir Physiol Neurobiol. 2007;159:338–49.
244. Satori C, Lepori M, Scherrer U. Interaction between nitric oxide and the cholinergic and sympathetic system in cardiovascular control in humans. Pharmacol Ther. 2005;106:209–20.
245. Blech JN, Nielsen CB, Ivarsen P, et al. Dietary sodium affects systemic and renal hemodynamic response to NO inhibition in healthy humans. Am J Phys. 1998;274:F914–23.
246. Ungvari Z, Gupte SA, Recchia FA, et al. Role of oxidative-nitrosative stress and downstream pathways in various forms of cardiomyopathy and heart failure. Curr Vasc Pharmacol. 2005;3:221–9.
247. Pascual-Figal DA, Hurtado-Martinez JA, Redondo B, et al. Hyperuricaemia and long-term outcome after hospital discharge in acute heart failure patients. Eur J Heart Fail. 2007;9:518–24.
248. Hare JM, Stamler JS. NO/redox disequilibrium in the failing heart and cardiovascular system. J Clin Invest. 2005;115:509–17.
249. Heitzer T, Baldus S, von Kodolitsch Y. Systemic endothelial dysfunction as an early predictor of adverse outcome in heart failure. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2005;25:1174–9.
250. Bank AJ, Lee PC, Kubo SH. Endothelial dysfunction in patients with heart failure: relationship to disease severity. J Card Fail. 2000;6:29–36.
251. Shechter M, Matetzky S, Arad M, et al. Vascular endothelial function predicts mortality risk in patients with advanced ischemic chronic heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2009;11:588–93.
252. de Berrazueta JR, Guerra-Ruiz A, García-Unzueta MT, et al. Endothelial dysfunction, measured by reactive hyperaemia using strain-gauge plethysmography, is an independent predictor of adverse outcome in heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2010;12:477–83.
253. Hambrecht R, Fiehn E, Weigl C, et al. Regular physical exercise corrects endothelial dysfunction and improves exerciece capacity in patients with chronic heart failure. Circulation. 1998;98:2709–15.
254. Poelzl G, Frick M, Huegel H, et al. Chronic heart failure is associated with vascular remodeling of the brachial artery. Eur J Heart Fail. 2005;7:43–8.
255. Meyer B, Mörtl D, Strecker K, et al. Flow-mediated vasodilation predicts outcome in patients with chronic heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2005;46:1011–8.
256. Katz SD, Hryniewicz K, Hriljac I, et al. Vascular endothelial dysfunction and mortality risk in patients with chronic heart failure. Circulation. 2005;111:310–4.
257. Arid WC. The role of the endothelium in severe sepsis and multi organ dysfunction syndrome. Blood. 2003;101:3765–7.
258. Shapiro N, Schuetz P, Yano K, et al. The association of endothelial cell signaling, severity of illness, and organ dysfunction in sepsis. Crit Care. 2010;14:R182.
259. Ganda A, Onat D, Demmer RT, et al. Venous congestion and endothelial cell activation in acute decompensated heart failure. Curr Heart Fail Rep. 2010;7:66–74. doi:10.1007/s11897-010-0009-5.
260. Gutierrrez E, Flammer AJ, Leman LO, et al. Endothelial dysfunction over the course of coronary artery disease. Eur Heart J. 2013;34:3175–81.
261. Rajendran P, Rengarajan T, Thangavel J, et al. The vascular endothelium and human diseases. Int J Biol Sci. 2013;9:1057–69.
262. Keane MP, Strieter RM. Chemokine signalling in inflammation. Crit Care Med. 2000; 28:N13–26.
263. Biedermann BC. Vascular endothelium: checkpoint for inflammation and immunity. News Physiol Sci. 2001;16:84–8.

264. Murphy H. Inflammation. In: Rubin's pathology. 6th ed. Baltimore: Wolters Kluwer/ Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins; 2012. p. 47–82.
265. Majno G. Chronic inflammation: links with angiogenesis and wound healing. Am J Pathol. 1998;153:1035–9.
266. Nicoletti A, Michel JB. Cardiac fibrosis and inflammation: interaction with hemodynamic and hormonal factors. Cardiovasc Res. 1999;41:532–43.
267. Vaziri ND. Causal link between oxidative stress, inflammation, and hypertension. Iran J Kidney Dis. 2008;2:1–10.
268. Oghlakain GO, Sipahi I, Fang J. Treatment of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: have we been pursuing the wrong paradigm? Mayo Clin Proc. 2011;86:531–9.
269. Savoia C, Schiffrin EL. Inflammation in hypertension. Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens. 2006;15:152–8.
270. Schiffrin EL, Touyz RM. From bedside to bench to bedside: role of renin–angiotensin–aldosterone system in remodeling of resistance arteries in hypertension. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2004;287:H435–46.
271. Savoia C, Schiffrin EL. Inhibition of the renin angiotensin system: implications for the endothelium. Curr Diab Rep. 2006;6:274–8.
272. Hijmering ML, Stroes ES, Olijhoek J, et al. Sympathetic activation markedly reduces endothelium-dependent, flow-mediated vasodilation. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2002;39:683–8.
273. Yudkin JS, Stehouwer CD, Emeis JJ, et al. C-reactive protein in healthy subjects: associations with obesity, insulin resistance, and endothelial dysfunction: a potential role for cytokines originating from adipose tissue? Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 1999;19:972–8.
274. Brasier AR, Recinos III A, Eledrisi MS. Vascular inflammation and the renin-angiotensin system. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2002;22:1257–66.
275. Janeway C, Travers P, editors. Immunology. The immnue system in health and disease. 2nd ed. Current Biology Limited: Londres; 1996.
276. Chae CU, Lee RT, Rifai N. Blood pressure and inflammation in apparently healthy men. Hypertension. 2001;38:399–403.
277. Durier S, Fassot C, Laurent S, et al. Physiological genomics in human arteries. Quantitative relationship between gene expression and arterial stiffness. Circulation. 2003;108:1845–51.
278. Ross R. Atherosclerosis—an inflammatory disease. N Engl J Med. 1999;340:115–26.
279. Chrissobolis A, Faraci FM. The role of oxidative stress and NADPH oxidase in cerebrovascular disease. Trends Mol Med. 2008;14:495–502.
280. Verma S, Wang CH, Lee SH, et al. A self-fulfilling prophecy: C-reactive protein attenuates nitric oxide production and inhibits angiogenesis. Circulation. 2002;106:913–9.
281. Yan G, You B, Chen S-P, et al. Tumor necrosis factor α downregulates endothelial nitric oxide synthase mRNA stability via translation elongation factor 1- α 1. Circ Res. 2008; 103:591–7.
282. Vlachopoulos C, Dima I, Aznaouridis K, et al. Acute systemic inflammation increases arterial stiffness and decreases wave reflections in healthy individuals. Circulation. 2005;112:2193–200.
283. Bhagat K, Moss R, Collier J, et al. Endothelial "stunning" following a brief exposure to endotoxin: a mechanism to link infection and infarction? Cardiovasc Res. 1996;32:822–9.
284. Kass DA. Ventricular arterial stiffening. Hypertension. 2005;46:185–93.
285. Nichols WW, Petersen JW, Denardo SJ, et al. Arterial stiffness, wave reflection amplitude and left ventricular afterload are increased in overweight individuals. Artery Res. 2013;7:222–9.
286. Hunter JD, Doddi M. Sepsis and the heart. Br J Anaesth. 2010;104:3–11.
287. Amiya E, Watanabe M, Komuro I. The relationship between vascular function and the autonomic nervous system. Ann Vasc Dis. 2014;7:109–19.
288. Louridas GE, Louridas KG. Systems biology and biomechanical model of heart failure. Curr Cardiol Rev. 2012;8:220–30.

289. Amiya E, Watanabe M, Takeda N, et al. Angiotensin II impairs endothelial nitric-oxide synthase bioavailability under free cholesterol-enriched conditions via intracellular free cholesterol-rich membrane microdomains. J Biol Chem. 2013;288:14495–509.
290. Padilla J, Young CN, Simmons GH, et al. Increased muscle sympathetic nerve activity acutely alters conduit artery shear rate patterns. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2010;298:H1128–35.
291. Whittle J, Nelson A, Otto JM, et al. Sympathetic autonomic dysfunction and impaired cardiovascular performance in higher risk surgical patients: implications for perioperative sympatholysis. Open Heart 2015; 2: doi:10.1136/openheart-2015-000268
292. Newcomer SC, Thijssen DHJ, Green DJ. Effects of exercise on endothelium and endothelium/smooth muscle cross-talk: role of exercise-induced hemodynamics. J Appl Physiol. 2011;111:311–20.
293. Schreuder THA, Green DJ, Hopeman MTE, et al. Acute impact of retrograde shear rate on brachial and superficial femoral artery flow-mediated dilation in humans. Physiol Rep. 2014;2:e00193.
294. Laughin MH, Newcomer SC, Bender SB. Importance of hemodynamic forces as signals for exercise-induced changes in endothelial cell phenotype. J Appl Physiol. 2008;104:588–600.
295. Kishi T, Hirooka Y, Kimura Y, et al. Increased reactive oxygen species in rostral ventrolateral medulla contribute to neural mechanisms of hypertension in stroke-prone spontaneously hypertensive rats. Circulation. 2004;109:2357–62.
296. Zhow J, Li Y-S, Chien S. Shear stress–initiated signaling and its regulation of endothelial function. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2014;34:2191–8.
297. Colombo PC, Doran AC, Onat D, et al. Venous congestion, endothelial and neurohormonal activation in acute decompensated heart failure: cause or effect? Curr Heart Fail Rep. 2015;12:215–22.
298. Zablocki D, Sadohima J. Angiotensin II and oxidative stress in the failing heart. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2013;19:1095–109.
299. Teerlink J. Has the death knell been sounded for oral & intravenous vasodilators in decompensated heart failure? In: Mehra M, Sica D, editors. Heart failure, clinical challenges. Oxford: Clinical Publishing; 2011. p. 95ff.
300. Fonarow GC. The treatment targets in acute decompensated heart failure. Rev Cardiovasc Med. 2001;2(suppl 2):S7–S12.
301. Von Anrep G. On the part played by the suprarenals in the normal vascular reactions of the body. J Physiol. 1912;45:307–17.
302. Monroe RG, Gamble WJ, Lafarge CG. The Anrep effect reconsidered. J Clin Invest. 1972;51:2573–83.
303. Ross Jr J. The concept of afterload mismatch and its implications in the clinical assessment of cardiac contractility. Jpn Circ J. 1976;40:865–75.
304. Ross Jr J. Afterload mismatch and preload reserve: a conceptual framework for the analysis of ventricular function. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1976;18:255–64.
305. Fonarow GC, Weber JE. Rapid clinical assessment of hemodynamic profiles and target treatment of patients with acutely decompensated heart failure. Clin Cardiol. 2004;27(Suppl V):V-1–9.
306. Colombo PC, Onat D, Kebschull M, et al. Acute venous hypertension and congestion coupled with analysis of endothelial gene expression profiling and circulating neurohormons: a new model to characterize the endothelial and inflammatory response to acute mechanical stress in humans. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:1040–111.
307. Hayashi Y, Onat D, Wong KY, et al. Acute venous congestion enhances vasoconstriction, inflammation oxidative stress and endothelial activation and in compensated ambulatory patients with systolic heart failure on stable medical regimen. Circulation. 2014;130:A14812.
308. Cotter G, Felker GM, Adams KF, et al. The pathophysiology of acute heart failure—is it all about fluid accumulation? Am Heart J. 2008;155:9–18.
309. Lee DS, Johansen H, Gong Y, et al. Regional outcomes of heart failure in Canada. Can J Cardiol. 2004;20:599–607.

310. Letic M. Feeling wall tension in an interactive demonstration of Lapalce's law. Adv Physiol Educ. 2012;36:176. doi:10.1152/advan.00034.2012.
311. Laplace PS. A short account of the history of mathematics by W. W. Rouse Ball. 4th ed. 1908. http://www.maths.tcd.ie/pub/HistMath/People/Laplace/RouseBall/RB_Laplace.html
312. Sunagawa K, Maughan WL, Burkhoff D, et al. Left ventricular interaction with arterial load studied in isolated canine ventricle. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1983;245:H773–80.
313. Butler J, Fonarow GC, Zile MR, et al. Developing therapies for heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: current state and future directions. JACC Heart Fail. 2014;2:97–112.
314. Beohar N, Erdogan AK, Lee DC, et al. Acute heart failure syndromes and coronary perfusion. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;52:13–6.
315. Metra M, Nodari S, Parrinello G, et al. The role of biomarkers in acute heart failure. Serial changes and independent prognostic value of NT- pro BNP and cardiac troponin T. Eur J Heart Fail. 2007;9:776–86.
316. Cohn JN, Franciosa JA, Francis GS, et al. Effect of short-term infusion of sodium nitroprusside on mortality rate in acute myocardial infarction complicated by left ventricular failure: results of a Veterans Administration cooperative study. N Engl J Med. 1982;306:1129–35.
317. Phan TT, Abozguia K, Shivu GN, et al. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction is characterized by dynamic impairment of active relaxation and contraction of the left ventricle on exercise and associated with myocardial energy deficiency. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54:402–9.
318. DeBacker D, Creteur J, Dubois MJ, et al. Microvascular alterations in patients with acute severe heart failure and cardiogenic shock. Am Heart J. 2004;147:91–9.
319. Metra M, Teerlink JR, Voors AA, et al. Vasodilators in the treatment of acute heart failure: what we know, what we don't. Heart Fail Rev. 2009;14:299–307.
320. Ferrari R, Bohm M, Cleland JG, et al. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: uncertainties and dilemmas. Eur J Heart Fail. 2015;17:665–71.
321. Starling MR. Left ventricular-arterial coupling relations in the normal human heart. Am Heart J. 1993;125:1659–66.
322. Kass DA, Kelly RP. Ventriculo-arterial coupling: concepts, assumptions and applications. Ann Biomed Eng. 1992;20:41–62.
323. Van den Horn GJ, Westerhof N, Elzinga G. Optimal power generation by the left ventricle. A study in the anesthetized open thorax cat. Circ Res. 1985;56:252–61.
324. Elzinga H, Westerhof N. Pressure and flow generated by the left ventricle against different impedances. Circ Res. 1973;32:178–86.
325. Chantler PD, Lakatta EG, Najjar SS. Arterial-ventricular coupling: mechanistic insights into cardiovascular performance at rest and during exercise. J Appl Physiol. 2008;105:1342–51.
326. Romandini A, Mattei S. Chapter 7. Acute heart failure and pulmonary edema. In: Capucci A, editor. Clinical cases in cardiology. Cham: Springer; 2015. p. 65–78.
327. Gillebert TC, Leite-Moreira AF, De Hert SG. Load dependent diastolic dysfunction in heart failure. Heart Fail Rev. 2000;5:345–55.
328. Borlaug BA, Melenovsky V, Redfield MM, et al. Impact of arterial load and loading sequence on left ventricular tissue velocities in humans. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;50:1570–7.
329. Petrie MC, Caruana L, Berry C. "Diastolic heart failure" or heart failure caused by subtle left ventricular systolic dysfunction? Heart. 2002;87:29–31.
330. Sampson JJ. The lymphatic system in pulmonary disease. In: Mayerson HS, editor. Lymph and lymphatic system. Springfield: Charles C. Thomas; 1968. p. 200.
331. Metra M, Felker GM, Zaca V, et al. Acute heart failure: multiple clinical profiles and mechanisms require tailored therapy. Int J Cardiol. 2010;144:175–9.
332. Zile MR, Adamson PB, Cho YK, et al. Hemodynamic factors associated with acute decompensated heart failure: part 1–insights into pathophysiology. J Card Fail. 2011;17:282–91.
333. Chapleau MW. Arterial baroreflexes. In: Izzo JL, editor. Hypertension primer. Philadelphia: Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins; 2008. p. 120–3.
334. Dunlap ME. Cardiopulmonary baroreflexes. In: Izzo JL, editor. Hypertension primer. Philadelphia: Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins; 2008. p. 123–5.

335. Gelman S. Venous function and central venous pressure: a physiologic story. Anesthesiology. 2008;108:735–48.
336. Racchi H, Schliem AJ, Donso MV, et al. Neuropeptide Y Y1 receptors are involved in the vasoconstriction caused by human sympathetic nerve stimulation. Eur J Pharmacol. 1997;329:79–83.
337. Balmain S, Padmanabhan N, Ferrell WR, et al. Differences in arterial compliance, microvascular function and venous capacitance between patients with heart failure and either preserved or reduced left ventricular systolic function. Eur J Heart Fail. 2007;9:865–71.
338. Dibner-Dunlap ME, Thames MD. Baroreflex control of renal sympathetic nerve activity is preserved in heart failure despite reduced arterial baroreceptor sensitivity. Circ Res. 1989;65:1526–35.
339. Sopher SM, Smith ML, Eckberg DL, et al. Autonomic pathophysiology in heart failure: carotid baroreceptor-cardiac reflexes. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1990;259:H689–96.
340. Thames MD, Kinugawa T, Smith ML, et al. Abnormalities of baroreflex control in heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1993;22:56A–60A.
341. Kinugawa T, Dibner-Dunlap ME. Altered vagal and sympathetic control of heart rate in left ventricular dysfunction and heart failure. Am J Phys. 1995;268:R317–23.
342. Adamson PB, Smith AL, Abraham WT, et al. Continuous autonomic assessment in patients with symptomatic heart failure. Circulation. 2004;110:2389–94.
343. de Jager J, Dekker JM, Kooy A, et al. Endothelial dysfunction and low-grade inflammation explain much of the excess cardiovascular mortality in individuals with type 2 diabetes. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2006;26:1086–93.
344. Sandek A, Anker SD, von Haehling S. The gut and intestinal bacteria in chronic heart failure. Curr Drug Metab. 2009;10:22–8.
345. Cowie MR, Anker SD, Cleland JFG, et al. Improving care for patients with acute heart failure: before, during and after hospitalization. ESC Eur J Heart Fail. 2014;1:110–45.
346. Fang J, Mensah GA, Croft JB, et al. Heart failure–related hospitalization in the U.S. 1979 to 2004. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;52:428–34.
347. Moore JP, Hainsworth R, Drinkhill MJ. Phasic negative intrathoracic pressures enhance the vascular response to stimulation of pulmonary arterial baroreceptors in anaesthetized dogs. J Physiol. 2004;555:815–24.
348. Bourge RC, Abraham WR, Adamson PB, et al. Randomized controlled trail of an implantable continuous hemodynamic monitor in patients with advanced heart failure: the COMPASS-HF study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;51:1073–9.
349. Bagshaw S, Cruz DN. Fluid overload as a biomarker of heart failure and acute kidney injury. In: Ronco C, Constanzo MR, Bellomo R, Maisel AS, editors. Fluid overload: diagnosis and management, Contributions to nephrology, vol. 164. Basel: Karger; 2010. p. 54–68.
350. Ishibe S, Peixoto AJ. Methods of assessment of volume status and intercompartmental fluid shifts in hemodialysis patients: implications in clinical practice. Semin Nephrol. 2004;17:37–43.
351. Rohde LE, Silva Neto LB, Goldraich L, et al. Reliability and prognostic value of traditional signs and symptoms in outpatients with congestive heart failure. Can J Cardiol. 2004;20:697–702.
352. Fonseca C, Morais H, Motta T, et al. The diagnosis of heart failure in primary care: value of symptoms and signs. Eur J Heart Fail. 2004;6:795–800.
353. Lewin J, Ledwidge M, O'Loughlin C, et al. Clinical deterioration in established heart failure: what is the value of BNP and weight gain in aiding diagnosis? Eur J Heart Fail. 2005;7:953–7.
354. Little WC. Diastolic dysfunction beyond distensibility: adverse effects of ventricular dilatation. Circulation. 2005;112:2888–90.
355. Damman K, Navis G, Smilde TD, et al. Decreased cardiac output, venous congestion and the association with renal impairment in patients with cardiac dysfunction. Eur J Heart Fail. 2007;96:872–8.

356. Firth JD, Raine AE, Ledingham JG. Raised venous pressure: a direct cause of renal sodium retention in oedema? Lancet. 1988;1:1033–5.
357. Dunlap ME, Sobotka PA. Fluid re-distribution rather than accumulation causes most cases of decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62:165–6.
358. Allen LA, Turer AT, DeWald T, et al. Continuous versus bolus dosing of furosemide for patients hospitalized for heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 2010;105:1794–7.
359. Felker GM, Lee KL, Bull DA, et al. Diuretic strategies in acute decompensated heart failure. N Engl J Med. 2011;364:797–805.
360. Silva Androne S, Hryniewicz K, Hudaihed A, et al. Relation of unrecognized hypervolemia in chronic heart failure to clinical status, hemodynamics, and patient outcomes. Am J Cardiol. 2004;93:1254–9.
361. Essig M, Escoubet B, de Zuttere D, et al. Cardiovascular remodelling and extracellular fluid excess in early stages of chronic kidney disease. Nephrol Dial Transplant. 2008;23:239–48.
362. Braam B, Cupples WA, Joles JA, et al. Systemic arterial and venous determinants of renal hemodynamics in congestive heart failure. Heart Fail Rev. 2012;17:161–75.
363. Katz AM. Cardiomyopathy of overload—a major determinant of prognosis in congestive heart failure. N Engl J Med. 1990;322:100–10.
364. Charloux A, Piquard F, Doutreleau S, et al. Mechanisms of renal hyporesponsiveness to ANP in heart failure. Eur J Clin Investig. 2003;33:769–78.
365. Fink GD. Arthur C. Corcoran Memorial Lecture. Sympathetic activity, vascular capacitance, and long-term regulation of arterial pressure. Hypertension. 2009;53:307–12.
366. Guyton AC, Coleman TG, Cowley AW, et al. Systems analysis of arterial pressure regulation and hypertension. Ann Biomed Eng. 1972;1:254–81.
367. Lu G, Kassab GS. Role of shear stress and stretch in vascular mechanobiology. J R Soc Interface. 2011;8:1379–85.
368. Colombo PC, Banchs JE, Celaj S, et al. Endothelial cell activation in patients with decompensated heart failure. Circulation. 2005;111:58–62.
369. Gimbrone Jr MA, Topper JN, Nagel T, et al. Endothelial dysfunction, hemodynamic forces, and atherogenesis. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2000;902:230–9.
370. Sumpio BE, Riley JT, Dardik A. Cells in focus: endothelial cell. Int J Biochem Cell Biol. 2002;34:1508–12.
371. Starling RC. Inducible nitric oxide synthase in severe human heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2005;45:1425–7.
372. Delli Gatti C, Osto E, Kouroedov A, et al. Pulsatile stretch induces release of angiotensin II and oxidative stress in human endothelial cells: effects of ACE inhibition and AT1 receptor antagonism. Clin Exp Hypertens. 2008;30:616–27.
373. Testa A, Yeh M, Lee P, et al. Circulating levels of cytokines and their endogenous modulators in patients with mild to severe congestive heart failure due to coronary artery disease or hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1996;28:964–71.
374. Colombo PC, Rastogi S, Onat D, et al. Activation of endothelial cells in conduit veins of dogs with heart failure and veins of normal dogs after vascular stretch by acute volume loading. J Card Fail. 2009;15:457–63.
375. Colombo PC, Onat D, Harxhi A, et al. Peripheral venous congestion causes inflammation, neurohormonal, and endothelial cell activation. Eur Heart J. 2014;35:448–54.
376. White M, Ducharme A, Ibrahim R, et al. Increased systemic inflammation and oxidative stress in patients with worsening congestive heart failure: improvement after short-term inotropic support. Clin Sci (Lond). 2006;110:483–9.
377. Masoumi A, Ortiz F, Radhakrishnan J, et al. Mineralocorticoid receptor antagonists as diuretics: can congestive heart failure learn from liver failure? Heart Fail Rev. 2015;20:283–90.
378. Vachiery JL, Adir Y, Barberà JA, et al. Pulmonary hypertension due to left heart diseases. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62(Suppl D):D100–8.
379. Calvin JE, Driedger AA, Sibbald WJ. Does the pulmonary capillary wedge pressure predict preload in critically ill patients. Crit Care Med. 1981;9:437–43.

380. Rosenkranz S, Gibbs JS, Wachter R, et al. Left ventricular heart failure and pulmonary hypertension. Eur Heart J. 2016;37:942–54.
381. Berlin DA, Bakker J. Starling curves and central venous pressure. Crit Care. 2015;19:55.
382. Greyson CR. The right ventricle and pulmonary circulation: basic concepts. Rev Esp Cardiol. 2010;63:81–95.
383. Vieillard-Baron A, Prin S, Chergui K, et al. Echo-Doppler demonstration of acute cor pulmonale at the bedside in the medical intensive care unit. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2002;166:1310–9.
384. Jardin F. Ventricular interdependence: how does it impact on hemodynamic evaluation in clinical practice? Intensive Care Med. 2003;29:361–3.
385. Belenkie I, Dani R, Smith ER, et al. Effects of volume loading during experimental acute pulmonary embolism. Circulation. 1989;80:178–88.
386. Jardin F, Gueret P, Prost JF, et al. Two-dimensional echocardiographic assessment of left ventricular function in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1984;129:135–42.
387. Dupont M, Tang WHW. Right ventricular afterload and the role of nitric oxide metabolism in left-sided heart failure. J Card Fail. 2013;19:712–21.
388. Pinsky MR. Recent advances in the clinical application of heart-lung interactions. Curr Opin Crit Care. 2002;8:26–31.
389. Moore T, Frenneaux MP, Sas R, et al. Ventricular interaction and external constraint account for decreased stroke work during volume loading in CHF. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2001;281:H2385–91.
390. Vonk-Noordegraaf A, Haddad F, Chin KM, et al. Right heart adaptation to pulmonary arterial hypertension: physiology and pathobiology. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62:D22–33.
391. Bleasdale RA, Frenneaux MP. Prognostic importance of right ventricular dysfunction. Heart. 2002;88:323–4.
392. Louie EK, Lin S, Reynertson S, et al. Pressure and volume loading of the right ventricle have opposite effects on left ventricular ejection fraction. Circulation. 1995;92:819–24.
393. Dell'Italia LJ. Anatomy and physiology of the right ventricle. Cardiol Clin. 2012; 30:167–87.
394. Haddad F, Doyle R, Murphy DJ, et al. Right ventricular function in cardiovascular disease, part II: pathophysiology, clinical importance, and management of right ventricular failure. Circulation. 2008;117:1717–31.
395. Tongers J, Schwerdtfeger B, Klein G, et al. Incidence and clinical relevance of supraventricular tachyarrhythmias in pulmonary hypertension. Am Heart J. 2007;153:127–32.
396. Voelkel NF, Quaife RA, Leinwand LA, et al. Right ventricular function and failure: report of a National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute working group on cellular and molecular mechanisms of right heart failure. Circulation. 2006;114:1883–91.
397. Schwarz K, Singh S, Dawson D, et al. Right ventricular function in left ventricular disease: pathophysiology and implications. Heart Lung Circ. 2013;22:507–13.
398. Bleasdale RA, Turner MS, Mumford CE, et al. Left ventricular pacing minimizes diastolic ventricular interaction, allowing improved preload-dependent systolic performance. Circulation. 2004;110:2395–400.
399. Dauterman K, Pak PH, Maughan WL, et al. Contribution of external forces to left ventricular diastolic pressure. Implications for the clinical use of the Starling law. Ann Intern Med. 1995;122:737–42.
400. Kazory A, Elkayam U. Cardiorenal interactions in acute decompensated heart failure: contemporary concepts facing emerging controversies. J Card Fail. 2014;20:1004–11.
401. Cohn JN. Unloading the failing heart. Previous experience and future directions. Am J Hypertens. 1989;2:736–9.
402. Cui J, Gao Z, Blaha C, et al. Distension of central great vein decreases sympathetic outflow in humans. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2013;305:H378–85.
403. Chen X, Rahman MA, Floras JS. Effects of forearm venous occlusion on peroneal muscle sympathetic nerve activity in healthy subjects. Am J Cardiol. 1995;76:212–4.

404. King AJ, Osborn JW, Fink GD. Splanchnic circulation is a critical neural target in angiotensin II salt hypertension in rats. Hypertension. 2007;50:547–56.
405. Schrier RW, Abraham WT. Hormones and hemodynamics in heart failure. N Engl J Med. 1999;341:577–85.
406. Kono T, Sabbah HN, Rosman H, et al. Left ventricular shape is the primary determinant of functional mitral regurgitation in heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1992;20:1594–8.
407. Steimle AE, Stevenson LW, Chelimsky-Fallick C, et al. Sustained hemodynamic efficacy of therapy tailored to reduce filling pressures in survivors with advanced heart failure. Circulation. 1997;96:1165–72.
408. Grady KL, Dracup K, Kennedy G, et al. Team management of patients with heart failure: a statement for healthcare professionals from The Cardiovascular Nursing Council of the American Heart Association. Circulation. 2000;102:2443–56.
409. Summers RL, Amsterdam E. Pathophysiology of acute decompensated heart failure. Heart Fail Clin. 2009;5:9–17.
410. Gould LA, Reddy CVR. Vasodilator therapy for cardiac disorders. Mount Kisco: Futura; 1979. p. 1–6.
411. Guarracino F, Baldassarri R, Pinsky MR. Ventriculo-arterial decoupling in acutely altered hemodynamic states. Crit Care. 2013;17:213.
412. Hofmann U, Frantz S. Immunity strikes: heart failure as a systemic disease. Eur Heart J. 2014;35:341–3.
413. Alsafwah S, Co Laguardia SP, Arroyo M, et al. Congestive heart failure is a systemic illness: a role for minerals and micronutrients. Clin Med Res. 2007;5:238–43.
414. Yndestad A, Damås JK, Oie E, et al. Systemic inflammation in heart failure—the whys and wherefores. Heart Fail Rev. 2006;11:83–92.
415. McCullough P, Kellum JA, Haase M, et al. Pathophysiology of the cardiorenal syndromes: executive summary from the eleventh consensus conference of the Acute Dialysis Quality Initiative (ADQI). Contrib Nephrol. 2013;182:82–98.
416. Milo-Cotter O, Cotter-Davison B, Lombardi C, et al. Neurohormonal activation in acute heart failure: results from VERITAS. Cardiology. 2011;119:96–105.
417. McCormack JP, Loewen P. Adding "value" to clinical practice guidelines. Can Fam Physician. 2007;53:1326–7.
418. Jessup M, Brozena S. Heart Failure. N Engl J Med. 2004;351:2007–18.
419. Hunt SA, Abraham WT, Chin MH, et al. 2009 focused update incorporated into the ACC/AHA 2005 Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Heart Failure in Adults: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines: developed in collaboration with the International Society for Heart and Lung Transplantation. Circulation. 2009;119:e391–479.
420. Mant J, Doust J, Roalfe A, et al. Systematic review and individual patient data meta-analysis of diagnosis of heart failure, with modelling of implications of different diagnostic strategies in primary care. Health Technol Assess. 2009;13:1–207.
421. Gross CR, Kubo SH, et al. Pulmonary function after successful heart transplantation: one year follow up. Chest. 1993;103:54–8.
422. Dimopoulou J, Daganou M, Tsiutzas OK, et al. Effects of severity of long-standing congestive heart failure on pulmonary function. Respir Med. 1998;92:1321–5.
423. Agostini PG, Guazzi M, Bussotti M, et al. Lack of improvement of lung diffusing capacity following fluid withdrawl by ultrafiltration in chronic heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2000;36:1600–4.
424. Mettauer B, Lampert EE, Charloux A, et al. Lung membrane diffusing capacity, heart failure, and heart transplantation. Am J Cardiol. 1999;83:62–7.
425. Fonarow GC, Adams Jr KF, Abraham WT, et al. Risk stratification for in-hospital mortality in acutely decompensated heart failure: classification and regression tree analysis. JAMA. 2005;293:572–80.
426. Nohria A, Tsang SW, Fang JC, et al. Clinical assessment identifies hemodynamic profiles that predict outcomes in patients admitted with heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003; 41:1797–804.

427. Stevenson LW. Design of therapy for advanced heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2005;7:323–31.
428. Fonarow GC, Stevenson LW, Steimle AE, et al. Persistently high left ventricular filling pressures predict mortality despite angiotensin converting enzyme inhibition in advanced heart failure. Circulation. 1994;90:I-488. Abstract 2624
429. Wang CS, FitzGerald JM, Schulzer M, et al. Does this dyspneic patient in the emergency department have congestive heart failure? JAMA. 2005;294:1944–56.
430. Shamra M, Teerlink JR. A rational approach for the treatment of acute heart failure: current strategies and future options. Curr Opin Cardiol. 2004;19:254–63.
431. Ponikowski P, Voors AA, Anker SD, et al. 2016 ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2016;18:891–975.
432. Stevenson LW, Perloff JK. The limited reliability of physical signs for estimating hemodynamics in chronic heart failure. JAMA. 1989;261:884–8.
433. McKelvie RS, Moe GW, Ezekowitz JA, et al. The 2012 Canadian Cardiovascular Society heart failure management guidelines update: focus on acute and chronic heart failure. Can J Cardiol. 2013;29:168–81.
434. JCS Joint Working Group. Guidelines for treatment of acute heart failure (JCS 2011). Circ J. 2013;77:2157–201.
435. Hillege HL, Girbes AR, de Kam PJ, et al. Renal function, neurohormonal activation, and survival in patients with chronic heart failure. Circulation. 2000;102:203–10.
436. Nohria A, Tsang S, Dries DL, et al. Bedside assessment of hemodynamic profiles identifies prognostic groups in patients admitted with heart failure. J Card Fail. 2000;6:64.
437. Hochman JS, Sleeper LA, Webb JG, et al. Early revascularization in acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock. SHOCK Investigators. Should We Emergently Revascularize Occluded Coronaries for Cardiogenic Shock. N Engl J Med. 1999;341:625–34.
438. Menon V, White H, LeJemtel T, et al. The clinical profile of patients with suspected cardiogenic shock due to predominant left ventricular failure: a report from the SHOCK Trial Registry. SHould we emergently revascularize Occluded Coronaries in cardiogenic shocK? J Am Coll Cardiol. 2000;36(3 Suppl A):1071–6.
439. Cohn JN, Franciosa JA. Vasodilator therapy of cardiac failure: (first of two parts). N Engl J Med. 1977;297:27–31.
440. Thiele H, Allam B, Chatellier G, et al. Shock in acute myocardial infarction: the Cape Horn for trials? Eur Heart J. 2010;31:1828–35.
441. Hochman JS, Sleeper LA, Webb JG, et al. Early revascularization and long-term survival in cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction. JAMA. 2006;295:2511–5.
442. Devereaux RB, Liebson PR, Horan MJ. Recommendations concerning use of echocardiography in hypertension and general population research. Hypertension. 1987;9:II97–104.
443. Bristow RB, Lowes BD. Management of heart failure. In: Braunwald's heart disease. A textbook of cardiovascular medicine. 7th ed. Philadelphia: WB Saunders; 2005. p. 603.
444. Mebazaa A, Yilmaz MB, Levy P, et al. Recommendations on pre-hospital & early hospital management of acute heart failure: a consensus paper. Eur J Heart Fail. 2015;17:544–58.
445. Cairo S, Rossignol P, Ambrosio G, et al. Prognostic value of residual pulmonary congestion at discharge assessed by lung ultrasound imaging in heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2015;17:1172–81.
446. Neskovic AN, Hagendorff A, Lancellotti P, et al. Emergency echocardiography: the European Association of Cardiovascular Imaging recommendations. Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Imaging. 2013;14:1–11.
447. Volpicelli G, Elbarbary M, Blaivas M, International Liaison Committee on Lung Ultrasound (ILC-LUS) for International Consensus Conference on Lung Ultrasound (ICC-LUS), et al. International evidence-based recommendations for point-of-care lung ultrasound. Intensive Care Med. 2012;38:577–91.
448. Lichtenstein D, Mézière G, Biderman P, et al. The comet-tail artifact. An ultrasound sign of alveolar-interstitial syndrome. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1997;156:1640–6.

449. Picano E, Gargani L. Ultrasound of lungs comets: the shape of lung water. Eur J Heart Fail. 2012;14:1194–6.
450. Remes J, Miettinen H, Reunanen A, et al. Validity of clinical diagnosis of heart failure in primary health care. Eur Heart J. 1991;12:315–21.
451. Kelder JC, Cowie MR, McDonagh TA, et al. Quantifying the added value of BNP in suspected heart failure in general practice: an individual patient data meta-analysis. Heart. 2011;97:959–63.
452. Cowie MR, Struthers AD, Wood DA, et al. Value of natriuretic peptides in assessment of patients with possible new heart failure in primary care. Lancet. 1997;350:1349–53.
453. Krishnaswamy P, Lubien E, Clopton P, et al. Utility of B-natriuretic peptide levels in identifying patients with left ventricular systolic or diastolic dysfunction. Am J Med. 2001;111:274–9.
454. Dao Q, Krishnaswamy P, Kazanegra R, et al. Utility of B-type natriuretic peptide in the diagnosis of congestive heart failure in an urgent-care setting. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2001;37:379–85.
455. Gupta DK, Wang TJ. Natriuretic peptides and cardiometabolic health. Circ J. 2015; 79:1647–55.
456. Zois NE, Bartels ED, Hunter I, et al. Natriuretic peptides in cardiometabolic regulation and disease. Nat Rev Cardiol. 2014;11:403–12.
457. Nishikimi T, Kuwahara K. Current biochemistry, molecular biology, and clinical relevance of natriuretic peptides. J Cardiol. 2011;57:131–40.
458. Alpert JS, Thygesen K, Antman E, et al. Myocardial infarction redefined—a consensus document of The Joint European Society of Cardiology/American College of Cardiology Committee for the redefinition of myocardial infarction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2000;36:959–69.
459. Jaffe AS, Ravkilde J, Roberts R, et al. It's time for a change to a troponin standard. Circulation. 2000;102:1216–20.
460. Newby LK, Goldmann BU, Ohman EM. Troponin: an important prognostic marker and risk-stratification tool in non-ST-segment elevation acute coronary syndromes. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;41:31S–6S.
461. Heidenreich PA, Alloggiamento T, Melsop K, et al. The prognostic value of troponin in patients with non-ST elevation acute coronary syndromes: a meta-analysis. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2001;38:478–85.
462. Lüscher MS, Thygesen K, Ravkilde J, et al. Applicability of cardiac troponin T and I for early risk stratification in unstable coronary artery disease. TRIM Study Group. Thrombin inhibition in myocardial ischemia. Circulation. 1997;96:2578–85.
463. Sato Y, Yamada T, Taniguchi R, et al. Persistently increased serum concentrations of cardiac troponin t in patients with idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy are predictive of adverse outcomes. Circulation. 2001;103:369–74.
464. Ishii J, Nomura M, Nakamura Y, et al. Risk stratification using a combination of cardiac troponin T and brain natriuretic peptide in patients hospitalized for worsening chronic heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 2002;89:691–5.
465. La Vecchia L, Mezzena G, Zanolla L, et al. Cardiac troponin I as diagnostic and prognostic marker in severe heart failure. J Heart Lung Transplant. 2000;19:644–52.
466. Missov E, Mair J. A novel biochemical approach to congestive heart failure: cardiac troponin T. Am Heart J. 1999;138:95–9.
467. Setsuta K, Seino Y, Takahashi N, et al. Clinical significance of elevated levels of cardiac troponin T in patients with chronic heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 1999;84:608–11.
468. You JJ, Austin PC, Alter DA, et al. Relation between cardiac troponin I and mortality in acute decompensated heart failure. Am Heart J. 2007;153:462–70.
469. Felker CM, O'Connor CM. Inotropic therapy for heart failure: an evidence-based approach. Am Heart J. 2001;142:393–401.
470. Leier CV, Binkley PF. Parenteral inotropic support for advanced congestive heart failure. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1998;41:207–24.

471. DiDomenico RJ, Park HY, Southworth MR, et al. Guidelines for acute decompensated heart failure treatment. Ann Pharmacother. 2004;38:649–60.
472. Abraham WT, Adams KF, Fonarow GC, et al. In-hospital mortality in patients with acute decompensated heart failure requiring intravenous vasoactive medications: an analysis from the Acute Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry (ADHERE). J Am Coll Cardiol. 2005;46:57–64.
473. Stevenson LW. Tailored therapy to hemodynamic goals for advanced heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 1999;1:251–7.
474. Greenberg B, Borghi C, Perrone S. Pharmacotherapeutic approaches for decompensated heart failure: a role for the calcium sensitiser, levosimendan? Eur J Heart Fail. 2003;5:13–21.
475. Stevenson LW, Tillisch JH, Hamilton M, et al. Importance of hemodynamic response to therapy in predicting survival with ejection fraction less than or equal to 20% secondary to ischemic or nonischemic dilated cardiomyopathy. Am J Cardiol. 1990;66:1348–554.
476. Kirk JD, Parissis JT, Filippatos G. Pharmacologic stabilization and management of acute heart failure syndromes in the emergency department. Heart Fail Clin. 2009;5:43–54.
477. Munoz D, Felker GM. Approaches to decongestion in patients with acute decompensated heart failure. Curr Cardiol Rep. 2013;15:335. doi:10.1007/s11886-012-0335-1.
478. Gheorghiade M, Filippatos G. Reassessing treatment of acute heart failure syndromes: the ADHERE Registry. Eur Heart J. 2005;7:B13–9.
479. Thomas SS, Nohria A. Hemodynamic classifications of acute heart failure and their clinical application:—an update—. Circ J. 2012;76:278–86.
480. Northbridge D. Frusemide or nitrates for acute heart failure? Lancet. 1996;47:667–8.
481. Cotter G, Metzkor E, Kaluski E, et al. Randomised trial of high-dose isosorbide dinitrate plus low-dose furosemide versus high-dose furosemide plus low-dose isosorbide dinitrate in severe pulmonary oedema. Lancet. 1998;351:389–93.
482. Metha RL, Pascual MT, Soroko S, et al. Diuretics, mortality, and nonrecovery of renal function in acute renal failure. JAMA. 2002;288:2547–53.
483. Francis GS, Siegel RM, Goldsmith SR, et al. Acute vasoconstrictor response to intravenous furosemide in patients with chronic congestive heart failure. Activation of the neurohumoral axis. Ann Intern Med. 1985;103:1–6.
484. Wilson JR, Reichek N, Dunkman WB, et al. Effect of diuresis on the performance of the failing left ventricle in man. Am J Med. 1981;70:234–9.
485. Forrester JS, Diamond G, Chatterjee K, et al. Medical therapy of acute myocardial infarction by application of hemodynamic subsets (first of two parts). N Engl J Med. 1976;295:1356–62.
486. Loiacono LA. Fluid resuscitation in the ICU. In: Higgins TL, Steingrub JS, Kacmarek RM, Stoller JK, editors. Cardiopulmonary critical care. Oxford: BIOS Scientific Publications; 2002. p. 99.
487. Philbein EF, Cotto M, Rocco Jr TA, et al. Association between diuretic use, clinical response, and death in acute heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 1997;80:519–22.
488. Cooper HA, Dries DL, Davis CE. Diuretics and risk of arrhythmic death in patients with left ventricular dysfunction. Circulation. 1999;100:1311–5.
489. Dikshit K, Vyden J, Forrester J, et al. Renal and extrarenal hemodynamic effects of furosemide in congestive heart failure after acute myocardial infarction. N Engl J Med. 1973;288:1087–90.
490. Brater DC. Diuretic therapy. N Engl J Med. 1998;339:387–95.
491. Berkowitz R, Alhaj E, Manchikalapudi RB, et al. Determinants of right ventricular failure in patients admitted with acute left heart failure. Congest Heart Fail. 2010;16:243–8.
492. Stevenson LW, Fonarow GC, Hamilton M, et al. Why cardiac output is not a target for therapy in advanced heart failure. Circulation. 1994;90:1–611.
493. Stevenson LW, Bellil D, Grover-McKay M, et al. Effects of afterload reduction (diuretics and vasodilators) on left ventricular volume and mitral regurgitation in severe congestive heart failure secondary to ischemic or idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy. Am J Cardiol. 1987;60:654–8.

494. Francis GS. Pathophysiology of the heart failure syndromes. In: Topol E, editor. Textbook of cardiovascular medicine. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven Publishers; 1998. p. 2179.
495. Boehmer RP, Popjes E. Cardiac failure: mechanical support strategies. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:S268–77.
496. Weiland DS, Konstam MA, Salem DN, et al. Contribution of reduced mitral regurgitant volume to vasodilator effect in severe left ventricular failure secondary to coronary artery disease or idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy. Am J Cardiol. 1986;58:1046–50.
497. Guhia NH, Cohn JN, Mikulic E, et al. Treatment of refractory heart failure with infusion of nitroprusside. N Engl J Med. 1974;291:587–92.
498. Stevenson LW. Clinical use of inotropic therapy for heart failure: looking backward or forward? Part I: inotropic infusions during hospitalization. Circulation. 2003;108:367–72.
499. Rosario LB, Stevenson LW, Solomon SD, et al. The mechanism of decrease in dynamic mitral regurgitation during heart failure treatment: importance of reduction in the regurgitant orifice size. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1998;32:1819–24.
500. Burton AC. The importance of the shape and size of the heart. Am Heart J. 1957;54:801–10.
501. Woods RH. A few applications of a physical theorem to membranes in the human body in a state of tension. J Anat Physiol. 1982;26:302.
502. Stevenson LW, Brunken RC, Belil D, et al. Afterload reduction with vasodilators and diuretics decreases mitral regurgitation during upright exercise in advanced heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1990;15:174–80.
503. Majid PA, Sharma B, Taylor SH. Phentolamine for vasodilator treatment of severe heart-failure. Lancet. 1971;2:719.
504. Young JB, Abraham WT, Stevenson LW, et al. Intravenous nesiritide vs nitroglycerin for treatment of decompensated congestive heart failure. JAMA. 2002;287:1531–40.
505. Bellomo R, Kellum JA, Wisniewski SR, et al. Effects of norepinephrine on the renal vasculature in normal and endotoxemic dogs. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1999;159:1186–92.
506. Nelson GI, Silke B, Ahuja RC, et al. Haemodynamic advantages of isosorbide dinitrate over frusemide in acute heart-failure following myocardial infarction. Lancet. 1983;1(8327):730–3.
507. Beltrame JF, Zeitz CJ, Unger SA, et al. Nitrate therapy is an alternative to furosemide/morphine therapy in the management of acute cardiogenic pulmonary edema. J Card Fail. 1998;4:271–9.
508. Verma SP, Silke B, Hussain M, et al. First-line treatment of left ventricular failure complicating acute myocardial infarction: a randomised evaluation of immediate effects of diuretic, venodilator, arteriodilator, and positive inotropic drugs on left ventricular function. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol. 1987;10:38–46.
509. Wakai McCabe A, Kidney R, et al. Nitrates for acute heart failure syndromes. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2013;8:CD005151.
510. Harjola VP, Mebazaa A, Čelutkienė J, et al. Contemporary management of acute right ventricular failure: a statement from the Heart Failure Association and the Working Group on Pulmonary Circulation and Right Ventricular Function of the European Society of Cardiology. Eur J Heart Fail. 2016;18:226–41.
511. Steg PG, James SK, Atar D, et al. ESC Guidelines for the management of acute myocardial infarction in patients presenting with ST-segment elevation. Eur Heart J. 2012; 33:2569–619.
512. Roffi M, Patrono C, Collet J-P, Mueller C. Valgimigli; 2015 ESC Guidelines for the management of acute coronary syndromes in patients presenting without persistent ST-segment elevation. Eur Heart J. 2016;37:267–315.
513. Sanborn TA. Correlates of one-year survival inpatients with cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction: angiographic findings from the SHOCK trial. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;42:1373–9.
514. Thiele H, Zeymer U, Neumann F-J, et al. Intraaortic balloon support for myocardial infarction with cardiogenic shock. N Engl J Med. 2012;367:1287–96.

515. Webb JG, Lowe AM, Sanborn TA, et al. Percutaneous coronary intervention for cardiogenic shock in the SHOCK trial. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;42:1380–6.
516. Haque WA, Boehmer J, Clemson BS, et al. Hemodynamic effects of supplemental oxygen administration in congestive heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1996;27:353–7.
517. Rawles JM, Kenmure AC. Controlled trial of oxygen in uncomplicated myocardial infarction. Br Med J. 1976;1:1121–3.
518. Park JH, Balmain S, Berry C, et al. Potentially detrimental cardiovascular effects of oxygen in patients with chronic left ventricular systolic dysfunction. Heart. 2010;96:533–8.
519. Gray A, Goodacre M, Seah S, et al. Diuretic, opiate and nitrate use in severe acidotic acute cardiogenic pulmonary oedema: analysis from the 3CPO trial. QJM. 2010;103:573–81.
520. Peacock WF. Morphine and outcomes in acute decompensated heart failure: an ADHERE analysis. Emerg Med J. 2008;25:205–9.
521. Lakobishvili Z, Cohen E, Garty M, et al. Use of intravenous morphine for acute decompensated heart failure in patients with and without acute coronary syndromes. Acute Card Care. 2011;13:76–80.
522. Gottlieb SS, Brater DC, Thomas I, et al. BG9719 (CVT-124), an A1 adenosine receptor antagonist, protects against the decline in renal function observed with diuretic therapy. Circulation. 2002;105:1348–53.
523. Felker GM, Brater DC, Thomas I, et al. Loop diuretics in acute decompensated heart failure: necessary? Evil? A necessary evil? Circ Heart Fail. 2009;2:56–62.
524. Schrier RW. Role of diminished renal function in cardiovascular mortality. marker or pathogenetic factor? J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006;47:1–8.
525. Ellison DH. Diuretic therapy and resistance in congestive heart failure. Cardiology. 2001;96:132–43.
526. Salvador DR, Rey NR, Ramos GC, et al. Continuous infusion versus bolus injection of loop diuretics in congestive heart failure. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2005;20:CD003178.
527. Paul S. Balancing diuretic therapy in heart failure: loop diuretics, thiazides, and aldosterone antagonists. Cong Heart Fail. 2002;8:307–12.
528. Neuberg GW, Miller AB, O'Connor CM, et al. Diuretic resistance predicts mortality in patients with advanced heart failure. Am Heart J. 2002;144:31–8.
529. Rosenberg J, Gustafsson F, Galatius S. Combination therapy with metolazone and loop diuretics in outpatients with refractory heart failure: an observational study and review of the literature. Cardiovasc Drugs Ther. 2005;19:301–6.
530. Channer KS, McLean KA, Lawson-Matthew P, et al. Combination diuretic treatment in severe heart failure: a randomised controlled trial. Br Heart J. 1994;71:146–50.
531. Vargo DL, Kramer WG, Black PK, et al. Bioavailability, pharmacokinetics, and pharmacodynamics of torsemide and furosemide in patients with congestive heart failure. Clin Pharmacol Ther. 1995;57:601–9.
532. Cody R. Clinical trials of diuretic therapy in heart failure: research directions and clinical considerations. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1993;22(4 Suppl A):165A–7A.
533. Krück F. Acute and long term effects of loop diuretics in heart failure. Drugs. 1991;41(Suppl):60–8.
534. Cosin J, Díez J, TORIC investigators. Torasemide in chronic heart failure: results of the TORIC study. Eur J Heart Fail. 2002;4:507–13.
535. Tsutamoto TJ, Sakai H, Wada A. Torasemide inhibits transcardiac extraction of aldosterone in patients with congestive heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;44:2252–3.
536. Nieminen MS. Key issues of European Society of Cardiology guidelines on acute heart failure. Eur Heart J. 2006;8(suppl E):E6.
537. Constanzo MR, Saltzberg M, O'Sullivan J, et al. Early ultrafiltration in patients with decompensated heart failure and diuretic resistance. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2005;46:2047–51.
538. Bart BA, Boyle A, Bank AJ, et al. Ultrafiltration versus usual care for hospitalized patients with heart failure: the Relief for Acutely Fluid-Overloaded Patients With Decompensated Congestive Heart Failure (RAPID-CHF) trial. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2005;46:2043–6.

539. Constanzo MR, Guglin ME, Saltzberg MT, et al. Ultrafiltration versus intravenous diuretics for patients hospitalized for acute decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;49:675–83.
540. Ali SS, Olinger CC, Sobotka P. Enhanced sodium extraction with ultrafiltration compared to intravenous diuretics. Paper presented Heart Failure Society of America 2006 Scientific Meeting; September 11, 2006; Seattle.
541. Sharma A, Hermann DD, Mehta RL. Clinical benefit and approach of ultrafiltration in acute heart failure. Cardiology. 2001;96:144–54.
542. Bart BA, Goldsmith SR, Lee KL, et al. Ultrafiltration in decompensated heart failure with cardiorenal syndrome. N Engl J Med. 2012;367:2296–304.
543. Rossi GP, Calo LA, Maiolino G, et al. Ultrafiltration for the treatment of congestion: a window into the lung for a better congestion: a window into the lung for a better. Nephrol Dial Transplant. 2014;29:1335–41.
544. Metra M, Davison B, Bettari L, et al. Is worsening renal function an ominous prognostic sign in patients with acute heart failure? The role of congestion and its interaction with renal function. Circ Heart Fail. 2012;5:54–62.
545. Costanzo MR, Saltzberg MT, Jessup M, Ultrafiltration Versus Intravenous Diuretics for Patients Hospitalized for Acute Decompensated Heart Failure (UNLOAD) Investigators, et al. Ultrafiltration is associated with fewer rehospitalizations than continuous diuretic infusion in patients with decompensated heart failure: results from UNLOAD. J Card Fail. 2010;16:277–84.
546. Felker GM, Teerlink JR. Diagnosis and management of acute heart failure. In: Mann DL, Zipes DP, Libby P, Bonow RO, editors. Braunwald's heart disease. 10th ed. Philadelphia: Elsevier Saunders; 2015. p. 484.
547. Sharon A, Shpirer I, Kaluski E, et al. High-dose intravenous isosorbide-dinitrate is safer and better than Bi-PAP ventilation combined with conventional treatment for severe pulmonary edema. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2000;36:832–7.
548. Peacock 4th WF, Fonarow GC, Emerman CL, et al. Impact of early initiation of intravenous therapy for acute decompensated heart failure on outcomes in ADHERE. Cardiology. 2007;107:44–51.
549. Elkayam U, Akhter MW, Singh H, et al. Comparison of effects on left ventricular filling pressure of intravenous nesiritide and high-dose nitroglycerin in patients with decompensated heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 2004;93:237–40.
550. Kloner RA, Hutter AM, Emmick JT, et al. Time course of the interaction between tadalafil and nitrates. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;42:1855–60.
551. Kelly RP, Gibbs HH, O'Rourke MF, et al. Nitroglycerin has more favourable effects on left ventricular afterload than apparent from measurement of pressure in a peripheral artery. Eur Heart J. 1990;11:138–44.
552. Morrison RA, Wiegand UW, Jähnchen E, et al. Isosorbide dinitrate kinetics and dynamics after intravenous, sublingual, and percutaneous dosing in angina. Clin Pharmacol Ther. 1983;33:747–56.
553. Abrams J. Beneficial actions of nitrates in cardiovascular disease. Am J Cardiol. 1996;77:31C–7C.
554. Lefer AM. Properties of cardioinhibitory factors produced in shock. Fed Proc. 1978;37:2734–40.
555. Cohn JN. Vasodilator therapy for heart failure: the influence of impedance on left ventricular performance. Circulation. 1973;48:5–8.
556. Pepine CJ, Nichols WW, Curry Jr RC, et al. Aortic input impedance during nitroprusside infusion. A reconsideration of afterload reduction and beneficial action. J Clin Invest. 1979;64:643–54.
557. Franciosa JA, Limas CJ, Guiha NH, et al. Improved left ventricular function during nitroprusside infusion in acute myocardial infarction. Lancet. 1972;1:650–4.
558. Otto CM. Evaluation and management of chronic mitral regurgitation. N Engl J Med. 2001;345:740–6.

559. Asanoi H, Sasayama S, Kameyama T. Ventriculoarterial coupling in normal and failing heart in humans. Circ Res. 1989;65:483–93.
560. ECC Guidelines. Part 6: Advanced cardiovascular life support. Circulation. 2000;102(Suppl I):I-129–35.
561. Fries M, Tang W, Chang YT, et al. Microvascular blood flow during cardiopulmonary resuscitation is predictive of outcome. Resuscitation. 2006;71:248–53.
562. Vincent J-L, Ince C, Bakker J. Clinical review: circulatory shock—an update: a tribute to Professor Max Harry Weil. Crit Care. 2012;16:239.
563. Vallet B. Endothelial cell dysfunction and abnormal tissue perfusion. Crit Care Med. 2002;30(Suppl 5):S229–34.
564. Piper S, McDonagh T. The role of intravenous vasodilators in acute. Eur J Heart Fail. 2014;16:827–34.
565. Feldstein C. Management of hypertensive crises. Am J Ther. 2007;14:135–9.
566. Johnson W, Omland T, Hall C, et al. Neurohormonal activation rapidly decreases after intravenous therapy with diuretics and vasodilators for class IV heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2002;39:1623–9.
567. Jain P, Massie BM, Gattis WA, et al. Current medical treatment for the exacerbation of chronic heart failure resulting in hospitalization. Am Heart J. 2003;145(2 Suppl):S3–S17.
568. Chiariello M, Gold HK, Leinbach RC, et al. Comparison between the effects of nitroprusside and nitroglycerin on ischemic injury during acute myocardial infarction. Circulation. 1976;54:766–73.
569. Zellner C, Protter AA, Ko E, et al. Coronary vasodilator effects of BNP: mechanisms of action in coronary conductance and resistance arteries. Am J Phys. 1999;276:H1049–57.
570. Protter AA, Wallace AM, Ferraris VA, et al. Relaxant effect of human brain natriuretic peptide on human artery and vein tissue. Am J Hypertens. 1996;9:432–6.
571. Abraham WT, Lowes BD, Ferguson DA, et al. Systemic hemodynamic, neurohormonal, and renal effects of a steady-state infusion of human brain natriuretic peptide in patients with hemodynamically decompensated heart failure. J Card Fail. 1998;4:37–44.
572. Marcus LS, Hart D, Packer M, et al. Hemodynamic and renal excretory effects of human brain natriuretic peptide infusion in patients with congestive heart failure. A double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized crossover trial. Circulation. 1996;94:3184–9.
573. Sharma M, Teerlink JR. A rational approach for the treatment of acute heart failure: current strategies and future options. Curr Opin Cardiol. 2004;19:254–63.
574. Burger AJ, Horton DP, Elkayam U, et al. Nesiritide is not associated with the proarrhythmic effects of dobutamine in the treatment of decompensated CHF: the PRECEDENT study. J Card Fail. 1999;5:49.
575. Burger AJ, Horton DP, LeJemtel T, et al. Effect of nesiritide (B-type natriuretic peptide) and dobutamine on ventricular arrhythmias in the treatment of patients with acutely decompensated congestive heart failure: the PRECEDENT study. Am Heart J. 2002;144:1102–8.
576. Burger AJ, Elkayam U, Neibaur MT, et al. Comparison of the occurrence of ventricular arrhythmias in patients with acutely decompensated congestive heart failure receiving dobutamine versus nesiritide therapy. Am J Cardiol. 2001;88:35–9.
577. Silver M, Horton DP, Ghali JK, et al. Effect of nesiritide versus dobutamine on short-term outcomes in the treatment of patients with acutely decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2002;39:798–803.
578. Sackner-Bernstein JD, Kowalski M, Fox M, et al. Short-term risk of death after treatment with nesiritide for decompensated heart failure. a pooled analysis of randomized controlled trials. JAMA. 2005;293:1900–5.
579. Cuffe LS, Califf RM, Adams Jr KF, et al. Short-term intravenous milrinone for acute exacerbation of chronic heart failure: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA. 2002;287:1541–7.
580. Young JB. Evolving concepts in the treatment of heart failure: should new inotropic agents carry promise or paranoia? Pharmacotherapy. 1996;16:78S–84S.
581. Adams KF, DeMarco T, Berkowitz R. Inotrope use and negative outcomes in treatment of acute heart failure in patients with preserved systolic function: data from the ADHERE database. Circulation. 2003;108(Suppl IV):695.

582. Ewy GA. Inotropic infusions for chronic congestive heart failure: medical miracles or misguided medicinals? J Am Coll Cardiol. 1999;33:572–5.
583. Connors Jr AF, Speroff T, Dawson NV, et al. The effectiveness of right heart catheterization in the initial care of critically ill patients. SUPPORT Investigators. JAMA. 1996;276:889–97.
584. Sandham JD, Hull RD, Brant RF, et al. A randomized, controlled trial of the use of pulmonary-artery catheters in high-risk surgical patients. N Engl J Med. 2003;348:5–14.
585. Abraham W, Adams KF, Fonarow GC, et al. Comparison of in-hospital mortality in patients treated with nesiritide vs. other parenteral vasoactive medications for acutely decompensated heart failure: an analysis from a large prospective registry database [abstract 298]. J Card Fail. 2003;9(Suppl 1):S81.
586. Arnold JM, Howlett JG, Dorian P, et al. Canadian Cardiovascular Society Consensus Conference recommendations on heart failure update 2007: prevention, management during intercurrent illness or acute decompensation, and use of biomarkers. Can J Cardiol. 2007;23:21–45.
587. Cleland JG, Freemantle N, Coletta AP, et al. Clinical trails update from the American Heart Association: REPAIR-AMI, ASTAMI, JELIS, MEGA, REVIVE II, SURVIVE, and PROACTIVE. Eur J Heart Fail. 2006;8:105–10.
588. Felker GM, Benza RL, Chandler AB, et al. Heart failure etiology and response to milrinone in decompensated heart failure: results from the OPTIME-CHF study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;41:997–1003.
589. Katz AM. Potential deleterious effects of inotropic agents in the therapy of chronic heart failure. Circulation. 1986;73:III184–90.
590. McGhie AL, Golstein RA. Pathogenesis and management of acute heart failure and cardiogenic shock: role of inotropic therapy. Chest. 1992;102(5 suppl 2):626S–32S.
591. Tuttle RR, Mills J. Dobutamine: development of a new catecholamine to selectively increase cardiac contractility. Circ Res. 1975;36:185–96.
592. Chatterjee K, Parmley WW, Hj S, et al. Beneficial effects of vasodilator agents in severe mitral regurgitation due to dysfunction of subvalvular apparatus. Circulation. 1973;48:684–90.
593. Jaski BE, Fifer MA, Wright RF, et al. Positive inotropic and vasodilator actions of milrinone in patients with severe congestive heart failure. Dose-response relationships and comparison to nitroprusside. J Clin Invest. 1985;75:643–9.
594. Feldman MD, Copelas L, Gwathmey JK, et al. Deficient production of cyclic AMP: pharmacologic evidence of an important cause of contractile dysfunction in patients with end-stage heart failure. Circulation. 1987;75:331–9.
595. Fowler MB, Laser JA, Hopkins GL, et al. Assessment of the beta-adrenergic receptor pathway in the intact failing human heart: progressive receptor down-regulation and subsensitivity to agonist response. Circulation. 1986;74:1290–302.
596. Colucci WS, Denniss AR, Leatherman GF, et al. Intracoronary infusion of dobutamine to patients with and without severe congestive heart failure. Dose-response relationships, correlation with circulating catecholamines, and effect of phosphodiesterase inhibition. J Clin Invest. 1988;81:1103–10.
597. Heino A, Hartikainen J, Merasto ME, et al. Effects of dobutamine on splanchnic tissue perfusion during partial superior mesenteric artery occlusion. Crit Care Med. 2000;28:3484.
598. Bradford KK, Deb B, Pearl RG. Combination therapy with inhaled nitric oxide and intravenous dobutamine during pulmonary hypertension in the rabbit. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol. 2000;36:146–51.
599. Lopez-Sendon J, Lopez de Sa E. Chapter 17. Acute heart failure in the setting of acute coronary syndromes. In: Mebazaa A, et al., editors. Acute heart failure. London: Springer; 2008. p. 175.
600. Colucci WS, Wright RF, Braunwald E. New positive inotropic agents in the treatment of congestive heart failure. Mechanisms of action and recent clinical developments 2. N Engl J Med. 1986;314:349–58.
601. Shipley JB, Tolman D, Hastillo A, et al. Milrinone: basic and clinical pharmacology and acute and chronic management. Am J Med Sci. 1996;311:286–91.

602. Lowes BD, Tsvetkova T, Eichhorn EJ, et al. Milrinone versus dobutamine in heart failure subjects treated chronically with carvedilol. Int J Cardiol. 2001;81:141–9.
603. Böhm M, Deutsch HJ, Hartmann D, et al. Improvement of postreceptor events by metoprolol treatment in patients with chronic heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1997;30:992–6.
604. Packer M, Carver JR, Rodeheffer RJ, et al. Effect of oral milrinone on mortality in severe chronic heart failure. N Engl J Med. 1991;325:1468–75.
605. Thackray S, Witte K, Clark AL, et al. Clinical trials update: OPTIME-CHF, PRAISE-2, ALLHAT. Eur J Heart Fail. 2000;2:209–12.
606. Teerlink JR. The development of new medical treatments for acute decompensated heart failure. Heart Fail Monit. 2002;2:129–37.
607. Haikala H, Linden IB. Mechanisms of action of calcium-sensitizing drugs. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol. 1995;26(Suppl 1):S10–9.
608. Edes I, Kiss E, Kitada Y, et al. Effects of Levosimendan, a cardiotonic agent targeted to troponin C, on cardiac function and on phosphorylation and Ca2+ sensitivity of cardiac myofibrils and sarcoplasmic reticulum in guinea pig heart. Circ Res. 1995;77:107–13.
609. Pataricza J, Hohn J, Petri A, et al. Comparison of the vasorelaxing effect of cromakalim and the new inodilator, levosimendan, in human isolated portal vein. J Pharm Pharmacol. 2000;52:213–7.
610. Sonntag S, Sundberg S, Lehtonen LA, et al. The calcium sensitizer levosimendan improves the function of stunned myocardium after percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty in acute myocardial ischemia. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43:2177–82.
611. Haikala H, Pollesello P. Calcium sensitivity enhancers. Drugs. 2000;3:1199–205.
612. Haikala H, Nissinen E, Etemadzadeh E, et al. Troponin C-mediated calcium sensitization induced by levosimendan does not impair relaxation. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol. 1995;25:794–801.
613. Hasenfuss G, Pieske B, Castell M, et al. Influence of the novel inotropic agent levosimendan on isometric tension and calcium cycling in failing human myocardium. Circulation. 1998;98:2141–7.
614. Pagel PS, Harkin CP, Hettrick DA, et al. Levosimendan (OR-1259), a myofilament calcium sensitizer, enhances myocardial contractility but does not alter isovolumic relaxation in conscious and anesthetized dogs. Anesthesiology. 1994;81:974–87.
615. Jones C, JGF C. The LIDO, HOPE, MOXCON and WASH studies. Eur J Heart Fail. 1999;1:425–31.
616. Gomes U, Cleland JGF. Heart failure update. Eur J Heart Fail. 1999;1:301–2.
617. Moiseyev VS, Põder P, Andrejevs N, et al. Safety and efficacy of a novel calcium sensitizer, levosimendan, in patients with left ventricular failure due to an acute myocardial infarction. A randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind study (RUSSLAN). Eur Heart J. 2002;23:1422–32.
618. Follath F, Cleland JG, Just H, et al. Efficacy and safety of intravenous levosimendan compared with dobutamine in severe low-output heart failure (the LIDO study): a randomised double-blind trial. Lancet. 2002;360:196–202.
619. Zaris MN, Apostolatos C, Anastassiadis F, et al. 273 Comparison of the effect of levosimendan, or dobutamin or placebo in chronic low output decompensated heart failure. CAlcium sensitizer or Inotrope or NOne in low output heart failure (CASINO) study. Eur J Heart Fail. 2004;3:66.
620. Packer M, Colucci W, Fisher L, et al. Effect of levosimendan on the short-term clinical course of patients with acutely decompensated heart failure. JACC Heart fail. 2013;1:103–11.
621. Mebazaa A, Nieminen MS, Packer M, et al. Levosimendan vs dobutamine for patients with acute decompensated heart failure: the SURVIVE Randomized Trial. JAMA. 2007;297:1883–91.
622. Mebazaa A, Nieminen MS, Filippatos GS. Levosimendan vs. dobutamine: outcomes for acute heart failure patients on beta-blockers in SURVIVE. Eur J Heart Fail. 2009;11:304–11.
623. Delle Karth G, Buberl A, Geppert A, et al. Hemodynamic effects of a continuous infusion of levosimendan in critically ill patients with cardiogenic shock requiring catecholamines. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand. 2003;47:1251–6.

624. Hermann HP, Hasenfuß G. Therapie der Herzinsuffizienz. Intensivmedizin. 2004; 41:451–64.
625. Delle-Karth G, Heinz G. Levosimendan in Kardiologie und Intensivmedizin. Wien Klin Wochenschr. 2004;116:6–14.
626. Rabuel C, Mebazaa A. Septic shock: a heart story since the 1960s. Intensive Care Med. 2006;32:799–807.
627. Fuhrmann JT, Schmeisser A, Schulze MR, et al. Levosimendan is superior to enoximone in refractory cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction. Crit Care Med. 2008;35:2257–66.
628. Russ MA, Prondzinsky R, Christoph A, et al. Hemodynamic improvement following levosimendan treatment in patients with acute myocardial infarction and cardiogenic shock. Crit Care. 2007;35:2732–9.
629. Slawsky MT, Colucci WS, Gottlieb SS, et al. Acute hemodynamic and clinical effects of levosimendan in patients with severe heart failure. Study Investigators. Circulation. 2000;102:2222–7.
630. Cleland JG, McGowan J. Levosimendan: a new era for inodilator therapy for heart failure? Curr Opin Cardiol. 2002;17:257–65.
631. Ezekowitz JA, Bakal JA, Kaul P, et al. Acute heart failure in the emergency department: short and long-term outcomes of elderly patients with heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2008;10:308–14.
632. Jondeau G, Neuder Y, Eicher JC, et al. B-CONVINCED: beta-blocker CONtinuation Vs. INterruption in patients with Congestive heart failure hospitalizED for a decompensation episode. Eur Heart J. 2009;30:2186–92.
633. Holmes J, Kubo SH, Cody RJ, et al. Arrhythmias in ischemic and nonischemic dilated cardiomyopathy: prediction of mortality by ambulatory electrocardiography. Am J Cardiol. 1985;55:146–51.
634. Krahn AD, Manfreda J, Tate RB, et al. The natural history of atrial fibrillation: incidence, risk factors, and prognosis in the Manitoba Follow-Up Study. Am J Med. 1995;98:476–84.
635. Doval HC, Nul DR, Grancelli HO, et al. Nonsustained ventricular tachycardia in severe heart failure. Independent marker of increased mortality due to sudden death. GESICA-GEMA Investigators. Circulation. 1996;94:3198–203.
636. Kannel WB, Plehn JF, Cupples LA. Cardiac failure and sudden death in the Framingham Study. Am Heart J. 1988;115:869–75.
637. Benza RL, Tallaj JA, Felker GM, et al. The impact of arrhythmias in acute heart failure. J Card Fail. 2004;10:279–84.
638. Pozzoli M, Cioffi G, Traversi E, et al. Predictors of primary atrial fibrillation and concomitant clinical and hemodynamic changes in patients with chronic heart failure: a prospective study in 344 patients with baseline sinus rhythm. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1998;32:197–204.
639. Unverferth DV, Magorien RD, Moeschberger ML, et al. Factors influencing the one-year mortality of dilated cardiomyopathy. Am J Cardiol. 1984;54:147–52.
640. Deedwania PC, Singh BN, Ellenbogen K, et al. Spontaneous conversion and maintenance of sinus rhythm by amiodarone in patients with heart failure and atrial fibrillation: observations from the veterans affairs congestive heart failure survival trial of antiarrhythmic therapy (CHF-STAT). The Department of Veterans Affairs CHF-STAT Investigators. Circulation. 1998;98:2574–9.
641. Doval HC, Nul DR, Grancelli HO, et al. Randomised trial of low-dose amiodarone in severe congestive heart failure. Grupo de Estudio de la Sobrevida en la Insuficiencia Cardiaca en Argentina (GESICA). Lancet. 1994;344:493–8.
642. Singh SN, Fletcher RD, Fisher SG, et al. Amiodarone in patients with congestive heart failure and asymptomatic ventricular arrhythmia. Survival Trial of Antiarrhythmic Therapy in Congestive Heart Failure. N Engl J Med. 1995;333:77–82.
643. Clemo H, Wood M, Gilligan D, et al. Intravenous amiodarone for acute heart rate control in the critically ill patient with atrial tachyarrhythmias. Am J Cardiol. 1998;81:594–8.

644. Masip J, Betbesé AJ, Páez J, et al. Non-invasive pressure support ventilation versus conventional oxygen therapy in acute cardiogenic pulmonary oedema: a randomised trial. Lancet. 2000;356:2126–32.
645. Peter JV, Moran JL, Phillips-Hughes J, et al. Effect of non-invasive positive pressure ventilation (NIPPV) on mortality in patients with acute cardiogenic pulmonary oedema: a meta-analysis. Lancet. 2006;367:1155–63.
646. Naughton MT, Rahman MA, Hara K, et al. Effect of continuous positive airway pressure on intrathoracic and left ventricular transmural pressures in patients with congestive heart failure. Circulation. 1995;91:1725–31.
647. Lenique F, Habis M, Lofaso F, et al. Ventilatory and hemodynamic effects of continuous positive airway pressure in left heart failure. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1997;155:500–5.
648. Bersten AD, Holt AW, Vedig AE, et al. Treatment of severe cardiogenic pulmonary edema with continuous positive airway pressure delivered by face mask. N Engl J Med. 1991;199(325):1825–30.
649. Lin M, Yang YF, Chiang HT, et al. Reappraisal of continuous positive airway pressure therapy in acute cardiogenic pulmonary edema. Short-term results and long-term follow-up. Chest. 1995;107:1379–86.
650. Kelly CA, Newby DE, McDonagh TA, et al. Randomised controlled trial of continuous positive airway pressure and standard oxygen therapy in acute pulmonary oedema; effects on plasma brain natriuretic peptide concentrations. Eur Heart J. 2002;23:1379–86.
651. Pang D, Keenan SP, Cook DJ, et al. The effect of positive pressure airway support on mortality and the need for intubation in cardiogenic pulmonary edema: a systematic review. Chest. 1998;114:1185–92.
652. Bellone A, Vettorello M, Monari A, et al. Noninvasive pressure support ventilation vs. continuous positive airway pressure in acute hypercapnic pulmonary edema. Intensive Care Med. 2005;31:807–11.
653. Gray A, Goodacre S, Newby DE, et al. Noninvasive ventilation in acute cardiogenic pulmonary edema. N Engl J Med. 2008;359:142–51.
654. Guyatt GH, Akl EA, Crowther M, et al. Executive summary: antithrombotic therapy and prevention of thrombosis, 9th ed: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines. Chest. 2012;141(2 Suppl):7S–47.
655. Alikhan R, Cohen AT, Combe S, et al. Prevention of venous thromboembolism in medical patients with enoxaparin: a subgroup analysis of the MEDENOX study. Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis. 2003;14:341–6.
656. Tebbe U, Schellong SM, Haas S, et al. Certoparin versus unfractionated heparin to prevent venous thromboembolic events in patients hospitalized because of heart failure: a subgroup analysis of the randomized, controlled CERTIFY study. Am Heart J. 2011;161:322–8.
657. Dentali F, Douketis JD, Gianni M, et al. Meta-analysis: anticoagulant prophylaxis to prevent symptomatic venous thromboembolism in hospitalized medical patients. Ann Intern Med. 2007;146:278–88.
658. Dentali F, Samama MM, Cohen AT, et al. Prophylaxis in Medical Patients with Enoxaparin Study Group A comparison of enoxaparin with placebo for the prevention of venous thromboembolism in acutely ill medical patients. N Engl J Med. 1999;341:793–800.
659. Belch JJ, Lowe GD, Ward AG, et al. Prevention of deep vein thrombosis in medical patients by low-dose heparin. Scott Med J. 1981;26:115–7.
660. Kleber FX, Witt C, Vogel G, et al. Randomized comparison of enoxaparin with unfractionated heparin for the prevention of venous thromboembolism in medical patients with heart failure or severe respiratory disease. Am Heart J. 2003;145:614–21.
661. Boon NA, Bloomfield P. The medical management of valvar heart disease. Heart. 2002;87:395–400.
662. Beling M, Stangl V, Klaus M, et al. Intensivmedizinisches Management der akuten valvulär bedingten Herzinsuffizienz. Intensivmedizin und Notfallmedizin. 2004;47:12–21.

663. Teerlink JR, Goldhaber SZ, Pfeffer MA. An overview of contemporary etiologies of congestive heart failure. Am Heart J. 1991;121:1852–3.
664. Rippe JM, Howe III JP. Acute mitral regurgitation. In: Rippe JM, Irwin RS, Alpert JS, Dalen JE, editors. Intensive care medicine. Boston: Little, Brown; 1985. p. 38.
665. Horstkotte D, Piper C. Akute Herzklappenfehler. In: Zerkowski HR, Baumann G, editors. HerzAkutMedizin. Darmstadt: Steinkopf; 1999. p. 609–19.
666. Levine HJ, Gaasch WH. Vasoactive drugs in chronic regurgitant lesions of the mitral and aortic valves. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1996;28:1083–91.
667. Grayburn PA. Vasodilator therapy for chronic aortic and mitral regurgitation. Am J Med Sci. 2000;320:202–8.
668. Hoit BD. Medical treatment of valvular heart disease. Curr Opin Cardiol. 1991;6:207–11.
669. Schön HR, Schröter G, Barthel P, et al. Quinapril therapy in patients with chronic mitral regurgitation. J Heart Valve Dis. 1994;3:303–12.
670. Horstkotte D, Looogen F, Birks W. Erworbene Herzklappenfehler. München: Urban und Schwarzenberg; 1987.
671. Rahimtoola SH. Recognition and management of acute aortic regurgitation. Heart Dis Stroke. 1993;2:217–21.
672. Bonow RO, Dodd JT, Maron BJ, et al. Long-term serial changes in left ventricular function and reversal of ventricular dilatation after valve replacement for chronic aortic regurgitation. Circulation. 1988;78:1108–20.
673. Greenberg BH, DeMots H, Murphy E, et al. Mechanism for improved cardiac performance with arteriolar dilators in aortic insufficiency. Circulation. 1981;63:263–8.
674. Scognamiglio R, Rahimtoola SH, Fasoli G, et al. Nifedipine in asymptomatic patients with severe aortic regurgitation and normal left ventricular function. N Engl J Med. 1994;331:689–94.
675. Greenberg B, Massie B, Bristow JD, et al. Long-term vasodilator therapy of chronic aortic insufficiency. A randomized double-blinded, placebo-controlled clinical trial. Circulation. 1988;78:92–103.
676. Holtz J. Physiologische Wirkprinzipien vasoaktiver Substanzen. Intensivmedizin und Notfallmedizin. 2000;37:644–50.
677. Passik CS, Ackermann DM, Pluth JR, et al. Temporal changes in the causes of aortic stenosis: a surgical pathologic study of 646 cases. Mayo Clin Proc. 1987;62:119–23.
678. Khot UN, Novaro GM, Popović ZB, et al. Nitroprusside in critically ill patients with left ventricular dysfunction and aortic stenosis. N Engl J Med. 2003;348:1756–63.
679. Awan NA, DeMaria AN, Miller RR, et al. Beneficial effects of nitroprusside administration on left ventricular dysfunction and myocardial ischemia in severe aortic stenosis. Am Heart J. 1981;101:386–94.
680. Awan N, Vismara LA, Miller RR, et al. Effects of isometric exercise and increased arterial impedance on left ventricular function in severe aortic valvular stenosis. Br Heart J. 1977;39:651–6.
681. Rahiamtola SH, Chandracatua P. Valvular heart disease. In: Spittel JA, editor. Clinical medicine, vol. 6. Philadelphia: Haper and Row Publishers; 1983. p. 1–51.
682. Germano T. Valvular Heart Disease. In: Aghabhian RV, editor. Emergency management in cardiovascular disease. Boston: Butterworth-Heinemann; 1994.
683. Vest AR, Heupler Jr F. Afterload (chapter 2). In: Anwaruddin S, et al., editors. Cardiovasc hemodynamics: an introduction guide, Contemporary cardiology. New York: Springer; 2013. doi:10.1007/978-1-60761-195-0_2.
684. Nichols WW, Pepine CJ. Left ventricular afterload and aortic input impedance: implications of pulsatile blood flow. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1982;24:293–386.
685. O'Rourke M. Arterial function in health and disease. New York: Churchill Livingston; 1982. p. 153–69.
686. Gutierrez C, Blanchard DG. Diastolic heart failure: challenges of diagnosis and treatment. Am Fam Physician. 2004;69:2609–17.

687. Johnson AM, Brooksby P. 10 steps before you refer for heart failure. Br J Cardiol. 2009;16:30–5.
688. Ruokonen E, Takala J, Uusaro A. Effect of vasoactive treatment on the relationship between mixed venous and regional oxygen saturation. Crit Care Med. 1991;19:1365.
689. Capomolla C, Pozzoli M, Opasich C, et al. Dobutamine and nitroprusside infusion in patients with severe congestive heart failure: hemodynamic improvement by discordant effects on mitral regurgitation, left atrial function, and ventricular function. Am Heart J. 1997;134:1089–98.

Cardiogenic Shock

3

3.1 Definition

Shock is defined as the maximal variant of dysregulation of the sophisticated regulatory systems of the organism due to a harmful event [1]. Central to this description we find a systemic derangement in perfusion (hypoperfusion), secondary to the critical decrease in cardiac output (CO): There is an inadequate CO in respect to the patient's requirements, with disturbed microcirculation and insufficient supply to the tissues and organ systems causing widespread cellular hypoxia and vital organ dysfunction [1].

Cardiogenic shock (CS) [2] describes a severe primarily myocardial dysfunction with systemic hypocirculation and inadequate tissue perfusion (global tissue hypoxia) in the setting of adequate vascular volume [3]—and cellular, as well as multi-organ dysfunction or failure [2, 4].

The US shock trial defines cardiogenic shock as [5]:

Hypotension with a systolic blood pressure < 90 mmHg lasting ≥ 30 min

or

the necessity for catecholamines and/or rather IABP in order to maintain sufficient circulation with a sBP ≥ 90 mmHg

and

hypoperfusion of the end organs due to the severely impaired cardiac performance, clinically characterised by cold peripheries (forearms and/or lower legs [6, 7]), disturbance of consciousness (altered mental status [8]) and oliguria (<30 mLs/h),

hemodynamically

described by CI ≤ 2.2 L/min/m^2 as well as PCWP ≥ 15 mmHg (or pulmonary congestion on chest X-ray).

W. Krüger, *Acute Heart Failure*, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-54973-6_3

Menon [3] strongly recommends diagnosing CS in all patients exhibiting signs of inadequate tissue perfusion in the setting of severe cardiac dysfunction, irrespective of the BP, non-hypotensive [9] or pre-shock [3, 10].

3.2 Epidemiology

Studies from unselected populations report an overall incidence of CS of 7.1% [11].

In the vast majority of cases, CS develops secondary to myocardial ischaemia (and its complications such as mitral regurgitation) [11–14] either due to chronic [1, 15, 16] or acute [17–21] coronary artery disease. In 70–80% of cases the patients suffer from an acute coronary syndrome [5, 14, 22, 23], most of them with ST-elevation, acute myocardial infarction and multivessel (stenosis/occlusion in more than 1 vessel) disease [5, 14, 23].

The incidence of CS complicating acute myocardial infarction (AMI) is reported as between 5% and 10% [11, 17–21, 24]. LV-dysfunction is the main reason for the development of cardiogenic shock also in patients not suffering from CAD and thus not a result of ischaemia [25, 26].

The shock register and trial [27, 28] revealed that (in any aetiology)

74.5%	CS was due to predominant LV-heart failure,
8.3%	due to acute MR,
4.6%	due to ventricular septal rupture,
3.4%	were isolated right heart shock situations,
1.7%	were induced by tamponade or cardiac rupture,
3.0%	due to other reasons.

The overall in-hospital mortality of patients with CS attributed to AMI is still high: between 40 and 50% as recent studies verified [14, 22, 29].

CS is more likely to develop in the elderly [21, 30–32], diabetic [21, 30–32] patients suffering from acute anterior myocardial infarction [21, 27, 28, 31, 32], patients with a history of previous infarction(s) [21, 32], patients with peripheral vascular disease [21, 32] and patients with cerebrovascular disease [21, 32].

CS often develops over hours, the shock trial [27], as well as other publications [20, 33, 34] found that 75% of all shock states developed within 24 h of presentation, and in the GUSTO-study [17, 35] it was even higher at 89%.

3.3 Aetiology

The most common causes of cardiogenic shock are [12, 36–38]:

- acute impairment of myocardial pump function from:
  - acute myocardial infarction and associated complications, including rupture of a papillary muscle or septum, severe MR and pericardial tamponade,
  - acute myocarditis,
  - intoxication with negatively inotropic drugs,

  - myocardial contusion,
  - sepsis and septic shock.
- acute valvular disease (AR or MR due to endocarditis, aortic dissection or chordae rupture)/acute exacerbation of a chronic valvular disease,
- acute decompensated chronic heart failure, particularly end-stage cardiomyopathy,
- acute right heart failure (right ventricular myocardial infarction; acute, severe broncho-pulmonary diseases),
- persistent severe rhythm disturbances (e.g. tachycardiomyopathy),
- acute decompensation of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (i.e. due to acute atrial fibrillation),
- left atrial myxoma

3.4 Pathophysiological Aspects and Special Features

3.4.1 Classical Pathophysiology and New CS Paradigm

In cardiogenic shock, the overwhelming majority of cases are caused by an abrupt depression and/or loss of contractility (intrinsic performance) of the heart irrespective of loading conditions with a subsequent significant fall in SV/CO [1, 2, 5, 37].

This occurs most often due to a critical loss of contractile tissue/mass [37] secondary to acute myocardial infarction [17–19, 24], resulting in acute loss of total pump force [39] and altered diastolic properties (diminished relaxation and compliance) [5, 37, 39]. Hence, in CS both systolic and diastolic function are considerably failing [40, 41]. Traditionally, CS is seen as a mechanical problem [37] with corresponding neurohormonal (namely enhanced sympathetic discharge and activation of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone-system, RAAS) activation and response [40, 42]; this paradigm is summarized in the diagram (see Fig. 3.1).

Severe myocardial dysfunction, as in the case of CS, leads directly to both decreased SV and an increase in LVEDP [37, 40, 41]. Subsequently, the marked reduction in SV causes hypotension [37] and systemic hypoperfusion [37], compromising the coronary perfusion, causing myocardial ischaemia or aggravating existing myocardial ischaemia [5, 40, 42, 43] leading to progressive impairment of myocardial function [5, 40, 42, 43]. Furthermore, as depicted by the diagram by Antman [42] (see Fig. 3.1), in response to the considerable impairment of the cardiac contractility [16, 37, 43, 44], a compensatory systemic vasoconstriction [37, 40, 42–44] secondary to neuroendocrine [37, 43–45], in particular sympathetic activation [37, 40, 42–44], occurs. The neurohormonal—mediated systemic vasoconstriction exerts additional substantially adverse loading conditions (enhanced pre- and afterload) [42–44, 46] onto the already compromised myocardial function. Vasoconstriction, of course, includes the venous system and it is particularly the splanchnic venous constriction which directly provokes, due to considerable fluid redistribution, acute cardiac volume loading [47–49]. However, it is namely the increase in afterload due to arterial vasoconstriction which has substantial detrimental effects as the left ventricle is highly afterload-sensitive [43, 44, 46, 50]. Renal sodium and water retention (attributed to non-osmotic arginine vasopressin effects and to the actions of the

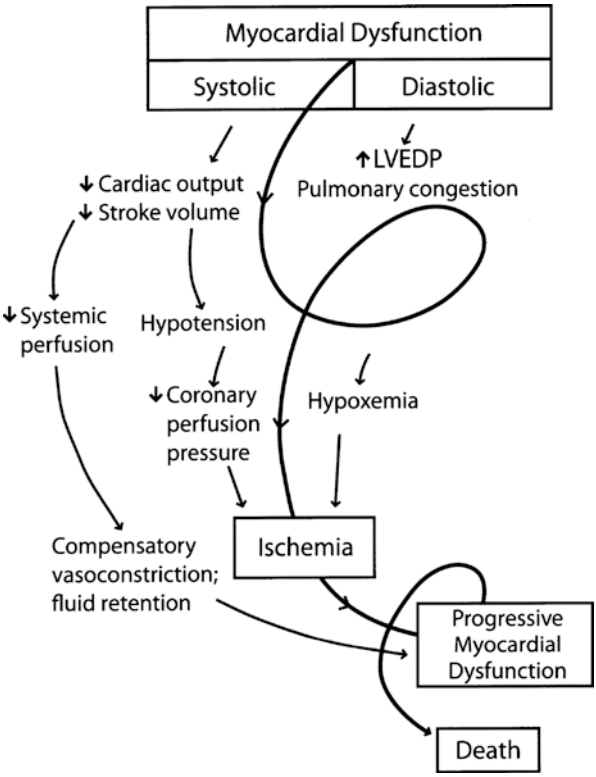


Fig. 3.1 Classic shock paradigm, mechanical and neurohumoral aspects (modified by Antman [42], who confirmed work by Califf [40] with permission)

activated RAAS) aggravates the overfilling by fluid accumulation [45, 51] and thus contributes, in the presence of already elevated filling pressures, to the precipitation of pulmonary congestion or even pulmonary edema [52].

However, obviously a severely diminished contractility alone does not precipitate CS [53–55]:

LV-EF is found to be on average 30% in patients with CS and thus lies absolutely within the range many stable post-AMI patients display [5, 56, 57]. Furthermore, LV-EF stays the same 2–3 weeks after CS when functional circulatory conditions are markedly, if not completely, different [58]. Even patients with low normal EF and without severe mitral regurgitation may present or develop CS in the acute setting [59]. Furthermore, several studies on cardiogenic shock [5, 54, 60–63] have revealed a fundamentally different hemodynamic profile than expected and previously established: Although the contractility is severely impaired with a marked fall in SV and a compromised diastolic function, the peripheral systemic resistance is often only marginally to moderately elevated (see Fig. 3.2 by Cotter [62]).

Moreover, this "inappropriate" vasoconstriction (inappropriate low systemic vascular resistance) in relation to the severity of the myocardial depression, and the consecutive circulatory implications, first and foremost hypoperfusion, is found in the majority of patients [62–65]. Thus, CS affects the integral circulatory system

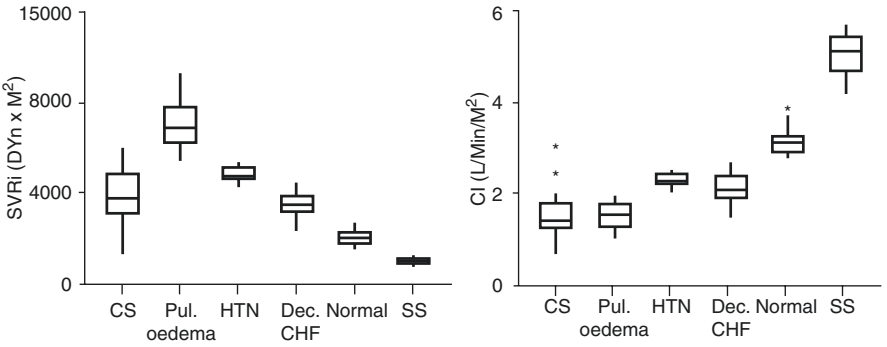


Fig. 3.2 By Cotter et al. [62] with permission. The level of peripheral resistance in CS swings in a wide range and may be in single patients as low as found in sepsis. On average, SVRi is comparable with that found in acutely decompensated chronic heart failure, but clearly lower than in pulmonary oedema or decompensation following hypertensive dysregulation. Likewise, cardiac index in CS is, on the first glance, not that bad and ranges, besides single cases, on average at the same level found in patients with pulmonary edema. Furthermore, CI is not substantially lower than in acutely decompensated chronic heart failure. However, the combination of both, relatively low SVRi and CI is hemodynamically unfavourable and indicates circulatory disaster. *CS* cardiogenic shock, *Pul. oedema* pulmonary edema, *HTN* hypertensive crisis, *Dec. CHF* decompensated chronic heart failure, *SS* septic shock

[55, 66] and has to be considered to be a systemic rather than a solely cardiac disorder [67–69]. Indeed, the considerable myocardial dysfunction initiates CS development [55] at which the primarily underlying myocardial dysfunction directly leads to both, reduced SV (and thus diminished CO) resulting in global tissue and cellular hypoperfusion and thus oxygen and nutrient undersupply [70–74], and to elevated filling pressures [64, 75]. The latter potentially provokes pulmonary congestion/edema [37, 40, 76]. Consecutively, compensatory, mainly neurohormonal, response is launched [37, 40, 42, 55], intending to stabilize preferentially cardio-circulatory and cerebral functions by diverting the blood flow to "vital" organs via several complex and interconnected neuroendocrine pathways [49, 55]. Accordingly, CS obviously is a systemic affliction and an integrative malfunction of the circulatory system applies [55, 66, 68].

In fact, CS is a so–called central shock characterized by scarce peripheral and organ perfusion attributed to substantial pump failure and therefore organ derangement right from the onset of the disorder [77]. The "unexpected and surprising" hemodynamic profile predominantly featuring inappropriately and functionally insufficient vasoconstriction in the presence of a, by all means, "comparably" not too bad LV-EF of around 30% (however remember, EF is a coupling indicator and is inversely related to afterload [78–81], therefore an EF of 30% in the presence of low SVR as in CS is absolutely not comparable with an EF of 30% in the presence of normal or high SVR as in stable heart failure patients!) is consistent with and reflects the systemic inflammatory response (SIR) applying in CS [5, 12, 54, 55, 61, 65]: Hypoperfusion, a hallmark of CS [55], restauration of blood pressure by neuro-endocrine activation as well ischemia and reperfusion precipitate a

systemic inflammatory response [5, 49, 55, 82] and thus are coining a clinical-hemodynamic picture quite similar to that in sepsis [65].

Namely the ischemia—reperfusion conditions are associated with the generation and the release of vasodilative acting mediators [83–85]: First and foremost high concentrations of NO and peroxy-nitrites (mediators with vasodilative effects) offset and counteract the neurohormonal mediated compensatory vasoconstriction, and, in fact, lead to an inappropriate circulatory response with potentially net vasodilation [5, 9, 62–64, 83, 84]. Indeed, elevated plasma levels of inflammatory markers and cytokines including TNF alpha and IL-6, indicating activated systemic inflammatory cascades, are demonstrated in CS [55, 61, 86, 87], while procalcitonin concentrations stay low reflecting the absence of a microbial infection underlying this setting [86]. Kohsaka [65] detected high levels of inducible NO-synthetase (iNOS) subsequent to the release of inflammatory mediators in patients with acute myocardial infarction. In fact, substantial evidence suggests that high levels of iNOS are expressed, attributed to the inflammatory response arising in the setting of AMI which is attended by and intrinsically tied to ischemia-reperfusion issues [83, 84]. This implies inadequate high levels of NO, potentially contributing to vasodilation, and of peroxynitrite, the latter with not only vasodilative [88] but also cardiotoxic and negative inotropic effects [82]. Elevated iNOS levels are per se associated with myocardial dysfunction [89, 90]. Raised, high levels of iNOS and NO are found after trauma and as a result of exposure of cells, particularly endothelial cells and cardiomyocytes, to inflammatory mediators, inducing the cells to express iNOS in unphysiological high ranges [84]. This has been specifically observed in experimental models of AMI and subsequent reperfusion [85]. Cytokine levels are reported to even increase after reperfusion following PCI applied in the setting of AMI [83]. Unphysiologically high levels of NO and iNOS and the subsequent generation of NO-derived species like peroxynitrite are reported to exhibit several deleterious effects: (a) to directly inhibit myocardial contractility, (b) to display pro-inflammatory effects, (c) to induce systemic vasodilation (d) to suppress mitochondrial respiration in non-ischemic myocardium, (e) to reduce catecholamine responsivity [54, 91–93], and (f) to mediate myocardial stunning [54]. iNOS induced NO production is found to be particularly deleterious during ischemia-reperfusion episodes [91, 92]. Accordingly, the effect of the compensatory released vasoconstrictive mediators (catecholamines, angiotensin II, endothelin-1) attaining intermittent stabilization and/or even improvement of coronary and peripheral perfusion [82] will be markedly attenuated and may be even off-reverted by the vasodilative effects of those agents generated in general in the setting of systemic inflammation but specifically in the wake of ischemia-reperfusion issues associated with AMI [67, 82]. This particularly occurs if the hemodynamic alterations and the compensatory response persist [82] and Rudiger strongly recommends to reverse CS within hours [66]].

As such, CS is also a result of the mismatch arising from substantially impaired myocardial performance and disproportionate, inadequate peripheral vascular dilation [63, 64].

Nontheless, additional “infectieous” features may trigger and aggravate the inflammatory cascades: Disrupted intestinal mucosal barrier function due to gut

hypoperfusion may allow for translocation of bacteria or bacterial material like toxins [49, 82]. In the shock trial, 18% of all patients with CS were suspected of suffering from sepsis, and indeed, of those 18%, 74% had positive blood cultures (that means, in total about 14% of all CS patients showed a bacterial infection/bacterial-associated inflammation) [65] which, in turn, fuels the inflammatory cascades.

Moreover, systemic inflammation is further reported to stiffen large, elastic arteries like the aorta while simultaneously the medium-sized and small peripheral vessels dilate [94]. Large artery stiffening arises most likely due to altered NO bioavailability as acute inflammation is shown to impair normal endothelial performance and reduces NO bio-availability, possibly through the cytokine cascade [95–98]. Arterial stiffening is recognized to increase the vascular load imposed on the left ventricle [99, 100] and to directly affect ventricular arterial coupling [101]. However, as reduced wave reflections (pulsatile load) due to peripheral vascular dilatation are noticed and total peripheral resistance is measured lower under these inflammatory conditions [94], net LV afterload may not increase. Reduced peripheral resistance (resulting from peripheral vasodilation) and concomitantly blunted wave reflections will diminish the afterload. However, in total, LV afterload is supposed to increase in inflammatory conditions since (1) peripheral vascular resistance is generally only mild to moderately reduced in CS [62], (2) the changes in vascular resistance precipitate just minor changes on ventricular wall stress (which reflects "true" afterload) [102], and (3) central vascular stiffening directly alters ventricular–arterial coupling (uncoupling) [101]. This suggestion is supported by the fact that peripheral vascular resistance is not really seen by the heart [78]. Unfortunately, studies systematically evaluating this issue are missing. Increased pulse wave velocities and a raised augmentation index as demonstrated in SIRS [94], are independently associated with systolic and diastolic dysfunction [103–105] and hence inflammation, in fact, impacts on disease course and is markedly involved in CS pathobiology.

SIRS may result in further troublesome hemodynamic effects contributing to CS disorder: CS, as the other shock types, features and suffers from microcirculatory dysfunction being part of the pathobiology [106]. Increasing heart failure severity is associated with NO imbalance and endothelial dysfunction (ED) [107, 108]. Low peripheral resistance predisposes patients to endothelial damage [65], and inflammatory agents like TNF alpha induce endothelial dysfunction [109]. Hypoxic/ischemic injury affiliated with hypo- and/or malperfusion is demonstrated to insult endothelial cells causing ED [110–113]. Hence, as the vascular endothelium takes a crucial role in regulating and is central to functions of microcirculation [114, 115], there is no doubt that microhemodynamics are altered in AHFS, particularly in severe AHF and CS [108, 116–118]. ED is meanwhile a widely recognized and an acknowledged feature in circulatory shock pathobiology [119, 120], where the endothelial cells are ascertained to be both target but also contributor to the disease development and progression [112, 121]. Indeed, endothelial cells are considered to take a central and crucial role in the pathophysiology and pathogenesis of acute and chronic heart failure [122–125].

Furthermore, since autoregulation is a hallmark and a critical issue in the physiology of microcirculation [108, 113, 114], a compromised autoregulation (which

inevitably ensues in case of hypoperfusion and hypotension [126, 127]) contributes to, and is part of, the microcirculatory alterations found in CS [39].

Microcirculatory alterations display as their most deleterious impact heterogenous blood flows [108, 128], a hallmark of shock [108, 129], and as such generate hypoxic and non-hypoxic areas in close vicinity, called dysoxic tissue regions [130, 131]. Heterogenous microvascular perfusion has been demonstrated in patients with CS [108]. Heterogenous perfusion is associated with disturbed oxygen extraction [70] and thus may lead to further cellular injury [132] in the heart as well as in distant organs [68, 108, 114, 119, 133].

Noteworthy for therapeutic management, in contrary to septic shock, where at least in advanced disease states micro- and macrocirculation are dissociated (which means that a successfully recuscitated macrocirculation will not subsequently translate into an improved or even normalized microcirculation [134, 135]), a close correlation between macro- and microcirculation seems to exist in cardiogenic shock states and thus microcirculatory alteration will usually improve when marcocirculation can be restored [136, 137].

As such, altered microcirculation has to be seen as an essential element in the pathobiology of shock states [77, 108] and the aberrations are basically referred to as a loss of regulation of the peripheral vasomotor tone, associated with endothelial cell dysfunction [138], eliciting heterogenous and maldistributed blood flows creating dysoxic tissue regions [72, 139].

In conclusion, the systemic inflammatory reaction contributes substantially to the pathogenesis and the course of CS [52, 54, 55, 61, 65, 82]: The mismatch between marked myocardial depression caused by loss of contractile mass [24, 37, 40, 54], ischemia-reperfusion injury [42, 49, 65, 82–85], cardiodepressent substances [82, 89, 90, 109], and the inappropriate vasodilation may result in CS [63, 64]. Incipient CS leads to profound, persistent, and refractory vasodilatation and hypotension [1, 54, 83, 84] and to the development of MODS/MOF [5, 54, 61] with its deleterious outcome, if not treated adequately and in time [54, 55, 66].

Hence, the pathogenesis of CS is largely determined by

1. the initial substantial myocardial damage, generally of ischemic genesis with consecutively marked systolic and diastolic cardiac dysfunction,
2. the consecutively precipitated compensatory, mainly neuro-endocrine reply, and
3. the associated systemic inflammatory response,

the latter with inherent vasodilatory properties, thereby altering macro- but also microcirculatory hemodynamics [52, 54, 55, 61, 65, 82, 86, 87, 108]. The ‘only’ marginal to moderate, disproportionate increase in peripheral resistance (SVR/SVRI) has gained pathognomonic meaning for CS: The relatively low SVR/SVRI is essentially caused by the vasodilative mediators (largely NO, peroxynitrite), which are generated in the context of the inflammatory reaction and the ischemic-reperfusion issues that apply in the setting of CS complicating AMI. This

vasodilative capability basically offsets the vasoconstrictive effects (mainly) launched by the neurohormonal-based compensatory mechanisms precipitated in response to the loss of pump function [54, 60–62, 65].

It has to be noted that a small group of patients in the SHOCK registry and trial [5, 27, 28] were clinically normotensive, or only mildly hypotensive, but still diagnosed as cardiogenic shock: They were systemically hypoperfused with low CO and elevated left ventricular filling pressures but with an "elevated" SVR and therefore able to maintain a reasonable blood pressure [9]. These patients should have been classified as being in a pre-shock state [3], where the systemic inflammatory response is not (yet) significantly active/activated.

There is quite a wide range of intensity and impact of the inflammatory response reported, afflicting some patients severely and some more marginally, as such, the violence of SIRS decisively impacts on the malady course [54, 140, 141].

Hochman [54] suggested a new cardiogenic shock paradigm, having integrated the newer pathophysiological aspects [61, 62, 65, 82] within the older existing concepts [42], as depicted in Fig. 3.3.

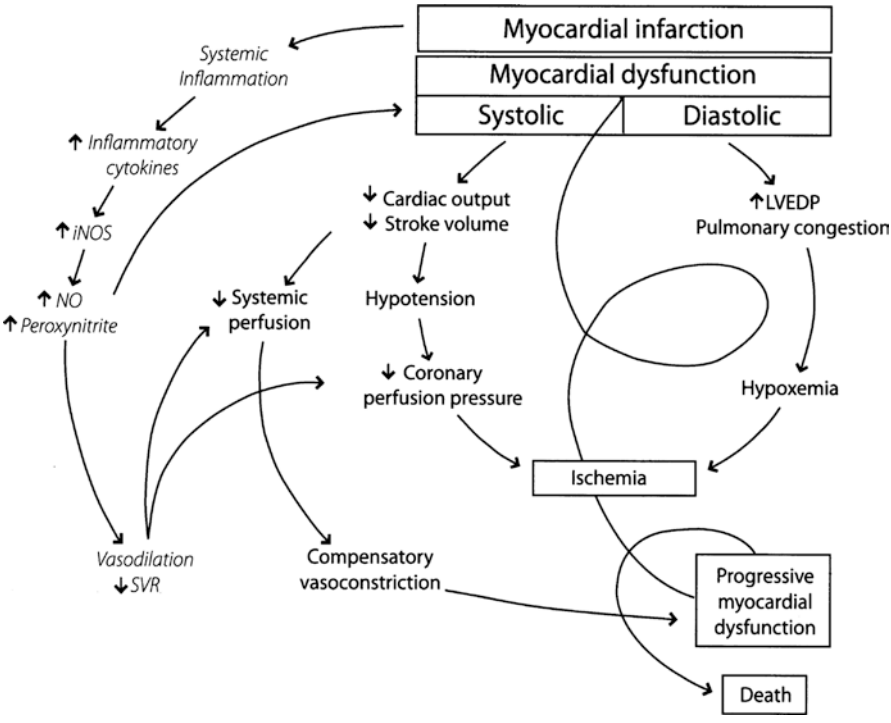


Fig. 3.3 Right side: classic shock paradigm, mechanical and neurohumoral aspects; left side and in italics: influence of the inflammatory response syndrome: New cardiogenic shock paradigm by Hochman [54], with permission. NO: nitirc oxide; iNOS: inducible NO-synthase

3.4.2 The Role and Impact of Hypotension in CS

Myocardial perfusion is compromised by hypotension [5, 43] and may induce ischaemia or exacerbate existing ischemia [37]. The decreased coronary perfusion pressure (especially in multi-vessel coronary disease [40]) secondary to the decrease in MAP, caused by the poor cardiac performance/contractility and vasodilatation, may lead to a critically low BP [5, 40, 42, 61]. Critical hypoperfusion itself aggravates the myocardial perfusion deficit [142], exacerbating the myocardial ischemia and implementing a vicious cycle leading to a more and more severely ischemic myocardium [40, 42]. This is seen even in shock states not initially caused by impaired myocardial contractility [1, 2], but when the blood pressure is so low that the perfusion of the end-organs [1, 13] (especially the heart [13, 143–145]) becomes critically dependent on the hemodynamics [5, 40, 145].

The compensatory neuroendocrine response may also contribute to this deleterious development, thus showing to be maladaptive: Initial vasoconstriction and fluid retention increase pre- and afterload, thereby enhance ventricular wall stress and consecutively myocardial oxygen demand, as does the tachycardia often resulting from the catecholamine release within the compensatory features [52, 55, 146].

Accordingly, "ischemia causes myocardial dysfunction which, in turn worsens ischema" [37]. Topalian [52] expresses this as "ischemia begets ischemia" and Hollenberg [37] strongly advises against the incidence of a vicious cycle arising consisting of ischemia, deterioration of myocardial function, and shock.

3.4.3 Myocardial Ischemia and LV-Compliance

The compliance, a diastolic property, of the left ventricle will be reduced by myocardial ischemia, and subsequently the LVEDP will rise [147–151], as will the pulmonary capillary pressure, putting the patient at risk of developing pulmonary congestion / edema [76, 149–152]. Additionally, LV end-diastolic filling increases in situations of severely impaired systolic LV-function in order to maintain SV (via Frank-Starling- mechanism) [37, 40, 153]; this will augment the LVEDP further, putting the patients at even higher risk of pulmonary congestion/oedema [40, 76] and further ischemia [37, 40].

Thus, both, altered systolic and diastolic properties contribute to the increase in LVEDP [40, 76].

However, LVEDP reflects the compliance of the left ventricle [153], and abnormally high LVEDPs indicate enhanced LV-stiffness [154]. Since the compliance of the heart chambers is demonstrated to continuously vary, particularly in critically ill patients [155, 156], but even in healthy persons [157], changes in LVEDP may not correlate with changes in left ventricular filling volume at all. As such, some patients with CS will definitely show normal or even low filling pressures [9, 158, 159]. Hence, caution is advised in interpretation of LVEDPs as the value, and even changes, may not correctly indicate LV- preload and

intravascular volume conditions [156, 157, 160]. Anyway, essentially and typically, LVEDP is elevated and CO low in CS [40].

3.4.4 The Right Ventricle in CS

Sharing the interventricular septum and being enclosed by "one" (the) pericardium, interactions between left and right ventricle occur [161–164]. As such, RV function may be affected by a dysfunctional LV, and may contribute to CS [55].

Foremost, the increased left-sided filling pressures being transmitted back, precipitating pulmonary hypertension [165, 166], acutely afterload the RV [152, 165–170]. Consecutively, as the right ventricle can poorly tolerate and adapt to pressure loading [171, 172], an immediate dilatation of the right chamber (with an increase in RVEDV) occurs in order to compensate for the elevated load imposed on RV [172–174]. Concomitantly with that increase in RV filling volume (RVEDV), both RVEDP (increase due to (a) the rise in filling volume [174, 175] and due to (b) pericardial constraint following the rule of constant total cardiac volume [161, 163, 176, 177]) and LVEDP increase (pericardial constraint associated with diastolic ventricular interdependence [178–181]). Attributed to the stronger impact of the pericardial constraint on the thin-walled right heart, the rise of RVEDP is disproportionally higher than the rise of LVEDP [178, 179]. RV-dilatation and the marked increase in RVEDP may result in deleterious consequences, since, due to diastolic ventricular interdependence [178–180, 182], the shift of the IVS towards the cavity of the left ventricle will impair the net space for LV filling volume, (further) compromising LV–SV and LV performance [163, 182–185]. Moreover, up to 40% (Diamino allocates up to 66% of RV pressure generation and up to 80% of the RV flow to LV contraction/LV assistance [186]) of RV contractility force, due to anatomical arrangement of myofibres [182], is generated by LV-contraction, referred to as systolic ventricular interdependence [164, 187, 188]. Therefore, an impaired LV contraction may markedly affect RV systolic performance and reduce RV-SV, subsequently supplying the LV with an even more inappropriately low filling volume [189, 190]: Thus, only a sufficient RV pump ensures appropriate LV preload and consecutively guarantees LV output [191, 192], hence prevents (further) LV pump failure—a series effect as the two ventricles are arranged in a row [191–193].

Moreover, RV may be involved in the ischemic process, although a predominant RV—infarction and associated shock is a rare event: In only 5% of patients predominant RV—infarctions are reported [194], however, acute RV myocardial involvement is complicating 50% of all inferior AMIs [195]. As such, if ischemia involves the RV, any additional threat (e.g. RV afterloading) may cause fatal consequences.

The haemodynamic alterations and the severity of circulatory compromise in predominantly RV- AMI are determined by the damage to the RV itself (extent of RV ischaemia and the subsequent RV-dysfunction), the ventricular interaction (mediated by the septum and by the restraining pericardium [196] affecting the LV-function), and the involvement of the LV in the ischemic injury [194].

Since RV contractility considerably depends on systolic LV-function, particularly on the contraction of the helical fibres of the IVS [197–199], a loss of systolic LV support (e.g. due to LV infarction—the perfusion of the IVS may be provided to a considerable amount by a big right coronary artery!) may result in deleterious hemodynamic consequences [197–201] and early onset of hypotension and shock [202].

Accordingly, a predominant RV-infarction, or a relevant ischemic involvement of the right ventricle in LV-AMI requires special attention and a sophisticated therapeutic approach: The traditional and common practice of aggressive volume loading [55, 163] may be erroneous and disastrous, as volume loading in the presence of elevated RVEDPs and/or a dilated RV (and thus relevant pericardial constraint) may, due to DVI, further impede LV-filling and hence markedly diminish LV-SV [163, 177, 179, 183, 184]. In addition to the altered LV-geometry following the septal shift towards the left chamber cavity, LV systolic function is affected as well [203]. Thus, fluid application may end up in full-blown circulatory failure [55]—thus, in contrary, volume unloading is necessary and the appropriate way!

3.4.5 Other Acute Causes of a Substantial Impairment in Contractility

- Transient acute myocardial ischemia [1, 15, 16] on a background of chronic CAD and the accompanying diastolic dysfunction [204–206] is able to induce an abrupt impairment of the contractility of viable myocardial tissue;
- Considerable regurgitant flow [1] from acute mitral insufficiency (acute MR) as a mechanical complication of acute myocardial infarction [12, 37], ischemic MR [207–210], and mitral valve insufficiency subsequent to transient hypo-perfusion (ischemia) in case of chronic CAD [211] can be responsible for a sudden decrease in SV/CO;
- Acute AR is most commonly caused by infective endocarditis [212]. The rapidity of occurrence of the regurgitant flow does not allow the establishment of any specific compensatory mechanisms (i.e. LV-dilatation) [213, 214]. Consequently the SV/CO (forward stroke volume) will significantly diminish as well as the LVEDP increasing [1];
- Myocarditis sometimes causes markedly impaired contractility and hence reduced forward flow [215, 216];
- Drugs may have negative inotropic potential and the ability to initiate the production and release of pro-inflammatory mediators from cardiomyocytes and other (hematological) cells which can promote the inflammatory process and be directly cardio-depressive [205, 217]. Even catecholamines (released as part of the compensatory mechanisms or administered as therapeutic agents) may induce the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines (i.e. Inter-leukin IL-6) and thus provide a further direct depression of contractility [205, 218, 219].

- Since the vast majority of patients (roughly 75%) develop CS after presentation [20, 220], it has been supposed that our medication may contribute to ensuing CS [37, 55]. The whole spectrum of cardiac drugs usually used in AMI including β-blockers, angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors, morphine and diuretics potentially display deleterious effects affecting disease course and thus contribute to CS [221–224]. Timing for applications may play a decisively role [37, 55].

3.5 Clinical Features and Diagnostic Remarks

3.5.1 Hypoperfusion

In the vast majority the diagnosis of CS is established by clinical signs of hypoperfusion, ischemic chest pain, enzymatic analysis and ECG [37, 49, 55, 225, 226]. A normal ECG virtually excludes the possibility of CS caused by myocardial infarction [40]. In addition, an echocardiogram is absolutely essential in the initial assessment of all patients suffering from (cardiogenic) shock [3, 37, 227–229] and should be performed as early as possible.

The crucial aspect in the diagnosis of CS is the identification of hypoperfusion in the setting of considerable cardiac dysfunction [1, 3, 5, 37, 40]. The following signs and features are suggestive of organ/tissue hypoperfusion [3, 5, 225, 230, 231]:

- pallor, ashen grey or cyanotic skin,
- cold peripheries (forearms and/or lower legs [7]), cold skin, moist and clammy, mottled extremities,
- altered mental status [8]: quiet, apathetic patient, sometimes restless, apprehensive or confused,
- reduced urine production/oliguria, <30 mL/h or <0.5 mL/kg/h for ≥2 h [230],
- thready pulse of poor quality,
- arterial hypotension.

CS should be considered in all patients presenting with unexplained hypotension and/or low cardiac output, unexplained impairment of mental function and unexplained pulmonary congestion [5, 13, 37]. In fact Menon [3, 9, 10] strongly recommends diagnosing CS in all patients exhibiting signs of inadequate tissue perfusion in the setting of severe cardiac dysfunction irrespective of the BP.

"CS is diagnosed after documentation of myocardial dysfunction and exclusion of alternative causes of hypotension like hypovolaemia, haemorrhage, sepsis, pulmonary embolism, tam- ponade, aortic dissection and pre-existing valvular disease" [37].

Ander [232] expresses doubts that clinical signs are sensitive enough to detect occult cardiogenic shock, particularly in patients with congestive heart failure because clinical signs may fail to diagnose inadequate oxygen delivery

[233–236]; thus, the measurement of $ScvO_2$ and serum lactate are recommended [232, 237]:

A lactate > 2 mmol/L together with a $ScvO_2$ < 60% (SvO_2 < 65%) suggests occult shock [232].

64% of all patients included in the US shock register presented with hypotension, evidence of ineffective CO/hypoperfusion and pulmonary congestion [8], but 28% had evidence of peripheral hypoperfusion and hypotension and did not suffer from pulmonary congestion [8]. Thus, clear lungs may still be present even with elevated PCWP and CS [8]. This phenomenon (elevated PCWP but no clinical or radiological signs of pulmonary congestion) has been described previously [238]; it deserves emphasis because administration of large amounts of fluid will be deleterious [8, 239]. Do not treat these patients with large boluses of fluid [3, 239].

The timely identification of patients in a pre-shock [3, 10] or non-hypotensive shock [9] state is of special value to allow therapeutic intervention and prevent decline. Clinical signs of hypoperfusion (in particular cold, clammy skin and oliguria) are strongly associated with increased mortality, independent of blood pressure and other haemodynamic parameters [240]. Hypoperfusion may be a marker of impending haemodynamic collapse [9] and tachycardia in this setting (HR > 90/min) should be interpreted as a pre-shock symptom and not as a response to low cardiac output and subsequent increased sympathetic tone [3]. Take care particularly in patients with anterior AMI and keep in mind that up to 30% of patients with AMI develop cardiogenic shock late (day 5) in their disease course—and with a very poor prognosis [241].

In this situation the choice of medication should be made carefully. The use of β-blockers, in general indicated and life-saving in AMI [242, 243], may precipitate shock development in these patients [3, 12, 143, 244]. Additionally, the possible life saving compensatory activation of the renin-angiotensin system should not be counteracted by administration of ACE-inhibitors [245, 246].

3.5.2 Right Ventricular Infarction

A significant infarction of the right ventricle (RV-AMI) complicates 50% of all inferior myocardial infarctions [195]. On an ECG, ST-elevation in VR3 and/or VR4 (right praecordial leads) in patients with inferior ST-elevation, acute myocardial infarction is specific for RV-ischaemia due to a proximal RCA-lesion [196]. Predominantly the inferior and posterior parts of the RV are involved [194]. In this case, RV may be the crucial component in the disease process, responsible for the development for CS [178].

The recognition of this special issue is important due to a three-fold risk to develop ventricular arrhythmias and AV-nodal block [247, 248] and due to the special treatment needs: well-balanced and monitored fluid administration, fluid restriction in case of manifest RV-failure, and CS [178, 184, 249], preservation of AV-synchrony, and reduction of increased RV-afterload [250–252]. On the other

hand, RV is reported to be highly resilient and may recover soon completely, possibly indicating that RV-dysfunction is probably due to stunning myocardium rather than true myocardial necrosis [253].

3.5.3 The LVEDP in Cardiogenic Shock

The LVEDP and its measurement in the definition and diagnosis of cardiogenic shock should be assessed critically; an elevated LVEDP may not be a sensitive or specific parameter with which to diagnose CS:

- Acute severe heart failure is not necessarily accompanied by high LV-filling pressures. Some patients will definitely have normal or even low LVEDP's [8, 159, 254, 255];
- The LVEDP (PCWP) does not reflect the amount of extravascular lung water [256–258] due to cardiac dysfunction in a uniform way [159, 256–258];
- An abnormally high LVEDP (≥15 mmHg as described in the definition) may only reflect an abnormal stiffness of the LV [259] (impaired LV-compliance, i.e. due to ischaemia [147, 148]). It is well known that, particularly in critically ill patients, the compliance of the ventricles continuously varies, contributing to the heterogeneous response and changes of the LVEDP value [155, 156, 260, 261]. Even in healthy persons absolutely no correlation was found between changes in ventricular filling and the change in value of LVEDP [157];
- The PCWP (as well as the CVP) does not adequately represent the pre-load or intravascular volume status and its changes in volume loading or unloading, either in healthy subjects [157] or in the critically ill [156, 160].

Thus, no reasonable correlation between LVEDV and LVEDP could ever be established [156, 157, 160] and in preference, the transmural LVEDP may be helpful to guide and monitor disease and therapeutic measures [262]. For further details see Chap. 1, paragraph 3b.

3.5.4 Important Differential Diagnosis of Cardiogenic Shock [3, 40, 225]

- hypovolaemic shock,
- dissection of the aorta,
- pulmonary embolism,
- bacteraemia and septic shock,
- neurogenic shock,
- anaphylactic shock,
- Takotsubo syndrome [263, 264].

Table 3.1 Summarizes the most relevant clinically-hemodynamic findings as collected by the physical examination of the patient ,applying the "4-panel test" by Stevenson and Nohria

Warm and dry	Warm and wet
See Chap. 2	See Chap. 2
Cold and Dry	**Cold and Wet**
28% of all CS patients *Clinically:* often surprisingly stable but otherwise dominated by symptoms of hypoperfusion *Haemodynamics:* sBP ↓/↓↓↓ (<90 mmHg for ≥30 min or catecholamines are required); or pre-shock criteria ; CI/CPI ↓/↓ ↓ ↓ (CI ≤ 2.2 L/min/m^2); no pulmonary congestion and often with a normal PCWP *Hypoperfusion:* mild to severe. *renal perfusion*: ↓↓ RBF; impaired intra-renal autoregulation Performance of an echocardiogram is paramount **CS should be considered in all patients presenting with unexplained hypotension or low cardiac output and unexplained altered consciousness, irrespective of BP.** *Clinical scenarios most likely in this group:* ESC 4a and 4b (mostly due to ESC -5), ESC- 6 (peripheral (systemic) edema but clear lungs), (ESC 1?)	**64% of all CS patients** *Clinically* dominated by symptoms of hypoperfusion: pallor, ashen grey or cyanotic skin, cold peripheries, thready pulse, altered mental status, oliguria (<30 mL/h), arterial hypotension and pulmonary congestion; auscultated S3. *Haemodynamics*: sBP ↓/↓↓↓ (<90 mmHg for ≥30 min or catecholamines are required); or pre-shock criteria; CI/ CPI ↓/↓↓↓ (CI ≤ 2.2 L/min/m^2); PCWP ↑/↑↑↑ (≥15 mmHg or pulmonary congestion on chest X-ray) *Hypoperfusion:* mild to severe *renal perfusion*: ↓↓ RBF; impaired intra-renal autoregulation; ↑/↑↑ renal venous pressure Performance of an echocardiogram is paramount. CS should be considered in all patients presenting with unexplained hypotension or low cardiac output, pulmonary congestion and unexplained altered consciousness, irrespective of BP. *Pre-shock criteria:* signs of inadequate tissue perfusion in the setting of severe cardiac dysfunction irrespective of the BP. Often a history of AMI, a cold and clammy patient with tachycardia and crackles ≥ 50% of total lung area suggesting pulmonary oedema. *Clinical scenarios* most likely in this group: ESC 4a and 4b (mostly due to AMI, ESC-5), ESC 6 (peripheral and pulmonary edema- severe biventricular failure)

3.6 Therapy

A substantial number of publications have addressed the best therapeutic approach to CS complicating AMI – the most likely scenario in the vast majority of patients with CS [5, 143, 265–271].

Both retrospective [143, 265–268] and prospective randomized controlled trials [5, 269, 270] have produced considerable evidence that an invasive approach (emergency revascularization by PCI/operation with and without prior thrombolytic therapy) is definitely beneficial. Although in the SHOCK-trail [5], the landmark study on the treatment of AMI complicated by CS, the primary endpoint, 30-days mortality rate, showed "only" a non-significant reduction in mortality compared to medical treatment alone, did the secondary endpoints demonstrating an absolute reduction in mortality after 6-month and 12 months of 13% definitely satisfy [5, 269]. This result equals a number needed-to-treat ratio (NNT) of less than 8, which means, that for to save 1 life, less than 8 patients need to be treated with this approach [82]. Even the 6 years mortality rate is significant better if early PCI is provided [271].

The effect was similar for both manifest CS at admission and in the event of delayed onset of cardiogenic shock [220]. The hospital mortality could be reduced from 75% (occluded vessel) to 33% (re-opened vessel by PCI) [220, 271–273].

3.6.1 Main Therapeutic Strategies

- Coronary intervention in acute coronary syndromes [5, 54, 265–271, 274].
  This comprises PCI or emergency CABG: a class I, level B evidence rated by the ESC [275, 276] as well by the AHA/ACCF [277]. The time frame covers ideally the first 6 h after symptom onset [5], but is still quite effective within the first 12 h after symptoms arose in STEMI patients [278]—a class I, level A AHA/ACCF recommendation [277].
  70–80% of the patients suffering from CS complicating AMI suffer from multivessel (stenosis/occlusion > 1 vessel) disease [5, 14, 23, 279].
  This vast majority has a grim prognosis (higher mortality) [279]. Although no substantial and conclusive data are available [67] and the optimal strategy is unclear [280], guidelines encourage for PCI on additional non-culprit lesions in that patient group, a class IIa level B ESC recommendation, based on pathophysiological considerations [276]. However, standard and accepted practice is to intervene only on the culprit lesion [67], and although until now all but one study did not report of increased mortality in case of an multi-vessel PCI approach [23, 281–284], individual decisions should be made (morphology of lesion, hemodynamic state, etc.) [82].
  Fibrinolysis is clearly less effective and thus reserved for patients not able to undergo early intervention, e.g. delays in transport [285], admitted to a non-PCI capable hospital and transport will exceed 120 min [286, 287]—class I B AHA/ACCF recommendation [277].

If thrombolysis is needed and considered, it should be applied within 30 min after hospital admission [288, 289], a class I level B AHA/ACCF recommendation [277].

- Emergency operation for mechanical complications following acute myocardial infarction include rupture of the free wall, acute MR [276, 290], ventricular septal defect, the latter is treated by intra-aortic ballon pump followed by early surgical repair [291]. Patients with free wall rupture require immediate pericardial drainage and prompt surgical intervention [276], however, even than may not benefit from the surgical approach [292].
- Emergency valve replacement/repair in case of acute/acutely decompensated AR or MR [293, 294],
- Emergency operation for acute ascending aortic dissection [293, 294],
- Pericardial puncture/drainage if pericardial tamponade (traumatic or inflammatory) is the reason for shock [293, 294],
- Thrombolysis/thrombus fragmentation/operation in case of acute fulminant pulmonary embolism [293, 294],
- Adequate treatment of rhythm disturbances if they are the main reason for shock: Temporary pacemaker in bradycardia [295], DC cardioversion, emergency ablation or anti-arrhythmic medication (Amiodarone) in case of sustained VT [293, 294], magnesium in case of torsade de pointe tachycardia [296–298].
- Immediate pleural drainage in tension pneumothorax [299].
- the aim and the target for "initial medical therapy in cardiogenic shock is to maintain arterial pressure adequate for tissue perfusion and to increase tissue perfusion" [300].

3.6.2 Adjunctive Treatment

3.6.2.1 Maintaining or Re-establishing Appropriate Coronary and Systemic Perfusion

Critical hypoperfusion reduces the myocardial perfusion or aggravates an already present myocardial perfusion deficit [142]. Persistent myocardial ischaemia and hypoperfusion will cause a vicious cycle leading to an increasingly ischaemic myocardium [40, 42]. The perfusion of the end-organs [1, 13] (especially the heart [13, 143–145]) becomes critically dependent on the haemodynamics [5, 145, 301].

In order to provide an appropriate coronary perfusion pressure in patients with ischemic heart disease, avoiding (further) ischaemia, and preventing the intact myocardium from hypoperfusion, a **MAP ≥ 70(75) – 80 mmHg** [302–305] should be sufficient. In patients with other reasons than ACS for CS, such as acute myocarditis, a MAP ≥ 65 mmHg may suffice [306, 307]. Guidelines recommend keeping the sBP ≥ 100 mmHg in case of CS, but no studies are available to substantially support this value.

Furthermore, although a higher perfusion pressure does not automatically improve tissue perfusion, in the case of the heart there is evidence that an increase in systemic and hence coronary perfusion pressure indeed means an improvement in the tissue perfusion (coupled macro- and microcirculation) [136, 137]. Both, Vlahakes [304] and Di Giantomasso [305] found a significant increase in myocardial tissue perfusion while administering noradrenaline to treat hypotension, increasing the systemic as well as the coronary perfusion pressure.

Autoregulation has turned out and can be considered being a decisive feature and mechanism to provide for adequate blood distribution and thus appropriate tissue oxygen and nutrient supply [113]. Furthermore, GFR and hence basic kidney excretion function seems to be assured as long as autoregulatory capacity is secured and uninterrupted [308–310]. Accordingly, if autoregulation is compromised, the expansion of myocardial ischemia is highly likely and disease immanent in coronary artery disease, particularly in AMI [37]. Thus this expansion may be critically and crucially hampered by maintaining and/or re-establishing (as soon as possible) working cardiac autoregulation, thereby allowing for sufficient oxygen supply of the "healthy" myocardial mass [136–138]. To do so, coronary perfusion pressure is not allowed to fall below the autoregulatory threshold at all. As such, early and resolute initiation of noradrenaline, NA [311] application aiming for a MAP between 70 and 80 mmHg seems to be an essential and life saving measure [302, 303, 306] even if this implies that LV afterload increases in a situation where the systolic LV function is already markedly compromised. However, ongoing and dispersing ischemia, especially ensuing in the setting of AMI, affecting with ongoing hypoperfusion also primarily healthy myocardial regions, will inevitably lead to complete cardiac collapse as there will be not enough myocardium left for contraction at all if ischemia spreads. As such, securing coronary perfusion keeping auto-regulation working is paramount.

3.6.2.2 Fluid Administration

In life-threatening situations with severe hypotension and tissue hypoperfusion, a fluid challenge as described by Vincent and Weil [312] is justifiable, even in cases of cardiogenic shock [8, 313]. But remember that only 10–15% of all patients with CS suffer from a relative or absolute volume deficit and thus are in need of fluid loading [314]. Although, understandably, Hunt [313] demands that a confirmed volume deficit has to be treated before commencing any other measures. However, as Michard has shown, in the case of severely impaired contractility no significant increase in SV and blood pressure can be expected by volume loading [160].

As such, a monitored bolus of 250–500 mL crystalloid in case of hypoperfusion/hypotension seems to be reasonable [8, 226, 315] and is an endorsed first-line measure, as long as no signs fluid overload are present, a class I, level C ESC recommendation [315]. Nevertheless, a *sustained* effect on BP increase cannot be expected [316]. Accordingly, close monitoring and a careful assessment are essentials in order to avoid volume overloading with its harmful consequences [317].

3.6.2.3 Vasopressor Administration

In critical hypoptension (usually defined as sBP < 90(85) mmHg or MAP < 65(60) mmHg) in the setting of AHF/CS [276, 315, 318–320]) noradrenaline (NA) is by now the preferred vasopressor drug: Compared to dopamine, NA shows an improvement of renal and myocardial tissue perfusion [304, 305, 321, 322], and within reasonable dose ranges no unfavourable effects on renal, mucosa/gut or thyroid perfusion [301, 323–325] have to be expected. Particularly the study by De Backer substantially supports to use NA as first-line vasopressor in shock states [311] and confirms results by Sakr who found that the administration of dopamine or adrenaline was associated with a

Table 3.2 Main effects of catecholamines (adapted from Ellender and Skinner [327] and Van Thielen [328], with permission)

Drug	Main receptor activity				Clinical/hemodynamic effects						
	α1	α2	β1	β2	CO	dp/dt	HR	SVR	PVR	PCWP	MVO_2
NA	4+	3+	3+	0(+)	↑	↑	±	↑↑	±	±	↑
DOB	0(+)	0(+)	4+	3+	↑↑↑	↑	↑↑	↓	↓	↓/±	↑

α1 - adrenergic receptor
α2 - adrenergic receptor
β1 - adrenergic receptor
β2 - adrenergic receptor

significantly higher mortality when compared to dobutamine and noradrenaline [326]. A subgroup analysis even found a lower mortality rate in those patients treated with NA and dobutamine [311].

Accordingly, the most recent ESC guideline (finally) recommends NA being the preferred vasopressor in case CS conditions persist, "despite treatment with another inotrope, to increase blood pressure and vital organ perfusion" [315], a class IIb, level B evidence [311]

The main effects of the catecholamines usually applied in daily practice are summarized in the following table, adapted from Ellender and Skinner [327] and from Van Thielen [328]. (Table 3.2)

3.6.2.4 Inotropic Medication

As mentioned in Chap. 2, inotropic drugs are traditionally used to increase CO (SV) and to improve peripheral and vital organ perfusion [334, 335] in low output situations which may be life threatening [62, 144, 301, 336].

As such, inotropic drugs may be considered in conditions of persistent organ hypoperfusion and/or hypotension associated with low output after carefully monitored and well balanced volume therapy [276, 315, 319, 337]. In the event of a reasonable BP (Ryan [301] and others [276, 315, 319, 320] suggest a sBP ≥ 90 (85) mmHg) or in pre-shock situations, *dobutamine* is still validated as the first choice drug when aiming to support and improve the contractility, to increase BP, CO and thus tissue perfusion [1, 40, 300, 301, 318, 329, 336]. However, as BP may further decrease under dobutamine infusion or does not increase, and as further ischemic threats definitely have to be avoided, a combination of NA and dobutamine is often indicated [300, 311]. The combination of NA and DOB (compared with other catcholamines like dopamine, adrenaline/epinephrine) has turned out to probably be the most reliable and safest strategy in those circumstances [300]. Further, DOB may be added to NA in patients with pre-shock/shock, once a systolic blood pressure > 90 mmHg is achieved and maintained [145, 197].

However, as mentioned, there is growing and clear evidence of adverse events and increased mortality when using inotropic agents [75, 338–340], and catecholamine application should be as short as possible and the doses used as low as possible [67].

Phosphodiesterase-inhibitors do not have any benefits when compared to dobutamine, with the exception that they are effective in patients who are on regular β-blocker medication, and patients do not develop tolerance as with dobutamine [341, 342]. Further, they may be an alternative in patients with CS of non-ischemic reason [343, 344].

Levosimendan, a calcium sensitizing agent, has shown very encouraging results in the treatment of severe heart failure [345–349]. Some studies found a significantly lower mortality when compared to dobutamine in patients treated for AHFS [346–350]. Levosimendan not only has favourable effects on systolic function but, in contrast to dobutamine, the diastolic function substantially improves as well (no adverse influence on relaxation) [351–354]. Furthermore, there is a considerable beneficial impact on the failing right ventricle [355–358]. The RUSSLAN-study also found a substantial benefit for patients with heart failure as a complication of AMI when treated with levosimendan rather than with dobutamine [347]. In refractory shock, levosimendan was shown to be not inferior to DOB (there was even a trend to be better), and superior to enoximone [359]. However, unfortunately, the recently published Revive I & II [360] and SURVIVE-study [361] could not demonstrate substantial favourable effects, particularly not a better outcome when comparing levosimendan with dobutamine.

Nevertheless, in case AHF/CS is associated with β-blocker treatment contributing to and/or even causing AHF [275, 362], levosimendan may be the preferred drug, as recommended in the most recent guidelines of the ESC, a class II b, level C evidence [315]. Furthermore, levosimendan may be applied in CS complicating AMI [347, 363] on top of an already administered combination of dobutamine and NA, if required to stabilize the patient [359, 364].

As mentioned previously, an aggravation of hypotension and hypoperfusion may be fatal and should be avoided [37, 40, 42, 142–144, 301], and as such, levosimendan should not be commenced if systolic blood pressure is less than 85 mmHg [355, 365, 366]. Restoration of normovolaemia and omitting the loading dose are measures which will avoid BP drops and hypoperfusion secondary to levosimendan administration [145, 365, 366].

In the US, levosimendan, due to the fact of not showing a better outcome compared with dobutamine in the SURVIVE- and REVEIVE studies, has not been approved [361].

Dosing of NA and inotropic drugs [145, 315, 327–329]

Noradrenaline NA	0.2–1.0 **µ**g/kg/min, (ranges reported vary between 0.2 and 5.0 **µ**g/kg/min, however, most intensivists do not increase NA-dosage above 1.2 **µ**g/kg/min [300, 311, 330–332])
Dobutamine DOB	2–20 **µ**g/kg/min; tolerance to be effective after 24–48 h with partial loss of hemodynamic effects [329] low dose (up to 5 **µ**g/kg/min), DOB lowers PVR and PAP, thus is important in case of RV failure due to pulmonary hypertension [333]
Levosimendan LEVO	0.1 **µ**g/kg/min (0.05–0.2 **µ**g/kg/min), bolus (optional) of 12 **µ**g/kg over 10 min if appropriate initial BP [315]
Enoximone	5–20 **µ**g/kg/min; bolus of 0.5–1.0 **µ**g/kg over 10–20 min. [315]

3.6.2.5 Intra-Aortic Balloon Counter Pulsation (IABP)

IABP has for a long time been a standard component in the therapy of CS [40, 285, 367]. IABP provides effective haemodynamic support and, of extreme importance, increases the coronary blood flow. In particular, IABP is efficient in the initial stabilisation of patients suffering from CS [368–372]. IABP improves outcome [369–371] and shows at least a trend towards lower mortality even when used as a single treatment tool [17, 27, 372].

However, since early coronary intervention (PCI or surgical revascularization) has provided impressive and substantial evidence of being the most favourable and effective initial approach [5], the effect of IABP is pulverized and IABP has lost its special position: As a biphasic recent high-quality study (IABP-SHOCK II) by Thiele and coworkers revealed, there is no additional beneficial effect of IABP therapy if patients with AMI complicated by CS have undergone successful coronary intervention [14, 373].

Accordingly, IABP application is not for standard use any longer, but may be considered in selective patients, particularly in those with mechanical complication of the infarction such as acute ventricular septal defect, a class II a, level C recommendation [276, 315]. IABP may be also valuable if the patients do not stabilize quickly after coronary intervention and applied medical measures [33, 374, 375], a class IIa, level B recommendation by the AHA/ACCF [277].

3.6.2.6 Renal Function

Renal dysfunction is known to accompany acute heart failure syndromes in a substantial number of cases [376–378]. If present, the patient`s prognosis is poor [376, 379]. Primary disorders of heart function affecting the kidney function and vice versa are termed cardiorenal syndrome [380], and “acute worsening or de novo afflicted heart function leading to acute kidney injury” is referred to as cardiorenal syndrome type 1 [381]. The CRS type 1 pathophysiology basically includes hemodynamic features such as diminished renal blood flow and deficient renal perfusion pressure, increased intra-renal vascular resistance and enhanced renal venous pressure (with concomitant renal venous congestion) [309], the latter being identified as “the major driver of acute cardiorenal syndrome” in CSR type 1 [382–386]. As such, altered renal perfusion in the setting of acute heart failure is attributed to and may be the result of impaired CO, combined pre-glomerular vasoconstriction and renal venous congestion [387]. In CS, renal dysfunction has traditionally been attributed to renal hypoperfusion following low cardiac output [380, 388–391], however, other pathophysiological features contribute, in particular attenuated or even disrupted renal autoregulation [384]—further details, please see Chap. 7 on cardiorenal syndrome.

Therefore, shortly following restoration of an appropriate circulation, attention should be directed to the renal function [392, 393]. The main prerequisites are eu/normovolaemia and an adequate perfusion pressure (MAP ≥ 70–80 mmHg) [322, 392, 394].

If an adequate diuresis does not commence spontaneously after volume status and blood pressure are optimized, one attempt to induce diuresis by administration of diuretics (bolus application) appears to be reasonable [392, 395]. If this is ineffective and there is persistent oligo/anuria or increasing (>1.5–2.0 of baseline level) serum creatinine levels signalling acute kidney injury [396] and a poor prognosis [397], combinations of diuretics, e.g. furosemide and metolazone, may be indicated [398, 399]. However, recurrent unsuccessful attempts with diuretics are likely to be harmful [400–402].

So, in the face of ongoing oligo/anuria, early consideration should be made of CRRT, continuous renal replacement therapy. CRRT has a 'neutral haemodynamic behaviour' with only a minimal effect on MAP [393, 394], which is essential, especially in the case of fluid overload [393]. Continuous renal replacement therapy also eliminates cardiopulmonary toxic substances and, most relevantly, myocardial depressant factors [403].

3.6.2.7 Compensation of Acidosis

In shock states, metabolic acidosis occurs due to elevated serum lactate in response to peripheral hypoperfusion [404]. Buffering should only be considered if the pH < 7.1, or if it is evident that the vasopressor or inotropic medication is not effective due to the low pH. In that setting, one should aim to raise the pH only moderately, not exceeding a target pH of 7.2–7.25. The decision to use buffer agents is controversial [405–408] and some authors refuse to do so [409]. There exists very little evidence as to beneficial effects of buffer agents [410], however if buffering is necessary, on current evidence tromethamine should be the preferred drug [411, 412], as it has less side effects than bicarbonate solutions.

In mechanically ventilated patients, mild hyperventilation is a nimble tool to remove excess acid in the form of carbon dioxide [413].

3.6.2.8 Anticoagulation therapy

Patients with cardiogenic shock essentially need thromboembolic prophylaxis and should be on low molecular weight heparin or equivalent drugs and doses, a class I level B recommendation [315].

Medical patients in general should be prophylactically anticoagulated in order to avoid disseminated intra- vascular coagulation (DIC) or thromboembolic events [414–418]. Although lacking definite studies, in case of CS, intravenous (to avoid inadequate absorption in peripheral hypoperfusion) administration of 500–800 IU/h unfractionated heparin is recommended [414]. Otherwise, prophylaxis of thromboembolism may be achieved either by 5000 IU of unfractionated heparin three times a day, or an adequate dose of low molecular weight heparin [417, 419].

Dosage: 40 mg enoxaparin [420, 421] (or equivalent) s. c. or 5000 units unfractionated Heparin s. c. × 3 daily [2, 422].

Table 3.3 Summary of the therapeutic measures to treat CS, based on the recommendations discussed above [317, 320, 339; ¤ 40, 42, 143 and Metra M, Heart Fail Rev 2009; 14: 299–307]

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Warm and dry</th><th colspan="2">Warm and wet</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">See Chap. 2, Table 2.4.</td><td colspan="2">See Chap. 2, Table 2.4.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Cold and dry</th><th colspan="2">Cold and wet</th></tr>
<tr><th>sBP < (85) 90 mmHg</th><th>sBP ≥ (85) 90 mmHg</th><th>sBP < (85) 90 mmHg</th><th>sBP ≥ (85) 90 mmHg</th></tr>
<tr><td>Ia. Careful and closely monitored fluid loading, crystalloids 250– 500 mLs/10–20 min, if acute predominant RV-failure* and relevant DVI are excluded. Simultaneously or if effect is insufficient, apply NA ≥ 0.02–1.0 µg/kg /min immediately.
Ib. In case of (predominant) acute RV-failure* and obvious DVI, start with NA immediately, add diuretics if appropriate (relevant systemic congestion and high CVP and sufficient BP is achieved)
Ic. If primarily euvolemic, apply NA ≥ 0.02 to 1.0 µg/kg/min
II. Consider to add DOB or LEVO if sBP > 90–100 mmHg but hypo-perfusion persists
III. In case of “isolated” RV-failure due to (acute) PH, consider selective pulmonary vasodilators</td><td>Ia. Careful and closely monitored fluid loading 250–500 mLs crystalloids/10–20 min if acute predominant RV-failure* and relevant DVI is excluded. Simultaneously or if effect is insufficient, apply NA ≥ 0.02–1.0 µg/kg/min immediately.
Ib. In case of (predominant) acute RV-failure* and obvious DVI, start with inotropes, add diuretics if appropriate (sufficient BP is achieved in the presence of relevant systemic congestion
Ic. If primarily euvolemic, consider inotropic support , e.g. DOB or LEVO
II. Add NA simultaneous while awaiting effect of measure I, or start NA early on if BP does not increase under the measures of Ib or Ic.
III. In case of “isolated” RV-failure due to (acute) PH, consider selective pulmonary vasodilators</td><td>Ia. NA ≥ 0.02–1.0 µg/kg/min or higher, if appropriate
IIa. In case of biventricular failure or predominant RV-dysfunction with considerably high CVP (pericardial constraint and DVI), diuretics may be added immediately after BP properly rises [161]
IIb. add DOB (LEVO) if still hypo-perfused although BP increases to ≥90–100 mmHg and substantial DVI is excluded
III. add diuretics if hemodynamically stabilized under measures I and II</td><td>Ia. Inotropic support (DOB or LEVO – DOB: 2–20 µg/kg/min, LEVO: 0.1 (0.05–0.2) µg/kg/min), but may consider to combine with NA
Ib. In case of biventricular failure or predominant RV-dysfunction with considerably high CVP (pericardial constraint and DVI), inotropes and diuretics may be applied simultaneously [161]
IIa. add diuretics if appropriate BP increase due to measures of Ia
IIb. add NA (≥0.02–1.0 µg/kg/min) early on, if BP does not increase, if there are ongoing signs of hypo-perfusion or if BP even drops under inotropic agents</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">*Acute isolated or predominant RV-failure may go along without any relevant pulmonary and only marginal systemic congestion but with marked increased filling pressures and DVI [162, 178]. Further details on predominant right heart failure, see Chap. 4
Maintenance/restauration of adequate coronary perfusion and perfusion pressure (MAP ≥ 70–80 mmHg [302–306]) is paramount</td><td colspan="2">Maintenance/restauration of adequate coronary perfusion and perfusion pressure (MAP ≥ 70–80 mmHg [302–306]) is paramount</td></tr>
</table>

3.7 Summary

Cardiogenic shock is characterized by global tissue hypoxia and vital organ dysfunction secondary to severe, in general **myocardial** dysfunction with systemic hypocirculation [1, 2]. Accordingly, CS affects the complete circulatory system [55, 66], and has to be understood as a systemic rather than solely cardiac disorder [67–69]. As a central shock type, CS displays scarce peripheral and organ perfusion right from the beginning [77].

Characteristic clinical signs of hypoperfusion are cold, mottled, and clammy peripheries [6, 7], altered mental status [8], oliguria (<30 mL/h) and pulmonary congestion. Arterial hypotension (sBP < 90 mmHg) although a criterion of CS [5], is not a decisive parameter and a sBP ≥ 90 mmHg will not exclude the presence of non- hypotensive or pre-shock [3, 9, 10]. CS should be considered in all patients exhibiting signs of inadequate tissue perfusion in the setting of severe (systolic) cardiac dysfunction irrespective of the BP [3, 9, 10].

Acute or chronic myocardial ischemia is the underlying aetiology [11–13, 37] in the vast majority (70–80%) of CS cases. 5–10% of the patients with AMI develop CS [11, 17–20, 24, 35]. Other underlying aetiologies are valvular heart diseases, drugs with negative inotropic effects, and infections like acute myocarditis and sepsis [12, 36, 37].

Pathophysiologically both, systolic (due to the acute loss in pump force [37, 40]) and diastolic properties (abnormal stiffness [154], mainly related to impaired compliance [147, 148]) are acutely markedly altered [5, 37, 55, 75, 148]. Traditionally, a marked neuro-endocrine [37, 43–45], namely sympathetic [37, 40, 42, 43, 62] activation inducing compensatory fluid retention [43, 45] and systemic vasoconstriction [37, 40, 42–44] applies, also attended by fluid redistribution largely form the venous reservoir resulting from the sympathetically-mediated, generalized vaso- and thereby as well venoconstriction [47–49].

However, in the vast majority of patients [62–65], a considerably different hemodynamic profile can be observed characterized by an “inappropriate vasoconstriction” (inappropriate low systemic vascular resistance/inappropriate compensation) in relation to the severity of the myocardial depression / cardio-circulatory disorder [5, 54, 55, 61–65]. This reflects and is attributed to a systemic inflammatory reaction (SIRS) present in CS [5, 9, 12, 54, 60, 61, 83, 84]: Global tissue and cellular hypoperfusion (resulting from substantially reduced SV/CO following the severely impaired contractile capabilities) [71–73], neuroendocrine activation and ischemia-reperfusion issues precipitate a systemic inflammatory response [5, 49, 55, 82] coining a clinical- hemodynamic picture which, in several aspects, is alike that of sepsis/septic shock [65]. Consecutively, the effects of the initial cardio-circulatory disorder, of SIRS, and of the usual compensatory reaction interfere with each other, resulting in this diverse hemodynamic profile with an ‘only’ marginal to moderate compensatory increase in systemic vascular resistance, consequently pathognomonic for CS [5, 54, 60–62]. Particularly NO, generated following high expression of iNOS in the setting of inflammation and ischemia-reperfusion conditions [84, 85, 91, 92], and its

derivates offset the vasoconstrictive neurohormonal effects and bring about net insufficient vasoconstriction or even, in a few cases, net vasodilation [5, 62–64, 83, 84]. Associated with and in consequence of peripheral vasodilation (predisposes for endothelial dysfunction [65]), inflammation and hypoperfusion, and endothelial dysfunction will ensue [109–113]. Subsequently, the microcirculation will be even more decisively affected [108, 116–118], inclusively autoregulatory capabilities [126, 127], displaying heterogenous blood distribution [108, 128] thereby substantiating and aggravating the hypoperfusion induced, and the altered and poor tissue and cellular oxygen and nutrient supply [132] in the heart but as well in distant organs [68, 108, 114, 119, 133].

As such, CS pathobiology is largely determined by an acute, substantial **loss of myocardial performance** and the associated **systemic inflammatory reaction** with vasodilatory impact counteracting the **neurohormonal compensatory reply** thereby decisively altering macro- and microhemodynamics [52, 54, 55, 61, 65, 82, 86, 87, 108].

In spite of all therapeutic improvements, the overall in-hospital mortality remains high at 40–50% [14, 22, 29] .

Fundamental to therapeutic efforts are reperfusion procedures in case of AMI [5, 143, 271]. The hospital mortality can be reduced from 75% to 33% by addressing the culprit lesion via PCI [271–273], and the longer term (6 months, 12 months and 6 years) survival benefit of this invasive approach is impressively [5, 269, 271].

Critical hypoperfusion must be avoided and restoration of sufficient coronary perfusion is of vital importance [5, 40, 42, 142]. The use of vasopressor medication (in which NA should clearly be the preferred drug [300, 311, 321]) aiming for a MAP between 70(75) and 80 mmHg [302, 303, 306], thereby maintaining or re-establishing cardiac autoregulation [309, 310, 423, 424], may be an essential, life saving measure [144, 301, 326].

Inotropic drugs (in the first line DOB) may be indicated in life threatening circumstances [62, 144, 301, 334–336], and conditions of (persisting) organ hypoperfusion and/or critical hypotension in euvolemic patients [276, 315, 319, 337]. They may also be considered to be added to NA, when blood and perfusion pressure have stabilized [300, 311], in order to (further) improve LV contractility intending to support restoration and/or maintenance of a suitable tissue perfusion [144, 301, 310, 334]. However, inotropes (including NA which, of course, has inotropic effects) are associated with increased mortality and should be avoided whenever possible [75, 338–340].

References

1. Fink MP. Shock: an overview. In: Rippe JM, et al., editors. Intensive care medicine. Boston: Little and Brown; 1996. p. 1857–77.
2. Alpert JS. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of cardiogenic shock. In: Alexander RW, Blant RC, editors. Hurst's the heart: arteries and the veins. New York: McGraw-Hill; 1994. p. 907.

3. Menon V, Hochman JS. Management of cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction. Heart. 2002;88:531–7.
4. Francis GS, Sharma B, Hodges M. Comparative hemodynamic effects of dopamine and dobutamine in patients with acute cardiogenic circulatory collapse. Am Heart J. 1998;103:995–1000.
5. Hochman JS, Sleeper LA, Webb JG, et al. Early revascularization in acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock. SHOCK investigators. Should we emergently revascularize occluded coronaries for cardiogenic shock. N Engl J Med. 1999;341:625–34.
6. Tibby SM, Murdoch IA. Monitoring cardiac function in intensive care. Arch Dis Child. 2003;28:46–52.
7. Nohria A, Lewis E, Stevenson LW. Medical management of advanced heart failure. JAMA. 2002;287:628–40.
8. Menon V, White H, LeJemtel T, et al. The clinical profile of patients with suspected cardiogenic shock due to predominant left ventricular failure: a report from the SHOCK Trial Registry. Should we emergently revascularize Occluded Coronaries in cardiogenic shock? J Am Coll Cardiol. 2000;36(3 Suppl A):1071–6.
9. Menon V, Slater JN, White HD, et al. Acute myocardial infarction complicated by systemic hypoperfusion without hypotension: report of the SHOCK trial registry. Am J Med. 2000;108:374–80.
10. Menon V, Hochman JS, White HD, et al. Pre shock (prognostic implications of systemic hypoperfusion without hypotension. Report of the SHOCK Trial Registry). Circulation. 1998;98(Suppl):I–630.
11. Goldberg RJ, Samad NA, Yarzebski J, et al. Temporal trends (1975–1997) in the incidence and hospital death rates of cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction (Worcester Heart Attack Study). N Engl J Med. 1999;340:1162–8.
12. Hochman JS, Buller CE, Sleeper LA, et al. Cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction—etiologies, management and outcome: a report from the SHOCK Trial Registry. SHould we emergently revascularize Occluded Coronaries for cardiogenic shocK? J Am Coll Cardiol. 2000;36(3 Suppl A):1063–70.
13. Steingrub JS. Shock in intensive care unit. In: Steingrub JS, Kacmarek RM, Stoller JK, Higgins TL, editors. Cardiopulmonary critical care. Oxford: BIOS Scientific Publication; 2002. p. 81.
14. Thiele H, Zeymer U, Neumann FJ, et al. Intraaortic balloon support for myocardial infarction with cardiogenic shock. N Engl J Med. 2012;367:1287–96.
15. Braunwald E, Kloner RA. The stunned myocardium: prolonged, postischemic ventricular dysfunction. Circulation. 1982;66:1146–9.
16. Heyndrickx GR, Wijns W, Vogelaers D, et al. Recovery of regional contractile function and oxidative metabolism in stunned myocardium induced by 1-hour circumflex coronary artery stenosis in chronically instrumented dogs. Circ Res. 1993;72:901–13.
17. The GUSTO-Investigators. An international randomized trial comparing four thrombolytic strategies for acute myocardial infarction. N Engl J Med. 1993;329:673–82.
18. ISIS-3 Collaborative Group. ISIS-3: a randomised comparison of streptokinase vs tissue plasminogen activator vs anistreplase and of aspirin plus heparin vs aspirin alone among 41,299 cases of suspected acute myocardial infarction. ISIS-3 (Third International Study of Infarct Surviva). Lancet. 1992;329:753–70.
19. The International Study Group. In-hospital mortality and clinical course of 20,891 patients with suspected acute myocardial infarction randomised between alteplase and streptokinase with or without heparin. The International Study Group. Lancet. 1990;336:71–5.
20. Babaev A, Frederick PD, Pasta DJ, et al. Trends in management and outcomes of patients with acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock. JAMA. 2005; 294:448–54.
21. Hands ME, Rutherford JD, Muller JE, et al. The in-hospital development of cardiogenic shock after myocardial infarction: incidence, predictors of occurrence, outcome and prognostic factors. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1989;14:40–6.

22. Harjola VP, Lassus J, Sionis A, et al. Clinical picture and risk prediction of short-term mortality in cardiogenic shock. Eur J Heart Fail. 2015;17:501–9.
23. Webb JG, Lowe AM, Sanborn TA, et al. Percutaneous coronary intervention for cardiogenic shock in the SHOCK trial. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;42:1380–6.
24. Goldberg RJ, Gore JM, Alpert JS, et al. Cardiogenic shock after acute myocardial infarction. Incidence and mortality from a community-wide perspective, 1975 to 1988. N Engl J Med. 1991;325:1117–22.
25. Goldstein JA, Tweddell JS, Barzilai B, et al. Importance of left ventricular function and systolic ventricular interaction to right ventricular performance during acute right heart ischemia. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1990;19:704–11.
26. Gewirtz H, Gold HK, Fallon JT, et al. Role of right ventricular infarction in cardiogenic shock associated with inferior myocardial infarction. Br Heart J. 1979;42:719–25.
27. Hochman JS, Boland J, Sleeper LA, et al. Current spectrum of cardiogenic shock and effect of early revascularization on mortality. Results of an International Registry. SHOCK Registry Investigators. Circulation. 1995;91:873–81.
28. Hochman JS. Cardiogenic shock. Dallas, TX: AHA, Annual Scientific Sessions; 1998.
29. Aissaoui N, Puymirat E, Tabone X, et al. Improved outcome of cardiogenic shock at the acute stage of myocardial infarction: a report from the USIK 1995, USIC 2000, and FAST-MI French nationwide registries. Eur Heart J. 2012;33:2535–43.
30. Scheidt S, Ascheim R, Killip 3rd T. Shock after acute myocardial infarction. A clinical and hemodynamic profile. Am J Cardiol. 1970;26:556–64.
31. Killip 3rd T, Kimball JT. Treatment of myocardial infarction in a coronary care unit. A two year experience with 250 patients. Am J Cardiol. 1967;20:457–63.
32. Leor J, Goldbourt U, Reicher-Reiss H, et al. Cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction in patients without heart failure on admission: incidence, risk factors, and outcome. SPRINT Study Group. Am J Med. 1993;94:265–73.
33. Barron HV, Every NR, Parsons LS, et al. The use of intra-aortic balloon counterpulsation in patients with cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction: data from the National Registry of Myocardial Infarction 2. Am Heart J. 2001;141:933–9.
34. Hasdai D, Holmes Jr DR, Topol EJ, et al. Frequency and clinical outcome of cardiogenic shock during acute myocardial infarction among patients receiving reteplase or alteplase. Results from GUSTO-III. Global Use of Strategies to Open Occluded Coronary Arteries. Eur Heart J. 1999;20:128–35.
35. Holmes Jr DR, Bates ER, Kleiman NS, et al. Contemporary reperfusion sion therapy for cardiogenic shock: the GUSTO-I trial experience. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1995;26:668–74.
36. Alpert JS, Becker RC. Mechanisms and management of cardiogenic shock. Crit Care Clin. 1993;9:205–18.
37. Hollenberg S, Kavinsky CJ, Parrillo JE. Cardiogenic shock. Ann Intern Med. 1999; 131:47–59.
38. Blanke H. Therapy of acute heart failure. Internist. 1993;34:929–38.
39. McGhie AL, Golstein RA. Pathogenesis and management of acute heart failure and cardiogenic shock: role of inotropic therapy. Chest. 1992;102(5 Suppl 2):626S–32S.
40. Califf RM, Bengtson JR. Cardiogenic shock. N Engl J Med. 1994;330:1724–30.
41. Greenberg MA, Menegus MA. Ischemia-induced diastolic dysfunction: new observations, new questions. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1898;13:1079–2.
42. Antman EM. Acute myocardial infarction. In: Braunwald E, Fauci A, Kasper D, editors. Harrison`s principles of internal medicine. 15th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill; 2001. p. 1395.
43. Boehmer RP, Popjes E. Cardiac failure: mechanical support strategies. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:S268–77.
44. Cohn JN. Vasodilator therapy for heart failure: the influence of impedance on left ventricular performance. Circulation. 1973;48:5–8.
45. Francis GS, Benedict C, Johnstone DE, et al. Comparison of neuroendocrine activation in patients with left ventricular dysfunction with and without congestive heart failure. A substudy of the Studies of Left Ventricular Dysfunction (SOLVD). Circulation. 1990;82:1724–9.

46. Cohn JN, Franciosa JA. Vasodilator therapy of cardiac failure: (first of two parts). N Engl J Med. 1977;297:27–31.
47. Fallick C, Sobotka PA, Dunlop ME. Sympathetically mediated changes in capacitance redistribution of the venous reservoir as a cause of decompensation. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:669–75.
48. Cotter G, Felker GM, Adams KF, et al. The pathophysiology of acute heart failure—is it all about fluid accumulation? Am Heart J. 2008;155:9–18.
49. Buerke M, Lemm H, Dietz S, et al. Pathophysiology, diagnosis, and treatment of infarction-related cardiogenic shock. Herz. 2011;36:73–83.
50. Ross Jr J. Afterload mismatch and preload reserve: a conceptual framework for the analysis of ventricular function. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1976;18:255–64.
51. Anand IS, Ferrari R, Kalra GS, et al. Edema of cardiac origin. Studies of body water and sodium, renal function, hemodynamic indexes, and plasma hormones in untreated congestive cardiac failure. Circulation. 1989;80:299–305.
52. Topalian S, Ginsberg F, Parrillo JE. Cardiogenic shock. Crit Care Med. 2008;36(1 Suppl): S66–74.
53. Ramanathan K, Harkness SM, Nayar AC, et al. Cardiogenic shock in patients with preserved left ventricular systolic function: characteristics and insight into mechanisms. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43:241A.
54. Hochman JS. Cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction: expanding the paradigm. Circulation. 2003;107:2998–3002.
55. Reynolds HR, Hochman JS. Cardiogenic shock: current concepts and improving outcomes. Circulation. 2008;117:686–97.
56. Dargie J. Effect of carvedilol on outcome after myocardial infarction in patients with left-ventricular dysfunction: the CAPRICORN randomised trial. Lancet. 2001;357:1385–90.
57. Pfeffer MA, McMurray JJ, Velazquez EJ, et al. Valsartan, captopril, or both in myocardial infarction complicated by heart failure, left ventricular dysfunction, or both. N Engl J Med. 2003;349:1893–906.
58. Yehudai L, Reynolds HR, Schwarz SA, et al. Serial echocardiograms in patients with cardiogenic shock analysis of the SHOCK trial. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006;47:111A.
59. Reynolds HR, Anand SK, Fox JM, et al. Restrictive physiology in cardiogenic shock: observations from echocardiography. Am Heart J. 2006;151:890.e9–15.
60. Cotter G, Moshkovitz Y, Milovanov O, et al. Acute heart failure: a novel approach to its pathogenesis and treatment. Eur J Heart Fail. 2002;4:227–34.
61. Geppert A, Steiner A, Zorn G, et al. Multiple organ failure in patients with cardiogenic shock is associated with high plasma levels of interleukin-6. Crit Care Med. 2002;30:1987–94.
62. Cotter G, Moshkovitz Y, Kaluski E, et al. The role of cardiac power and systemic vascular resistance in the pathophysiology and diagnosis of patients with acute congestive heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2003;5:443–51.
63. Smith HJ, Oriol A, Morch J, et al. Hemodynamic studies in cardiogenic shock. Circulation. 1967;35:1084–91.
64. Lim N, Dubois MJ, De Backer D, et al. Do all nonsurvivors of cardiogenic shock die with a low cardiac index? Chest. 2003;124:1885–91.
65. Kohsaka S, Menon V, Lowe AM, et al. Systemic inflammatory response syndrome after acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock. Arch Intern Med. 2005; 165:1643–50.
66. Rudiger A. Understanding cardiogenic shock. Eur J Heart Fail. 2015;17:466–7.
67. Thiele H, Ohman EM, Desch S, et al. Management of cardiogenic shock. Eur Heart J. 2015; 36:1223–30.
68. den Uil CA, Lagrand WK, van der Ent M, et al. Impaired microcirculation predicts poor outcome of patients with acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock. Eur Heart J. 2010;31:3032–9.
69. Hasper D, Hummel M, Kleber FX, et al. Systemic inflammation in patients with heart failure. Eur Heart J. 1998;19:761–5.

70. Walley KR. Heterogeneity of oxygen delivery impairs oxygen extraction by peripheral tissues: theory. J Appl Physiol. 1996;81:885–94.
71. Barbee RW, Reynolds PS, Ward KR. Assessing shock resuscitation strategies by oxygen debt repayment. Shock. 2010;33:113–22.
72. Ince C, Sinaasappel M. Microcirculatory oxygenation and shunting in sepsis and shock. Crit Care Med. 1999;27:1369–77.
73. Guyton A, Hall J. Circulatory shock and physiology of its treatment. In: Gruliow R, editor. Textbook of medical physiology. 11th ed. Philadelphia: Elsevier; 2006. p. 278–88.
74. Goldman D, Bateman RM, Ellis CG. Effect of decreased O_2 supply on skeletal muscle oxygenation and O_2 consumption during sepsis: role of heterogeneous capillary spacing and blood flow. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2006;290:H2277–85.
75. Steingrub JS. Cardiac physiology. In: Steingrub JS, Kacmarek RM, Stoller JK, Higgins TL, editors. Cardiopulmonary critical care. Oxford: BIOS Scientific Publications; 2002. p. 17.
76. Ware LB, Matthay MA. Acute pulmonary edema. N Engl J Med. 2005;353:2788–96.
77. Bonanno FG. Shock – a reappraisal: the holistic approach. J Emerg Trauma Shock. 2012;5:167–77.
78. Reichek N, Wilson J, St John Sutton M, et al. Noninvasive determination of left ventricular end-systolic stress: validation of the method and initial application. Circulation. 1982; 65:99–108.
79. Cohen-Solal A, Caviezel B, Laperche T, et al. Effects of aging on left ventricular-arterial coupling in man. assessment by means of arterial effective and left ventricular elastances. J Hum Hypertens. 1995;10:111–6.
80. Vonk-Noordegraaf A, Westerhof N. Describing right ventricular function. Eur Respir J. 2013;41:1419–23.
81. Kerkhof PML, Kresh JY, Li JKL, et al. Left ventricular volume regulation in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Physiol Rep. 2013;1(2):e00007. doi:10.1002/phy2.7.
82. Thiele H, Allam B, Chatellier G, et al. Shock in acute myocardial infarction: the Cape Horn for trials? Eur Heart J. 2010;31:1828–35.
83. Neumann FJ, Ott I, Gawaz M, et al. Cardiac release of cytokines and inflammatory responses in acute myocardial infarction. Circulation. 1995;92:748–55.
84. Li H, Förstermann U. Nitric oxide in the pathogenesis of vascular disease. J Pathol. 2000;190:244–54.
85. Wildhirt SM, Dudek RR, Suzuki H, et al. Involvement of inducible nitric oxide synthase in the inflammatory process of myocardial infarction. Int J Cardiol. 1995;50:253–61.
86. de Werra I, Jaccard C, Corradin SB, et al. Cytokines, nitrite/nitrate, soluble tumor necrosis factor receptors, and procalcitonin concentrations: comparisons in patients with septic shock, cardiogenic shock, and bacterial pneumonia. Crit Care Med. 1997;25:607–13.
87. Théroux P, Armstrong PW, Mahaffey KW, et al. Prognostic significance of blood markers of inflammation in patients with ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction undergoing primary angioplasty and effects of pexelizumab, a C5 inhibitor: a substudy of the COMMA trial. Eur Heart J. 2005;26:1964–70.
88. Ronson RS, Nakamura M, Vinten-Johansen J. The cardiovascular effects and implications of peroxynitrite. Cardiovasc Res. 1999;44:47–59.
89. Ullrich R, Scherrer-Crosbie M, Bloch KD, et al. Congenital deficiency of nitric oxide synthase 2 protects against endotoxin-induced myocardial dysfunction in mice. Circulation. 2000;102:1440–6.
90. Feng Q, Lu X, Jones DL, Shen J, et al. Increased inducible nitric oxide synthase expression contributes to myocardial dysfunction and higher mortality after myocardial infarction in mice. Circulation. 2001;104:700–4.
91. Depré C, Vanoverschelde JL, Goudemant JF, et al. Protection against ischemic injury by nonvasoactive concentrations of nitric oxide synthase inhibitors in the perfused rabbit heart. Circulation. 1995;92:1911–8.
92. Schulz R, Wambolt R. Inhibition of nitric oxide synthesis protects the isolated working rabbit heart from ischaemia-reperfusion injury. Cardiovasc Res. 1995;30:432–9.

93. Ziolo MT, Katoh H, Bers DM. Expression of inducible nitric oxide synthase depresses beta-adrenergic-stimulated calcium release from the sarcoplasmic reticulum in intact ventricular myocytes. Circulation. 2000;104:2961–96.
94. Vlachopoulos C, Dima I, Aznaouridis K, et al. Acute systemic inflammation increases arterial stiffness and decreases wave reflections in healthy individuals. Circulation. 2005;112:2193–200.
95. Bhagat K, Moss R, Collier J, et al. Endothelial "stunning" following a brief exposure to endotoxin: a mechanism to link infection and infarction? Cardiovasc Res. 1996;32:822–9.
96. Hingorani AD, Cross J, Kharbanda RK, et al. Acute systemic inflammation impairs endothelium-dependent dilatation in humans. Circulation. 2000;102:994–9.
97. Kharbanda RK, Walton B, Allen M, et al. Prevention of inflammation-induced endothelial dysfunction: a novel vasculo-protective action of aspirin. Circulation. 2002;105:2600–4.
98. Clapp BR, Hingorani AD, Kharbanda RK, et al. Inflammation-induced endothelial dysfunction involves reduced nitric oxide bioavailability and increased oxidant stress. Cardiovasc Res. 2004;64:172–8.
99. Nichols WW, O'Rourke MF, editors. McDonald`s flow in arteries. 4th ed. London: Edward Arnold; 1998. p. 10–222, 284–315, 347–95, 450–76
100. Laurent S, Cockcroft J, Van Bortel L, et al. Expert consensus document on arterial stiffness: methodological issues and clinical applications. Eur Heart J. 2006;27:2588–605.
101. Kass DA. Age-related changes in ventricular-arterial coupling: pathophysiologic implications. Heart Fail Rev. 2002;7:51–62.
102. Vest AR, Heupler Jr F. Afterload. In: Anwaruddin S, et al., editors. Cardiovasc hemodynamics: an introduction guide, contemporary cardiology. New York: Springer Science and Business Media; 2013. p. 29.
103. Weber T, O'Rourke MF, Ammer M, et al. Arterial stiffness and arterial wave reflections are associated with systolic and diastolic function in patients with normal ejection fraction. Am J Hypertens. 2008;21:1194–202.
104. Fukuta H, Ohte N, Wakami K, et al. Impact of arterial load on left ventricular diastolic function in patients undergoing cardiac catheterization for coronary artery disease. Circ J. 2010;74:1900–5.
105. Ikonomidis I, Tzortzis S, Papaioannou T, et al. Incremental value of arterial wave reflections in the determination of left ventricular diastolic dysfunction in untreated patients with essential hypertension. J Hum Hypertens. 2008;22:687–98.
106. Ashruf JF, Bruining HA, Ince C. New insights into the pathophysiology of cardiogenic shock: the role of the microcirculation. Curr Opin Crit Care. 2013;19:381–6.
107. Marti CN, Georgiopoulou VV, Kalogeropoulos AP. Acute heart failure: patient characteristics and pathophysiology. Curr Heart Fail Rep. 2013;10:427–33.
108. DeBacker D, Creteur J, Dubois MJ, et al. Microvascular alterations in patients with acute severe heart failure and cardiogenic shock. Am Heart J. 2004;147:91–9.
109. Zhang C, Xu X, Potter BJ, et al. TNF-alpha contributes to endothelial dysfunction in ischemia/reperfusion injury. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2005;26:475–80.
110. Kovach AGB, Lefer AM. Endothelial dysfunction in shock states. Physiology. 1993; 8:145–8.
111. Sutton TA, Fisher CJ, Molitoris BA. Microvascular endothelial injury and dysfunction during ischemic acute renal failure. Kidney Int. 2002;62:1539–49.
112. Ten VS, Pinsky DJ. Endothelial response to hypoxia: physiologic adaptation and pathologic dysfunction. Curr Opin Crit Care. 2002;8:242–50.
113. Vallet B. Endothelial cell dysfunction and abnormal tissue perfusion. Crit Care Med. 2002;30(5 Suppl):S229–34.
114. Kanoore Edul VS, Dubin A, Ince C. The microcirculation as a therapeutic target in the treatment of sepsis and shock. Semin Respir Crit Care Med. 2011;32:558–68.
115. Lundy DJ, Trzeciak S. Microcirculatory dysfunction in sepsis. Crit Care Clin. 2009;25:721–31.
116. Ferrari R, Bachetti T, Agnoletti L, et al. Endothelial function and dysfunction in heart failure. Eur Heart J. 1998;19(Suppl G):G41–7.

117. Jung C, Ferrari M, Roediger C, et al. Evaluation of the sublingual microcirculation in cardiogenic shock. Clin Hemorheol Microcirc. 2009;42:141–8.
118. Reilly PM, Wilkins KB, Fuh KC, et al. The mesenteric hemodynamic response to circulatory shock: an overview. Shock. 2001;15:329–43.
119. Shapiro N, Schuetz P, Yano K, et al. The association of endothelial cell signaling, severity of illness, and organ dysfunction in sepsis. Crit Care. 2010;14:R182.
120. Bonanno FG. Physiopathology of shock. J Emerg Trauma Shock. 2011;4:222–32.
121. Cines DB, Pollak ES, Buck CA, et al. Endothelial cells in physiology and in the pathophysiology of vascular disorders. Blood. 1998;91:3527–61.
122. Drexler H, Hayoz D, Munzel T. Endothelium function in chronic congestive heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 1992;69:1596–601.
123. Milo-Cotter O, Cotter-Davison B, Lombardi C, et al. Neurohormonal activation in acute heart failure: results from VERITAS. Cardiology. 2011;119:96–105.
124. Tousoulis D, Charakida M, Stefanadis C. Inflammation and endothelial dysfunction as therapeutic targets in patients with heart failure. Int J Cardiol. 2005;100:347–53.
125. Parodi O, De Maria R, Roubina E. Redox state, oxidative stress, and endothelial dysfunction in heart failure: the puzzle of nitrate-thiol interaction. J Cardiovasc Med (Hagerstown). 2007;8:765–74.
126. Ruokonen E, Takala J, Uusaro A. Effect of vasoactive treatment on the relationship between mixed venous and regional oxygen saturation. Crit Care Med. 1991;19:1365.
127. Bellomo R, Kellum JA, Wisniewski SR, et al. Effects of norepinephrine on the renal vasculature in normal and endotoxemic dogs. Am J Repir Crit Care Med. 1999;159:1186–92.
128. Ince C. The microcirculation is the motor of sepsis. Crit Care. 2005;9(Suppl 4):S13–9.
129. Tsai AG. Oxygen distribution and consumption by the microcirculation and the determinants of tissue survival. In: Sibbald WJ, et al., editors. Tissue oxygenation in acute medicine. New York: Springer; 1998. p. 55–63.
130. De Backer D, Ortiz JA, Salgado D. Coupling microcirculation to systemic hemodynamics. Curr Opin Crit Care. 2010;16:250–4.
131. De Backer D, Donadello K, Cortes DO. Monitoring the microcirculation. J Clin Monit Comput. 2012;26:361–6.
132. Eipel C, Bordel R, Nickels RM, et al. Impact of leukocytes and platelets in mediating hepatocyte apoptosis in a rat model of systemic endotoxemia. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol. 2004;286:G769–76.
133. Top AP, Ince C, de Meij N, et al. Persistent low microcirculatory vessel density in nonsurvivors of sepsis in pediatric intensive care. Crit Care Med. 2011;39:8–13.
134. Trzeciak S, Rivers EP. Clinical manifestations of disordered microcirculatory perfusion in severe sepsis. Crit Care. 2004;9(Suppl 4):S20–6.
135. Tyagi A, Sethi AK, Girotra G, et al. The microcirculation in sepsis. Indian J Anaesth. 2009;53:281–93.
136. Fries M, Weil MH, Chang YT, et al. Microcirculation during cardiac arrest and resuscitation. Crit Care Med. 2006;34(12 Suppl):S454–7.
137. Fries M, Tang W, Chang YT, et al. Microvascular blood flow during cardiopulmonary resuscitation is predictive of outcome. Resuscitation. 2006;71:248–53.
138. Vincent J-L. Clinical review: circulatory shock—an update: a tribute to professor Max Harry Weil. Crit Care. 2012;16:239.
139. Nencioni A, Trzeciak S, Shapiro NI. The microcirculation as a diagnostic and therapeutic target in sepsis. Intern Emerg Med. 2009;4:413–8.
140. Liuzzo G, Buffon A, Biasucci LM, et al. Enhanced inflammatory response to coronary angioplasty in patients with severe unstable angina. Circulation. 1998;98:2370–6.
141. Sabatine MS, Morrow DA, Cannon CP, et al. Relationship between baseline white blood cell count and degree of coronary artery disease and mortality in patients with acute coronary syndromes: a TACTICS-TIMI 18 substudy. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2002;40:1761–8.
142. Lefer AM. Properties of cardioinhibitory factors produced in shock. Fed Proc. 1978;37:2734–40.

143. Williams SG, Wright DJ, Tan LB. Management of cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction: towards evidence based medical practice. Heart. 2000;83:621–6.
144. Stevenson LW. Clinical use of inotropic therapy for heart failure: looking backward or forward? Part I: Inotropic Infusions During Hospitalization. Circulation. 2003;108:367–72.
145. Nieminen MS, Boehm M, Cowie MR, et al. Executive summary of the guidelines on the diagnosis and treatment of acute heart failure: the task force on acute heart failure of the european society of cardiology. Eur Heart J. 2005;26:384–416.
146. Udhoji VN, Weil MH. Circulatory effects of angiotensin, levarterenol and metaraminol in the treatment of shock. N Engl J Med. 1964;270:501–5.
147. Harizi RC, Bianco JA, Alpert JS. Diastolic function of the heart in clinical cardiology. Arch Intern Med. 1988;148:99–109.
148. Banka VS, Heifant RH. Temporal sequence of dynamic contractile characteristics in ischmic and nonischemic myocardium after acute coronary ligation. Am J Cardiol. 1974;34:158–63.
149. Miller O, Rorvik K. Hemodynamic consequences of coronary heart disease with observations during anginal pain and on the effect of nitroglycerine. Br Heart J. 1958;68:1614–8.
150. Parker JO. Hemodynamic and metabolic changes during myocardial ischemia. Arch Intern Med. 1972;129:947–61.
151. Figueras J, Singh BN, Ganz W, et al. Mechanism of rest and nocturnal angina: observations during continuous hemodynamic and electrocardiographic monitoring. Circulation. 1979;59:955–68.
152. Guazzi M, Borlaug BA. Pulmonary hypertension due to left heart disease. Circulation. 2012;126:975–90.
153. Holubarsch C, Ruf T, Goldstein DJ, et al. Existence of the Frank-Starling mechanism in the failing human heart. Investigations on the organ, tissue, and sarcomere levels. Circulation. 1996;94:683–9.
154. Diamond G, Forrester JS. Effect of coronary artery disease and myocardial infarction on left ventricular compliance in man. Circulation. 1972;45:11–7.
155. Calvin JE, Driedger AA, Sibbald WJ. Does the pulmonary capillary wedge pressure predict preload in critically ill patients. Crit Care Med. 1981;9:437–43.
156. Tousignant CP, Walsh F, Mazer CD. The use of transesophageal echocardiography for preload assessment in critically ill patients. Anesth Analg. 2000;90:351–5.
157. Kumar A, Anel R, Bunnell E, et al. Pulmonary artery occlusion pressure and central venous pressure fail to predict ventricular filling volume, cardiac performance, or the response to volume infusion in normal subjects. Crit Care Med. 2004;32:691–9.
158. Rothbaum DA, Linnemeier TJ, Landin RJ. Emergency percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty in acute myocardial infarction: a 3 year experience. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1987;10:264–72.
159. Bindels AJ, van der Hoeven JG, Meinders AE. Pulmonary artery wedge pressure and extravascular lung water in patients with acute cardiogenic pulmonary edema requiring mechanical ventilation. Am J Cardiol. 1999;84:1158–63.
160. Michard F, Alaya S, Zarka V, et al. Global end-diastolic volume as an indicator of cardiac preload in patients with septic shock. Chest. 2003;124:1900–8.
161. Atherton JJ, Moore TD, Lele SS, et al. Diastolic ventricular interaction in chronic heart failure. Lancet. 1997;349:1720–4.
162. Belenkie I, Smith ER, Tyberg JV. Ventricular interaction: from bench to bedside. Ann Med. 2001;33:236–41.
163. Moore T, Frenneaux MP, Sas R, et al. Ventricular interaction and external constraint account for decreased stroke work during volume loading in CHF. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2001;281:H2385–91.
164. Santamore WP, Lynch PR, Meier G, et al. Myocardial interaction between the ventricles. J Appl Physiol. 1976;41:362–8.
165. Guazzi M, Galie N. Pulmonary hypertension in left heart disease. Eur Respir Rev. 2012;21:338–46.

166. Chatterjee N, Lewis GD. What is the prognostic significance of pulmonary hypertension in heart failure? Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:541–5.
167. Jardin F. Ventricular interdependence: how does it impact on hemodynamic evaluation in clinical practice? Intensive Care Med. 2003;29:361–3.
168. Bleasdale RA, Frenneaux MP. Prognostic importance of right ventricular dysfunction. Heart. 2002;88:323–4.
169. Guglin M, Khan H. Pulmonary hypertension in heart failure. J Card Fail. 2010;16:461–74.
170. Borlaug BA. Discerning pulmonary venous from pulmonary arterial hypertension without the help of a catheter. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:235–7.
171. MacNee W. Pathophysiology of cor pulmonale in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Part One. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1994;150:833–52.
172. Piazza G, Goldhaber SZ. The acutely decompensated right ventricle: pathways for diagnosis and management. Chest. 2005;128:1836–52.
173. Vieillard-Baron A, Prin S, Chergui K, et al. Echo-Doppler demonstration of acute cor pulmonale at the bedside in the medical intensive care unit. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2002;166:1310–9.
174. Naeije R, Manes A. The right ventricle in pulmonary arterial hypertension. Eur Respir Rev. 2014;23:476–84.
175. Vonk-Noordegraaf A, Haddad F, Chin KM, et al. Right heart adaptation to pulmonary arterial hypertension: physiology and pathobiology. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62:D22–33.
176. Jardin F, Dubourg O, Guéret P, et al. Quantitative two-dimensional echocardiography in massive pulmonary embolism: emphasis on ventricular interdependence and leftward septal displacement. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1987;10:1201–6.
177. Hoffman EA, Ritman EL. Invariant total heart volume in the intact thorax. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1985;249:H883–90.
178. Belenkie I, Dani R, Smith ER, et al. Effects of volume loading during experimental acute pulmonary embolism. Circulation. 1989;80:178–88.
179. Jardin F, Gueret P, Prost JF, et al. Two-dimensional echocardiographic assessment of left ventricular function in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1984;129:135–42.
180. Vonk-Noordegraaf A, Marcus JT, Gan CT, et al. Interventricular mechanical asynchrony due to right ventricular pressure overload in pulmonary hypertension plays an important role in impaired left ventricular filling. Chest. 2005;128(6 Suppl):628S–30S.
181. Applegate RJ, Santamore WP, Klopfenstein HS, et al. External pressure of undisturbed left ventricle. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1990;258:H1079–86.
182. Schwarz K, Singh S, Dawson D, et al. Right ventricular function in left ventricular disease: pathophysiology and implications. Heart Lung Circ. 2013;22:507–13.
183. Belenkie I, Sas R, Mitchell J, et al. Opening the pericardium during pulmonary artery constriction improves cardiac function. J Appl Physiol. 2004;96:917–22.
184. Bleasdale RA, Turner MS, Mumford CE, et al. Left ventricular pacing minimizes diastolic ventricular interaction, allowing improved preload-dependent systolic performance. Circulation. 2004;110:2395–400.
185. Frank O. Zur Dynamik des Herzmuskels. Z Biol. 1895;32:370–447 (English translation Am Heart J. 1959;58:282–317).
186. Damiano Jr RJ, La Follette Jr P, Cox JL, et al. Significant left ventricular contribution to right ventricular systolic function. Am J Physiol. 1991;261:H1514–24.
187. Santamore WP, Dell'Italia LJ. Ventricular interdependence: significant left ventricular contributions to right ventricular systolic function. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1998;40:289–308.
188. Hoffman D, Sisto D, Frater RW, et al. Left-to-right ventricular interaction with a noncontracting right ventricle. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg. 1994;107:1496–502.
189. Belenkie I, Horne SG, Dani R, et al. Effects of aortic constriction during experimental acute right ventricular pressure loading. Circulation. 1995;92:546–54.
190. Nakamura S, Iwasaka T, Kimura Y, et al. Right ventricular ejection fraction during exercise in patients with recent myocardial infarction: effect of the interventricular septum. Am Heart J. 1994;127:49–55.

191. Dell'Italia LJ, Pearce DJ, Blackwell GG, et al. Right and left ventricular volumes and function after acute pulmonary hypertension in intact dogs. J Appl Physiol. 1995;78:2320–7.
192. Sibbald WJ, Driedger AA. Right ventricular function in acute state disease: pathophysiologic considerations. Crit Care Med. 1983;11:339–45.
193. Feneley MP, Olsen CO, Glower DD, et al. Effect of acutely increased right ventricular afterload on work output from the left ventricle in conscious dogs. Systolic ventricular interaction. Circ Res. 1989;65:135–45.
194. Jacobs AK, Leopold JA, Bates E, et al. Cardiogenic shock caused by right ventricular infarction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;41:1273–9.
195. Kinch JW, Ryan TJ. Right ventricular infarction. N Engl J Med. 1994;330:1211–7.
196. Stolzfus DP. RIGHT ventricular function and failure in the perioperative period. Anesthesiol Clin. 1997;15:797–822.
197. Goldstein JA, Tweddell JS, Barzilai B, et al. Importance of left ventricular function and systolic ventricular interaction to right ventricular performance during acute right heart ischemia. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1992;19:704–11.
198. Goldstein JA, Barzilai B, Rosamond TL, et al. Determinants of hemodynamic compromise with severe right ventricular infarction. Circulation. 1990;82:359–68.
199. Molaug M, Geiran O, Stokland O, et al. Dynamics of the interventricular septum and free ventricular walls during blood volume expansion and selective right ventricular volume loading in dogs. Acta Physiol Scand. 1982;116:245–56.
200. Hines R. Right ventricular function and failure: a review. Yale J Biol Med. 1991; 64:295–307.
201. Banka VS, Agarwal JB, Bodenheimer MM, et al. Interventricular septal motion: biventricular angiographic assessment of its relative contribution to left and right ventricular contraction. Circulation. 1981;64:992–6.
202. Lee FA. Hemodynamics of the right ventricle in normal and disease states. Cardiol Clin. 1992;10:59–67.
203. Brookes C, Ravn H, White P, et al. Acute right ventricular dilatation in response to ischemia significantly impairs left ventricular systolic performance. Circulation. 1999;100:761–7.
204. European Study Group on Diastolic Heart Failure. How to diagnose diastolic heart failure. European Study Group on Diastolic Heart Failure. Eur Heart J. 1998;19:990–1003.
205. Müller-Werdan U, Jacoby J, Loppnow H, et al. Noradrenaline stimulates cardiomyocytes to produce interleukin-6, indicative of a proinflammatory action, which is suppressed by carvedilol. Eur Heart J. 1999;20(Suppl):1721.
206. Ruzumna P, Gheorghiade M, Bonow RO. Mechanisms and management of heart failure due to diastolic dysfunction. Curr Opin Cardiol. 1996;11:269–75.
207. Jung B. Management of ischemic mitral regurgitation. Heart. 2003;89:459–64.
208. Levine RA, Schwammenthal E. Ischemic mitral regurgitation on the threshold of a solution: from paradoxes to unifying concepts. Circulation. 2005;112:745–58.
209. Lamas GA, Mitchell GF, Flaker GC, et al. Clinical significance of mitral regurgitation after acute myocardial infarction. Survival and ventricular enlargement investigators. Circulation. 1997;96:827–33.
210. Piérard LA, Lancellotti P. The role of ischemic mitral regurgitation in the pathogenesis of acute pulmonary edema. N Engl J Med. 2004;351:1627–34.
211. Radford MJ, Johnson RA, Buckley MJ, et al. Survival following mitral valve replacement for mitral regurgitation due to coronary artery disease. Circulation. 1979;60:39–47.
212. Rahimtoola SH. Recognition and management of acute aortic regurgitation. Heart Dis Stroke. 1993;2:217–21.
213. Benotti JR. Acute aortic insufficiency. In: Dalen JE, Alpert JS, editors. Valvular heart disease. 2nd ed. Boston: Little, Brown and Boston; 1987. p. 317.
214. Dervan J. Acute aortic regurgitation: pathophysiology and management. In: Frankl WS, Breast AN, editors. Cardiovascular clinics, valvular heart disease: comprehensive evaluation and management. Philadelphia: FA Davis; 1986. p. 281.
215. Oakley CM. Myocarditis, pericarditis and other pericardial diseases. Heart. 2000;84:449–54.

216. Bowles NE, Towbin JA. Molecular aspects of myocarditis. Curr Opin Cardiol. 1998;13:179–84.
217. Müller-Werdan U, Schumann H, Fuchs R, et al. Tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF alpha) is cardiodepressant in pathophysiologically relevant concentrations without inducing inducible nitric oxide-(NO)-synthase (iNOS) or triggering serious cytotoxicity. J Mol Cell Cardiol. 1997;29:2915–23.
218. Finkel MS, Oddis CV, Jacob TD, et al. Negative inotropic effects of cytokines on the heart mediated by nitric oxide. Science. 1992;257:387–9.
219. Balligand JL, Ungureanu D, Kelly RA, et al. Abnormal contractile function due to induction of nitric oxide synthesis in rat cardiac myocytes follows exposure to activated macrophage-conditioned medium. J Clin Invest. 1993;91:2314–9.
220. Jeger RV, Harkness SM, Ramanathan K, et al. Emergency revascularization in patients with cardiogenic shock on admission: a report from the SHOCK trial and registry. Eur Heart J. 2006;27:664–70.
221. Meine TJ, Roe MT, Chen AY, et al. Association of intravenous morphine use and outcomes in acute coronary syndromes: results from the CRUSADE Quality Improvement Initiative. Am Heart J. 2005;149:1043–9.
222. ISIS-4 Collaborative Group. SIS-4: a randomised factorial trial assessing early oral captopril, oral mononitrate, and intravenous magnesium sulphate in 58,050 patients with suspected acute myocardial infarction. ISIS-4 (Fourth International Study of Infarct Survival) Collaborative Group. Lancet. 1995;345:669–85.
223. ACE Inhibitor Myocardial Infarction Collaborative Group. Indications for ACE inhibitors in the early treatment of acute myocardial infarction: systematic overview of individual data from 100,000 patients in randomized trials. Circulation. 1998;97:2202–12.
224. Chen ZM, Pan HC, Chen YP, et al. Early intravenous then oral metoprolol in 45,852 patients with acute myocardial infarction: randomised placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2005;366:1622–32.
225. Rackley CE. chapter 3, [book auth.] Chung EK (ed). Cardiac Emergency Care, 4th edition. Philadelphia, London: Lea and Felbiger, 1991, pp 36.
226. Hollenberg SM. Recognition and treatment of cardiogenic shock. Semin Respir Crit Care Med. 2004;25:661–71.
227. Oh JK, Seward JB, Khandheria BK, et al. Transesophageal echocardiography in critically ill patients. Am J Cardiol 1990, Vol. 66, 1492–1495.
228. Poelaert JI, Trouerbach J, De Buyzere M, et al. Evaluation of transesophageal echocardiography as a diagnostic and therapeutic aid in a critical care setting. Chest. 1995;10:774–9.
229. Porembka DT. Critically ill patients. Transesophageal echocardiography and innovative echocardiography technology. Philadelphia: W. Saunders, 1996.
230. Monnet X, Rienzo M, Osman D, et al. Passive leg raising predicts fluid responsiveness in the critically ill. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:1402–7.
231. Goldberger E. Essentials of clinical cardiology. Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott Company; 1990. p. 177.
232. Ander DS, Jaggi M, Rivers E, et al. Undetected cardiogenic shock in patients with congestive heart failure presenting to the emergency department. Am J Cardiol. 1998;82:888–91.
233. Wo CC, Shoemaker WC, Appel PL, et al. Unreliability of blood pressure and heart rate to evaluate cardiac output in emergency resuscitation and critical illness. Crit Care Med. 1993;21:218–23.
234. Bland RD, Shoemaker WC, Abraham E, et al. Hemodynamic and oxygen transport patterns in surviving and nonsurviving postoperative patients. Crit Care Med. 1985;13:85–90.
235. Rady MY, Rivers EP, Martin GB, et al. Continuous central venous oximetry and shock index in the emergency department: use in the evaluation of clinical shock. Am J Emerg Med. 1992;10:538–41.
236. Ryan BP, Redmond AD, Edwards JD. When to stop resuscitation—the significance of cuff blood pressure. Arch Emerg Med. 1991;8:177–81.
237. Howell MD, Donnino M, Clardy P, et al. Occult hypoperfusion and mortality in patients with suspected infection. Intensive Care Med. 2007;33:1892–9.

238. Wood P. Diseases of the heart and the circulation. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Co.; 1956.
239. Forrester JS, Diamond GH, Swan HJ. Correlative classification of clinical and hemodynamic function after acute myocardial infarction. Am J Cardiol. 1977;39:137–45.
240. Hasdai D, Holmes Jr DR, Califf RM, et al. Cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction: predictors of death. GUSTO Investigators. Global Utilization of Streptokinase and Tissue-Plasminogen Activator for Occluded Coronary Arteries. Am Heart J. 1999;138:21–31.
241. Lindholm MG, Køber L, Boesgaard S, et al. Cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction; prognostic impact of early and late shock development. Eur Heart J. 2003;24:258–65.
242. Van de Werf F, Ardissino D, Betriu A, et al. Management of acute myocardial infarction in patients presenting with ST-segment elevation. The Task Force on the Management of Acute Myocardial Infarction of the European Society of Cardiology. Eur Heart J. 2003;24:28–66.
243. Bertrand ME, Simoons ML, Fox KA, et al. Management of acute coronary syndromes in patients presenting without persistent ST-segment elevation. Eur Heart J. 2002;23: 1809–8140.
244. McKee S, Murray H, Kellum JA. Due caution using early β-blockers for acute myocardial infarction. Crit Care. 2007;11:301.
245. Ball SG, Reynolds GW, Murray GD. ACE inhibitors after myocardial infarction. Lancet. 1994;343:1632–4.
246. Hall AS, Cooke GA, Tan LB. ACE inhibitors after myocardial infarction. Lancet. 1994;343:1633–4.
247. Mehta SR, Eikelboom JW, Natarajan MK, et al. Impact of right ventricular involvement on mortality and morbidity in patients with inferior myocardial infarction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2001;37:37–43.
248. Ondrus T, Kanovsky J, Novotny T, et al. Right ventricular myocardial infarction: from pathophysiology to prognosis. Exp Clin Cardiol. 2013;18:27–30.
249. Kroeker CA, Shrive NG, Belenkie I, et al. Pericardium modulates left and right ventricular stroke volumes to compensate for sudden changes in atrial volume. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2003;284:H2247–54.
250. Goldstein JA, Vlahakes GJ, Verrier ED. Volume loading improves low cardiac output in experimental right ventricular infarction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1983;2:270–8.
251. Dell'Italia LJ, Starling MR, Blumhardt R, et al. Comparative effects of volume loading, dobutamine, and nitroprusside in patients with predominant right ventricular infarction. Circulation. 1985;72:1327–35.
252. Love JC, Haffajee CI, Gore JM, et al. Reversibility of hypotension and shock by atrial or atrioventricular sequential pacing in patients with right ventricular infarction. Am Heart J. 1984;108:5–13.
253. Ketikoglou DG, Karvounis HI, Papadopoulos CE, et al. Echocardiographic evaluation of spontaneous recovery of right ventricular systolic and diastolic function in patients with acute right ventricular infarction associated with posterior wall left ventricular infarction. Am J Cardiol. 2004;93:911–3.
254. Francis GS, Archer S. Diagnosis and management of acute congestive heart failure in the intensive care unit. J Intensive Care Med. 1989;4:84–92.
255. Donald Rothbaum A, Linnemeier TJ, Landin RJ, et al. Emergency percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty in acute myocardial infarction: a 3 year experience. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1987;10:264–72.
256. Raijmakers PG, Bax JJ, Groeneveld AB, et al. What is the cause of pulmonary oedema after acute myocardial infarction? a case study. Intensive Care Med. 1996;22:591–2.
257. Altschule MD. Acute pulmonary edema without demonstrable left ventricular failure after myocardial infarction. Chest. 1986;89:292–3.
258. Takayama Y, Iwaska T, Sugiura T, et al. Increased extravascular lung water in patients with low pulmonary artery occlusion pressure after acute myocardial infarction. Crit Care Med. 1991;19:21–5.

259. Diamond G, Forrester JS. Effect of coronary artery disease and myocardial infarction on left ventricular compliance in man. Circulation. 1972;45:11–9.
260. Levine HJ, Gaasch WH. Diastolic compliance of the left ventricle. Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis. 1978;47:95–102.
261. Mirsky I. Assessment of passive elastic stiffness of cardiac muscle: mathematical concepts, physiologic and clinical considerations, directions of future research. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1976;18:277–308.
262. Katz AM. The descending limb of the Starling curve and the failing heart. Circulation. 1965;32:871–5.
263. Hust MH, Wisbar A, Schmidt H, et al. Ischämische hämodynamische Instabilität bei Intensivpatienten. Intensivmedizin und Notfallmedizin. 2005;42:517–29.
264. Tsuchihashi K, Ueshima K, Uchida T, et al. Transient left ventricular apical ballooning without coronary artery stenosis. a novel heart syndrome mimicking acute myocardial infarction. Angina Pectoris–Myocardial Infarction Investigations in Japan. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2001;38:11–8.
265. Dauerman HL, Goldberg RJ, White K, et al. Revascularization, stenting, and outcomes of patients with acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock. Am J Cardiol. 2002;90:838–42.
266. Lee L, Bates ER, Pitt B, et al. Percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty improves survival in acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock. Circulation. 1988;78:1345–51.
267. Verna E, Repetto S, Boscarini M, et al. Emergency coronary angioplasty in patients with severe left ventricular dysfunction or cardiogenic shock after acute myocardial infarction. Eur Heart J. 1989;10:968–6.
268. Hibbard MD, Holmes DR, Bailey KR, et al. Percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty in patients with cardiogenic shock. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1992;19:639–464.
269. Hochman JS, Sleeper LA, White HD, et al. One-year survival following early revascularization for cardiogenic shock. JAMA. 2001;10:190–2.
270. Urban P, Stauffer JC, Bleed D, et al. A randomized evaluation of early revascularization to treat shock complicating acute myocardial infarction. The (Swiss) Multicenter Trial of Angioplasty for Shock-(S)MASH. Eur Heart J. 1999;20:1030–8.
271. Hochman JS, Sleeper LA, Webb JG, et al. Early revascularization and long-term survival in cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction. JAMA. 2006;295:2511–5.
272. Webb JG, Sanborn TA, Sleeper LA, et al. Percutaneous coronary intervention for cardiogenic shock in the SHOCK Trial Registry. Am Heart J. 2001;141:964–70.
273. Bengtson JR, Kaplan AJ, Pieper KS, et al. Prognosis in cardiogenic shock after acute myocardial infarction in the intervencional era. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1992;20:1482–9.
274. Antoniucci D, Valenti R, Santoro GM, et al. Systematic direct angioplasty and stent-supported direct angioplasty therapy for cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction: in-hospital and long-term surviva. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1998;31(2):294–300.
275. Steg PG, James SK, Atar D, et al. ESC Guidelines for the management of acute myocardial infarction in patients presenting with ST-segment elevation. Eur Heart J. 2012;33:2569–619.
276. Windecker S, Kolh P, Alfonso F, et al. 2014 ESC/EACTS guidelines on myocardial revascularization: The Task Force on Myocardial Revascularization of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) and the European Association for Cardio-Thoracic Surgery (EACTS) Developed with the special contribution of the European Association of Percutaneous Cardiovascular Interventions (EAPCI). Eur Heart J. 2014;35:2541–619.
277. O'Gara PT, Kushner FG, Ascheim DD, et al. ACCF/AHA guideline for the management of ST-elevation myocardial infarction: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines. Circulation. 2013;127:e362–425.
278. Keeley EC, Boura JA, Grines CL. Primary angioplasty versus intravenous thrombolytic therapy for acute myocardial infarction: a quantitative review of 23 randomised trials. Lancet. 2013;361:13–20.

279. Sanborn TA, Sleeper LA, Webb JG, et al. Correlates of one-year survival inpatients with cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction: angiographic findings from the SHOCK trial. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;42:1373–9.
280. White HD, Assmann SF, Sanborn TA, et al. Comparison of percutaneous coronary intervention and coronary artery bypass grafting after acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock: results from the Should We Emergently Revascularize Occluded Coronaries for Cardiogenic Shock (SHOCK). Circulation. 2005;112:1992–2001.
281. Bauer T, Zeymer U, Hochadel M, et al. Use and outcomes of multivessel percutaneous coronary intervention in patients with acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock (from the EHS-PCI Registry). Am J Cardiol. 2012;109:941–6.
282. van der Schaaf RJ, Claessen BE, Vis MM, et al. Effect of multivessel coronary disease with or without concurrent chronic total occlusion on one-year mortality in patients treated with primary percutaneous coronary intervention for cardiogenic shock. Am J Cardiol. 2010;105:955–9.
283. Yang JH, Hahn JY, Song PS, et al. Percutaneous coronary intervention for nonculprit vessels in cardiogenic shock complicating ST-segment elevation acute myocardial infarction. Crit Care Med. 2014;42:17–25.
284. Zeymer U, Hochadel M, Thiele H, et al. Immediate multivessel percutaneous coronary intervention versus culprit lesion intervention in patients with acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock: results of the ALKK-PCI registry. EuroIntervention. 2015;11:280–5.
285. Van de Werf F, Bax J, Betriu A, et al. Management of acute myocardial infarction in patients presenting with persistent ST-segment elevation: the Task Force on the Management of ST-Segment Elevation Acute Myocardial Infarction of the European Society of Cardiology. Eur Heart J. 2008;29:2909–45.
286. Nallamothu BK, Bates ER. Percutaneous coronary intervention versus fibrinolytic therapy in acute myocardial infarction: is timing (almost) everything? Am J Cardiol. 2003;92:824–6.
287. Pinto DS, Kirtane AJ, Nallamothu BK, et al. Hospital delays in reperfusion for ST-elevation myocardial infarction: implications when selecting a reperfusion strategy. Circulation. 2006;114:2019–25.
288. Boersma E, Maas AC, Deckers JW, et al. Early thrombolytic treatment in acute myocardial infarction: reappraisal of the golden hour. Lancet. 1996;348:771–5.
289. McNamara RL, Herrin J, Wang Y, et al. Impact of delay in door-to-needle time on mortality in patients with ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction. Am J Cardiol. 2007;100:1227–32.
290. Lemery R, Smith HC, Giuliani ER, et al. Prognosis in rupture of the ventricular septum after acute myocardial infarction and role of early surgical intervention. Am J Cardiol. 1992;70:147–51.
291. Menon V, Webb JG, Hillis LD, et al. Outcome and profile of ventricular septal rupture with cardiogenic shock after myocardial infarction: a report from the SHOCK Trial Registry. SHould we emergently revascularize Occluded Coronaries in cardiogenic shocK? J Am Coll Cardiol. 2000;36(3 Suppl A):1110–6.
292. Slater J, Brown RJ, Antonelli TA, et al. Cardiogenic shock due to cardiac free wall rupture or tamponade after myocardial infarction: a report from the SHOCK Trial Registry. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2000;36:1117–22.
293. Wollert KC, Drexler H. Akute Herzinsuffizienz. Internist. 1998;39:459–66.
294. ACC/AHA Task Force Report. Guidelines for the evaluation and management of heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1995;26:1376–98.
295. AHA in Collaboration with the ILCOR. Guidelines 2000 for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care. Circulation. 2000;102(Suppl I):I158–65.
296. Tzivoni D, Banai S, Schuger C, et al. Treatment of torsade de pointes with magnesium sulfate. Circulation. 1988;72:392–7.
297. Faber FS, Zehender M, Just HJ. Drug-induced torsade de pointes. Drug Saf. 1994;11:463–76.
298. Trappe H-J, Rodriguez LM, Smeets JLRM, et al. Diagnostik und Therapie von Tachykardien mit breitem QRS-Komplex. Intensivmedizin und Notfallmedizin. 2000;37:724–35.

299. Sharma A, Jindal P. Principles of diagnosis and management of traumatic pneumothorax. J Emerg Trauma Shock. 2008;1:34–41.
300. Levy B, Perez P, Perny J, et al. Comparison of norepinephrine-dobutamine to epinephrine for hemodynamics, lactate metabolism, and organ function variables in cardiogenic shock. A prospective, randomized pilot study. Crit Care Med. 2011;39:450–5.
301. Ryan TJ, Antman EM, Brooks NH, et al. 1999 Update: ACC/AHA guidelines for the management of patients with acute myocardial infarction: executive summary and recommendations. Circulation. 1999;100:1016–30.
302. Pijls NHJ, Van Gelder B, Van der Poort P, et al. Fractional flow reserve: a useful index to evaluate the influence of an epicardial coronary stenosis on myocardial blood flow. Circulation. 1995;92:3183–93.
303. Bourdarias JP. Coronary reserve: concept and physiological variations. Eur Heart J. 1995;16(Suppl I):2–6.
304. Vlahakes GJ, Turley K, Hoffman JI. The pathophysiology of failure in acute right ventricular hypertension: hemodynamic and biochemical correlations. Circulation. 1981;63:87–95.
305. Di Giantomasso D, May CN, Bellomo R. Norepinephrine and vital organ blood flow. Intensive Care Med. 2002;28:1804–9.
306. LeDoux D, Astiz ME, Carpati CM, et al. Effects of perfusion pressure on tissue perfusion in septic shock. Crit Care Med. 2000;28:2729–32.
307. Bourgoin A, Leone M, Delmas A, et al. ncreasing mean arterial pressure in patients with septic shock: effects on oxygen variables and renal function. Crit Care Med. 2005;33:780–6.
308. Dupont M, Tang WHW. Right ventricular afterload and the role of nitric oxide metabolism in left-sided heart failure. J Card Fail. 2013;19:712–21.
309. Braam B, Cupples WA, Joles JA, et al. Systemic arterial and venous determinants of renal hemodynamics in congestive heart failure. Heart Fail Rev. 2012;17:161–75.
310. Testani JM, Coca SG, McCauley BD, et al. Impact of changes in blood pressure during the treatment of acute decompensated heart failure on renal and clinical outcomes. Eur J Heart Fail. 2011;13:877–44.
311. De Backer D, Biston P, Devriendt J, et al. Comparison of dopamine and norepinephrine in the treatment of shock. N Engl J Med. 2010;362:779–89.
312. Vincent JL, Weil MH. Fluid challenge revisited. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:1333–7.
313. Hunt SA, Baker DW, Chin MH, et al. ACC/AHA guidelines for the evaluation and management of chronic heart failure in the adult: executive summary. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2001;38:2101–13.
314. Forrester JS, Diamond G, Chatterjee K, et al. Medical therapy of acute myocardial infarction by application of hemodynamic subsets (first of two parts). N Engl J Med. 1976;295:1356–62.
315. Ponikowski P, Voors AA, Anker SD, et al. 2016 ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2016;18:891–975.
316. Guarracino F, Baldassarri R, Pinsky MR. Ventriculo-arterial decoupling in acutely altered hemodynamic states. Crit Care. 2013;17:213.
317. Boussat S, Jacques T, Levy B, et al. Intravascular volume monitoring and extravascular lung water in septic patients with pulmonary edema. Intensive Care Med. 2002;28:712–8.
318. McMurray JJ, Adomopoulos S, Anker SD, et al. ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure 2012: The Task Force for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Acute and Chronic Heart Failure 2012 of the European Society of Cardiology. Developed in collaboration with the Heart. Eur Heart J. 2012;33:1787–847.
319. Dwornik M. Circulatory support in cardiogenic shock: a focsed update for a general cardiologist. A review. The British Cardiovascular Society. 21 Jan 2016.
320. Dzavík V, Cotter G, Reynolds HR, et al. Effect of nitric oxide synthase inhibition on haemodynamics and outcome of patients with persistent cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction: a phase II dose-ranging study. Eur Heart J. 2007;28:1109–16.
321. Cesare JF, Ligas JR, Hirvela ER. Enhancement of urine output and glomerular filtration in acutely oliguric patients using low-dose norepinephrine. Circ Shock. 1993;39:207–10.

322. Bersten AD, Holt AW. Vasoactive drugs and the importance of renal perfusion pressure. New Horiz. 1995;3:650–61.
323. Giraud GD, MacCannell KL. Decreased nutrient blood flow during dopamine- and epinephrine-induced intestinal vasodilation. J Pharmacol Exp Ther. 1984;230:214–20.
324. Van den Berghe G, de Zegher F. Anterior pituitary function during critical illness and dopamine treatment. Crit Care Med. 1996;24:1580–90.
325. Di Giantomasso D, Morimatsu H, Ma CN, et al. Increasing renal blood flow: low-dose dopamine or medium-dose norepinephrine. Chest. 2004;125:2260–7.
326. Sakr Y, Reinhart K, Vincent JL, et al. Does dopamine administration in shock influence outcome? Results of the Sepsis Occurrence in Acutely Ill Patients (SOAP) Study. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:589–97.
327. Ellender TJ, Skinner JC. The use of vasopressors and inotropes in the emergency medical treatment of shock. Emerg Med Clin North Am. 2008;26:759–86.
328. Van Thielen G, Price S. Ischaemic cardiogenic shock. Anaesth Intensive Care Med. 2010;11:519–22.
329. Leier CV, Binkley PF. Parenteral inotropic support for advanced congestive heart failure. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1998;41:207–24.
330. Myburgh JA, Higgins A, Jovanovska A, et al. A comparison of epinephrine and norepinephrine in critically ill patients. Intensive Care Med. 2008;34:2226–34.
331. Benbenishty J, Weissman C, Sprung CL, et al. Characteristics of patients receiving vasopressors. Heart Lung. 2011;40:247–52.
332. Subramanian S, Yilmaz M, Rehman A, et al. Liberal vs. conservative vasopressor use to maintain mean arterial blood pressure during resuscitation of septic shock: an observational study. Intensive Care Med. 2008;34:157–62.
333. Bradford KK, Deb B, Pearl RG. Combination therapy with inhaled nitric oxide and intravenous dobutamine during pulmonary hypertension in the rabbit. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol. 2000;36:146–51.
334. Sharma M, Teerlink JR. A rational approach for the treatment of acute heart failure: current strategies and future options. Curr Opin Cardiol. 2004;19:254–63.
335. Mehra MR. Optimizing outcomes in the patient with acute decompensated heart failure. Am Heart J. 2006;151:571–9.
336. Silver M, Horton DP, Ghali JK, et al. Effect of nesiritide versus dobutamine on short-term outcomes in the treatment of patients with acutely decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2002;39:798–803.
337. Yancy CW, Jessup M, Bozkurt B, et al. ACCF/AHA guideline for the management of heart failure: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on practice guidelines. Circulation. 2013;128:e240–327.
338. Felker CM, O'Connor CM. Inotropic therapy for heart failure: an evidence-based approach. Am Heart J. 2001;142:393–401.
339. Young JB. Evolving concepts in the treatment of heart failure: should new inotropic agents carry promise or paranoia? Pharmacotherapy. 1996;16:78S–84S.
340. Abraham WT, Adams KF, Fonarow GC, et al. In-hospital mortality in patients with acute decompensated heart failure requiring intravenous vasoactive medications: an analysis from the Acute Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry (ADHERE). J Am Coll Cardiol. 2005;46:57–64.
341. Böhm M, Beuckelmann D, Brown L, et al. Reduction of beta-adrenoceptor density and evaluation of positive inotropic responses in isolated, diseased human myocardium. Eur Heart J. 1988;9:844–52.
342. Lowes BD, Tsvetkova T, Eichhorn EJ, et al. Milrinone versus dobutamine in heart failure subjects treated chronically with carvedilol. Int J Cardiol. 2001;81:141–9.
343. Felker GM, Benza RL, Chandler AB, et al. Heart failure etiology and response to milrinone in decompensated heart failure: results from the OPTIME-CHF study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;41:997–1003.
344. Cuffe LS, Califf RM, Adams Jr KF, et al. Short-term intravenous milrinone for acute exacerbation of chronic heart failure: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA. 2002;287:1541–7.

345. Jones C, JGF C. The LIDO, HOPE, MOXCON and WASH studies. Eur J Heart Fail. 1999;1:425–31.
346. Gomes U, Cleland JGF. Heart failure update. Eur J Heart Fail. 1999;1:301–2.
347. Moiseyev VS, Põder P, Andrejevs N, et al. Safety and efficacy of a novel calcium sensitizer, levosimendan, in patients with left ventricular failure due to an acute myocardial infarction. A randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind study (RUSSLAN). Eur Heart J. 2002;23:1422–32.
348. Follath F, Cleland JG, Just H, et al. Efficacy and safety of intravenous levosimendan compared with dobutamine in severe low-output heart failure (the LIDO study): a randomised double-blind trial. Lancet. 2002;360:196–202.
349. Coletta AP, Cleland JG, Freemantle N, et al. Clinical trials update from the European Society of Cardiology Heart Failure meeting: SHAPE, BRING-UP 2 VAS, COLA II, FOSIDIAL, BETACAR, CASINO and meta-analysis of cardiac resynchronisation therapy. Eur J Heart Fail. 2004;6:673–6.
350. Cleland JG, Ghosh J, Freemantle N, et al. Clinical trials update and cumulative meta-analyses from the American College of Cardiology: WATCH, SCD-HeFT, DINAMIT, CASINO, INSPIRE, STRATUS-US, RIO-Lipids and cardiac resynchronisation therapy in heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2004;6:501–8.
351. Edes I, Kiss E, Kitada Y, et al. Effects of Levosimendan, a cardiotonic agent targeted to troponin C, on cardiac function and on phosphorylation and Ca2+ sensitivity of cardiac myofibrils and sarcoplasmic reticulum in guinea pig heart. Circ Res. 1995;77:107–13.
352. Hasenfuss G, Pieske B, Castell M, et al. Influence of the novel inotropic agent levosimendan on isometric tension and calcium cycling in failing human myocardium. Circulation. 1998;98:2141–7.
353. Haikala H, Pollesello P. Calcium sensitivity enhancers. IDrugs. 2000;3:1199–205.
354. Sonntag S, Sundberg S, Lehtonen LA, et al. The calcium sensitizer levosimendan improves the function of stunned myocardium after percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty in acute myocardial ischemia. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43:2177–83.
355. Greenberg B, Borghi C, Perrone S. Pharmacotherapeutic approaches for decompensated heart failure: a role for the calcium sensitiser, levosimendan? Eur J Heart Fail. 2003;5:13–21.
356. Yokoshiki H, Katsube Y, Sunagawa M, et al. Levosimendan, a novel Ca2+ sensitizer, activates the glibenclamide-sensitive K+ channel in rat arterial myocytes. Eur J Pharmacol. 1997;333:249–59.
357. Leather HA, Ver Eycken K, Segers P, et al. Effects of levosimendan on right ventricular function and ventriculovascular coupling in open chest pigs. Crit Care Med. 2003;31:2339–43.
358. Kerbaul F, Rondelet B, Demester J-P, et al. Effects of levosimendan versus dobutamine on pressure load-induced right ventricular failure. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:2814–9.
359. Fuhrmann JT, Schmeisser A, Schulze MR, et al. Levosimendan is superior to enoximone in refractory cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction. Crit Care Med. 2008;36:2257–66.
360. Packer M, Colucci W, Fisher L, et al. Effect of levosimendan on the short-term clinical course of patients with acutely decompensated heart failure. JACC Heart Fail. 2013;1:103–11.
361. Mebazaa A, Nieminen MS, Packer M, et al. Levosimendan vs dobutamine for patients with acute decompensated heart failure: the SURVIVE Randomized Trial. JAMA. 2007;297:1883–91.
362. Mebazaa A, Nieminen MS, Filippatos GS. Levosimendan vs. dobutamine: outcomes for acute heart failure patients on beta-blockers in SURVIVE. Eur J Heart Fail. 2009;11:304–11.
363. Tsutamoto TJ, Sakai H, Wada A. Torasemide inhibits transcardiac extraction of aldosterone in patients with congestive heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;44:2252–3.
364. Russ MA, Prondzinsky R, Christoph A, et al. Hemodynamic improvement following levosimendan treatment in patients with acute myocardial infarction and cardiogenic shock. Crit Care. 2007;35:2732–9.

365. Slawsky MT, Colucci WS, Gottlieb SS, et al. Acute hemodynamic and clinical effects of levosimendan in patients with severe heart failure. Study Investigators. Circulation. 2000;102:2222–7.
366. Cleland JG, McGowan J. Levosimendan: a new era for inodilator therapy for heart failure? Curr Opin Cardiol. 2002;17:257–65.
367. Antman EM, Anbe DT, Armstrong PW, et al. ACC/AHA guidelines for the management of patients with ST-elevation myocardial infarction—executive summary: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines. Circulation. 2004;110:588–636.
368. Willerson JT, Curry GC, Watson JT, et al. Intraaortic balloon counterpulsation in patients with cardiogenic shock, medically refractorry left ventricular failure, and/or recurrent ventricular tachycardia. Am J Med. 1975;58:183–91.
369. Prewitt RM, Gu S, Schick U, et al. Intraaortic balloon counterpulsation enhances coronary thrombolysis induced by intravenous administration of a thrombolytic agen. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1994;23:794–8.
370. Gurbel PA, Anderson RD, MacCord CS, et al. Arterial diastolic pressure augmentation by intra-aortic balloon counterpulsation enhances the onset of coronary artery reperfusion by thrombolytic therapy. Circulation. 1994;89:361–5.
371. Gacioch GM, Ellis SG, Lee L, et al. Cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction: the use of coronary angioplasty and the integration of the new support devices into patient managemen. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1992;19:647–53.
372. Anderson RD, Ohman EM, Holmes Jr DR, et al. Use of intraaortic balloon counterpulsation in patients presenting with cardiogenic shock: observations from the GUSTO-I Study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1997;30:708–15.
373. Thiele H, Zeymer U, Neumann FJ, et al. Intra-aortic balloon counterpulsation in acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock (IABP-SHOCK II): final 12 month results of a randomised, open-label trial. Lancet. 2013;382:1638–45.
374. Chen EW, Canto JG, Parsons LS, et al. Relation between hospital intra-aortic balloon counterpulsation volume and mortality in acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock. Circulation. 2003;108:951–7.
375. Sjauw KD, Engström AE, Vis MM, et al. A systematic review and meta-analysis of intra-aortic balloon pump therapy in ST-elevation myocardial infarction: should we change the guidelines? Eur Heart J. 2009;30:459–68.
376. Fonarow GC, Adams Jr KF, Abraham WT, et al. Risk stratification for in-hospital mortality in acutely decompensated heart failure: classification and regression tree analysis. JAMA. 2005;293:572–80.
377. Forman DE, Butler J, Wang Y, et al. Incidence, predictors at admission, and impact of worsening renal function among patients hospitalized with heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43:61–7.
378. Akhter MW, Aronson D, Bitar F, et al. Effect of elevated admission serum creatinine and its worsening on outcome in hospitalized patients with decompensated heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 2004;94:957–60.
379. Aronson D, Mittleman MA, Burger AJ. Elevated blood urea nitrogen level as a predictor of mortality in patients admitted for decompensated heart failure. Am J Med. 2004;116:466–73.
380. Ronco C, Haapio M, House AA, et al. Cardiorenal syndrome. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;52:1527–39.
381. Ronco C, McCullough P, Anker SD, et al. Cardio-renal syndromes: report from the consensus conference of the Acute Dialysis Quality Initiative. Eur Heart J. 2010;31:703–11.
382. Ronco C, Cicoira M, McCullough PA. Cardiorenal syndrome type 1: pathophysiological crosstalk leading to combined heart and kidney dysfunction in the setting of acutely decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;60:1031–42.
383. Mullens W, Abrahams Z, Francis GS, et al. Importance of venous congestion for worsening of renal function in advanced decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:589–96.

384. Haase M, Müller C, Damman K, et al. Pathogenesis of cardiorenal syndrome type 1 in acute decompensated heart failure: workgroup statements from the eleventh consensus conference of the Acute Dialysis Quality Initiative (ADQI). Contrib Nephrol. 2013;182:99–116.
385. Testani JM, Khera AV, St John Sutton MG, et al. Effect of right ventricular function and venous congestion on cardiorenal interactions during the treatment of decompensated heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 2010;105:511–6.
386. Damman K, Navis G, Smilde TD, et al. Decreased cardiac output, venous congestion and the association with renal impairment in patients with cardiac dysfunction. Eur J Heart Fail. 2007;9:872–8.
387. Heywood JT, Fonarow GC, Constanzo MR, et al. High prevalence of renal dysfunction and its impact on outcome in 118,465 patients hospitalized with acute decompensated heart failure: a report from the ADHERE database. J Card Fail. 2007;13:422–30.
388. Ljungman S, Laragh JH, Cody RJ. Role of the kidney in congestive heart failure. Relationship of cardiac index to kidney function. Drugs. 1990;39(Suppl 4):10–21. discussion 22–4
389. Bongartz LG, Cramer MJ, Doevendans PA, et al. The severe cardiorenal syndrome: 'Guyton revisited'. Eur Heart J. 2005;26:11–7.
390. Liu S, Lekawanvijit S, Kompa AR, et al. Cardiorenal syndrome: pathophysiology, preclinical models, management and potential role of uraemic toxins. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol. 2012;39:692–700.
391. Liang KV, Williams AW, Greene EL, et al. Acute decompensated heart failure and the cardiorenal syndrome. Crit Care Med. 2008;36(Suppl 1):S75–88.
392. Mehta RL, Pascual MT, Soroko S, et al. Diuretics, mortality, and nonrecovery of renal function in acute renal failure. JAMA. 2002;288:2547–53.
393. Sharma A, Hermann DD, Mehta RL. Clinical benefit and approach of ultrafiltration in acute heart failure. Cardiology. 2002;96:144–54.
394. Mehta RL. Therapeutic interventions in the cardiac intensive care unit: dialysis and ultrafiltration. In: Brown DL, editor. Cardiac intensive care. Philadelphia: Saunders; 1998. p. 735–41.
395. Shilliday IR, Quinn KJ, Allison ME. Loop diuretics in the management of acute renal failure: a prospective, double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized study. Nephrol Dial Transplant. 1997;12:2592–6.
396. Mehta RL, Kellum JA, Shah SV, et al. Acute kidney injury network: report of an initiative to improve outcomes in acute kidney injury. Crit Care. 2007;11:R31.
397. Neuberg GW, Miller AB, O'Connor CM, et al. Diuretic resistance predicts mortality in patients with advanced heart failure. Am Heart J. 2002;144:31–8.
398. Brater DC. Diuretic therapy. N Engl J Med. 1998;339:387–95.
399. Prins KW, Thenappan T, Markowitz JS, et al. Cardiorenal syndrome type 1: renal dysfunction in acute decompensated heart failure. J Clin Outcomes Manag. 2015;22:443–54.
400. Lassnigg A, Donner E, Grubhofer G, et al. Lack of renoprotective effects of dopamine and furosemide during cardiac surgery. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2000;11:97–104.
401. Venkataram R, Kellum JA. The role of diuretci agents in the management of acute renal failure. Contrib Nephrol. 2001;132:158–70.
402. Lewis J, Salem MM, Chertow GM, et al. Atrial natriuretic factor in oliguric acute renal failure. Anaritide Acute Renal Failure Study Group. Am J Kidney Dis. 2000;36:767–74.
403. Blake P, Paganini EP. Refractory congestive heart failure: overview and application of extracorporal ultrafiltration. Adv Ren Replace Ther. 1996;3:166–73.
404. Al-Khafaji A, Hampers MJ, Crowin HL. AICD-base disorders. In: Higgins TL, Steingrub JS, Kacmarek RM, Stoller JK, editors. Cardiopilmonary critical care. Oxford: BIOS Scientific Publication; 2002. p. 49.
405. Mattar JA, Weil MH, Shubin H, et al. Cardiac arrest in the critically ill. Am J Med. 1974;56:162–8.
406. Cooper DJ, Walley KR, Wiggs BR, et al. Bicarbonate does not improve hemodynamics in critically ill patients who have lactic acidosis. A prospective, controlled clinical study. Ann Intern Med. 1990;112:492–8.

407. Bersin RM, Arieff AI. Improved hemodynamic function during hypoxia with Carbicarb, a new agent for the management of acidosis. Circulation. 1988;77:227–33.
408. Shapiro JI. Functional and metabolic responses of isolated hearts to acidosis: effects of sodium bicarbonate and Carbicarb. Am J Physiol. 1990;258:H1835–9.
409. Forsythe SM, Schmidt GA. Sodium bicarbonate for the treatment of lactic acidosis. Chest. 2000;117:260–7.
410. Nahas GG, Sutin KM, Fermon C, et al. Guidelines for the treatment of acidaemia with THAM. Drugs. 1998;55:191–224.
411. Kette F, Weil MH, Gazmuri RJ, et al. Intramyocardial hypercarbic acidosis during cardiac arrest and resuscitation. Crit Care Med. 1993;21:901–6.
412. Robertson C, Steen P, Adgey J, et al. The 1998 European Resuscitation Council guidelines for adult advanced life support: a statement from the Working Group on Advanced Life Support, and approved by the executive committeeResuscitation. 1998, Vol. 37, 81–90.
413. Weisfeldt ML, Guerci AD. Sodium bicarbonate in CPR. JAMA. 1991;266:2129–30.
414. Bruhn HD. Niedrig dosiertes Heparin. Stuttgart: Schattauer; 1996. p. 54–61.
415. Stratton JR, Resnick AD. Increased embolic risk in patients with left ventricular thrombi. Circulation. 1987;75:1004–11.
416. Cregler LL. Antithrombotic therapy in left ventricular thrombosis and systemic embolism. Am Heart J. 1992;123:1110–4.
417. De Raffaele C, Husted S, Wallentin L, et al. Anticoagulants in heart disease: current status and perspectives. Eur Heart J. 2007;28:880–913.
418. Dentali F, Douketis JD, Gianni M, et al. Meta-analysis: anticoagulant prophylaxis to prevent symptomatic venous thromboembolism in hospitalized medical patients. Ann Intern Med. 2007;146:278–88.
419. Kleber FX, Witt C, Vogel G, et al. Randomized comparison of enoxaparin with unfractionated heparin for the prevention of venous thromboembolism in medical patients with heart failure or severe respiratory disease. Am Heart J. 2003;145:614–21.
420. Samama MM, Cohen AT, Darmon JY, et al. A comparison of enoxaparin with placebo for the prevention of venous thromboembolism in acutely ill medical patients. Prophylaxis in Medical Patients with Enoxaparin Study Group. N Engl J Med. 1999;341:793–800.
421. Dentali F, Samama MM, Cohen AT, et al. Prophylaxis in medical patients with Enoxaparin Study Group A comparison of enoxaparin with placebo for the prevention of venous thromboembolism in acutely ill medical patients. N Engl J Med. 1999;34:793–800.
422. Belch JJ, Lowe GD, Ward AG, et al. Prevention of deep vein thrombosis in medical patients by low-dose heparin. Scott Med J. 1981;26:115–7.
423. Dupont M, Mullens W, Finucan M, et al. Determinants of dynamic changes in serum creatinine in acute decompensated heart failure: the importance of blood pressure reduction during treatment. Eur J Heart Fail. 2013;15:433–40.
424. Abuelo JG. Normotensive ischemic acute renal failure. N Engl J Med. 2007;357:797–805.

Acute Right Heart Failure

4

4.1 Definitions

Right ventricular failure (RV-F) is a complex, heterogeneous clinical syndrome, characterized by dyspnea—fatigue complaints and normally systemic congestion, which "can result from any structural or functional cardiovascular disorder that impairs the ability of the RV to fill or to eject blood" [1–3].

Thus, and in analogy to the definition of left ventricular (heart) failure, *RV-F may be defined as*:

"Inability of the RV to generate adequate forward flow with normal central venous pressure" [4].

A definition which has been endorsed by the fifth World Symposium on Pulmonary Hypertension in 2013 is set somewhat broader, but contains the same basic and essential pathological elements of heart failure, altered RV properties and performance, and the presence of increased filling pressures [5, 6]: "**RV failure is a dyspnea fatigue syndrome with eventual systemic venous congestion, caused by the inability of the right ventricle to maintain flow output in response to metabolic demand without heterometric adaption, and consequent increase in right ventricular filling pressures**" [7].

This definition outlines a wide range of clinical scenarios ranging from clinically a- or oligo-symptomatic and compensated conditions even under stress, which may be referred to as RV-D, however functional compensation is largely achieved by RV hypertrophy and in any way at the cost of elevated filling pressures, and ending with clinically overt malady with low output states and imminent circulatory collapse [3].

As such, right ventricular dysfunction (RV-D) is referred to as "abnormalities of RV-filling or RV-contraction without signs and symptoms of heart failure" [1].

4.2 Epidemiology and Aetiology

Right heart dysfunction/failure has a quite remarkable incidence, affecting approximately 5% of the US population [8] with the outcome largely depending on the

W. Krüger, *Acute Heart Failure*, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-54973-6_4

underlying cause [9]. Three to nine percent of all admissions with acute heart failure syndromes (AHFS) are related predominantly to RV-F, with an in-hospital mortality rate being as high as 5–17% [10–13].

A wide variety of reasons altering right ventricular loading conditions, as occurring in case of pulmonary hypertension, or primarily diminished RV myocardial contractility as found in ischemia, cardiomyopathy, and arrhythmias, may lead to and provoke RV-D/RV-F [1, 2, 14].

Pulmonary hypertension (PH) actually is the most frequent pathogenetic feature causally involved in and contributing to RV-F genesis [14, 15]. Increases in pulmonary pressures, mostly due to and associated with an elevated pulmonary vascular resistance as the predominant underlying alteration in any setting [16], precipitate an increase in the input impedance[1] of the pulmonary artery and thereby on the RV-outflow tract, thus afterload the right ventricle [14, 19–23]. RV failure is the potential consequence of this increased RV afterload [14].

RV pressure overload is usually associated with and due to LV-dysfunction [24]. The most evident and determining implication of LV failure is indeed a rise in LV intra-cardiac filling pressure, implying elevated downstream pulmonary pressures [25], causing pulmonary venous hypertension [26]. A diseased left heart, LHD, is the most common cause of PH at all [27, 28], and accounts for 65–80% of all PH cases [15, 28, 29].

Further, acute RV-D/RV-F due to acute pulmonary hypertension is a common condition in the ITU setting (overview by [21, 30–33]):

(a) Acute respiratory failure per se leads to an increase in pulmonary vascular resistance [34] and to a change in pulmonary compliance inducing an increase in RV-afterload [35]. Hypoventilation of the alveoli, hypoxia and/or hypercapnia from respiratory insufficiency (type I and type II) cause an increase in pulmonary pressure and thus promote PH [36–38]. ARDS is frequently associated with PH due to an increase in pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) [34]. Pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) may be elevated by an increase in lung volume (emphysema) and by any decrease in functional residual capacity, and so lead to RV-D/F [29]. It is well established that acute respiratory failure leads to an increase in pulmonary vascular resistance, an increase in RV-afterload and reduced RV-function [39–41].
(b) Mechanical ventilation (positive pressure ventilation) compromises the pulmonary (micro) circulation through an increase in transpulmonary pressure causing an increase in the systolic load of the RV (↑ RV-afterload) [33, 42–44]. With progressively increasing tidal volumes the RV has to generate a higher and higher pressure to open the pulmonary valve and to eject blood into the pulmonary vasculature [42, 45]. PEEP induces a rise in the intrathoracic pressure

[1] Impedance may be the most complete description of the vascular load imposed on the ventricle [17, 18].

[46–50] and, at the very least, higher levels of PEEP (>8–10 cm H_2O) will substantially increase the RV-afterload [46, 51, 52]. Thus, a protective ventilatory approach keeping the plateau pressure within the airways below 27 cm H_2O, adapting pCO_2 to less than 8 kPa (60 mmHg) and PEEP-levels as low as possible is required [53].

(c) "Aggressive" volume loading, not being unusual in intensive care units, increases RV preload, and may in already stressed but until then compensated RV conditions precipitate acute RV-D or even RV-F [54, 55]—animal studies demonstrated that chronically volume overloaded right ventricles are compensated and show normal contractility, but decompensate in case they are faced with any additional burden like sepsis or mechanical respiratory support [56, 57].

Factors contributing to an increase in pulmonary vascular resistance are [58, 59]:

- Lung parenchymal destruction,
- Airway collapse,
- Microthrombi in the pulmonary vessels,
- Excessive pulmonary vasoconstriction,
- Hypercapnia,
- General and local release of pulmonary vasoconstricting mediators.

These features underlying cellular and molecular pathways are characterized by an imbalance between endogenous vasoconstrictors (in particular endothelin-1) and vasodilators (in particular nitric oxide and prostaglandins) produced and secreted by the pulmonary endothelium leading to an increase in pulmonary vascular resistance and an elevated RV outflow impedance [15, 60–62]. As such, haemostatic imbalances, secondary to pulmonary endothelial dysfunction and/or injury considerably contribute to the rise in PVR [63].

Failure of the right ventricle is often the final and crucial point in acute critical illness [9, 64]. This is not at least because acute right heart failure substantially influences the LV performance in these conditions [65, 66]. In cases where cardiopulmonary resuscitation is necessary patients with moderate or severe pulmonary hypertension are unlikely to survive [67].

Accordingly, acute/acutely decompensated left heart failure, acute respiratory failure conditions including mechanical ventilation, acute coronary syndromes causing myocardial ischemia, particular if involving the RV, sepsis and other severe infections, and acute pulmonary embolism represent the vast majority of maladies underlying acute RV-D/RV-F [68–70].

Table 4.1 lists a range of reasons causing RV-F (adapted from predominantly Harjola [2], and others [19, 71]:

Table 4.1 Causes of RV-F and differential aetiological and diagnostic considerations

• Acute left heart failure [1, 14, 71, 72]	• Right ventricular ischemia/infarction [70, 73, 74]
• Acute pulmonary embolism [1, 2, 31]	• Acute respiratory failure [33] due to
	– Acute exacerbations of chronic broncho-pulmonary diseases with and without hypoxic/hypercapnic pulmonary vasoconstriction [75–77]
	– Hypoxia to varies reasons like obesity hypoventilation syndrome [78] or obstructive sleep apnoea [79, 80]
	– ARDS [53, 81, 82]
• Mechanical ventilation [1, 83, 84]	
• Sepsis [9, 85–88]	• Pericardial disease (tamponade)
• Cardiomyopathies	• Valvulopathies
• Arrhythmias	• Congential heart disease
• Pulmonary hypertension due to hematological, e.g. sickle cell disease, infectious, e.g. HIV, and miscellaneous systemic and vascular diseases e.g. sarcoidosis	

4.3 Physiology and Pathophysiology

4.3.1 General Physiological and Pathophysiological Issues

The main functions the right heart has to comply with are to accommodate the entire venous return and to transmit the blood into the pulmonary circulation for gas exchange [89, 90], thereby maintaining low right atrial (RA) and pulmonary pressures and optimizing varying amounts of venous return [15, 17, 83]. In order to do so, the right ventricle function has to integrate preload, afterload, contractility, pericardial constraint, interaction with the left ventricle, and cardiac rhythm [1, 3, 91].

The pressure difference between the pressure in the periphery (systemic filling pressure) and the right atrium (central venous pressure) determines the amount of venous return and ranges usually between 7 and 10 mmHg at which the RA-P is normally 0 mmHg [92]. In healthy persons, only a very low isovolumetric contraction pressure is needed to be generated by the RV [93, 94] in order to eject blood into the low-resistance, high-compliance and low-impedance pulmonary vessel system [95–97]. Thus, in healthy individuals with notable physiological LA filling pressures and pulmonary vascular resistance, a negligible RV contractile contribution is required to allocate adequate CO [17]: Simply the negative pleural pressures physiologically produced by normal breathing promote blood flow through the pulmonary circulation [97].

Indeed, the anatomical conditions of the right ventricle (thin-walled, crescent shaped in a cross sectional view, but triangular in a side view [98], and particularly the direct geometry of the RV) allow not only to adapt to large increases in right ventricular filling volumes due to high venous return [99, 100], but also, despite

often dramatic varying amounts of venous return, to definitely maintain a more or less constant CO [101, 102]. This crescent shape with a concave free wall and a convex septum [99] means that the RV has a markedly lower volume to surface ratio in comparison to the left ventricle and thus a much higher compliance [103]. However, these anatomical features and physiological properties of both the RV (high compliance, increasing not declining wall stress during systole [17, 104]) and the pulmonary vascular tree (low-resistance, high-compliance and low-impedance), predispose the RV to significant chamber dilatation in case of acute after-loading [19, 103, 105–107], and imply that the right chamber can very poorly (even worse than the LV [108])—see Fig. 4.1—adapt to acute increases in PA input impedance [16, 19, 20, 109]. As such, in case RV afterload acutely increases, the until then healthy RV is found to be unable to generate mean pulmonary artery pressures of more than 40 mmHg [110].

Acutely elevated pulmonary pressure is the most frequent cause of acute right heart failure [14, 27–29]. It is predominantly an increased pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) which leads to PH in any setting [16]. PH generally results from increases in pulmonary vascular resistance, pulmonary blood flow, pulmonary venous pressure, or a combination of these features [6, 111, 112]. Vasoconstriction (e.g. hypoxic alveolar vasoconstriction via direct pressor effects or due to mediators), thrombosis, and vascular remodelling may all cause PH [113], and are generally associated with increases in PVR [3, 15, 27, 41, 60, 114–117]. An elevated PVR indicates functional and/or structural pulmonary vasculopathy [115, 118–121].

Elevated left heart filling pressures, a hallmark of (left-sided) heart failure [111, 122], are recognized to cause pulmonary venous hypertension (PvH) [123] irrespective of LV-EF [124]. This is attributed to a backward, downstream transmission of the elevated left-sided filling pressures, precipitating a rise in pulmonary venous pressure [6, 115, 118, 122]. An elevation of the pulmonary venous pressure directly elicits higher intrapulmonary vascular pressures, particularly of the PAP, and a decrease in pulmonary vascular

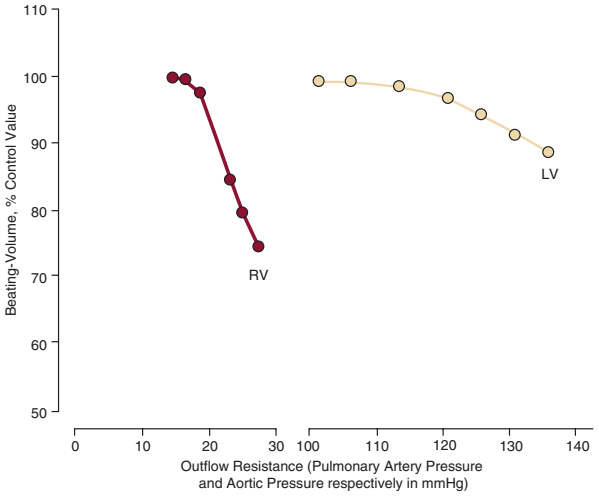


Fig. 4.1 Illustrates the high sensitivity to afterload of both ventricles. Any increase in afterload affects the systolic performance, indicated by stroke volume, of the *right ventricle* markedly stronger than the *left ventricle*. The reduction in stroke volume is considerably higher in RV compared to LV for any increase in ventricular load imposed. Adapted from Greyson CR. The right ventricle and pulmonary circulation: basic concepts. Rev Esp Cardiol. 2010;63: 81–95 [17] with permission

compliance, hence stiffens the pulmonary artery(ies) [25, 98, 100]. Consecutively, RV afterload and RV systolic wall stress increase, potentially compromising RV function [25]. However, in early stages, PvH is not found to exhibit abnormal high pulmonary vascular resistance and thus does not cause pulmonary vasculopathy [96, 125].

As such, LHD: ↑ in LVEDP → ↑ LA-P → ↑ downstream pulmonary venous p → ↑ pulmonary p and ↓ pulmonary vascular compliance (respective PA stiffening) → ↑ PAP [14, 25, 98, 125].

Finally, high flow conditions may be associated with PH, but show a normal PVR [120, 126].

Accordingly, although in most circumstances enhancements of the pulmonary artery pressure, PAP, are related to an increase in PVR, an increase in pulmonary pressures, namely mean PAP, and thus PH is not inevitably coupled with an increase in PVR [25, 125]. PH simply stands for elevated pressures in the pulmonary circulation rather than explicitly indicating pulmonary vascular alterations which are reflected by an elevated PVR [112, 118, 121]. However, PH may lead to increased PVR and to decreased pulmonary artery compliance [127]. A reduction in vascular compliance means an increase in vascular stiffness, which will cause a rise in vascular load on the upstream ventricle [96, 128–130]. RV-afterload is determined by the dynamic interplay between (1) pulmonary vascular resistance, (2) pulmonary vessel compliance, and (3) wave reflections [127], where PVR reflects the resistive RV-load component, and vascular compliance the pulsatile one [7]). Hence, PA stiffening also increases RV work load [127].

If PH is accompanied by a pathologic increase in PVR, adverse prognostic implications apply [131, 132].[2]

Anyhow, pathologically elevated pulmonary pressures, defined as a mean pulmonary arterial pressure **≥25 mmHg at rest**, measured invasively by right heart catheterization [71, 126, 134], will impose an un-physiological pressure load (largely due to altered vascular properties) on the RV, provoking adaptive measures to face this burden potentially leading to right heart failure [14, 19, 20, 22, 23].

Physiologically, beat-to-beat variations in RV preload or afterload are addressed by adaption in right chamber dimension, applying Frank-Starling's law of the heart: Abrupt, beat to-beat, increases in pre- or afterload are met with a mild rise in RV size, the so-called *heterometric* dimension adaptation (a diastolic effect), known as and described by Frank and Starling's law of the heart [3, 135]. However, within a couple of minutes, starting already 20–30 s after the **heterometric adaption** applies, an increase in RV contractility, and as such a systolic adaptive effect, will firstly supplement but quickly completely replace the initial heterometric adjustment [3, 135]. This so-called **homeometric** reply, which does not require any pre-existing muscle or cellular hypertrophy [136], is referred to as "Anrep's law of the heart

[2] Since an elevation of the mean PAP is coupled to a decrease in systolic function [133], and RV afterload literally determines RV systolic function [14], PAP reflects RV afterload and an elevated mean PAP indicates an increased RV afterload [14].

[137]. It has been G von Anrep who demonstrated more than 100 years ago an intrinsically mediated increase in LV contractility in response to a raised LV afterload [137]. This reaction affecting the strength of contraction occurs independent of end-diastolic fibre length (the Frank–Starling–mechanism relies upon fibre stretch) or other extrinsic issues, like neuro-endocrine stimulation [138].

It has been challenged that the homeometric autoregulatory effect applies in vivo in the setting of a rapidly raised afterload since this mechanism has originally been demonstrated "only" in isolated muscle strips [139]. However, homeometric adaptation to afterload has been reported to apply in case the RV is exposed to pulmonary constriction if coronary perfusion is held constant [140]. Furthermore, some recent evidence even suggests that homeometric autoregulation may be the primary mechanism launched already for "initial" response and adaptation to brisk RV pressure load [141, 142].

However, physiologically, homeometric adaption replaces the heterometric adjustment after a few minutes as indicated by the chamber dimension, which returns to baseline after a few minutes, demonstrating the predominant role of homeometric (that is without chamber dilation), systolic function adaption in both acutely increased pre- and/or afterload [136].

Anyhow, up to 40% of RV systolic function, that means 2/3 of pressure and 80% of flow generation under healthy terms [143, 144], is derived from the LV systolic performance, largely from the septal oblique/helical orientated muscle fibre contraction, a feature referred to as *systolic ventricular interdependence* [14, 145, 146]. Of special note, these septal fibres, originating in the LV, reach up to the right ventricular outflow tract [147]. These bundles of muscle fibres functionally link RV and LV together and directly transmit contractile force generated by the LV to the RV [147, 148].

Oblique orientated myocardial muscle fibres are demonstrated to develop clearly more contractile power than transverse orientated ones [149], the latter typically found in the right ventricle [14]. RV dilatation, due to volume loading, increasing preload, or particularly due RV filling overload, as typically resulting from tricuspid regurgitation/insufficiency following RV dilatation, leads to a change in septal muscle fibre orientation, and the more transverse configuration implies loss of muscle strength [14]. This phenomenon is especially evident in LV systolic dysfunction where the naturally oblique orientated muscle fibres of the LV, and thus of the septum, take a gradually more and more transverse position, losing part of their power generation capacity, consecutively affecting RV systolic function as well [14]. On the other hand, an enhancement of the LV systolic function in the setting of a compromised RV function displays beneficial effects on RV performance [150].

Any **rapid rise in pulmonary pressure** (increase in PA input impedance) due to altered pulmonary vascular load, after-loading the right ventricle and/or a **loss of RV contractility** (altered myocardial properties, e.g. acute myocardial ischemia) causes an immediate increase in RV size, **RV dilation**, and concomitantly a rise in RV-end-diastolic filling volume (RVEDV) **ensues** [1, 3, 7, 16, 105–107]. However, RV adaption to PH is acknowledged to be decisively depend on the ventricle's ability to adjust contractility in order to match the increased afterload the ventricle is

facing in case of increased pulmonary vascular load [151, 152]. Accordingly, if the homeometric adaption is too short or even fails and cannot (fully) compensate for altered RV loading conditions, and/or if systolic RV (and/or LV) capabilities (contractile power) are suddenly lost (e.g. due to acute myocardial ischemia/infarction) [70, 74, 153, 154], heterometric measures persist or apply in addition, potentially able to meet (by applying the effects of the Frank-Starling-mechanism) the challenge imposed, although certainly at the cost of considerably increased RV dimensions (↑↑ RVEDV) [138, 155, 156]. This increase in RV size and filling is inevitably attended by increased right ventricular filling pressures (RVEDP) [23, 157–159].

If the RV dilates, it becomes a more cylindrical shape and thus the efficacy of the Frank-Starling-mechanism increases [141, 142]. However, under those circumstances, RV contractility is compromised (e.g. septal muscle fibre orientation, RV free wall performance) [14, 17, 133, 160], RV-EF impaired [31, 84, 161, 162], and RV pump failure and even cardiogenic shock may promptly ensue [89] if the compensatory mechanisms (most notably the increase in RV contractility as the predominant and physiological adaptive feature and alternative to match and face the elevated pressure load [135, 151, 152]) are insufficient and afterload mismatch persists [7]. As such, RV afterload has to be acknowledged as the major determinant of RV systolic function, and RV failure is commonly the result of increased RV afterload [14]. RV systolic function is much more than LV performance literally and crucially dependent on afterload [19, 163] (see Fig. 4.1).

Tricuspid regurgitation following RV enlargement may compound the conditions [1, 7], although they may also disclose a path to reduce RV afterload by offering a less restrictive way for the blood stream [164–166]. Furthermore, **diastolic ventricular interaction** (DVI) applies compromising left ventricular filling and thereby worsens global cardiac function and systemic circulation even more [83, 167, 168]. In any way, ventricular interactions (the ventricles are even more directly intertwined in malady [101]) play an important and critical role in RV-F pathobiology by taking a crucial impact on left heart and subsequently systemic cardiovascular function [145]. DVI, mediated by the pericardium and the interventricular septum (IVS) [1–3]), restricts left ventricular filling due to a leftward shift of the IVS in the presence of elevated pericardial constraint [1, 167, 169], thereby changing LV geometry [1, 170] resulting in impaired LV-contractility [3, 83]. Furthermore, due to the enhanced pericardial constraint resulting from RV-dilation, LV distensibility decreases, consecutively (as well) impeding LV filling, ultimately diminishing LV-SV [1, 3]. Subsequently, the compromised LV contractility may display considerable deleterious effects on RV systolic performance, systolic ventricular interaction, as about 1/3 (20–40%) of systolic RV pressure generation and up to 80% of RV flow generation [143, 144] results from LV contraction [145, 146, 171].

It is exactly **ventriculo-arterial coupling** which specifically refers to the relationship between ventricular contractility and afterload, in this case between the right ventricle and the pulmonary vascular tree [7]. As such, assessment of RV-PA coupling is a physiologic approach to this interrelated system [172]. **Disrupted RV-PA-coupling** is considered to contribute to progressive RV-malfunction [17]. RV-PA-uncoupling ensues as RV contractility does not match afterload [107, 173,

174]. Altered coupling may affect the efficiency of power transmission and thus dilutes blood flow output from RV to and within the pulmonary vessels, diminishing LV preload [22]. Indeed, recent studies report a reduced RV-PA coupling efficiency in different forms of PH [151, 175, 176]. In experimental tachycardiomyopathy RV-PA-uncoupling has been observed related to lack of a sufficient adaptive increase in RV contractility [177]. In a sepsis model with endotoxic-induced elevated PVR, initial preservation of RV-PA-coupling could not be maintained as the incipiently adaption in contractility did not persist [178]. On the other hand, several studies demonstrated preserved RV-PA-coupling in patients and animals with acute hypoxia related pulmonary vascular constriction (displaying acute RV pressure load), when RV contractility increased, matching the pulmonary artery input impedance [173, 174, 179, 180]. Accordingly, adaption of RV systolic function to increased pulmonary vascular load, causing PH, is necessary to maintain proper RV-PA-coupling. Uncoupling occurs in case of inflammation, long-lasting PH and left heart failure resulting in deficient RV contractile adaption (systolic ventricular interaction) [3].

The results consistently confirm the crucial role of homeometric adaption (incremental contractility) in case the RV is faced with a rapid or substantially raised afterload [151, 152]. RV-PA uncoupling is related to the onset of RV-failure and can be seen as an early sign of maladaption [181]. Deterioration of RV-PA coupling is associated with increased RVEDV [135], while the absence of increased RVEDV in the presence of raised pulmonary pressure indicates sufficient coupling [135].

As the hemodynamic aspects of the pathobiology of RV-F are decisively characterized by the alterations in RV pressures and volumes and the interventricular interactions it is worth and necessary to further discuss in depth v**olumes and pressures issues:**

Both, **brisk** increases in **RV afterload** (e.g. a sudden rise in pulmonary pressures inducing PH, but substantial and/or prolonged enhancements in RV vascular loading conditions as well) and **rapid and/or particularly considerable** boosts in **RV preload** (e.g. quick volume loading) [7, 98] lead to a marked RV-dilation [1, 3, 7, 19, 23, 31, 106, 107] with increased right ventricular filling volumes (RVEDVs) [1, 3, 7, 19, 23, 31, 106, 107]. An increase in ventricular filling volume is in any case attended by a rise in filling pressure: “Acute increases in filling volumes yield higher filling pressures” [157]-a parallel upward shift of the PV-relation (see Chap. 1, Sect. 1.10). Acute volume loading of the RV or in case the RV dilates due to (abruptly) augmented RV afterload, both changes are enhancing RVEDV, and will thereby exert stress on the acutely literally indispensable pericardium which consecutively results in increased pericardial pressure and a noticeable parallel upward shift of the PV-relation, indicating that a higher absolute RV filling pressure is necessary to achieve a given RV filling volume [182]. As such, the increase in afterload itself exerts some impact on the position (parallel and upward) of the PV-relation. Hence, changes in vascular loading conditions result in parallel shifts of the diastolic PV-relation [157, 183] indicating alterations in pericardial and filling pressures (see chapter 1, section 1.10, extracardiac forces). Moreover, pericardial constraint will affect the thin-walled RV more than the LV, subsequently the increase in RVEDP is disproportionally higher than that in LVEDP [168, 184]. However, increasing

pericardial constraint, as with increasing RV enlargement, results in less RV free wall stretch, limiting the effect of the Frank-Starling-mechanism [17].

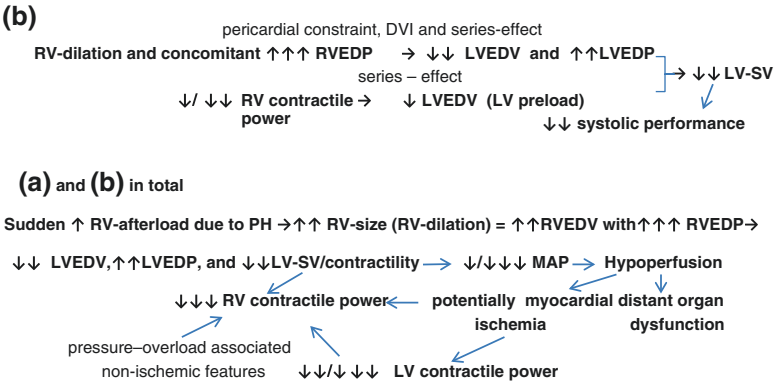
Furthermore, the markedly enlarged RV size is accompanied by altered diastolic RV properties, shifting the RV diastolic pressure-volume-relation to a steeper proportion of the curve (leftward and upward shift) as changes in systolic load affect diastolic properties as well [17, 156, 185–189]. This denotes RV stiffening, and as such, PH stiffens the RV [190]. RV stiffness dilutes the RV free wall stretch, consecutively blunting the Frank-Starling-effect [17], increasing RVEDPs and central venous pressures [1, 83]. RV diastolic dysfunction and elevated RV filling pressures induce renal fluid retention (arginine vasopressin effect) [1]. Thus, several effects are contributing to the quite substantial increase in RVEDP when suddenly after loading the right ventricle.

(a) **Sudden ↑ RV-afterload due to PH → ↑ RV-size (RV-dilation) = ↑ RVEDV → ↑↑↑ RVEDP**

The increase in RV-size has, due to the acutely literally nondistensible pericardium [191, 192], an impact on the LV [1, 2]:

1. LVEDP will firstly increase due to the increase in pericardial constraint, as described.
2. RV-enlargement leads, due to the restrictive properties (actually literally not distensible) of the pericardium and the limited space within the pericardial sack, to a competition of the two chambers for space resulting in a reduction in LV-preload [135]. This reduces LV-filling, **a series effect** as the two chambers are arranged in a row [169, 193, 194].
3. The compromised RV systolic properties ejecting a lesser extent of blood into the pulmonary circulation [14, 17, 133, 160] and RV-PA-uncoupling losing further energy, resulting in a loss of flow output [107, 173, 174] are both contributing to the shorted LV preload. Both issues may be interpret within the scope of and referred to as **series effects**.
4. Due to largely diastolic ventricular interaction, mediated by the shared structures of the ventricles (pericardium and the interventricular septum (IVS) [159, 191, 192]), the IVS will be shifted in the presence of increased pericardial constraint towards the LV cavity thereby changing LV geometry [1], compressing the left chamber subsequently impairing LV filling, and leading to impaired LV contraction [1–3]—and consecutively also to diluted RV contractile power. DVI, coming in general and particularly into effect with increasing RVEDP [72, 169], essentially contributes to acute right heart failure pathobiology and makes a crucial hemodynamic impact on right and left heart and subsequently systemic cardiovascular function [1, 145, 169].
5. LV diastolic properties are altered, largely an effect of DVI [195] and due to the increasing RV size and RVEDP, causing LV diastolic dysfunction: The LV becomes stiffer (reduced LV compliance) [185, 195–199], resulting in an increase in LVEDP (leftward and upward shift of the LV PV-relation) and may cause a reduction of LV-filling and consecutively diluted LV-SV [1, 3, 185, 197, 198].

Hence in summary, LV size will substantially decline (LVEDV ↓↓) while LVEDP will increase (LVEDP ↑↑)[3] and LV systolic capabilities will be diminished, as depicted by the following causal chain.



Noteworthy, RV accommodates much better and quicker to changes in *preload* (e.g. volume load) compared to the very poor tolerance of *sudden* (and/or substantial and/or prolonged) increases in afterload (pressure load) [19, 20, 100, 200]. In contrast to pressure overload, the right ventricle tolerates primary volume overload conditions over a long period quite well as evidenced by the clinical courses of patients suffering from intracardiac shunts (e.g. Eisenmenger's syndrome), and tricuspid or pulmonary regurgitation [15, 17]. This may be due to:

(I) RV volume overload does not relevantly impair contractile dysfunction [57],
(II) The RV is preconditioned to tolerate volume loading in the foetal period, and in case of congenital abnormalities, foetal right ventricular phenotype properties may persist [201, 202]. Furthermore, patients with Eisenmenger's syndrome decompensate if pulmonary vasculopathy and thus an afterload burden develop or shunt reverses [15].

Insofar, even acute volume loading alone will not induce predominantly acute right heart failure in otherwise reasonably normal hemodynamic conditions. However, *acute and rapid or extensive volume loading*, in particular over a certain limit [198] is reported to potentially cause *transient RV-dilation* in special circumstances [199, 203]. Volume loading should always be referred to as "pre-loading" the ventricle: In this respect, pre-load may be defined as the combination of all factors contributing to passive end-diastolic ventricular wall stress [7]. RV preload is determined by volume and pressure prior to contraction. Respiratory alterations affect the RV filling and the pericardium constrains the thinner, low-pressure RV more than the high-pressure LV [98].

[3] Again a hint that LVEDP may not represent LVEDV, since increasing LVEDP may not translate and indicate increasing filling volume.

Aside the more *specific hemodynamic factors and features*, further *issues* are demonstrated to significantly *influence* and *contribute to the pathobiology of acute right heart failure*:

A markedly enhanced activation of the **neuro-endocrine and the immunologic/inflammatory-endothelial cascades** displays a variety of functional alterations, particularly endothelial dysfunction (ED): Adrenaline and noradrenaline, angiotensin II (the most bioactive representative of the renin-angiotensin-aldosteron-system), cytokines, endothelin-1 in the presence of an altered NO metabolism and availability (a constellation typically indicative for ED), and natriuretic peptides (with their potential to counterbalance to some degree the effects of the aforementioned agents), are released and secreted, offering compensatory input, and as such are involved in and contributing to the pathophysiology of acute RV-D/RV-F [1, 83, 91, 204–211]. The release and discharge of adrenergic substances with positive inotropic and chronotropic effects may facilitate the contractile efforts [106], however, net contractility may be acutely even reduced [107].

These compensatory mechanisms applied with their predominantly pulmonary and systemic vasoconstrictive properties improve pulmonary blood flow and may temporarily stabilize the pulmonary and systemic hemodynamics [212], but are gradually maladaptive [27, 213, 214]. However, the increase in RV size and pressures lead to increased wall tension and cardiomyocyte stretch [106], consecutively the coronary perfusion is affected and a higher oxygen demand and consumption is displayed, potentially leading to **RV ischemia** [107, 215], at least if no effective reduction of RV afterload can be achieved [216]. In case of acute pulmonary embolism, causally responsible for the abrupt rise in afterload, RV ischemia is demonstrated to be of pathophysiological significance in the acute phase [217, 218]. Elevated RVEDPs and considerably diminished blood pressure not matching the metabolic demands may cause RV ischemia and compromised RV contractility [219]. Nevertheless, study results are inconsistent in regard to what degree ischemia is responsible for and contributes to RV contractile malfunction [220–222]. Moreover, myocardial stunning (even in case of RV-AMI) rather than true cardiomyocyte loss is suggested to underlie progressive contractile impairment [195].

Furthermore, there is some evidence suggesting that "just" **pressure overload itself may down-regulate RV contractility** [22, 223, 224]. In the absence of ischemia, activation of intracellular paths affecting the contraction sequence and procedure [225, 226], activation of apoptosis [227, 228] or even disturbed NO-pathways due to endothelial dysfunction may be involved.

As RV contraction will be prolonged (since myocytes prolong under stress contraction time action potential duration [7]) in case of RV strain, blood is still ejected into the pulmonary vessel system while the left ventricle already resides in diastole, the interventricular septum shifts to the left side in the late systole [229, 230] restricting and reducing LV-space [106, 107, 216]. This **desynchronization of both ventricles** will aggravate RV malfunction [7]. Dys-synchrony is reported to arise early on during the adaptive process, intended to support systolic function of the RV, however, this implies that LV-filling is blunted already early in the course [2].

If the hemodynamic compromise cannot be stabilized, as both, the (supplementary) heterometric efforts and especially the RV contractile power (homeometric adaption) are together not able to generate the performance necessary to match the acute increase in PA-input impedance (and/or the exposure of the RV to acute afterload mismatch persists), acute RV failure applies and may rapidly end up catastrophic with a circulatory collapse [95, 96, 135]. The progressive RV-dilatation and the accompanying, considerably elevated (and further rising) right ventricular filling pressure, reflecting and indicating RV-dysfunction/failure [25], may induce a vicious cycle ending up in circulatory collapse [135]. Even a mild acute elevation in pulmonary pressure eliciting mild PH may cause a substantial drop in RV-SV [231, 232]. Blunted RV-SV and thus reduced LV preload delivery (due to diminished SV generated by the weak RV [169, 194, 233] and due to RV-PA-uncoupling [107], both effects may be referred as to series-effects [169, 194, 233]), the excessive LV compression (largely due to DVI [135]), and the LV diastolic dysfunction (and therefore impeded LV distensibility) [81, 234], result in a marked LV underfilling [2, 3, 83] and a considerably impaired LV systolic function [2, 3, 83, 197, 198, 235].The combination of LV underfilling and compromised LV systolic function may inevitably precipitate hypotension and systemic hypoperfusion (adapted from Zochios, [93]). This will result in even less contractile support for the RV, while hypotension potentially dilutes right and left coronary perfusion contributing to circulatory collapse [107, 216, 236]. However, as discussed above, other, non-ischemic issues may contribute to the now progressively deteriorating RV systolic properties [22, 223, 224, 226, 228]. Though, "RV failure begets RV failure" leading into a progressive downward spiral of worsening myocardial dysfunction and incipient shock [93].

Once systemic pressure, e.g. MAP, begins to fall, hemodynamic collapse will ensue rapidly. As depicted in Fig. 4.2, a work by Guyton [89], the hemodynamic range within the disastrous malady course develops may be very narrow. Patients, of course with symptoms and signs of RV-F, although appearing to be in a clinically reasonable and stable condition with acceptable BP, but with no obvious evidence of relevant hypoperfusion, and only mild to moderately elevated CVP, may decompensate immediately and unexpected: Compensatory mechanisms may be already exhausted, but this is not recognized as clinical and hemodynamic features are still tolerable. Furthermore, no additional features (such as ischemia), typically aggravating the malady, may be observable. Nevertheless, issues including non-ischemic related paths [225, 227, 228], stunning myocardium [195] or RV-pressure overload associated, the contractile forces down-regulating mechanisms [22, 223, 237], and, hopefully not, therapeutic measures such as very cautious volume application (assuming a still available preload reserve in order to ameliorate rather than to destabilize the situation) may be the trigger of the disaster by initiating MAP to fall. Insofar, circulatory collapse may insert abrupt and quite unexpected in otherwise hemodynamically stable appearing patients.

In case of a gradual increase in PAP and/or PVR as usual in LHD, the so-called homeometric contractility adapation to afterload according to Anrep's law [137]

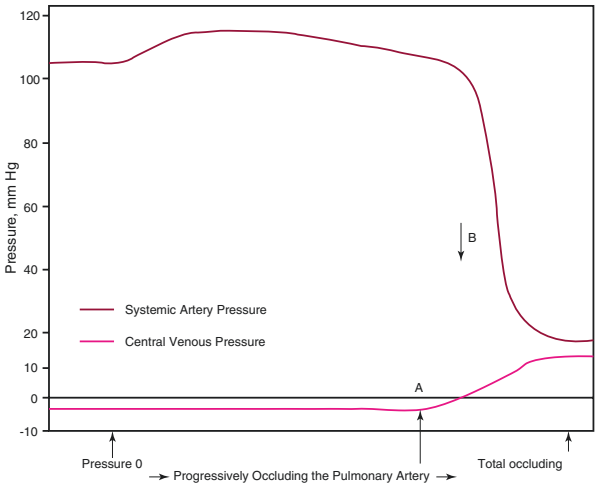


Fig. 4.2 At some point (*A*), RAP/CVP starts to increase with increasing pulmonary pressure/increasing RV-afterload. The increase in filling pressure allows for recruitment of contractile reserve via Frank-Starling-mechanism (heterometric adaption). However, this compensatory action of this crucially afterload-dependent right ventricle will soon reach a limit (point *B*), where systemic pressure is going to abruptly drop and circulatory collapse applies. As there is only a very small range between onset of CVP/ RVEDP increase and collapse (see difference between point *A* and *B*), caution is advised (e.g. to apply fluids), once CVP is elevated. There is no indicator notifying imminent circulatory catastrophe. Modified from Guyton AC. Circ Res 1954;2: 326–332 [89]. With permission

may ensue [135]. The homeometric adaption and remodelling is characterized by an increase in ventricular systolic function (e.g. contractility) without chamber dilatation in order to meet the load the ventricle is facing [138]: The right ventricle adapts to the increased afterload by increasing its wall thickness and contractility [7]. Homeometric adaption is shown to be the predominant feature of RV to face and to adapt to increased afterload and to ensure preserved RV-PA-coupling [3, 135].

Indeed, in case of gradual increases of pulmonary pressures or due to mild/moderately but chronically increased pulmonary pressures, RV develops a hypertrophy and thus concomitantly adapts [96, 151]. The initially enlarged RV end-diastolic volume triggers the development of RV hypertrophy enhancing contractile capabilities and thus adapts to the new challenge, maintaining RV-SV by increased contractile force [216]. In animal models, hypertrophy is recognized already 96 h after the onset of increased afterload [238]. This is principally confirmed by studies in humans suffering from ARDS where already after 2 days of PH (ARDS and mechanical ventilation cause an increase in transpulmonary pressure which correlates with the magnitude of RV afterload [95]), a moderate thickness of the free RV wall could be demonstrated [31]. Hypertrophy will reduce wall tension (LaPlace), and the interventricular septum, initially bulging to the left (D-shaping), flattens [216]. Notably, although the RV elastance may rise two-to three-fold during the acute phase, no acute systolic RV dysfunction

has been reported [141, 142]—accordingly the enhanced RV–elastance indicates true augmentation in contractility. Moreover, some degree of RV-dilation establishing heterometric, dimensional adaptation via Frank-Starling-mechanism will be implemented as well [2].

However, if the load rises further, becoming too high for a too long period, or if these compensatory mechanisms are insufficient to match the load imposed, RV-PA uncoupling associated with (further) increased RVEDV occurs [135, 138], a heterometric adaptive mechanism, indicating RV dysfunction [7], or even RV-failure [3, 135]. Severe inflammatory conditions (e.g. septicaemia), long-term increase in PVR or advanced heart failure are disorders predisposed for RV-PA uncoupling and RV-dysfunction [3, 135]. Furthermore, even the described remodelling may, after many years of compensation, progress to chamber dilatation, consecutive tricuspid insufficiency, and frank RV-failure [172]. It may be speculated that pressure overload downregulates RV contractility [22, 223, 224] and thus later in the course, heterometric compensation will become necessary due to decelerating contractility. This is in line with recent study results, showing that patients with long-standing volume overload conditions, although compensated and most often only marginally symptomatic over many years, nevertheless carry an increased risk for cardiac morbidity and mortality [239, 240]. Other precipitating factors discussed include *ischemia*, as RV hypertrophy potentially decreases RV subendocardial perfusion, while the arising *RV-dilatation* entails increased wall stress and thus a higher oxygen demand [96] and *neurohormonal/inflammatory issues* [241–245].

Acute and chronic RV failure, being attended by enhanced neurohormonal discharge and sodium and water retention, is thereby consecutively accompanied by elevated CVPs [1, 24] which may exert deleterious effects: Increased CVP impairs lung lymphatic drainage, leading to interstitial pulmonary fluid accumulation causing shortened lung compliance, impaired gas exchange, and promotes the development of pleural effusion [5, 246]. Renal venous pressure is subsequently increased and provokes cardiorenal syndrome [5, 247, 248]. Hepatic and intestinal congestion occurs facilitating cholestasis and ascites development [1, 5], impairs gut absorption and may allow for translocation of gut microbes into the blood stream [96].

4.3.1.1 To Sum Up (see Fig. 4.3)

Acute right heart failure is a complex, heterogeneous clinical syndrome of miscellaneous aetiologies [1, 2, 93, 96]. LHD is by far the most common reason causing acute RV-F [27, 28]. Any acute (rapid) increase in pulmonary vascular pressures imposing a (additional) load on the RV, precipitating an afterload mismatch, may provoke acute RV-F [14, 27–29, 95, 96, 135], and even mild increases in PAP are reported to potentially trigger acute right heart failure [231, 232].

Acute RV failure is characterized by RV dilatation [1, 3, 7, 19, 105–107], generally attended by increased right ventricular filling pressures [157–159, 186], and impaired RV contractile properties [2, 3, 14, 17, 160, 197] in the presence of clinical signs, foremost dyspnoea and fatigue, as well usually fluid accumulation and edema

formation, of RV dysfunction, furthermore evidenced by elevated CVP (RA-P/RVEDP) [1–3, 5, 7, 24, 25, 246, 247], often accompanied by organ, particularly renal, dysfunction [5, 24, 123, 246–248].

Acute RV-F arises if the load imposed on the RV, generally after-loading (but pre-loading principally may affect the RV as well) the right ventricle, cannot be met and counterbalanced by an appropriate increase in RV contractile power [95, 96, 135], referred to as homeometric adaption [137, 138]. Deficient RV systolic performance may be subject to impaired RV and/or LV contractile capabilities [3, 7, 16, 83, 105, 106, 143, 144], but is usually attributed to the brisk (and/or substantial) rise in afterload [1, 7, 14, 15] hitting a ventricle which is anatomically and functionally not designed and not evolved to deal with high pressure loads [19, 105–107, 200] and whose performance is literally crucially dependent on afterload [19, 163]. Adaption to pressure load can only succeed if the ventricle is able to strengthen its contractile capabilities [151, 152].

Neuro-endocrine and inflammatory-endothelial measures and replies support and govern in a sense the compensatory activities [1, 83, 91, 204, 206–211], but may turn to be maladaptive over time (e.g. fluid retention) [213, 214].

Anyway, in the case the homeometric adaptive efforts are too little or fail, substantial RV enlargement, accompanied by elevated RVEDP, immediately ensues [1, 3, 7, 16, 19, 105–107, 200]. This enlargement is an attempt to improve RV performance by applying the Frank-Starling-mechanism, facilitating blood ejection, output and blood flow [172, 173]. However, this approach has transpired to induce a series of potentially deleterious, although basically compensatory, measures and reactions, which are largely related to ventricular interactions [14, 72, 107, 145, 167–169, 173, 174]. These arrangements will substantially affect the LV resulting in diminished LV size, and LV diastolic and LV systolic malfunction [2, 3, 81, 83, 156, 196–199, 234]. Subsequently, hypotension, a jeopardized systemic circulation with lurking organ and tissue hypoperfusion and an even more compromised RV function are to follow, potentially ending up in circulatory collapse and shock [93, 95, 96, 135].

Of note, some correlations, relationships, interrelations and causative interconnections
(a) PVR is calculated by the ratio of the transpulmonary pressure to the transpulmonary flow [249]:
$PVR = PAP_{mean}/SV \times HR (SV \times HR = CO)$
(b) (Sudden) ↑ in pressure (volume) load of the RV causing PH [21, 32, 33, 59] →
↑RV - afterload/RV outflow impedance [21–23, 31, 161]
↓
• RV-dilatation (↑ RVEDV/RVEDD) [3, 7, 12, 21, 23, 103, 105–107, 161] (acute and rapid/or extensive volume loading, in particular over a certain limit [198] primarily causes RV-dilatation [156, 199, 203]),
• ↓ RV-EF [21, 31, 133, 161],
• ↓ RV contractility [22, 133, 160],
• ↑ Heart Rate (often the first attempt to compensate acute RV pressure and/or volume load [250])

4.3.2 Special Pathophysiological Issues

4.3.2.1 Diastolic Ventricular Interaction

The global hemodynamic consequences of RV-D are dependent on the critical interaction between the two ventricles [251, 252]. Under physiological conditions we will find similar end-diastolic volumes in RV and LV [31, 253]. The heart chambers are enclosed by the pericardium and share the interventricular septum and, as such, ventricular interactions occur [171, 254, 255].

"Diastolic ventricular interaction (DVI) refers to competition for space within the non-distensible pericardial sack when RV dilates" [135]. Changes (particularly sudden changes [168, 171, 254, 256]) in the end-diastolic volume (and intraventricular pressure) of one ventricle will directly influence the volume and intraventricular pressure and thus compliance [256] of the other ventricle [168, 169, 254].

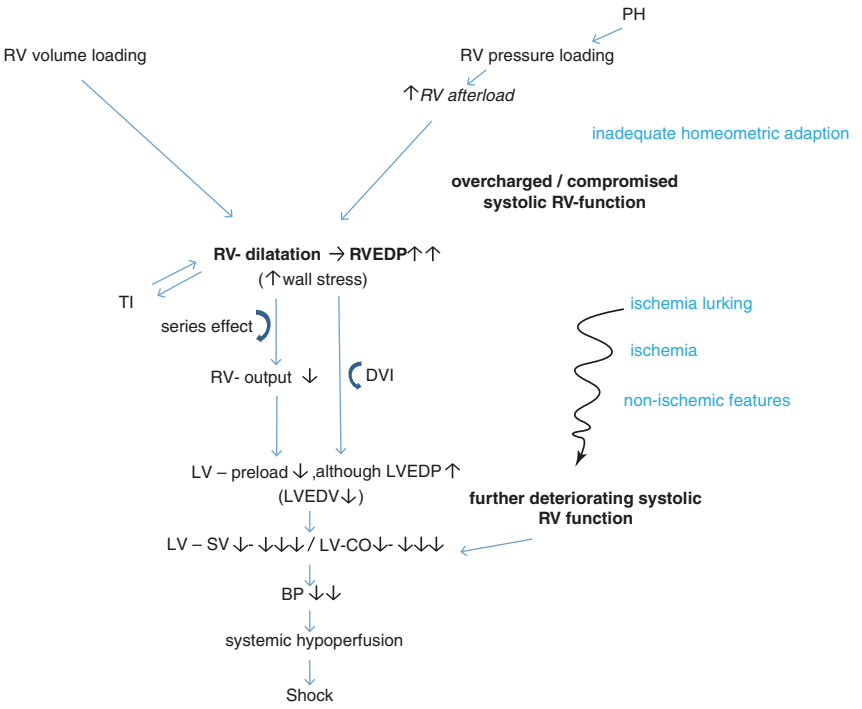
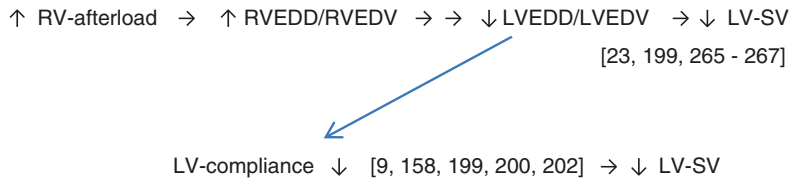


Fig. 4.3 Overview of the pathophysiology of right heart decompensation and failure: the diagram summarizes the most relevant pathobiological and pathophysiological features and sequences of acute right heart failure. It is based on publications by Price [16], Schwartz [14], Naeije [3], Vonk-Noordergraaf [7], Teichman SCCM 34th congress 15–19th Jan 2005, and Kucher Acute Cardiac Care Meeting of the Esc Prague 23rd Oct 2006. *TI* tricuspid insufficiency, *BP* blood pressure, *DVI* diastolic ventricular interaction, *PH* pulmonary hypertension

These diastolic interactions are mediated via the shared structures of the ventricles, the interventricular septum and the pericardium with its constraining effects on ventricular filling through poor distensibility [159, 191, 192]. Thus, an increase in the cross-sectional area of one ventricle, i.e. due to volume loading or enlargement, necessarily reduces the area of the opposite ventricle (resulting in less filling volume), and may simultaneously affect the pericardial pressure (PP) [72, 159]. The total cardiac volume (filling) remains unchanged [159, 257]. Therefore the pericardium plays a key role in the loading conditions [157, 258] and this is particularly seen in the acute situation.

The increase in RVEDV, which is accompanied by a rise in RVEDP and PP, shifts the interventricular septum towards the LV cavity. This occurs subject to the restrictions imposed by the acutely non distensible pericardium on the RV as the RV-cavity size increases [9, 196].

Furthermore, Kingma showed that in acute RV pressure or volume load (increased RV preload [7, 98]) the interventricular septum becomes flattened or even concave at end-diastole due to RV dilatation and raised RVEDP, diminishing the trans-septal pressure gradient (trans-septal pressure gradient = LVEDP − RVEDP [259]) and pushing the septum towards the left ventricle [259]. Numerous publications confirm the change in the septum position in different conditions such as acute and chronic pulmonary hypertension [168, 184], congestive heart failure [72, 254] and mechanical ventilation [260]. The leftward shift of the septum and the constraining effects of the pericardium compress the LV with a resultant decrease in LV-size and in end-diastolic LV-filling (reduced LVEDV) [9, 196, 261], producing a reduction in LV-SV [262, 263]. Furthermore, the LV diastolic properties are affected as well, and the reduction in LV compliance in so far contributes to the compromised LV-filling and, hence, the reduction in LV-SV [9, 196, 199, 264]: This is due to the flattening of the septum as RV dilates and as the RVEDP rises, subsequently affecting LV compliance [9, 197, 199], and thus resulting in altered LV diastolic function, diastolic dysfunction, with abnormal LV relaxation and reduced LV compliance [9, 196, 197, 199].



Remember, systolic interactions between the two ventricles basically refer to the LV contribution to RV performance [14, 143–146], as described above.

4.3.2.2 The Role of the Pericardium in Diastolic-Ventricular Interaction

The constraining effect of the pericardium not only limits the LV-filling but also the dilatation and filling of the RV: Under normal conditions RVEDP and PP are

low, with the natural pericardium contributing by 30–40% to the total RV end-diastolic filling pressure [268]. But in cases of raised intra-thoracic pressures [10, 42–44, 103, 153, 154] and/or (otherwise) altered pulmonary hemodynamics [9, 30, 156, 159, 198, 257, 269, 270], features typically associated with changes in RV loading conditions [21, 120, 251, 252, 269, 271, 272], "external" pressure is exerted on the heart [46, 273–275], exhibiting a noticeable constraining effect by the pericardium particularly on the thin walled RV [168, 184]. Both RVEDP and LVEDP will rise, but the rise affects the RVEDP more than the LVEDP (↑ RVEDP > ↑ LVEDP) [46, 168, 184]. In regard to DVI, changes in filling pressure are more pronounced in the RV than in the LV and thus volume loading would increase RVEDP more than LVEDP, whilst for unloading the fall in RVEDP exceeds the fall in LVEDP [72, 168, 254, 271]. Right-sided HF always implies an increased PP [276] and thus constraint should always be considered in case elevated PPs are commonly present.

Ventricular interaction due to pericardial constraint is diminished as long as the PP is <5 mm Hg [277]. In the thin walled RV, if RVEDP ≥ 4 mm Hg, PP will increase in a parallel fashion [278]. A PP exceeding 9–10 mm Hg will exert substantial constraint on ventricular filling [273, 278]. When LVEDP exceeds 10–15 mm Hg, the LVEDP-LVEDV relation becomes much steeper and the pericardium limits further increases in LV end-diastolic volume [279, 280].

As discussed in Chap. 1, the CVP reflects the pericardial pressure [281, 282], and pericardial constraint accounts for 96% of the RA pressure, if CVP > 10 mm Hg [273]. The ability to maintain an adequate RV-SV by RV-dilatation is very limited. RV-SV decreases almost linearly with an abrupt increase in afterload as soon as pulmonary hypertension (mean PAP ≥ 25 mm Hg) occurs, despite all compensatory attempts (RV-dilatation) [283]. Very soon the constraint exerted by the pericardium will restrict the dilatation and further fluid administration in order to increase RVEDV and thus ensure a proper RV-SV is, if at all, only of marginal help. Contrary to previous belief, fluid administration will be harmful because any further dilation of the RV cannot correct the LV-filling deficit and may reduce LV-filling even more [66, 168, 169, 184, 284–286]. If RV-D occurs, no further fluid administration is advisable, volume loading will be harmful [287, 288] in the failing RV: In case of increased RV filling pressures above 10–15 mmHg, fluid loading should be avoided because volume application may worsen the hemodynamic situation by enhanced pericardial constraint including a further shift of the interventricular septum towards the left ventricle [7]. Conversely, volume unloading will be beneficial and allows for an increase in SV/CO [287, 288].

As such, the pericardium plays a relevant role in acute RV-F pathobiology [9, 269].

Furthermore, compensated RV-D/RV-F quickly deteriorates (to end-stage) [9] through a vicious cycle of auto-aggravation which is unique to the RV [9].

4.3.2.3 Auto-aggravation

RV-dilatation (RVEDV ↑) and the alteration of the RV-geometry secondary to the increased RV-afterload or substantial volume loading leads to a tricuspid annulus

dilatation and functional tricuspid insufficiency (TR) [289–291] which is further aggravated by the increased RVEDP [9, 289]. The tricuspid regurgitation leads to congestion in the hepatic and renal vascular bed and to a fall in RV-SV [9, 289] which is, as per definition, RV-F. Less blood volume will be ejected into the pulmonary vasculature due to the fact that the PA-pressure is higher than that on the venous side and, due to the TR, ejection into the low pressure conduit is easier. The reduced RV-SV implicates a further (additional to the reduction of LV filling secondary to the DVI effect) reduction in LV preload via the so called series effect [194, 292].

4.3.2.4 Series Effect

The two ventricles are coupled in a row (series), one after the other, and thus their output necessarily is equal over time [169, 193]. Therefore, a reduction in right ventricular output results in less blood (volume) being transported to the LV [194, 292]. Less filling of the LV (less LV-pre-load) will result in a fall in LV-SV as per the Frank-Starling mechanism [262, 263]. 'The performance of the RV determines LV-preload' [193].

Due to systemic vasoconstriction the systemic arterial BP is usually maintained in the initial phase of acute RHF [293]; however, with a further, substantial decrease in LV preload causing considerable loss of LV-SV, a BP drop is inevitable [289, 294, 295]. RV-F is often accompanied by hypotension [251, 296]. Kerbaul [22, 160] and Bellamy [297] showed that, unfortunately in this situation, we cannot expect an increase in contractility to maintain or increase the RV-SV.

The combination of autoaggravation and the series effect can be summarized below:

Compensated RV-D with ↑ RVEDD/RVEDV and ↑ RVEDP (due to DVI)
↓ **Autoaggravation**
TR → ↓ RV-SV and thus RV-F
↓ **Series effect**
↓ ↓ LVEDV (↓ ↓ LV-preload)
↓
↓ ↓ ↓ LV-SV
↓
↓ ↓ ↓ systemic BP
[9, 30, 194, 251, 262, 263, 269, 272, 289, 292, 294–296]

4.3.2.5 Pulmonary Hypertension and Ischemia

An elevated PA-pressure puts the RV at risk of myocardial ischemia [33, 133, 298], with or without pre-existing coronary artery disease [299, 300] and RV-F may occur as a result of the ischemia [301]. RV-dilatation increases the likelihood that ischemia will develop because, at a certain point, a critical increase in wall tension and stress (secondary to RV enlargement) occurs, producing a significant mismatch between oxygen supply and demand [289].

With an increase in RV-afterload, the isovolumetric contraction phase and ejection time are prolonged and an increase in RV myocardial oxygen consumption results [9, 161, 221]. An increased oxygen demand would normally be compensated by a substantial increase in RCA-perfusion [221], but, in cases of low RCA perfusion, there is a risk that incipient RV myocardial ischaemia will further worsen the RV-function [221, 251, 284, 294]. As RV-F is often accompanied by hypotension, predominantly secondary to the reduction in LV-SV as described above, resulting in a marked reduction in myocardial perfusion [221, 296, 301, 302] a worst case scenario may occur, the combination of PH and ischaemia [221, 284, 294, 303].

However, recent study results fundamentally challenge the described role of ischemia in the context of PH and (acute) right heart failure, rather conceding ischemic cell destruction being the last and decisive step in the deleterious disease course only in special cases such as acute pulmonary embolism [304, 305]: The results are suggestive of myocardial stunning rather than true cardiomyocyte loss causing progressive contractile impairment [306]. Moreover, progressive contractile dysfunction may be even caused by non-ischemic issues as some authors suspect [81, 307, 308]. Moreover, it is not at least the RV pressure overload itself which is suggested to down-regulate and thus to contribute to the progressive deterioration of RV contractility [81, 307, 309].

Hence, the development of an ischemic right ventricular myocardium [30, 33, 284, 294, 301, 302] may be in some conditions, e.g. pulmonary embolism [304], the final step in the pathophysiological cascade of RV-F where life threatening heart failure will almost inevitably develop [30, 284, 294, 303].

Ischemia of the right ventricular myocardium occurs when RCA-perfusion pressure <25–30 mm Hg [301, 302]; in the case of PH, the RCA-perfusion pressure has to be >45 mm Hg in order to avoid ischemia [302] and, if a significant RCA stenosis is present, an even higher perfusion pressure is required [30, 236, 301].

4.3.2.6 The Interventricular Septum and the Apex

In critical situations such as acute RV pressure or volume load, and particularly when RV ischemia develops, the interventricular septum (IVS) 'behaves' as a functional part of the RV [310, 311]. In case of acute RV pressure or volume load, the IVS moves during systole towards the RV in a 'paradoxical' fashion. This 'paradoxical' septal movement is an active process of the interventricular septum at the end of systole allowing prolongation of the RV contraction phase, whilst the LV starts to relax [31], moving towards the RV-cavity and increasing the RV contractile force [31, 312]. The loss of the contractility of the septum under such conditions will markedly worsen the haemodynamic situation [251], but inotropic drugs in this situation may augment the RV systolic function by improving the contractility of the IVS [311, 313, 314].

Furthermore, the contraction of the apex of the heart contributes in cases of RV-D/RV-F to the net contractility of the right ventricle as well [311, 315].

Therefore if either the septum or apex fails, e.g., myocardial infarction, the decrease in LV contractility may result in RV-F [316].

The functional behaviour described above is in accordance with the anatomy. The shared pericardium and septum, the mutually encircling epicardial fibres, and the attachment of the RV free wall to the anterior and posterior parts of the septum allow the apex and the septum to make a contribution to systolic RV function [15].

4.3.2.7 The Left Ventricle

As described, the left and right ventricles are inter-related. LV dysfunction/failure affects RV-function, leading to RV-D/RV-F in several ways. LV-dysfunction may increase the RV-afterload due to pulmonary congestion [15], and/or because of a reduced MAP, the RCA perfusion may decrease, leading to RV-ischaemia [317]. However, LV-dysfunction also exerts an influence on lung mechanics and gas exchange [318], with a reduction in lung volume and lung compliance [319, 320], consecutively potentially affecting RV pre- and/or afterload [321].

Conversely, RV pressure overload may affect LV properties such that pulmonary congestion/edema, indicating LV dysfunction, may arise in a primary normal LV [32].

4.3.2.8 Mechanical Ventilation

Mechanical (positive pressure) ventilation [33, 42–44, 322, 323] and the application of PEEP [35–38, 47–50, 52, 324, 325] increase the intrathoracic pressure (pleural pressure). Artucio [326] and Brienza [327] demonstrated that the application of PEEP and/or positive pressure ventilation may lead to a rise in transpulmonary pressure and an increase in RV-outflow impedance [42–44]. Increasing tidal volumes raises intrathoracic pressure [42, 45] resulting in a marked elevation of the transpulmonary pressure with the potential risk to cause an acute cor pulmonale as found in a substantial number of patients [328]. Transpulmonary pressure directly correlates with RV-afterload [45] and since transpulmonary pressure rises in positive pressure ventilation and PEEP use, RV-outflow impedance will increase [46, 320, 329], which may promote the development of RV-D.

RV-function may also be compromised via another mechanism:

With increasing pleural (intrathoracic) pressure, we find an impairment of LV- and RV-compliance: RV-compliance decreases markedly with only small increases in pleural pressure whilst the LV-compliance decreases a significant amount only with higher increases in pleural pressure [46, 51]. As a consequence, the steep rise in RVEDP associated with only very small increases in RV end-diastolic filling [46] is accompanied by a parallel rise in PP with the potential to cause DVI (see Sect. 1.8 of Chap. 1 and DVI of this Chapter).

Pleural pressure is directly transmitted to the pericardial space [330] and so an increase in pleural pressure will increase the PP. Therefore, the normally low RVEDP and PP will rise markedly in mechanical ventilation, pneumonia, ARDS, etc. and so will contribute to an ↑ in the pressure surrounding the heart [331]. Any rise in pleural pressure will, via a concomitant rise in PP, limit the distending

capacity of the cardiac cavities and will exert a constraining effect on both RV and, to a lesser extent, on the LV [51].

Furthermore, with mechanical ventilation the venous return is compromised, reducing the RV-filling and function and will hence reduce the RV-SV [332].

However, positive pressure ventilation and PEEP are not always detrimental. There is evidence that relatively low PEEP levels (≤8–10 cm H_2O) have beneficial effects on the pulmonary haemodynamics and do not increase the RV-afterload significantly, even though the pleural pressure and thus the transpulmonary pressure are elevated [52]. Schmitt [333] found that the use of a low PEEP improved the blood flow through the pulmonary vessel bed, reducing the RV-afterload and the risk of RV-D. The reasons behind these beneficial effects are:

- Air (gas) trapping is often present in respiratory failure due to chest infection or ARDS and increases the pleural pressure, the trans-pulmonary pressure, and the pulmonary vascular resistance. Gas trapping is relieved by (low) PEEP, hence reducing transpulmonary pressure and improving blood flow through a reduction in pulmonary vascular resistance [51, 334];
- (Low) PEEP is beneficial in diseased and stiff lungs/lung compartments as it improves blood flow in the pulmonary vascular bed [51, 333–335]. Interestingly the PEEP-levels mentioned above, which are beneficial for pulmonary haemodynamics, correspond to those called 'best PEEP' described by Sutter in 1975 [335]. He found PEEP levels around 8 ± 4 cm H_2O resulted in optimal oxygenation transport in ARDS patients. So, these PEEP levels seem to be beneficial for both the treatment of the respiratory failure and the maintenance of a sufficient cardiac function. There is no doubt, however, that PEEP levels >10–12 cm H_2O exert a significant RV pressure load (increased RV-afterload) and cause a leftward shift of the interventricular septum [51];
- PEEP will decrease LV-afterload which will, in the situation of LV-failure through mechanisms described previously, have a beneficial effect on RV function [336–338]:

$$\text{PEEP} \rightarrow \uparrow \text{intrathoracic pressure} \rightarrow \text{transmural LVEDP} \downarrow \rightarrow \text{LV wall stress} \downarrow \rightarrow \text{LV afterload} \downarrow \quad [51, 323, 339]$$

However, it has to be stressed that, in case of pre-existing and/or manifest RV-D/RV-F, PEEP was found to increase RV-afterload in every case and may worsen the hemodynamic situation by its net effect [40].

Meanwhile, a balanced lung- and "heart" protective approach has been proposed, essentially limiting the plateau pressure within the airways to <27 cm H_2O, best complying with the necessary requirements [81, 340–343]. If needed, mechanical ventilation with low tidal volumes (6(−8) mL/kg predicted body weight [344–347]) and relatively low PEEP (8–12 cm H_2O) is appropriate in patients with pulmonary hypertension [21, 348].

4.4 Diagnostic Aspects

4.4.1 Clinical Features

Cardinal clinical manifestations of RHF are exercise limitation and fluid retention [7]. Exercise limitation is the earliest sign of RHF and is a strong predictor of survival [349–351]. Exercise limitation is related to a decrease in flow reserve during physical stress [352–354]. Further, a reduction in peripheral blood flow can increase lactate production, contributing to muscle fatigue. Supraventricular tachycardia may contribute as well [355]. Syncope is a less common symptom often indicating severe limitation in flow reserve. RV failure may further lead to chronic kidney disease and hyopnatremia [356]. Congestive hepathopathy is often observed in patients with RHF and PAH, cirrhosis is a late complication.

Hemodynamically, acute RV decompensation is characterized by enlarged RV size with enhanced end-diastolic filling volume attended by an increase in RVEDP (acute increases in filling volumes yielded higher filling pressures [157]), RV diastolic dysfunction [156, 185], and diminished and falling CO [185]. Some patients with severe and progressive RV-F may even expire normal pulmonary pressures due to marked reduction in CO [1].Thus, the interpretation of PAP has to consider CO and severity of heart failure.

Patients presenting with acute decompensations of chronic PH can often clinically be barely distinguished from those with acute RV-F attributed to acute PE, as clinical presentations are very similar [1].

As such, although there are a lack of specific clinical signs in acute right heart dysfunction or failure [357] but, nevertheless, the following features are suggestive of acute RHF and may be present [9]:

• Neck vein distension	• Hepato-/hepato-splenomegaly
• Positive hepato-jugular reflex	• Abdominal discomfort
• Renal impairment with oligo-anuria	• Hypotension
• Tachypnoea is present in up to 80% [358]	• Peripheral oedema[a]
• Atrial and ventricular arrhythimas [1, 93]	
• Evated lactate, disturbed coagulation and raised liver enzymes may by an expression of liver dysfunction due to hepatic congestion [357]	

[a]Peripheral oedema is not unique to RV-D/RV-F, it is secondary to hyperaldosteronism induced by hypercapnic acidosis, hypoxaemia and renal insufficiency [100, 359], and chronic venous insufficiency

The clinical presentation is furthermore markedly influenced and determined by the underlying source precipitating RV-F and existing comorbidities [83, 144].

To conclude, acknowledged clinical cardinal signs of RV-F include [1]

(a) Fluid retention potentially causing peripheral edema, ascites and anasarca,
(b) Limited systolic reserve or low cardiac output leading to and provoking exercise intolerance and fatigue,
(c) Atrial and ventricular arrhythmias.

4.4.2 Serum Biomarkers

BNP has a strong, positive correlation to PVR and RVEDP in patients suffering from primary pulmonary hypertension [360, 361]. BNP rises gradually with increasing severity of RV-D/RV-F [306, 362, 363]. However, the thresholds of when to diagnose RV-D (RV-F) are still in discussion and vary from between >50 pg/mL [364] and >100 pg/mL [365]. Furthermore, elevated BNP levels may be present in chronic RV-D and chronic PH [208, 361, 366].

Troponin I > 0.1 µg/L (pathologically elevated) was found only in severe RV-D caused by pulmonary embolism [364]. Its occurrence is associated with early mortality [367, 368]. In the case of pulmonary embolism, patients with a negative serum troponin and normal ECG are at the lowest risk [369].

Both, Troponin and BNP have excellent negative predictive value and tend to exclude a complicated hospital stay when negative on admission [370, 371].

However, as both cardiac markers are not specific for right ventricular issues at all, the interpretation of their results can only be done in the clinical context they occur [2].

4.4.3 Electrocardiography

ECG ST-elevation (>0.1 mV) in VR3 and/or VR4 in patients with inferior ST-elevation acute myocardial infarction is highly specific for RV-ischaemia due to a proximal RCA-lesion (sensitivity 83%, specificity 77%) [64, 74]. Involvement of the RV, as a complication of acute inferior myocardial infarction (ST-elevation in II, III, aVF [372]) is to be expected in approximately 50% [70].

4.4.4 Echocardiography

Direct pressure and volume measurements can be made using a Swan-Ganz-conductance catheter [373]. Although right heart catheterisation has previously been the method of choice, echocardiography, due to favourable comparisons to the catheter results and as the less invasive method, is now widely used [374]. An echocardiographic assessment is essential in establishing the diagnosis of RV-D/RV-F [2, 31, 365, 375–378]. Vieillard-Baron [379] requires only the finding of RV-dilatation with a leftward shift of the septum in order to make a diagnosis of RV-D; however, there are many other echocardiographic features of RV-D/RV-F which can be used to confirm the diagnosis:

- The RV is clearly dilated when the RV size ≥ LV size [358, 375, 376, 380]. The most common criteria with which to diagnose RV-dilatation is the RV/LV-ratio (assessed in the four-chamber view), but there is disagreement about the thresholds indicative of significant RV-dilatation, ranging from a ratio of 0.6–1.0 [381–383]; recent publications definitely assume the RV being dilated if RV basic diameter, measured in the 4-chamber-view at the RV base, exceeds 41 mm, or if the ratio RVEDD/LVEDD > 1.0 [2, 384].

- The IVS becomes flat and bows towards the left ventricle in end-systole in case of predominantly pressure (over) load, thus, the right ventricle becomes circular at end-systole while the LV becomes eccentric in shape [31, 375, 376]. In end-diastole a countermotion is found [385]. This dyskinetic/paradoxical IVS movement, which is an effect of ventricular interdependence [2, 385], is indicative for RV pressure overload [2, 365, 384, 385]. Paradoxical septal movements may generally be a sign of an acute increase in RV-afterload [304]. In case of RV volume overload, a constant flattening of the IVS is seen leading to the so-called D shaped LV configuration [384, 385].
- The tricuspid annular plane systolic excursion (TAPSE) is an easy to use and very valuable parameter in assessing right heart function [305, 386]. It is merely the AV-displacement of the tricuspid valve.

TAPSE shows a good inverse correlation to the pulmonary vascular resistance (TAPSE ~ 1/PVR) representing pulmonary hypertension in cases of elevated resistance [305]. TAPSE is afterload dependent and pathological values indicate an elevated RV-afterload [305]. It is an excellent measure of the systolic RV-function [387–389] as it has a direct correlation with RV-EF (TAPSE ~ RV-EF) [307, 309, 386, 388]. TAPSE is a highly sensitive and specific parameter of depressed RV-SV [390] as RV-SV indirectly correlates with PVR [391].

Additionally, a good correlation is established between the severity of the tricuspid regurgitation (TR) and TAPSE (TAPSE ~ 1/TR) [305]. A normal TAPSE value is >22 mm [305, 392, 393], while 15–19 mm excursion indicates a moderate depression of TAPSE [305] and when < 15 mm the outcome is very poor [305]. However, TAPSE < 17 mm indicates a RV-LV disproportion reflecting the series and interdependent (DVI) effects of the failing RV on the LV-filling [2, 170];

- Hypokinesis of the free RV wall [365];
- A TR-jet velocity of >2.8 m/s is suggestive of pulmonary hypertension [2];
- Inferior vena-cava diameter (sub-costal view) > 21 mm during maximal) expiration (in spontaneously breathing patients) provides evidence for pathology [2]; if the amount of collapse is <50%, a pathologically high pressure is present, indicating pressure and/or volume (over)load [2, 394]. In mechanically ventilated patients the venous flow to the right heart is markedly reduced during inspiration secondary to the positive intrathoracic pressure reducing the amount of vena cava and hepatic vein collapse [395];
- Furthermore, the newer Doppler-tissue imaging derived parameters such as tricuspid annulus S′ velocity or longitudinal strain of the free RV wall may be used for assessment [2, 384]
- The pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) may be calculated using echocardiographic parameters. PVR is calculated by the ratio of transpulmonary pressure (Δp) to transpulmonary flow (Qp):

$$PVR = \Delta p/Qp;$$

  - TR (maximal tricuspid regurgitant velocity) and TVIRVOT (time-velocity interval of the right ventricular outflow tract) can be used as a correlate to Δp (TR) and Qp (TVIRVOT) [396, 397]:
  - PVR = TR/TVIRVOT.
  - Due to the Bernoulli equation, TR will increase as systolic PA pressure increases [396, 398, 399];
  - Abbas [308] found a very good correlation between PVRcath (measured invasively) and TR/TVIRVOT with a correlation coefficient r = 0.93, CI 0.87–0.96:
  - TR/TVIRVOT < 0.2 is most likely to be normal with PVR < 150 dyn × s × cm (80 dyn × s × cm^{-5} equals one Wood unit [400]):
- **The combination of a small and well contracting LV and a big, dilated and poorly contracting RV is pathognomonic for 'acute' right heart failure** [401];
- Interestingly, McConnell [304] has described severe hypokinesia of the mid free wall of the RV, but with a normally contracting apex, as pathognomonic of pulmonary embolism.

Features indicating possible de-compensation of RV-F are [15]:

- Rising RVEDP;
- Worsening diastolic RV-dysfunction [185] (becoming obvious by an inadequate increase in RVEDP);
- ↓ LV-SV and markedly LV diastolic dysfunction (induced by an ↑ in RV-size and ↑ RVEDP [197, 198]).

Special clinical settings and their echocradiographic correlates [2]:

(a) Acute decompensation of chronic PH

• RV hypertrophy	• RV dilatation, spherical shape
• Paradoxical septal movement, systolic/diastolic septal shift	• RA enlargement
• Peak systolic velocity of tricuspid regurgitation >3.5 m/s	

(b) RV-AMI

• RV enlargement	• Global and/or regional hypokinesis
• Abnormal septal motion	• TAPSE ↓
• Congested (dilated) V. cava (even if RV-pressures are normal or low)	

(c) Acute pulmonary embolism

• RVEDD/LVEDD ratio >1 (>0.9 [402])	• McConnell's sign
• Tricuspid regurgitation velocities of 2.8–3.5 m/s	• Thrombi in the central pulm vessels
• Systolic/diastolic spetal shifts: paradoxical septal movement; LV D-shaping	

4.4.5 Invasive Hemodynamic Assessments

Invasive hemodynamic assessments (and monitoring) are recommended in case the diagnosis is unclear or in therapy-resistant patients [2].

At rest, CVP normally equals 0 mmHg [403], and the CVP/RA-P are only elevated in disease states [404, 405]. Elevated (>8–10 mmHg) right atrial pressure/CVP is highly suggestive for acute right heart failure in a typical clinical setting [93]. A CVP ≥ 10–12 mmHg has already to be considered high, and will exert considerable constraint on LV filling [273, 278]. Thus, RA-P/CVP pressures ≥9–10 mmHg are always pathological and indicate that fluid application is highly unlikely to be successful [406] and that DVI will relevantly impact left ventricular filling, RV and LV filling pressures and the overall hemodynamic situation [273, 278].

4.5 Therapy

It has been emphasized that RV-afterload (PH) and altered myocardial perfusion/ischaemia are decisive factors in precipitating RV-F and the ability to therapeutically ameliorate these factors will determine the prognosis [1, 2, 27–30, 33, 135, 251, 284, 294, 301]. Thus, reduction of the elevated RV-afterload and avoidance or reversal of RCA-hypoperfusion are essential issues which therapy must address [1, 2, 133, 251, 407–410]:

- Critical reduction of the increased RV-afterload
- Avoidance/treatment of right ventricular myocardial hypoperfusion/ischaemia

Acute RV-F/acute exacerbation of RV-D/RV-F are reversible if the cause of the increased afterload can be treated [9, 33].
Furthermore, the hemodynamic consequences of RV-D/RV-F are the result of a

- Critical interaction between both ventricles [72, 167, 168, 251, 252, 254] which has to be addressed thoroughly.

Other crucial targets are:

- Treatment of underlying disease [1, 2, 9, 33]
- Improvement of RV contractility to overcome critical acute situations [143, 173, 174, 179, 410, 411]

4.5.1 Specific Measures (Overview by [1–4, 9, 16, 20, 30, 33, 93, 98, 106, 107])

- Thrombolytic therapy/PCI in case of acute coronary syndrome [412–417]
- Thrombolytic therapy/catheter fractioning or embolectomy in pulmonary embolism [106, 107, 418–420]
- Specific treatment of broncho-pulmonary diseases
- Treatment of systemic sepsis
- ARDS: Therapy of underlying disease
- Correction of valvular heart disease, and left heart failure

In acute myocardial infarction with involvement of the RV early reperfusion by primary PCI is essential [412–417]; read more about this issue in Chap. 3, cardiogenic shock.

Right heart dysfunction/failure and pulmonary embolism:

RV-F is the most common cause of death within 30 days following PE [110, 421] and RV dys-function is known to cause an increased mortality [110, 422, 423].

50% of all patients with pulmonary embolism present as clinically stable, without hypotension or circulatory failure, although suffering from RV-D [110, 365, 424]. They are at high risk of haemodynamic instability or even death during the first days after admission [425, 426].

The Shock Index is a sensitive parameter which can easily be used in daily practice in order to assess the potential outcome of patients with pulmonary embolism [289].

$$\text{Shock Index} = \text{HR} / \text{sBP} \geq 1 \rightarrow \text{mortality} + +$$

Thus, patients with a positive (≥1) shock index should be treated by thrombolysis (Evidence level A, Class I) [427–431].

Although not all studies give convincing evidence about the predictive and prognostic value of RV dysfunction [422, 423], Kucher [424] established that RV dysfunction is an independent prognostic predictor by analysing the data of the famous ICOPER study [110]. Patients with a systoli blood pressure ≥90 mm Hg (and thus classified as being hemodynamically stable/with preserved BP) but with RV-dysfunction had almost double the risk of death (16.3%) in comparison to those without RV-dysfunction (9.4%) over the first 30 days. Thus, although initially haemodynamically stable, all patients with RV dysfunction are at a high risk of death [424]. These results are consistent with those reported by Figulla [256], who found a 5–8% mortality rate in patients with normal BP but with RV dysfunction, while the prognosis of all patients without RV dysfunction was excellent (mortality rate 0–1%). It should be noted that the level of blood pressure taken as normal (sBP of >90 mm Hg versus >120 mm Hg respectively) was different in both studies and that the blood pressure on admission has a substantial impact on the patient's prognosis [422] (see Table 4.2).

Not all studies have concluded that thrombolytic therapy reduces the mortality significantly when administered to clinically stable patients with RV-D but preserved BP [422, 423]. Nevertheless, the haemodynamic situation clearly improved and

Table 4.2 Impact of blood pressure on patient's prognosis

Clinical scenario	Mortality during hospital stay (%)
Normal BP, without RV-dysfunction	0–1
Normal BP, with RV-dysfunction	5–8
Hypotension, without signs of shock	15
Hypotension and shock	Up to 35

stabilised immediately after the patients received thrombolytic agents [110, 423, 426, 432–434]. Furthermore, the first prospective study assessing the long term outcome after first-time 'submassive' pulmonary embolism in previously healthy patients treated by heparin and warfarin found 41% of the patients either with persistent or subsequently (weeks to months after PE) developed RV abnormalities or functional limitations [435]. The authors suggest that first-time pulmonary embolism is able to cause persistent right heart damage or to initiate a process which damages the RV over time. The main pathological mechanisms involved appear initially to be ischaemia of the RV subendocardium followed by an inflammatory response [303, 436, 437].

The results by Kucher [424], Figulla [422] and Woods [289] suggest that patients in shock and those with hypotension need thrombolytic treatment, but it would also seem more than wise—based on the current evidence—to consider patients with established proof of RV-dysfunction on an individual basis for thrombolysis as well.

More recent studies and trials still demonstrate roughly 7% hospital and 32% overall mortality in hemodynamically unstable patients with PE [438]. Even RV-D and elevated cardiac biomarkers are indicative for increased risk of in-hospital death and clinical deterioration [439]. All studies and metanalysis substantially support the application of thrombolytic therapy in hemodynamic unstable patients with massive PE (defined as hypotensive patients or patients presenting with syncope, cardiogenic shock, cardiac arrest, or respiratory failure due to acute PE [215, 420, 440]). On the contrary, hemodynamically stable patients with submassive PE (defined as patients with acute PE being normotensive but with signs of RV dysfunction [441]), there still is an ongoing controversial discussion whether a clinically significant benefit can be achieved by thrombolysis [440–442], even though those patients also suffer from an increased risk of early mortality and adverse outcome [441]: The largest study on systemic thrombolytic therapy in patients with submassive PE in fact revealed that thrombolysis in that condition is preventive for circulatory decompensations, but at the expense of an increased ratio of intracranial bleedings [440]. Marti et al. found in their metanalytic study a reduced overall mortality and PE recurrence rate, and further a reduction of PE associated death, if thrombolytic therapy was given to patients with acute PE. However, in hemodynamically stable patients the benefit was statistically insignificant. Moreover, thrombolysis in PE was in general associated with a considerable risk of major intracranial bleedings [420], and the mortality reduction found resulting from thrombolysis is basically offset by the risk of fatal, particularly intracranial bleedings in hemodynamically stable patients with submassive PE [420]. Thus in hemodynamically stable patients with submassive PE, initiation of thrombolysis has furthermore to be based on thoroughly individual evaluation.

4.5.2 Adjunctive Therapy [2, 9, 33, 358, 443]

4.5.2.1 Fluid Management and Optimization of Preload, Diuretics

The recommendations regarding *fluid management* in acute RV-D and RV-F have completely changed in recent years following a large amount of discussion [9, 193, 391, 443, 444]. RV filling above the physiological limit is accompanied by RV-dilatation [445].Thus, although some patients with RV-failure may respond to volume loading, fluid administration in acute right heart failure bears a high risk of further RV dilation/RV-chamber "overdistension" with its deleterious effects of increased RV wall stress, ensuing or worsening DVI, and reduced RV systolic power, diminished systolic LV support, the onset of tricuspid regurgitation or worsened TR, reduced LV filling and finally compromised CO and ischemia [446]. On its own, fluid administration in case of acute or acutely exacerbated right heart failure should basically be avoided because a beneficial effect of volume expansion can generally not be expected, even if there is a low LV-preload [193, 288, 290]. This is in particular the case if CVP exceeds 10–12 mmHg [406, 446]. Volume administration in this situation will not increase RV-SV and hence CO; in a depressed RV or in manifest RV-F only volume unloading will increase CO [287, 288]. Therefore, in the vast majority of patients suffering from acute RV-D/RV-F, volume loading has no benefit at all [9, 72, 168, 169, 193, 290, 391, 444].

On the contrary, diuretics are often the therapy of choice, since RV failure is usually associated with or even caused by RV volume overload, and diuretics may be safely applied in patients with venous congestion as long as the arterial blood pressures are maintained [2].

Diuretics are indicated in volume overloaded patients who have a dilated RV with leftward shifted septum and DVI following initial stabilization (maintenance of appropriate BP) of the circulation [348, 447]. Diuretics may induce metabolic alkalosis and thus aggravate hypoventilation and hypercapnia and, as such, should be used judiciously [448]. Moderate peripheral oedema should be tolerated in compensated chronic states [449, 450].

However, there are some exceptions to this rule. In the (few) cases of RV-F with normal PVR volume loading may be beneficial and increase preload, leading to an increase in RV-SV and LV-SV [444]. A well monitored (by CVP) and cautious volume loading may be further appropriate in case of systemic hypotension in the presence of normal right-sided filling pressures [2, 451–455]. Moreover, probably also patients suffering from acute myocardial infarction with significant involvement of the right ventricle are the group who will benefit most from controlled and balanced volume loading [251].

Ideally in daily practice, an echocardiogram to clarify the diagnosis, to assess the hemodynamic situation, and to guide therapy should be performed as soon as RV-D/RV-F and/or biventricular failure are suspected. However, as an emergency measure in shock or in haemodynamic instability [451–453, 456], as long as no clinical signs of fluid overload are present, a careful and well monitored fluid challenge is acknowledged to be always appropriate [451–455].

4.5.2.2 Vasopressors: Treatment and Avoidance of Ischaemia

Vasopressors directly increase the systemic blood pressure and thus improve the perfusion pressure of the RCA [301, 457–460]. Ghignone [461] and others [212] were first to establish that vasopressors may be the critical element in the treatment of acute right heart failure, as the administration of vasopressor drugs can break the pathological vicious cycle and avoid the manifestation of RV myocardial ischaemia [30, 212, 284, 294, 461].

Agents that increase the aortic pressure are able to reverse RV ischaemia and actually improve RV function. Vlahakes [301] demonstrated that an increase in RCA coronary perfusion pressure will directly increase the net perfusion of the myocardium, certainly for the right ventricle [301, 462] and probably for the LV myocardium as well [462]. As mentioned in Chap. 2, *noradrenaline* is the vasopressor of choice, as it is in hypotensive, life-threatening situations where vasopressor administration is essential [410, 463–468], not only restoring arterial pressure but improving RV-contractility as well [251].

For practical purposes, the coronary perfusion pressure (CPP) is determined for the left ventricle by the eq. [469]:

$$\text{CPP} = \text{diastolic blood pressure} - \text{LVEDP}$$

The right ventricle under physiological conditions is perfused continuously throughout systole and diastole. In PH the CPP depends on the difference between diastolic blood pressure and RVEDP [357]:

$$\text{CPP} = \text{diastolic blood pressure} - \text{RVEDP, or}$$

$$\text{CPP} = \text{diastolic blood pressure} - \text{CVP}$$

Ischaemia is known to occur in healthy persons if the CCP in the RCA is as low as ≤25–30 mm Hg [301, 302]. In PH, a CCP > 45 mm Hg is necessary to avoid ischaemia [302], but generally a CPP > 50 mm Hg is essential in order to provide basic perfusion of the myocardium [470], and coronary autoregulation functions from approximately 60 mm Hg to 140 mm Hg MAP [471, 472]. This means that in PH, and if the CVP > 10 mm Hg, a diastolic blood pressure >55–60 mm Hg is required and, in order to maintain coronary artery autoregulation, a MAP > 65–70 mmHg is essential. However, a MAP ≥75 mmHg in case of AMI in order to more or less guarantee a sufficient perfusion of the left ventricular myocardium and hence potentially preserved LV contractile performance, the latter being critical for RV systolic performance [14] is typically recommended [471–473].

4.5.2.3 Critical RV-Afterload Reduction

The reduction of the pulmonary vascular resistance (RV-afterload) is, alongside avoidance and reversal of ischaemia, the central aim of therapy in patients suffering from pulmonary hyper-tension and RV-dysfunction/failure [133, 135, 251, 407, 409, 410]. A reduction in RV-afterload will reduce RV O2 consumption and will reverse the pathophysiological processes described, breaking the vicious cycle [9].

It is the norm to treat the underlying disease and to attenuate pulmonary hypertension in patients suffering from COPD, in order to reduce airway resistance and vasoconstriction of pulmonary vessels (as well as v-a-shunts) [474–476]. Therefore a combination of *β-agonist* and *anticholinergic agents* (bronchodilator therapy), preferably in nebulized form, is strongly recommended [474–476]. In patients with COPD, methylxanthines (e.g. aminophylline) are effective in reducing the pulmonary vascular resistance, increasing RV-EF and RV-contractility [477, 478]. However, they are not recommended to be routinely added to the bronchodilator therapy [475, 476, 479, 480] (and some regard them obsolete [391]) due to the frequent and often severe side-effects, potentially causing deterioration of the overall cardiac function, malignant rhythm disturbances, worsening a-v-shunting (producing a further reduction in arterial oxygen content) and tachycardia increasing O2 consumption, risking ventricular ischaemia, and exacerbating the final step in the vicious cycle [479, 480]. They should only be considered in patients with an exacerbation of COPD [479, 480] who are RV-F resistant to all other therapeutic measures and where it seems reasonable to continue in patients who were taking them prior to the exacerbation [475].

In severe asthma, magnesium has a synergistic beneficial effect with β-agonists and should be considered [481].

Symptomatic Treatment of PH: Vasodilators

Systemic vasodilators are highly unselective and, unfortunately, will worsen the ventilation-perfusion mismatch resulting in reduced arterial oxygen saturation, as well as reducing RCA perfusion (by lowering the systemic blood pressure), resulting in or worsening RV myocardial ischaemia [482, 483]. Thus, although vasodilators such as GTN or nitroprusside may reduce the resistance of the pulmonary vasculature [9], they should normally only play an adjunctive role in therapy, but may be considered in normotensive patients who are fluid overloaded [30].

Inhaled pulmonary vasodilators exert highly specific and local effects: *Prostaglandins* (e.g. Iloprost, a synthetic prostaglandin I_2) and their analogues such as *nitric oxide* (NO) show vasodilating effects selectively on the pulmonary vasculature [484–487], thus NO and Iloprost are very effective in reducing PVR [488]. Nebulized prostaglandins exert beneficial effects in patients with primarily pulmonary hypertension (PPH/PAH) and acute right heart failure [489] as well as other situations with secondary pulmonary hypertension and acute RV-failure [490–492]. No significant toxic effects of prostaglandins are known and they lower the pulmonary arterial pressure more effectively than NO [493, 494]. Unfortunately a concomitant reduction of mortality rate when administered in acute cases has not yet been established [492]. In desperate, life-threatening situations prostaglandins should be considered, although they are currently not licensed in Europe, due to cases of acute RV-failure due to secondary pulmonary hypertension [495].

Inhalation of NO will only reach vasodilatation in ventilated areas. The reflex hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction (Euler-Liljestrand reflex) will act and thus an increase in v-a shunt volume will be avoided [495, 496]. Administration of NO improves RV-pump function and reduces RV-dilatation in patients with COPD and

ARDS [82]. Importantly however, NO exhibits a rebound phenomenon after stopping its administration [497]. Although currently only licensed for use in primary pulmonary hypertension (PPH) of the newborn, it may be considered in cases of severe acute RV failure refractory to conservative treatment strategies [31]. Exhibiting less side effects prostacyclin is used in many centers as first-line selective pulmonary vasodilator in acute right heart failure conditions [446].

Sildenafil (a specific phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitor, PDE-5-inhibitor) exerts beneficial acute and chronic haemodynamic effects by lowering the pulmonary pressure in patients with pulmonary hypertension [498–500]. It has been shown to reduce PA pressure and to increase CO alone, or in combination with nitric oxide in stable patients [501, 502]. The effect commences soon after administration, with peak haemodynamic effects occurring within 1 h and lasting 3–4 h. Sildenafil has the potential to lower systemic blood pressure, causing hypotension, and so caution is warranted in critically ill patients [348].

Although not investigated intensively in the acute setting, PDE-5-inhibitors may protect against rebound phenomena [503], and smaller studies revealed their beneficial effects (besides the established role in the treatment of idiopathic pulmonary hypertension, PAH) also in acute and chronic LHD caused and associated heart failure conditions [504, 505].

4.5.2.4 Improvement of RV Systolic Function/Contractility

As previously described, the contractile power of the LV and in particular of the IVS [14, 145, 171, 310, 311] (and the apex [163, 167]) plays a direct and significant, in disease states decisive [14, 150, 506, 507], role in maintaining RV function. The LV substantially contributes to RV performance directly by improving the contraction of the LV and thus the IVS [314] and indirectly due to its 'wringing' action [508, 509]. Poor LV systolic function may result in RV-F [316].

The RV contractility may be compromised [22, 23, 133, 159, 251] by a number of different conditions, including AMI involving the right ventricle [66, 251] and PH from PE [23, 31, 168], sepsis [153, 288], acute respiratory failure [39–41], and, of course, by left heart diseases [27–29].

Thus, in life threatening situations and particularly where initial therapy is unsuccessful [410, 451–455] the use of inotropic drugs must be considered.

Dobutamine has been (maybe, still is) the agent of choice [348, 407], since it is able to improve right (explicitly via promoted left) ventricular contractility [14, 96] and right ventricular compliance [510], which will subsequently reduce RVEDP and RV wall stress. "Low" dose dobutamine (up to 5 μg/kg/min [511]) reduces the pulmonary resistance and thus RV-afterload [512, 513]. However, it is important to keep in mind the possible harmful effects with potentially unfavourable outcomes of dobutamine as mentioned in Chap. 2 [514–517].

Levosimendan has recently been shown to be effective in the treatment of RV-F and seems to be superior to dobutamine [160]. Kerbaul showed a significant reduction in PVR, in mean and diastolic PA-pressure, PCWP, as well as a significant improvement of SV, CI and RV/LV-SWI. The main beneficial

mechanism identified was an unloading of the RV through pulmonary vasodilatation [160, 411]. Morelli [411] investigated the treatment of RV-F with levosimendan in patients suffering from ARDS and also showed that levosimendan induces a substantial dilatation of the pulmonary vasculature [518, 519], reducing the pulmonary pressure and hence the RV-afterload. Levosimendan also appears to be able to improve RV contractility [518, 520, 521] (aside from improving LV contractility) without increasing the myocardial oxygen demand and without impairing myocardial relaxation [522, 523]. Furthermore, there are two other beneficial effects that may have contributed to the favourable outcomes seen in the studies by Kerbaul [160] and Morelli [411]. Levosimendan improves the ventriculo-arterial coupling of RV and the pulmonary artery. The $E_{a\text{-}pul}/E_{es\text{-}RV}$ ratio of the RV to the pulmonary artery was normalised [160]. Levosimendan seems to be preferable also because it does not compromise (RV or LV) diastolic function, and in fact beneficial effects on relaxation have been found [524]. As such, by combining pulmonary vasodilatory and positive inotropic effects, levosimendan is found to favourably address the RV-pulmonary arterial unit [3, 411, 446] thereby substantially improving RV function.

Milrinone, a phosphodiesterase 3 inhibitor (PDE-3-inhibitor) enhances contractility while simultaneously lowering pulmonary vascular tone. Some authors assign milrinone first-line status in patients suffering from elevated pulmonary afterload and consecutively RV-F due to groups II–V PH, as long as mean arterial pressure is preserved [446, 525, 526].

However, if inotropic support is necessary, levosimendan would appear to be the preferable drug in RV-F, but it is important to reiterate that, due to its vasodilative effects, normovolaemia [527] and a sufficient blood pressure to guarantee a proper RCA perfusion are prerequisites before commencing levosimendan administration. If necessary, a combination with noradrenaline will be required [527–529].

4.5.2.5 Intra-Aortic Balloon Pump

One of the main benefits of intra-aortic balloon counter pulsation is the increase in diastolic perfusion pressure and coronary blood flow [530–532] which plays a key role in the therapy of RV-F [212, 301, 408, 457, 461–463, 465, 533].

Jacobs [251] states that the IABP is known to be beneficial in the treatment of RV-F but, unfortunately, the IABP is underused in this issue and should be used more frequently in cases of RV-F [410].

4.5.2.6 Hypercapnia and Acidosis

Hypercapnia and acidosis always induce an increase in pulmonary vascular resistance [534, 535] and thus affect the RV-function through an increase in RV-afterload [536, 537]:

$$\text{Hypercapnia / acidosis} \rightarrow \uparrow \text{PVR and concomitant} \uparrow$$
$$\text{PA-pressure} \rightarrow \uparrow \text{RV-afterload}$$

Respiratory balancing with the use of mild hyperventilation is an effective measure to protect the RV from high afterload [536, 538]. A reduction of pCO2 from 50 mm Hg (6.66 kPa) to 30 mm Hg (4.0 kPa) will reduce the PVR and thus the RV-afterload from 700 dyn × s × cm^{-5} to 400 dyn × s × cm^{-5} [536].

4.5.2.7 Oxygen Therapy

Regardless of the underlying pathology, oxygen administration reduces pulmonary pressure and increases CO in patients with pulmonary hypertension [539]. It is widely accepted that alveolar and systemic arterial hypoxaemia contribute significantly to vasoconstriction of the pulmonary vasculature, particularly in diseases such as COPD, ARDS, interstitial pulmonary diseases, pulmonary embolism and extensive pneumonia [37, 540] which result in an increased RV-afterload. Under conditions of systemic arterial hypoxaemia, oxygen administration will lead to vasodilatation of the pulmonary vessels, and as long as there is no manifest fixed pulmonary hypertension, a lower RV-afterload will significantly [75, 541] improve RV-function [75, 542]. Continuous application of oxygen is the only measure to have been shown to reduce mortality in this situation [75].

4.5.2.8 AV Sequential Stimulation

In order to optimise RV-filling (and RVEDP), maintaining or even improving RV-function, AV-synchronous stimulation is essential [310, 543, 544]. Therefore, it is pivotal to maintain or to restore sinus rhythm (cardioversion, Amiodarone, temporary two-chamber pacemaker), as a normal (physiological) atrial function is essential to optimise RV filling [544].

Furthermore, persistent bradycardia will have a negative effect on both LV and RV filling and, as such, atropine or temporary pacing should be used to prevent this [310].

4.5.2.9 Mechanical Ventilation

Mechanical positive pressure ventilation contributes to an increase in RV-afterload [46, 326, 329, 545] due to an increase in transpulmonary pressures [33, 42–44, 322, 323], potentially leading to a deterioration in RV-function [328, 484] (as described above). Mechanical positive pressure ventilation also increases the risk of DVI by raising the pleural and thus the pericardial pressure (PP) [331]. Therefore, intubation and ventilation with positive pressure support should be avoided in patients with RVD/RV-F, if possible [546]. If mechanical ventilation is essential, then the levels of the applied pressures need to be controlled. PEEP up to a certain level (~10 cm H_2O), although causing an increase in transpulmonary pressure [35, 47–50, 325] and thus a rise in RV-afterload [326, 327], may improve the blood flow through the pulmonary vasculature [51, 333–335], resulting in a net reduction of the RV-afterload [333], at least as long as RV-F is not manifest [40]. Hence, appropriate PEEP application may display, net beneficial effects, but has to be integrated into the overall ventilatory strategy: A balanced lung- and "heart" protective approach is essential, hence limiting plateau pressure within the airways to < 27 cm H_2O has turned out to best comply with these requirements [81, 340, 342]. If needed,

mechanical ventilation with low tidal volumes (6(−8) mL/kg predicted body weight [344–347]) and relatively low PEEP (8–12 cm H_2O) is appropriate in patients with pulmonary hypertension [21, 348]. However, Groeneveld [547] suggests that using high frequency oscillator ventilation avoids the problem of increasing afterload due to positive pressure.

4.5.2.10 Anticoagulation

In pulmonary hypertension, hypercoagulation in the pulmonary vasculature tree will always be present [548–550] and the development of micro-thrombi is highly likely [483]. Therefore, the use of heparin or LWMH, or oral anticoagulants in therapeutic dosage is indicated in general in pulmonary hypertension [549–553], and oral anticoagulants for long term treatment. The frequently present arrhythmias are a supplementary factor to anticoagulated [554].

4.5.2.11 Digoxin

Digoxin is potentially detrimental in two ways: inducing vasoconstriction in the pulmonary arterial system and altering venous return to the disadvantage of RV-SV [450], and therefore is not indicated in the treatment of RV-D/RV-F [555, 556].

4.6 Summary

(After-)loading the right ventricle will provoke immediate RV dilatation in case the homeometric adaption is deficient or even fails [1, 3, 107]. Particularly acute increases in RV afterload causing an acute afterload mismatch are predisposed to cause acute RV dysfunction or even failure [14, 27, 96, 135]. RV dilatation is accompanied by disproportionate increases in RVEDP [157, 159] and will substantially affect LV—size (and hence LV filling) and function [195, 197–199], predominantly attributed to pericardial constraint and DVI [1, 14, 72, 135, 167, 169, 170, 192], and series effects [193, 194]. Secondary, due to the affected LV systolic function, RV contractile performance (further) suffers [135, 145, 171].

RV dilatation and the attended, basically compensatory measures and reactions including neuro-hormonal and inflammatory-endothelial activation [1, 83, 91, 205, 207, 211] may, however, induce a series of potentially deleterious aftereffects subsequently leading to hypotension, a jeopardized systemic circulation with lurking organ and tissue hypoperfusion, and an even more compromised RV function, ending up with circulatory collapse and shock [93, 95, 96, 135]. While, until recently, accompanying and induced ischemic complications have been considered to be the decisive component in the (often abrupt [89]) final RV deterioration [107, 215, 217, 218], meanwhile other, non-ischemic features, like the excessive LV compression [2, 3, 83, 93], RV-PA-uncoupling [107], RV-LV dyssynchrony [7], myocardial stunning [215], and the “self amplification” of the RV malfunction by the pressure overload considerably affecting RV contractility [22, 223, 224], are recognized factors relevantly involved in the progressive deterioration of RV function [22, 93, 223, 224, 226, 228].

RV-dysfunction or even failure (decompensated state), most commonly caused by LHD [27–29], is clinically characterized by exercise intolerance and signs and symptoms related to fluid accumulation and oedema formation [2, 7, 24, 25, 246, 247], the latter often accompanied by organ, particularly renal, dysfunction [5, 24, 123, 246–248]. Hemodynamically, an elevated RVEDP (≥9–10 mmHg) indicates RV-dysfunction [25].

Essential therapeutic issues include treatment of underlying malady [1, 2, 9, 33], reduction in afterload and reversal/avoidance of hypoperfusion [1, 2, 251, 407–410], improvement of contractility [143, 410, 411], and the correction of malfunctional ventricular interaction [167, 168, 251]. As such, the following overview by Naeije and Manes [135] (see Fig 4.4) summarizes the measures constituting the essential therapeutic armamentarium:

(1) Coronary intervention in patients with acute myocardial infarction affecting the RV (culprit lesion of the RCA or RCX) [412–417],
(2) Thrombolysis in case of pulmonary embolism [106, 107, 418–420],
(3) Diuretics rather than fluids [193, 391, 444] to treat RV dilation and pericardial constraint/DVI effects [348, 447],
(4) Oxygen in case of pulmonary embolism and states of relative low SaO_2 < 90–92% potentially inducing hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction [539],
(5) Selective pulmonary vasodilators to reduce RV-afterload [489–493],
(6) Lung and heart protective ventilation strategy in mechanically ventilated patients [340–343],
(7) Noradrenaline if hypoperfusion and/or hypotension are present [457–470], and
(8) Intropic agents to improve RV contractility (via enhanced LV performance) [143, 173, 174, 179, 410, 411].

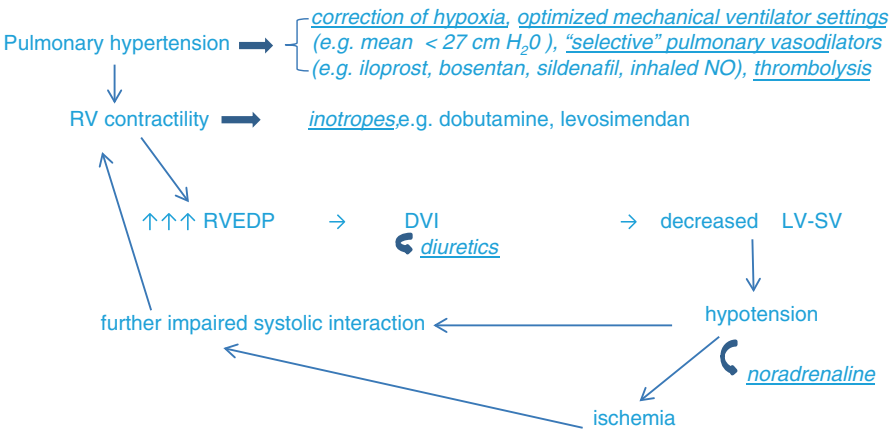


Fig. 4.4 *Overview of treatment* options, figure by Naeije and Manes [135] with permission

References

1. Haddad F, Doyle R, Murphy DJ, et al. Right ventricular function in Cardiovascular disease, part II: pathophysiology, clinical importance, and management of right ventricular failure. Circulation. 2008;117:1717–31.
2. Harjola V-P, Mebazza A, Celutkiene J, et al. Contemporary management of acute right ventricular failure: a statement from the Heart Failure Association and the Working Group on Pulmonary Circulation and Right Ventricular Function of the European Society of Cardiology. Eur Heart J. 2016;18:226–41.
3. Naeije R, Brimioulle S, Dewachter C. Biomechanics oft the right ventricle. Pulm Circ. 2014;4:395–406.
4. McDonald MA, Ross HJ. Trying to succeed when the right ventricle fails. Curr Opin Cardiol. 2009;24:239–45.
5. Guazzi M, Arena R. Pulmonary hypertension with left-sided heart disease. Nat Rev Cardiol. 2010;7:648–59.
6. Fang JC, DeMarco T, Givertz MM. World Health Organization Pulmonary Hypertension group 2: pulmonary hypertension due to left heart disease in the adult—a summary statement from the Pulmonary Hypertension Council of the International Society for Heart and Lung Transplantation. J Heart Lung Transplant. 2012;31:913–33.
7. Vonk-Noordegraaf A, Haddad F, Chin KM, et al. Right heart adaptation to pulmonary arterial hypertension: physiology and pathobiology. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62(Suppl 25):D22–33.
8. Health Central. http://www.healthcentral-com/mhc/top/000154.cfm. Assessed June 2002.
9. Mebazaa A, Carpati P, Renaud F, et al. Acute right ventricular failure—from pathophysiology to new treatments. Intensive Care Med. 2004;30:185–96.
10. Chioncel O, Vinereanu D, Datcu M, et al. The Romanian Acute Heart Failure Syndromes (RO-AHFS) registry. Am Heart J. 2011;162:142–53.
11. Spinar J, Parenica J, Vitovec J, et al. Baseline characteristics and hospital mortality in the Acute Heart Failure Database/AHEAD(Main registry). Crit Care. 2011;15:R291.
12. Logeart D, Isnard R, Resche-Rigon M, et al. Current aspects of the spectrum of acute heart failure syndromes in a real-life setting: the OFICA study. Eur J Heart Fail. 2013;15:465–76.
13. Nieminen MS, Brutsaert D, Dickstein K, et al. Euro Heart Failure Survey II (EHFS II): a survey on hospitalized acute heart failure patients: description of population. Eur Heart J. 2006;27:2725–36.
14. Schwarz K, Singh S, Dawson D, et al. Right ventricular function in left ventricular disease: pathophysiology and implications. Heart Lung Circ. 2013;22:507–11.
15. Voelkel NF, Quaife RA, Leinwand LA, et al. Right ventricular function and failure. Circulation. 2006;114:1883–91.
16. Price LC, Wort SJ, Finney SJ, et al. Pulmonary vascular and right ventricular dysfunction in adult critical care: current and emerging options for management: a systematic literature review. Crit Care. 2010;14:R169.
17. Greyson CR. The right ventricle and pulmonary circulation: basic concepts. Rev Esp Cardiol. 2010;63:81–95.
18. Vest AR, Heupler Jr F. Afterload (Chapter 2). In: Cardiovascular hemodynamics: an introductory guide, contemporary cardiology. New York: Springer; 2013. p. 29–51. doi:10.1007/978-1-60761-195-0_2.
19. Piazza G, Goldhaber SZ. The acutely decompensated right ventricle: pathways for diagnosis and management. Chest. 2005;128:1836–52.
20. Hoeper MM, Granton J. Intensive care unit management of patients with severe pulmonary hypertension and right heart failure. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2011;184:1114–24.
21. Jardin F. Ventricular interdependence: how does it impact on hemodynamic evaluation in clinical practice? Intensive Care Med. 2003;29:361–3.
22. Kerbaul F, Rondelet B, Motte S, et al. Effects of norepinephrine and dobutamine on pressure load-induced right ventricular failure. Crit Care Med. 2004;32:1035–40.

23. Kasper W, Meinertz T, Henkel B, et al. Echocardiographic findings in patients with proved pulmonary embolism. Am Heart J. 1986;112:1284.
24. Simon MA. Assessment and treatment of right ventricular failure. Nat Rev Cardiol. 2013;10:204–18.
25. Dupont M, Tang WHW. Right ventricular afterload and the role of nitric oxide metabolism in left-sided heart failure. J Card Fail. 2013;19:712–21.
26. Haddad F, Kudelko K, Mercier O, et al. Pulmonary hypertension associated with left heart disease: characteristics, emerging concepts, and treatment strategies. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 2011;54:154–67.
27. Guglin M, Hammad K. Pulmonary hypertension in heart failure. J Card Fail. 2010;16:461–74.
28. Hoeper MM, Barbera JA, Channick RN, et al. Diagnosis, assessment, and treatment of non-pulmonary arterial hypertension pulmonary hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54(Suppl):S85–96.
29. Rosenkranz S, Gibbs JSR, Wachter R, et al. Left ventricular heart failure and pulmonary hypertension. Eur Heart J. 2016;37:942–54. (Eur Heart J 2015; doi:10.1093/eurheartj/ehv512)
30. Wiedeman HP, Matthay RA. Acute right heart failure. Crit Care Clin. 1985;1:631–61.
31. Vieillard-Baron A, Prin S, Chergui K, et al. Echo-Doppler demonstration of acute cor pulmonale at the bedside in the medical intensive care unit. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2002;166:1310–9.
32. Kannel WB, Belanger AJ. Epidemiology of heart failure. Am Heart J. 1991;121:951–7.
33. Bhorade S, Christonson J, O'Connor M, et al. Response to inhaled nitric oxide in patients with acute right heart syndrome. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1999;159:571–9.
34. Zapol WM, Snider MT. Pulmonary hypertension in severe acute respiratory failure. N Engl J Med. 1977;296:476–80.
35. Jardin F, Genevray B, Brun-Ney D, et al. Influence of lung and chest wall compliances on transmission of airway pressure to the pleural space in critically ill patients. Chest. 1985;88:653–8.
36. Simonneau G, Galie N, Rubin LJ, et al. Clinical classification of pulmonary hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43:5S–12S.
37. Fishman AP. Chronic cor pulmonale. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1976;114:775–94.
38. Rubin LJ, American College of Chest Physicians. Diagnosis and management of pulmonary arterial hypertension: ACCP evidence-based clinical practice guidelines. Chest. 2004;126:7S–10S.
39. Cheatham ML, Nelson LD, Chang MC, et al. Right ventricular end-diastolic volume index as a predictor of preload status in patients on positive end-expiratory pressure. Crit Care Med. 1998;26:1801–6.
40. Schulman DS, Biondi JW, Matthay RA, et al. Effect of positive end-expiratory pressure on right ventricular performance. Importance of baseline right ventricular function. Am J Med. 1988;84:57–67.
41. Sibbald KJ, Diredger AA, Cunningham DG, et al. Right and left ventricular performance in acute hypoxemic respiratory failure. Crit Care Med. 1986;14:852.
42. Vieillard-Baron A, Loubieres Y, Schmitt JM, et al. Cyclic changes in right ventricular output impedance during mechanical ventilation. J Appl Physiol. 1999;87:1644–50.
43. Scharf S, Brown R, Saunders N, et al. Hemodynamic effects of positive pressure inflation. J Appl Physiol. 1980;49:124–31.
44. Parker JC, Hernandez LA, Peevy KJ. Mechanisms of ventilator-induced lung injury. Crit Care Med. 1993;21:131–43.
45. Jardin F, Brun-Ney D, Cazaux P, et al. Relation between transpulmonary pressure and right ventricular isovolumetric pressure change during respiratory support. Catheter Cardiovasc Diagn. 1989;16:215–20.
46. Jardin F, Brun-Ney D, Hardy A, et al. Combined thermodilution and 2D echocardiographic evaluation of right ventricular function during respiratory support with PEEP. Chest. 1991;99:162–8.

47. Jellinek H, Krafft P, Fitzgerald RD, et al. Right atrial pressure predicts hemodynamic response to apneic positive airway pressure. Crit Care Med. 2000;28:672–8.
48. Ganassini A, Rossi A. Physiological and clinical consequences of positive end-expiratory pressure. Monaldi Arch Chest Dis. 1997;52:68–70.
49. Sessler C. Mechanical ventilation of patients with acute lung injury. Crit Care Clin. 1998;14:707–29.
50. Pinsky MR. Heart-lung interactions. In: Grenvik A, Ayres SM, Hollbrook PR, Shoemaker WC, editors. Textbook of critical care. 4th ed. Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders; 2000. p. 1204–21.
51. Jardin F, Farcot JC, Boisante L, et al. Influence of positive end-expiratory pressure on left ventricular performance. N Engl J Med. 1981;304:387–92.
52. Vieillard-Baron A. Right ventricular function and positive pressure ventilation in clinical practice: from hemodynamic subsets to respirator settings. In: Pinsky MR, Brochard L, Mancebo J, editors. Applied physiology in intensive care medicine. Berlin: Springer; 2006. p. 207.
53. Vieillard-Baron A, Price LC, Matthay MA. Acute cor pulmonale in ARDS. Intensive Care Med. 2013;39:1836–8.
54. Kevin LG, Barnard M. Right ventricular failure. Contin Educ Anaesth Crit Care Pain. 2007;7:89–94.
55. Sayer GT, Semigran MJ. Right ventricular performance in chronic congestive heart failure. In: Goldstein JA, Rich JD, editors. Faces of right ventricular failure. Philadelphia: Saunders; 2012. p. 271–82.
56. Webb G, Gatzoulis MA. Atrial septal defects in the adult. Circulation. 2006;114:1645–53.
57. Szabo G, Soos P, Bährle S, et al. Adaption of the right ventricle to an increased afterload in the chronically volume overloaded heart. Ann Thorac Surg. 2006;82:989–95.
58. Schmeck J, Janzen R, Münter K, et al. Endothelin-1 and thromboxane A2 increase pulmonary vascular resistance in granulocyte-mediated lung injury. Crit Care Med. 1998;26:1868–74.
59. Ware LB, Matthay MA. The acute respiratory distress syndrome. N Engl J Med. 2000;342:1334–9.
60. Weitzenblum E. Pulmonary hypertension due to chronic hypoxic lung disease. In: Peacock AJ, Rubin LJ, editors. Pulmonary circulation. Diseases and their treatment. New York: Oxford Press; 2004. p. 376.
61. Stewart DJ, Levy RD, Cernacek P, et al. Increased plasma endothelin-1 in pulmonary hypertension: marker or mediator of disease? Ann Intern Med. 1991;114:464–9.
62. Kim H, Yung GL, Marsh JJ, et al. Endothelin mediates pulmonary vascular remodeling in a canine model of chronic embolic pulmonary hypertension. Eur Respir J. 2000;15:640–8.
63. Faber HW, Loscalzo J. Pulmonary arterial hypertension. N Engl J Med. 2004;351:1655–65.
64. Stolzfus DP. Right ventricular function and failure in the perioperative period. Anesthesiol Clin North Am. 1997;15:797–822.
65. Laver MB, Strauss HW, Pohost GM. Right and left ventricular geometry: adjustments during acute respiratory failure. Crit Care Med. 1979;7:509–19.
66. Goldstein JA, Vlahakes GJ, Verrier ED, et al. The role of right ventricular systolic dysfunction and elevated intrapericardial pressure in the genesis of low output in experimental right ventricular infarction. Circulation. 1982;65:513–22.
67. Hoeper MM, Galié N, Murali S, et al. Outcome after cardiopulmonary resuscitation in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2002;165:341–4.
68. Moran AE, Forouzanfar MH, Roth GH, et al. The global burden of ischemic heart disease in 1990 and 2010: the Global Burden of Disease 2010 study. Circulation. 2014;129:1493–501.
69. Belohlavek J, Dytrych V, Linhart A. Pulmonary embolism, part I: epidemiology, risk factors and risk stratification, pathophysiology, clinical presentation, diagnosis and nonthrombotic pulmonary embolism. Exp Clin Cardiol. 2013;18:129–38.
70. Kinch JW, Ryan TJ. Right ventricular infarction. N Engl J Med. 1994;330:1211–7.

71. Simonneau G, Robbins IM, Beghetti M, et al. Updated clinical classification of pulmonary hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54(1 Suppl):S43–54.
72. Moore TD, Frenneaux MP, Sas R, et al. Ventricular interaction and external constraint account for decreased stroke work during volume loading in CHF. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2001;281:H2385–91.
73. Andersen HR, Falk E, Nielsen D. Right ventricular infarction: frequency, size and topography in coronary heart disease: a prospective study comprising 107 consecutive autopsies from a coronary care unit. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1987;10:1223–32.
74. Isner JM, Roberts WC. Right ventricular infarction complicating left ventricular infarction secondary to coronary heart disease. Am J Cardiol. 1978;42:885–94.
75. Beuckelmann DJ. Pulmonale hypertonie. Internist. 1997;38:1020–33.
76. Schulman DS, Matthay RA. The right ventricle in pulmonary disease. Cardiol Clin. 1992;10:111–35.
77. Brent BN, Berger HJ, Matthay RA, et al. Physiologic correlates of right ventricular ejection fraction in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a combined radionuclide and hemodynamic study. Am J Cardiol. 1982;50:255–62.
78. Olsen AL, Zwillich C. The obesity hypoventilation. Am J Med. 2005;118:948–56.
79. Sanner BM, Konemann M, Strum A, et al. Right ventricular dysfunction in patients with obstructive sleep apnoea syndrome. Eur Respir J. 1997;10:2079–83.
80. Kasai T, Bradley D. Obstructive sleep apnoea and heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2011;57:119–27.
81. Vieillard-Baron A, Schmitt JM, Augarde R, et al. Acute cor pulmonale in ARDS submitted to protective ventilation: incidence, clinical implications, and prognosis. Crit Care Med. 2001;29:1551–5.
82. Brunet I, Dhainaut JF, Devaux JY, et al. Right ventricular performance in patients with acute respiratory failure. Intensive Care Med. 1988;14(Suppl 2):474–7.
83. Haddad F, Hunt SA, Rosenthal DN, et al. Right ventricular function in cardiovascular disease, part I Anatomy, Physiology, Aging, and Functional Assessment of the Right Ventricle. Circulation. 2008;117:1436–48.
84. Jardin F, Vieillard-Baron A. Right ventricular function and positive pressure ventilation in clinical practice: from hemodynamic subsets to respirator settings. Intensive Care Med. 2003;29:1426–34.
85. Romero-Bermejo FJ, Ruiz-Bailen M, Gil-Cebrian J, et al. Sepsis-induced cardiomyopathy. Curr Cardiol Rev. 2011;7:163–83.
86. Chan CM, Klinger JR. The right ventricle in sepsis. Clin Chest Med. 2008;29:661–76.
87. Furian T, Aguiar C, Prado K, Ribeiro RV, Becker L, Martinelli N, et al. Ventricular dysfunction and dilation in severe sepsis and septic shock: relation to endothelial function and mortality. J Crit Care. 2012;27:319.
88. Jardin F, Brun-Ney D, Auvert B, et al. Sepsis-related cardiogenic shock. Crit Care Med. 1990;18:1055–60.
89. Guyton AC. The limits of right ventricular compensation following acute increase in pulmonary circulatory resistance. Circ Res. 1954;2:326–32.
90. West JB. Role of the fragility of the pulmonary blood gas barrier in the evolution of the pulmonary circulation. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. 2013;304:R171–6.
91. Voelkel NF, Gomez-Arroyo J, Abbate A, et al. Mechanisms of right heart failure—a work in progress and a plea for failure prevention. Pulm Circ. 2013;3:137–43.
92. Berlin DA, Bakker J. Understanding venous return. Intensive Care Med. 2014;40:1564–6.
93. Zochios V, Jones N. Acute right heart syndrome in the critically ill patient. Heart Lung Vessel. 2014;6:157–70.
94. Redington AN, Rigby ML, Shinebourn EA, et al. Changes in the pressure-volume relation of the right ventricle when its loading conditions are modified. Br Heart J. 1990;63:45–9.
95. Repessé X, Charron C, Vieillard-Baron A. Right ventricular failure in acute lung injury and acute respiratory distress syndrome. Minerva Anestesiol. 2012;78:941–8.

96. Guazzi M, Borlaug BA. Pulmonary hypertension due to left heart disease. Circulation. 2012;126:975–90.
97. Caille V, Vieillard-Baron A. The open Nuclear. Med J. 2010;2:119–24.
98. Voelkel N, Natarajan R, Drake JI, et al. Right ventricle in pulmonary hypertension. Compr Physiol. 2011;1:525–40.
99. Kosiborod M, Wackers FJ. Assessment of right ventricular morphology and function. Semin Respir Crit Care Med. 2003;24:245–62.
100. MacNee W. Pathophysiology of cor pulmonale in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Part One. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1994;150:833–52.
101. Greyson CR. The pathophysiology of right ventricular failure. Crit Care Med. 2008;36(Suppl):S57–65.
102. Santamore WP, Amoore JN. Buffering of respiratory variations in venous return by right ventricle: a theoretical analysis. Am J Phys. 1994;267:H2163–70.
103. Bristow MR, Zisman LS, Lowes BD, et al. The pressure-overloaded right ventricle in pulmonary hypertension. Chest. 1998;114:101S–6S.
104. Yin FC. Ventricular wall stress. Circ Res. 1981;49:829–42.
105. Laks MM, Garner D, Swan HJC. Volumes and compliances measured simultaneously in the right and left ventricles of the dog. Circ Res. 1967;20:565–9.
106. Konstantinides SV, Torbicki A, Agnelli G, et al. 2014 ESC guidelines on the diagnosis and management of acute pulmonary embolism. Eur Heart J. 2014;35:3033–80.
107. Gerges C, Skoro-Sajer N, Lang IM. Right ventricle in acute and chronic pulmonary embolism (2013 Grover Conference series). Pulm Circ. 2014;4:378–86.
108. Braunwald E, editor. Heart disease. Philadelphia: Saunders Company; 1997. p. 1606.
109. Congwer Matthews J, McLaughlin V. Acute right ventricular failure in the setting of acute pulmonary embolism or chronic pulmonary hypertension: a detailed review of the pathophysiology, diagnosis and management. Curr Cardiol Rev. 2008;4:49–59.
110. Goldhaber SZ, Visani L, De Rosa M. Acute pulmonary embolism: clinical outcomes in the International Cooperative Pulmonary Embolism Registry (ICOPER). Lancet. 1999;353:1386–9.
111. Haeck MLA, Vliegen HW. Diagnosis and treatment of pulmonary hypertension. Heart. 2015;101:311–9.
112. Bech-Hanssen O, Karason K, Rundqcist B, et al. Can pulmonary hypertension and increased pulmonary vascular resistance be ruled in and ruled out by echocardiography? J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 2013;26:469–78.
113. Rubin LJ. Primary pulmonary hypertension. N Engl J Med. 1997;336:111–7.
114. Matthews JC, McLaughlin Y. Acute right ventricular failure in the setting of acute pulmonary embolism or chronic pulmonary hypertension: a detailed review of the pathophysiology, diagnosis, and management. Curr Cardiol Rev. 2008;4:49–59.
115. Guazzi M, Galie N. Pulmonary hypertension in left heart disease. Eur Respir Rev. 2012;21:338–46.
116. Ooi H, Colucci WS, Givertz MM. Endothelin mediates increased pulmonary vascular tone in patients with heart failure: demonstration by direct intrapulmonary infusion of sitaxsentan. Circulation. 2002;106:1618–21.
117. Giaid A, Saleh D. Reduced expression of endothelial nitric oxide synthase in the lungs of patients with pulmonary hypertension. N Engl J Med. 1995;333:214–21.
118. Borlaug BA. Discerning pulmonary venous from pulmonary arterial hypertension without the help of a catheter. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:235–7.
119. Vachiery J-L, Adir Y, Barbera JA, et al. Pulmonary hypertension due to left heart diseases. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62(25 Suppl):D100–8.
120. Chemla D, Castelain V, Herve P, et al. Haemodynamic evaluation of pulmonary hypertension. Eur Respir J. 2002;20:1314–31.
121. Chesler NC, Roldan A, Vanderpool RR, et al. How to measure pulmonary vascular and right ventricular function. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc. 2009;2009:177–80. doi:10.1109/IEMBS.2009.5333835.

122. Chatterjee NA, Lewis GD. What is the prognostic significance of pulmonary hypertension in heart failure? Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:541–5.
123. Kalogeropoulos AP, Vega DJ, Smith AL, et al. Pulmonary hypertension and right ventricular function in advanced heart failure. Congest Heart Fail. 2011;17:189–98.
124. Damy T, Goode KM, Kallvikbacka–Bennett A, et al. Determinants and prognostic value of pulmonary arterial pressure in patients with chronic heart failure. Eur Heart J. 2010;31:2280–90.
125. Butler J, Chombskiy DB, Wilson JR. Pulmonary hypertension and exercise intolerance in patients with heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1999;34:1802–8.
126. Hoeper MM, Bogaard HJ, Condliffe R, et al. Definitions and diagnosis of pulmonary hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62(25 Suppl):D42–50.
127. Wang Z, Chesler NC. Pulmonary vascular wall stiffness: an important contributor to the increased right ventricular afterload with pulmonary hypertension. Pulm Circ. 2011;1:212–23.
128. DeLoach S, Townsend RR. Vascular stiffness: its measurement and significance for epidemiologic and outcome studies. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol. 2008;3:184–92.
129. Wang X, Keith Jr JC, Struthers AD, et al. Assessment of arterial stiffness, a translational medicine biomarker system for evaluation of vascular risk. Cardiovasc Ther. 2008;26:214–33.
130. Schillaci G, Battista F, Settimi L, et al. Cardio-ankle vascular index and subclinical heart disease. Hypertens Res. 2015;38:68–73.
131. Lam CS, Roger VL, Rodeheffer RJ, et al. Pulmonary hypertension in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: a community-based study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:1119–26.
132. Aronson D, Eitan A, Dagu R, et al. Relationship between reactive pulmonary hypertension and mortality in patients with acute decompensated heart failure. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:644–50.
133. Ghio S, Gavazzi A, Campana C, et al. Independent and additive prognostic value of right ventricular systolic function and pulmonary artery pressure in patients with chronic heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2001;37:183–8.
134. Galie N, Hoeper MM, Humbert M, et al. Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of pulmonary hypertension: the Task Force for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Pulmonary Hypertension of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) and the European Respiratory Society (ERS), endorsed by the International Society of Heart and Lung Transplantation (ISHLT). Eur Heart J. 2009;30:2493–537.
135. Naeije R, Manes A. The right ventricle in pulmonary arterial hypertension. Eur Respir Rev. 2014;23:476–87.
136. Rosenblueth A, Alanis J, Lopez E, Rubio R. The adaption of ventricular muscle to different circulatory conditions. Arch Int Physiol Biochem. 1959;67:358–73.
137. von Anrep G. On the part played by the suprarenals in the normal vascular reactions of the body. J Physiol. 1912;45:307–17.
138. Sarnoff SJ, Mitchell JH, Gilmore JP, et al. Homeometric autoregulation in the heart. Circ Res. 1960;8:1077–91.
139. Alvarez BV, Perez NG, Ennis IL, et al. Mechanisms underlying the increase in force and Ca^{2+} transient that follow stretch of cardiac muscle. Circ Res. 1999;85:716–22.
140. Taquini AC, Fermoso JD, Aramendia P. Behavior of the right ventricle following acute constriction of the pulmonary artery. Circ Res. 1960;8:315–8.
141. de Vroomen M, Cardozo RHL, Steendijk P, et al. Improved contractile performance of right ventricle in response to increased RV afterload in newborn lamb. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2000;278:H100–5.
142. Hon JK, Steendijk P, Khan H, et al. Acute effects of pulmonary artery banding in sheep on right ventricle pressure-volume relations: relevance to the arterial switch operation. Acta Physiol Scand. 2001;172:97–106.
143. Diamino Jr RJ, La Follette JP, Cox JL, et al. Significant left ventricular contribution to right ventricular systolic function. Am J Phys. 1991;261:H1514–24.

144. Markel TA, Wairiuko GM, Lahm T, et al. The right heart and its distinct mechanisms of development, function, and failure. J Surg Res. 2008;146:304–13.
145. Santamore WP, Dell'Italia WP. Ventricular interdependence: significant left ventricular contributions to right ventricular systolic function. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1998;40:289–308.
146. Hoffman D, Sisto D, Frater RW, et al. Left-to-right ventricular interaction with a noncontracting right ventricle. Thorac Cardiovasc Surg. 1994;107:1496–502.
147. Buckberg GD. The ventricular septum: the lion of right ventricular function, and its impact of right ventricular restoration. Eur J Cardiothorac Surg. 2006;29(Suppl 1):S272–8.
148. Dell'Italia LJ. The right ventricle: anatomy, physiology, and clinical importance. Curr Probl Cardiol. 1991;16:653–720.
149. Salin EA. Fibre orientation and ejection fraction in the human left ventricle. Biophys J. 1969;9:954–64.
150. Belenkie I, Horne SG, Dane R, Smith ER, Tyberg JV. Effects of aortic constriction during experimental acute right heart pressure loading: further insights into diastolic and systolic ventricular interaction. Circulation. 1995;92:546–54.
151. Kuehne T, Yilmaz S, Steendijk P, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging analysis of right ventricular pressure-volume loops. Circulation. 2004;110:2010–6.
152. Guihaire J, Haddad F, Boulate D, et al. Non-invasive indices of right ventricular function are markers of ventricular-arterial coupling rather than ventricular contractility: insights from a porcine model of chronic pressure overload. Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Imaging. 2013;14:1140–9.
153. Dhainaut JF, Lanore JJ, de Gournay JM, et al. Right ventricular dysfunction in patients with septic shock. Intensive Care Med. 1988;14(Suppl 2):488–91.
154. Schneider AJ, Teule GJ, Kester AD, et al. Biventricular function during volume loading in porcine *E. coli* septic shock, with emphasis on right ventricular function. Circ Shock. 1986;18:53–63.
155. Sagawa K, Maughan L, Suga H, Sunagawa K. Cardiac contraction and pressure-volume relationship. New York: Oxford University Press; 1988.
156. Chin KM, Kim NH, Rubin LJ. The right ventricle in pulmonary hypertension. Coron Artery Dis. 2005;16:13–8.
157. Alderman EL, Glantz SA. Acute hemodynamic interventions shift the diastolic pressure-volume curve in man. Circulation. 1976;54:662–71.
158. Rozich JB, Carabello BA, Usher BW, et al. Mechanisms for differences in postoperative ejection performance. Circulation. 1992;86:1718–26.
159. Jardin F, Dubourg O, Gueret P, et al. Quantitative two-dimensional echocardiography in massive pulmonary embolism: emphasis on ventricular interdependence and leftward septal displacement. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1987;10:1201–6.
160. Kerbaul F, Rondelet B, Demester JP, et al. Effects of levosimendan versus dobutamine on pressure load-induced right ventricular failure. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:2814–9.
161. Matthey RA, Arroliga AC, Wiedemann HP, et al. Right ventricular function at rest and during exercise in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Chest. 1992;101(5 Suppl 5):255S–62S.
162. Santamore WP, Gray Jr L. Significant left ventricular contributions to right ventricular systolic function: mechanism and clinical implications. Chest. 1995;107:1134–45.
163. Lee FA. Hemodynamics of the right ventricle in normal and disease states. Cardiol Clin. 1992;10:59–67.
164. Luecke T, Pelosi P. Clinical review: positive end-expiratory pressure and cardiac output. Crit Care. 2005;9:607–21.
165. Mitchell JR, Doig CJ, Whitelaw WA, et al. Volume loading reduces pulmonary vascular resistance in ventilated animals with acute lung injury: evaluation of RV afterload. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. 2011;300:R763–70.
166. Norton JM. Toward consistent definitions for preload and afterload. Adv Physiol Educ. 2001;25:53–61.
167. Frenneraux M, Williams L. Ventricular-arterial and ventricular-ventricular interactions and their relevance to diastolic filling. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 2007;49:252–62.

168. Belenkie I, Dani R, Smith DR, et al. Effects of volume loading during experimental acute pulmonary embolism. Circulation. 1989;80:178–88.
169. Belenkie I, Smith ER, Tyberg JV. Ventricular interaction: from bench to bedside. Ann Med. 2001;33:236–41.
170. Gan C, Lankhaar J-W, Marcus JT, et al. Impaired left ventricular filling due to right-to-left ventricular interaction in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2006;290:H1528–33.
171. Santamore WP, Lynch PR, Heckman J, et al. Left ventricular effects on right ventricular developed pressure. J Appl Physiol. 1976;41:925–30.
172. Champion HC, Michelakis ED, Hassoun PM, et al. Comprehensive invasive and noninvasive approach to the right ventricle-pulmonary circulation unit: state of the art and clinical and research implications. Circulation. 2009;120:992–1007.
173. Wauthy P, Pagnamenta A, Vassali F, et al. Right ventricular adaptation to pulmonary hypertension: an interspecies comparison. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2004;286:H1441–7.
174. Brimioulle S, Wauthy P, Ewalenko P, et al. Single-beat estimation of right ventricular end-systolic pressure-volume relationship. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2003;284: H1625–30.
175. Sanz J, Gracia-Alvarez A, Fernandez–Friera L, et al. Right ventriculo-arterial coupling in pulmonary hypertension: a magnetic resonance study. Heart. 2012;98:238–43.
176. Tedford RJ, Mudd JO, Girgis RE, et al. Right ventricular dysfunction in systemic sclerosis–associated pulmonary arterial hypertension. Circ Heart Fail. 2013;6:953–63.
177. Pagnamenta A, Dewachter C, McEntee K, et al. Early right ventriculo- arterial uncoupling in borderline pulmonary hypertension on experimental heart failure. J Appl Physiol. 2010;109:1080–5.
178. Lambermont B, Ghuysen A, Kolh P, et al. Effects of endotoxic shock on right ventricular systolic function and mechanical efficiency. Cardiovasc Res. 2003;59:412–8.
179. Rex S, Missant C, Segers P, et al. Epoprostenol treatment of acute pulmonary hypertension is associated with paradoxical decrease in right ventricular contractility. Intensive Care Med. 2008;34:179–89.
180. Fesler P, Pagnamenta A, Rondelet B, et al. Effects of sildenafil on hypoxic pulmonary vascular function in dogs. J Appl Physiol. 2006;101:1085–90.
181. Aguero J, Ishikawa K, Hadri L, et al. Characterization of right ventricular remodeling and failure in a chronic pulmonary hypertension model. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2014;307:H1204–15.
182. Gilbert JC, Glantz SA. Determinants of left ventricular filling and of the diastolic pressure-volume relation. Circ Res. 1989;64:827–52.
183. Ludbrook PA, Byrne JD, McKnight RC. Influence of right ventricular hemodynamics on left ventricular diastolic pressure-volume relations in man. Circulation. 1979;59:21–31.
184. Jardin F, Guéret P, Prost JF, et al. Two-dimensional echocardiographic assessment of left ventricular function in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1984;129:135–42.
185. Chen EP, Craig DM, Bittner HB, et al. Pharmacological strategies for improving diastolic dysfunction in the setting of chronic pulmonary hypertension. Circulation. 1998;97: 1606–12.
186. Zile MR, Baicu CF, Gaasch WH, et al. Diastolic heart failure—abnormalities in active relaxation and passive stiffness of the left ventricle. N Engl J Med. 2004;350:1953–9.
187. Aurigemma GP, Zile MR, Gaasch WH. Contractile behavior of the left ventricle in diastolic heart failure: with emphasis on regional systolic function. Circulation. 2006;113:296–304.
188. Fontes-Carvalho R, Leite-Moreira A. The pathophysiology of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction and its therapeutic implications. Rev Port Cardiol. 2009;28:63–82.
189. Borlaug BA, Jaber WA, Ommen SR, et al. Diastolic relaxation and compliance reserve during dynamic exercise in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Heart. 2011;97:964–9.
190. Rains S, Handoko ML, Trip P, et al. Right ventricular diastolic impairment in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension. Circulation. 2013;128:2016–25.

191. Lee JM, Boughner DR. Tissue mechanics of canine pericardium in different test environments. Evidence for time-dependent accommodation, absence of plasticity, and new roles for collagen and elastin. Circ Res. 1981;49:533–44.
192. Ishihara T, Ferrans VJ, Jones M, et al. Histologic and ultrastructural features of normal human parietal pericardium. Am J Cardiol. 1980;46:744–53.
193. Magder S. The cardiovascular management of the critically ill patient. In: Pinsky MR, editor. Applied cardiovascular Physiology. Berlin: Springer; 1997. p. 28–35.
194. Feneley MP, Olsen CO, Glower DD, et al. Effect of acutely increased right ventricular afterload on work output from the left ventricle in conscious dogs. Systolic ventricular interaction. Circ Res. 1989;65:135–45.
195. O'Rouke RA, Dell'Italia LJ. Diagnosis and management of ventricular myocardial infraction. Curr Probl Cardiol. 2004;29:6–47.
196. Taylor RR, Covell JW, Sonnenblick EH, et al. Dependence of ventricular distensibility on filling of the opposite ventricle. Am J Phys. 1967;213:711–8.
197. Louie EK, Lin SS, Reynertson SI, et al. Pressure and volume loading of the right ventricle have opposite effects on left ventricular ejection fraction. Circulation. 1995;92:819–24.
198. Shapiro BP, Nishimura RA, McGoon MD, et al. Diagnostic dilemas: diastolic heart failure causing pulmonary hypertension, pulmonary hypertension causing diastolic heart failure. Adv Pulmon Hypertens. 2006;5:13–27.
199. Pinsky MR. Pulmonary artery occlusion pressure. Intensive Care Med. 2003;29:19–22.
200. McIntyre KM, Sasahara AA. Determinants of right ventricular function and hemodynamics after pulmonary embolism. Chest. 1974;65:534–43.
201. Hopkins WE, Waggoner AD. Severe pulmonary hypertension without right ventricular failure: the unique hearts of patients with Eisenmenger syndrome. Am J Cardiol. 2002;89:34–8.
202. Hopkins WE. The remarkable right ventricle of patients with Eisenmenger's syndrome. Coron Artery Dis. 2005;16:19–25.
203. Jardin F. Ventricular interdependence: how does it impact on hemodynamic evaluation in clinical practice? In: Pinsky MR, Brochard L, Mancebo J, editors. Applied physiology in intensive care medicine. Berlin: Springer; 2006. p. 61.
204. Kiely DG, Cargill RI, Lipworth BJ. Angiotensin II receptor blockade and effects on pulmonary hemodynamics and hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction in humans. Chest. 1996;110:698–703.
205. Bolger AP, Sharma R, Li W, et al. Neurohormonal activation and the chronic heart failure syndrome in adults with congenital heart disease. Circulation. 2002;106:92–9.
206. Fan TH, Liang CS, Kawashima S, Banerjee SP. Alterations in cardiac beta-adrenoceptor responsiveness and adenylate cyclase system by congestive heart failure in dogs. Eur J Pharmacol. 1987;140:123–32.
207. Mulder P, Richard V, Derumeaux G, et al. Role of endogeneous endothelin in chronic heart failure: effect of long-term treatment with endothelin antagonist on survival, hemodynamics, and cardiac remodeling. Circulation. 1997;96:1976–82.
208. Nagaya N, Nishikimi T, Uematsu M, et al. Plasma brain natriuretic peptide as a prognostic indicator in patients with primary pulmonary hypertension. Circulation. 2000;102:865–70.
209. Rouleau JL, Kapuku G, Pelletier S, et al. Cardioprotective effects of ramipril and losartan in right ventricular pressure overload in the rabbit. Circulation. 2001;104:939–44.
210. Kimura K, Leda M, Kanazawa H, et al. Cardiac sympathetic rejuvenation. A link between nerve function and cardiac hypertrophy. Circ Res. 2007;100:1755–64.
211. Yap LB, Ashrafian H, Mukerjee D, et al. The natriuretic peptides and their role in disorders of right heart dysfunction and pulmonary hypertension. Clin Biochem. 2004;37:847–56.
212. Molloy WD, Lee KY, Girling L, et al. Treatment of shock in a canine model of pulmonary embolism. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1984;130:870–4.
213. Braunwald E. Heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol HF. 2013;1:1–20.
214. Page A, da Silve R, Jenkins D. Pulmonary embolism and right heart failure. In: Anatasiadis K, Westby S, Antonitis P, editors. The Failing right heart. New York: Springer; 2015. p. 127–38. Chapter 9.

215. Kucher N, Goldhaber SZ. Management of massive pulmonary embolism. Circulation. 2005;112:e28–32.
216. Pokreisz P. Pressure overload-induced right ventricular dysfunction and remodelling in experimental pulmonary hypertension: the right heart revisited. Eur Heart J Suppl. 2007;9(Suppl H):H75–84.
217. Lankeit M, Jimenez D, Kostrubiec M, et al. Predictive value of the high-sensitivity troponin T assay and the simplified Pulmonary Embolism Severity Index in hemodynamically stable patients with acute pulmonary embolism: a prospective validation study. Circulation. 2011;124:2716–24.
218. Mehta NJ, Jani K, Khan IA. Clinical usefulness and prognostic value of elevated cardiac troponin I levels in acute pulmonary embolism. Am Heart J. 2003;145:821–5.
219. Reeves JT, Groves BM, Turkevich D, et al. Right ventricular function in pulmonary hypertension. In: Weir EK, Reeves JT, editors. Pulmonary vascular physiology and pathophysiology. New York: Dekker; 1989. p. 325–51.
220. Gryson CR, Gold FL, Bache RJ. Transmural right ventricular blood flow during acute pulmonary hypertension in the sedate dog: evidence for subendocardial ischemia despite residual vasodilator reserve. Circ Res. 1982;51:196–204.
221. Brooks H, Kirk ES, Vokonas PS, et al. Performance of the right ventricle under stress: relation to right coronary flow. J Clin Invest. 1971;50:2176–83.
222. Schwartz GG, Steinman S, Garcia J, et al. Energetics of acute pressure overload of the procine right ventricle: in vivo 31P nuclear magnetic resonance. J Clin Invest. 1992;89:909–18.
223. Greyson C, Xu Y, Cohen J, et al. Right ventricular dysfunction persists following brief right ventricular overload. Cardiovasc Res. 1997;34:281–8.
224. Greyson C, Xu Y, Lu L, et al. Right ventricular pressure and dilation during pressure overload determine dysfunction after pressure overload. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2000;278:H1414–20.
225. Greyson C, Ahmad H, Schwartz GG, et al. Calpain inhibition attenuates right heart failure and prevents talin degradation during acute pressure overload. Circulation. 2009;120(Suppl 18):abstract 3466, S805.
226. Imanaka–Yoshida K, Enomoto-Iwamoto M, Yoshida T, et al. Integrin alpha6beta1 and laminin can serve as components of attachment complex mediating contraction force transmission from cardiomyocytes to extracellular matrix. Cell Motil Cytoskeleton. 1999;42:1–11.
227. Dewachter C, Dewachter L, Rondelet B, et al. Apoptosis in load-induced right ventricular failure. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2009;179:A4148.
228. Mani SK, Shiraishi H, Balasubramanian S, et al. In vivo administration of calpeptin attenuates activation and cardiomyocyte loss in pressure—overloaded feline myocardium. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2008;295:H314–26.
229. Marcus JT, Gan CT, Zwanenburg JJM, et al. Interventricular mechanical asynchrony in pulmonary arterial hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;51:750–7.
230. Helderman F, Mauritz GJ, Andringa KE, et al. Early onset of retrograde flow in the main pulmonary artery is a characteristic of pulmonary arterial hypertension. J Magn Reson Imaging. 2011;33:1362–8.
231. Abel FL, Waldhausen JA. Effects of alterations in pulmonary vascular resistance on right ventricular function. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg. 1967;54:886–94.
232. Konstam MA, Cohen SR, Salem DN, et al. Comparison of left and right ventricular end-systolic pressure-volume relations in congestive heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1985;5:1326–34.
233. Weitzembaum E. Chronic cor pulmonale. Heart. 2003;89:225–30.
234. Pinsky MR. Heart–lung—interactions. Curr Opin Crit Care. 2007;13:528–31.
235. Craig DM, Bittner RD. Pharmacological strategies for improving diastolic dysfunction in the setting of chronic pulmonary hypertension. Circulation. 1998;97:1606–12.
236. Sibbald WJ, Driedger AA. Right ventricular function in acute disease states: pathophysiologic considerations. Crit Care Med. 1983;11:339–45.

237. Schmitto JD, Doerge H, Post H, et al. Progressive right ventricular failure is not explained by myocardial ischemia in a pig model of right ventricular pressure overload. Eur J Cardiothorac Surg. 2009;35:229–35.
238. Dias CA, Assad RS, Caneo LF, et al. Reversible pulmonary trunk banding. II. An experimental model for rapid pulmonary ventricular hypertrophy. J Thoracic Cardiovasc Surg. 2002;124:999–1006.
239. Davlouros PA, Niwa K, Webb G, et al. The right ventricle in congenital heart disease. Heart. 2006;92(Suppl 1):I27–38.
240. Messika-Zeitoun D, Thomson H, Bellamy M, et al. Medical and surgical outcome of tricuspid regurgitation caused by flail leaflets. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg. 2004;128:296–302.
241. Roncon-Albuquerque Jr R, Vasconcelos M, Lourenço AP, et al. Acute changes of biventricular gene expression in volume and right ventricular pressure overload. Life Sci. 2006;78:2633–42.
242. Zagorski J, Sanapareddy N, Gellar MA, et al. Transcriptional profile of right ventricular tissue during acute pulmonary embolism in rats. Physiol Genomics. 2008;34:101–11.
243. Faber MJ, Dalinghaus M, Lankhuizen IM, et al. Proteomic changes in the pressure overloaded right ventricle after 6 weeks in young rats: correlations with the degree of hypertrophy. Proteomics. 2005;5:2519–30.
244. Faber MJ, Dalinghaus M, Lankhuizen IM, et al. Time dependent changes in cytoplasmic proteins of the right ventricle during prolonged pressure overload. J Mol Cell Cardiol. 2007;43:197–209.
245. Bauer EP, Kuki S, Zimmermann R, et al. Upregulated and downregulated transcription of myo-cardial genes after pulmonary artery banding in pigs. Ann Thorac Surg. 1998;66:527–31.
246. Guazzi MD, Agostini P, Berego B, et al. Apparent paradox of neurohumoral axis inhibition after body fluid volume depletion in patients with chronic congestive heart failure and water retention. Br Heart J. 1994;72:534–9.
247. Mullens W, Abrahams Z, Francis GS, et al. Importance of venous congestion for worsening of renal function in advanced decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:589–96.
248. Bock JS, Gottlieb SS. Cardiorenal syndrome: new perspectives. Circulation. 2010;121:2592–600.
249. Willard JEL. Cardiac catheterizations. In: Kloner RA, editor. The guide to cardiology. 3rd ed. Greenwich: CT LeJacq Communications; 1995. p. 151.
250. Bunnell IL, Grant C, Greene DG. Left ventricular function derived from the pressure-volume diagram. Am J Med. 1965;39:881–94.
251. Jacobs A, Leopold JA, Bates E, et al. Cardiogenic shock caused by right ventricular infarction: a report from the SHOCK registry. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;41:1273–9.
252. Ratliff NB, Hackel DB. Combined right and left ventricular infarction: pathogenesis and clinicopathologic correlations. Am J Cardiol. 1980;45:217–21.
253. Heywood T, Grimm J, Hess OM, et al. Right ventricular diastolic function during exercise: effect of ischemia. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1990;16:611–22.
254. Atherton JJ, Moore TD, Lele SS, et al. Diastolic ventricular interaction in chronic heart failure. Lancet. 1997;349:1720–4.
255. Bemis CE, Serur JR, Borkenhagen D. Influence of right ventricular filling pressure on left ventricular pressure and dimension. Circ Res. 1974;34:498–504.
256. Williams L, Frenneaux M. Diastolic ventricular interaction: from physiology to clinical practice. Nat Clin Pract Cardiovasc Med. 2006;3:368–76.
257. Hoffman EA, Ritman EL. Invariant total heart volume in the intact thorax. Am J Phys. 1985;249:H883–90.
258. Ross Jr J. Acute displacement of the diastolic pressure-volume curve of the left ventricle: role of the pericardium and the right ventricle. Circulation. 1979;59:32–7.
259. Kingma I, Tyberg JV, Smith ER. Effects of diastolic transseptal pressure gradient on ventricular septal position and motion. Circulation. 1983;68:1304–14.
260. Mitchell JP, Schuller D, Calandrino FS, et al. Improved outcome based on fluid management in critically ill patients requiring pulmonary artery catheterization. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1992;145:990–8.

261. Metha SR, Eickelboom JW, Natarajan MK, et al. Impact of right ventricular involvement on mortality and morbidity in patients with inferior myocardial infarction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2001;37:37–43.
262. Frank O. Z Biol 1895;32:3703; English translation: Frank O. On the dynamics of cardiac muscle. Am Heart J. 1959;58:282–317.
263. Starling EH. The Linacre lecture on the law of the heart. New York: Lomgmans Green; 1918.
264. Galiè N, Hinderliter AL, Torbicki A, et al. Effects of the oral endothelin-receptor antagonist bosentan on echocardiographic and Doppler measures in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;41:1380–6.
265. Glantz SA, Misbach GA, Mores GY, et al. The pericardium substantially affects the left ventricular diastolic pressure-volume relationship in the dog. Circ Res. 1978;42:433–41.
266. Come PC, Kim D, Parker JA, et al. Early reversal of right ventricular dysfunction in patients with acute pulmonary embolism after treatment with intravenous tissue plasminogen activator. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1987;10:971–8.
267. Slinker BK, Glantz SA. End-systolic and end-diastolic ventricular interaction. Am J Phys. 1986;251:H1062–75.
268. Dauterman K, Pak PH, Maughan WL, et al. Contribution of external forces to left ventricular diastolic pressure. Implications for the clinical use of the Starling law. Ann Intern Med. 1995;122:737–42.
269. Raabe Jr DS, Chester AC. Right ventricular infarction. Chest. 1978;73:96–9.
270. Bleasdale RA, Turner MS, Mumford CE, et al. Left ventricular pacing minimizes diastolic ventricular interaction, allowing improved preload-dependent systolic performance. Circulation. 2004;110:2395–400.
271. Belenkie I, Dani R, Smith ER, et al. Ventricular interaction during experimental acute pulmonary embolism. Circulation. 1988;78:761–8.
272. Vincent J-L. What is right ventricular dysfunction? Crit Care Med. 1994;22:2024.
273. Hamilton DR, Dani RS, Semlacher RA, et al. Right atrial and right ventricular transmural pressures in dogs and humans. Effects of the pericardium. Circulation. 1994;90: 2492–500.
274. Grant DA, Walker AM. Pleural and pericardial pressures limit fetal right ventricular output. Circulation. 1996;94:555–61.
275. Grant DA, Kondo CS, Maloney JE, et al. Pulmonary and pericardial limitations to diastolic filling of the left ventricle of the lamb. Am J Phys. 1994;266:H2327–33.
276. Belenkie I, Sas R, Mitchell J, et al. Opening the pericardium during pulmonary artery constriction improves cardiac function. J Appl Physiol. 2004;96:917–22.
277. Kroeker CA, Shrive NG, Belenkie I, et al. Pericardium modulates left and right ventricular stroke volumes to compensate for sudden changes in atrial volume. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2003;284:H2247–54.
278. Applegate RJ, Johnston WE, Vinten-Johansen J, et al. Restraining effect of intact pericardium during acute volume loading. Am J Phys. 1992;262:H1725–33.
279. Flessas AP, Ryan TJ. Left ventricular diastolic capacity in man. Circulation. 1982;65:1197–203.
280. Rabkin SW, Hsu PH. Mathematical and mechanical modeling of stress-strain relationship of pericardium. Am J Phys. 1975;229:896–900.
281. Smiseth OA, Thompson CR, Ling H, et al. A potential clinical method for calculating transmural left ventricular filling pressure during positive end-expiratory pressure ventilation: an intraoperative study in humans. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1996;27:155–60.
282. Tyberg JV, Taichman GC, Smith ER, et al. The relationship between pericardial pressure and right atrial pressure: an intraoperative study. Circulation. 1986;73:428–32.
283. Braunwald E. Heart diseases. Philadelphia: Saunders; 1983. p. 1573.
284. Prewitt RM, Ghignone M. Treatment of right ventricular dysfunction in acute respiratory failure. Crit Care Med. 1983;11:346–52.

285. Calvin JE. Optimal right ventricular filling pressures and the role of pericardial constraint in right ventricular infarction in dogs. Circulation. 1991;84:852–61.
286. Vieillard-Baron A, Prin S, Chergui K, et al. Hemodynamic instability in sepsis. Bedside Assessment by Doppler Echocardiography. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2003;168:1270–6.
287. Kimchi A, Ellrodt AG, Berman DS, et al. Right ventricular performance in septic shock: a combined radionuclide and hemodynamic study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1984;4:945–51.
288. Parker MM, McCarthy KE, Ognibene FP, et al. Right ventricular dysfunction and dilatation, similar to left ventricular changes, characterize the cardiac depression of septic shock in humans. Chest. 1990;97:126–31.
289. Wood K. Major pulmonary embolism: review of a pathophysiologic approach to the golden hour of hemodynamically significant pulmonary embolism. Chest. 2002;121:877–905.
290. Sagie A, Schwammenthal E, Padial LR, et al. Determinants of functional tricuspid regurgitation in incomplete tricuspid valve closure: doppler color flow study of 109 patients. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1994;26:446–53.
291. Nath J, Foster E, Heidenreich PA. Impact of tricuspid regurgitation on long-term survival. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43:405–9.
292. Dell'Italia LJ, Pearce DJ, Blackwell GG, et al. Right and left ventricular volumes and function after acute pulmonary hypertension in intact dogs. J Appl Physiol. 1995;78:2320–7.
293. Stein PD, Sabbah HN, Anbe DT, et al. Performance of the failing and nonfailing right ventricle of patients with pulmonary hypertension. Am J Cardiol. 1979;44:1050–5.
294. Calvin JE, Quinn B. Right ventricular pressure overload during acute lung injury: cardiac mechanics and the pathophysiology of right ventricular systolic dysfunction. J Crit Care. 1989;4:251.
295. Calvin JE, Baer RW, Glantz SA. Pulmonary injury depresses cardiac systolic function through Starling mechanism. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 1986;251:H722–33.
296. Starr I, Jeffers WA, Meade RH. The absence of conspicuous increments of venous pressure after severe damage of the right ventricle in dog, with discussion of the relation between clinical congestive heart failure and heart disease. Am Heart J. 1943;26:291–301.
297. Bellamy RF, Lowensohn HS. Effect of systole on coronary pressure-flow relations in the right ventricle of the dog. Am J Phys. 1980;238:H481–6.
298. de Groote P, Millaire A, Foucher-Hossein C, et al. Right ventricular ejection fraction is an independent predictor of survival in patients with moderate heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1998;32:948–54.
299. Farb A, Burke AP, Virmani R. Anatomy and pathology of the right ventricle (including acquired tricuspid and pulmonic valve disease). Cardiol Clin. 1992;10:1–21.
300. Torbicki A, Kurzyna M, Kuca P, et al. Detectable serum cardiac troponin T as a marker of poor prognosis among patients with chronic precapillary pulmonary hypertension. Circulation. 2003;108:844–8.
301. Vlahakes GJ, Turley K, Hoffman JI. The pathophysiology of failure in acute right ventricular hypertension: hemodynamic and biochemical correlations. Circulation. 1981;63:87–95.
302. Urabe Y, Tomoike H, Ohzono K, et al. Role of afterload in determining regional right ventricular performance during coronary underperfusion in dogs. Circ Res. 1985;57:96–104.
303. Gold FL, Bache RJ. Transmural right ventricular blood flow during acute pulmonary artery hypertension in the sedated dog. Evidence for subendocardial ischemia despite residual vasodilator reserve. Circ Res. 1982;51:196–204.
304. McConnell MV, Solomon SD, Rayan ME, et al. Regional right ventricular dysfunction detected by echocardiography in acute pulmonary embolism. Am J Cardiol. 1996;78:469–73.
305. Forfia PR, Fisher MR, Mathai SC, et al. Tricuspid annular displacement predicts survival in pulmonary hypertension. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2006;174:1034–41.
306. Pruszczyk P, Kostrubiec M, Bochowicz A, et al. N-terminal pro-brain natriuretic peptide in patients with acute pulmonary embolism. Eur Respir J. 2003;22:649–53.
307. Hébert JL, Chemla D, Gérard O, et al. Angiographic right and left ventricular function in arrhythmogenic right ventricular dysplasia. Am J Cardiol. 2004;93:728–33.

308. Abbas AE, Fortuin FD, Schiller NB, et al. A simple method for noninvasive estimation of pulmonary vascular resistance. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;41:1021–7.
309. Shah AR, Grodman R, Salazar MF, et al. Assessment of acute right ventricular dysfunction induced by right coronary artery occlusion using echocardiographic atrioventricular plane displacement. Echocardiography. 2000;17:513–9.
310. Goldstein JA. Right heart ischemia: pathophysiology, natural history, and clinical management. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1998;49:325–41.
311. Molaug M, Geiran O, Stokland O, et al. Dynamics of the interventricular septum and free ventricular walls during blood volume expansion and selective right ventricular volume loading in dogs. Acta Physiol Scand. 1982;116:245–56.
312. Goldstein JA, Barzilai B, Rosamond TL, et al. Determinants of hemodynamic compromise with severe right ventricular infarction. Circulation. 1990;82:359–68.
313. Goldstein JA, Harada A, Yagi Y, et al. Hemodynamic importance of systolic ventricular interaction, augmented right atrial contractility and atrioventricular synchrony in acute right ventricular dysfunction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1990;16:181–9.
314. Goldstein JA, Tweddell JS, Barzilai B, et al. Importance of left ventricular function and systolic ventricular interaction to right ventricular performance during acute right heart ischemia. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1992;19:704–11.
315. Armour JA, Lippincott DB, Randall WC. Functional anatomy of the interventricular septum. Cardiology. 1973;58:65–79.
316. Santamore WP, Gray Jr LA. Left ventricular contributions to right ventricular systolic function during LVAD support. Ann Thorac Surg. 1996;61:350–6.
317. Klima UP, Guerrero JL, Vlahakes GJ. Myocardial perfusion and right ventricular function. Ann Thorac Cardiovasc Surg. 1999;5:74–80.
318. Gehlbach BK, Geppert E. The pulmonary manifestations of left heart failure. Chest. 2004;125:669–82.
319. Ravenscraft SA, Gross CR, Kubo SH, et al. Pulmonary function after successful heart transplantation. One year follow-up. Chest. 1993;103:54–8.
320. Dimopoulou I, Daganou M, Tsintzas OK, et al. Effects of severity of long-standing congestive heart failure on pulmonary function. Respir Med. 1998;92:1321–5.
321. Cherpanath TGV, Lagrand WK, Schultz MJ. Cardiopulmonary interactions during mechanical ventilation in critically ill patients. Neth Heart J. 2013;21:166–72.
322. Cournand A, Motley HL, et al. Physiological studies of the effects of intermittent positive pressure breathing on cardiac output in man. Am J Phys. 1948;152:162–74.
323. Pinsky MR. Recent advances in the clinical application of heart-lung interactions. Curr Opin Crit Care. 2002;8:26–31.
324. Miro AM. Heart—lung—interaction. In: Tobin MJ, editor. Principles and practice of mechanical ventilation. New York: McGraw-Hill; 1994. p. 647–762.
325. Klinger JR. Hemodynamics and positive end-expiratory pressure in critically ill patients. Crit Care Clin. 1996;12:841–64.
326. Artucio H, Hurtado J, Zimet L, et al. PEEP-induced tricuspid regurgitation. Intensive Care Med. 1997;23:836–40.
327. Brienza N, Dalfino L, Cinnella G, et al. Jaundice in critical illness: promoting factors of a concealed reality. Intensive Care Med. 2006;32:267–74.
328. Jardin F, Gueret P, Dubourg O, et al. Two-dimensional echocardiographic evaluation of right ventricular size and contractility in acute respiratory failure. Crit Care Med. 1985;13: 952–6.
329. Jardin F, Delorme G, Hardy A, et al. Reevaluation of hemodynamic consequences of positive pressure ventilation: emphasis on cyclic right ventricular afterloading by mechanical lung inflation. Anesthesiology. 1990;72:966–70.
330. Morgan BC, Guntheroth WG, Dillard DH. Relationship of pericardial tp pleural pressure during quiet respiration and cardiac tamponade. Circ Res. 1965;16:493–8.
331. Boltwood CM, Skulsky C, Drinkwater DC, et al. Intraoperative measurement of pericardial constraint: role in ventricular diastolic mechanics. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1986;8:1289–97.

332. Fessler H, Brower RG, Wise RA, et al. Effects of positive end-expiratory pressure on the canine venous return curve. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1992;146:4–10.
333. Schmitt JM, Vieillard-Baron A, Augarde R, et al. Positive end-expiratory pressure titration in acute respiratory distress syndrome patients: impact on right ventricular outflow impedance evaluated by pulmonary artery Doppler flow velocity measurements. Crit Care Med. 2001;29:1154–8.
334. Vieillard-Baron A, Prin S, Schmitt JM, et al. Pressure-volume curves in acute respiratory distress syndrome: clinical demonstration of the influence of expiratory flow limitation on the initial slope. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2002;165:1107–12.
335. Suter PM, Fairley B, Isenberg MD. Optimum end-expiratory airway pressure in patients with acute pulmonary failure. N Engl J Med. 1975;292:284–9.
336. Robotham JL. Cardiorespiratory interactions. In: Bone RC, editor. Pulmonary and critical care medicine, vol. 2. St. Louis: Mosby-Year Book Inc; 1993. p. 1–25. Section 14.
337. Permutt S. Circulatory effects of weaning from mechanical ventilation: the importance of transdiaphragmatic pressure. Anesthesiology. 1988;69:167–0.
338. Peters J, Fraser C, Stuart RS, et al. Negative intrathoracic pressure decreases independently left ventricular filling and emptying. Am J Phys. 1989;257:H120–31.
339. Armaganidis A. Heart lung interaction during mechanical ventilation: effects on loading conditions. Intensivemedizin und Notfallmedizin. 1997;34:696–705.
340. Hager DN, Krishnan J, Hayden D, et al. Tidal volume reduction in patients with acute lung injury when plateau pressure are not high. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2005;172:1241–5.
341. Jardin F. Tidal volume reduction in patients with acute lung injury when plateau pressures are not high. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2006;173:685–6.
342. Jardin F, Vieillard-Baron A. Is there a safe plateau pressure in ARDS? The right heart only knows. Intensive Care Med. 2007;33:444–7.
343. Terragni P, Rosbosh G, Tealdi A, et al. Tidal hyperinflation during loe tidal volume ventilation in acute respiratory distress syndrome. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2007;175:160–6.
344. Amato MBP, Valente Barbas CS, Machado Medeiros D, et al. Effect of a protective-ventilation strategy on mortality in the acute respiratory distress syndrome. N Engl J Med. 1998;338: 347–54.
345. Haas CF. Mechanical ventilation with lung protective strategies: what works? Crit Care Clin. 2011;27:469–86.
346. Brower RG, Morris A, Schoenfeld D, et al. Ventilation with lower tidal volumes as compared with traditional tidal volumes for acute lung injury and the acute respiratory distress syndrome. N Engl J Med. 2000;342:1301–8.
347. Brochard L, Roudot-Thoraval F, Roupie E, et al. Tidal volume reduction for prevention of ventilator-induced lung injury in acute respiratory distress syndrome. The Multicenter Trail Group on Tidal Volume reduction in ARDS. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1998;158:1831–8.
348. Zamanian RT, Haddad F, Doyle RL, Weinacker AB. Management strategies for patients with pulmonary hypertension in the intensive care unit. Crit Care Med. 2007;35:2037–50.
349. Benza RL, Miller DP, Gomberg-Maitland M, et al. Predicting survival in pulmonary arterial hypertension: insights from the Registry to Evaluate Early and Long-Term Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension Disease Management (REVEAL). Circulation. 2010;122:164–72.
350. Humbert M, Sitbon O, Chaouat A, et al. Survival in patients with idiopathic, familial, and anorexigen-associated pulmonary arterial hypertension in the modern management era. Circulation. 2010;122:156–63.
351. Miyamoto S, Nagaya N, Satoh T, et al. Clinical correlates and prognostic significance of six-minute walk test in patients with primary pulmonary hypertension. Comparison with cardiopulmonary exercise testing. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2000;161:487–592.
352. Provencher S, Hervé P, Sitbon O, et al. Changes in exercise haemodynamics during treatment in pulmonary arterial hypertension. Eur Respir J. 2008;32:393–8.
353. Nootens M, Wolfkiel CJ, Chomka EV, et al. Understanding right and left ventricular systolic function and interactions at rest and with exercise in primary pulmonary hypertension. Am J Cardiol. 1995;75:374–7.

354. Groepenhoff H, Vonk-Noordegraaf A, Boonstra A, et al. Exercise testing to estimate survival in pulmonary hypertension. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2008;40:1725–32.
355. Tongers J, Schwerdtfeger B, Klein G, et al. Incidence and clinical relevance of supraventricular tachyarrhythmias in pulmonary hypertension. Am Heart J. 2007;153:127–32.
356. Forfia PR, Mathai SC, Fisher MR, et al. Hyponatremia predicts right-heart failure and poor survival in pulmonary arterial hypertension. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2008;177:1364–9.
357. Mebazaa A. Acute right heart failure—from pathophysiology to new treatments. In: Pinsky MR, Brochard L, Mancebo J, editors. Applied physiology in intensive care medicine. Berlin: Springer; 2006. p. 217.
358. Calvin JE. Acute right heart failure. Pathophysiology, recognition and pharmacological management. J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth. 1991;5:507–13.
359. Richens JM, Howard P. Oedema in cor pulmonale. Clin Sci (Lond). 1982;62:255–9.
360. Leuchte HH, Holzapfel M, Baumgartner RA, et al. Clinical significance of brain natriuretic peptide in primary pulmonary hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43:764–70.
361. Nagaya N, Nishikimi T, Okano Y, et al. Plasma brain natriuretic peptide levels increase in proportion to the extent of right ventricular dysfunction in pulmonary hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1998;31:202–8.
362. Krüger S, Graf J, Merx MW, et al. Brain natriuretic peptide predicts right heart failure in patients with acute pulmonary embolism. Am Heart J. 2004;147:60–5.
363. Tulevski II, Hirsch A, Sanson BJ, et al. Increased brain natriuretic peptide as a marker for right ventricular dysfunction in acute pulmonary embolism. Thromb Haemost. 2001;86:1193–6.
364. Kucher N, Printzen G, Goldhaber SZ. Prognostic role of brain natriuretic peptide in acute pulmonary embolism. Circulation. 2003;107:2545–7.
365. Logeart D, Lecuyer L, Thabut G, et al. Biomarker-based strategy for screening right ventricular dysfunction in patients with non-massive pulmonary embolism. Intensive Care Med. 2007;33:286–92.
366. Tulevski II, Groenink M, van der Wall EE, et al. Increased brain and atrial natriuretic peptides in patients with chronic right ventricular pressure overload: correlation between plasma neurohormones and right ventricular dysfunction. Heart. 2001;86:27–30.
367. Remme WJ, Swedberg K. Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of chronic heart failure. Eur Heart J. 2001;22:1527–60.
368. Heart Failure Society of America (HFSA) Practice Guidelines. HFSA guidelines for management of patients with heart failure caused by left ventricular systolic dysfunction—pharmacological approaches. J Card Fail. 1999;5:357–82.
369. Kucher N, Wallmann D, Carone A, et al. Incremental prognostic value of troponin I and echocardiography in patients with acute pulmonary embolism. Eur Heart J. 2003;24:1651–66.
370. Kucher N, Printzen G, Doernhoefer T, et al. Low pro-brain natriuretic peptide levels predict benign clinical outcome in acute pulmonary embolism. Circulation. 2003;107:1576–8.
371. Konstantinides S, Geibel A, Olschewski M, et al. Importance of cardiac troponins I and T in risk stratification of patients with acute pulmonary embolism. Circulation. 2002;106:1263–8.
372. The GUSTO Investigators. An international randomized trial comparing four thrombolytic strategies for acute myocardial infarction. The GUSTO investigators. N Engl J Med. 1993;329:673–82.
373. Eddy AC, Rice CL. The right ventricle: an emerging concern in the multiply injured patient. J Crit Care. 1989;4:58–66.
374. Jardin F, Gueret P, Dubourg O, et al. Right ventricular volumes by thermodilution in the adult respiratory distress syndrome. Chest. 1985;88:34–9.
375. Michaux I. Right ventricle. In: Poelaert J, Skarvan K, editors. Transoesophageal echocardiography in anaesthesia and intensive care medicine. 2nd ed. London: BMJ Books; 2004. p. 145. Chapter 8.

376. Poelaert J. Hemodynamics. In: Poelaert J, Skarvan K, editors. Transoesophageal echocardiography in anaesthesia and intensive care medicine. 2nd ed. London: BMJ Books; 2004. p. 176. Chapter 10.
377. Goldhaber SZ. Echocardiography in the management of pulmonary embolism. Ann Intern Med. 2002;136:691–700.
378. Jardin F, Dubourg O, Bourdarias JP. Echocardiographic pattern of acute cor pulmonale. Chest. 1997;111:209–17.
379. Vieillard-Baron A, Page B, Augarde R, et al. Acute cor pulmonale in massive pulmonary embolism: incidence, echocardiographic pattern, clinical implications and recovery rate. Intensive Care Med. 2001;27:1481–6.
380. Lualdi JC, Goldhaber SZ. Right ventricular dysfunction after acute pulmonary embolism: pathophysiologic factors, detection, and therapeutic implications. Am Heart J. 1995;130: 1276–82.
381. Ribeiro A, Juhlin-Dannfelt A, Brodin LA, et al. Pulmonary embolism: relation between the degree of right ventricle overload and the extent of perfusion defects. Am Heart J. 1998;135:868–74.
382. Mansencal N, Joseph T, Vieillard-Baron A, et al. Diagnosis of right ventricular dysfunction in acute pulmonary embolism using helical computed tomography. Am J Cardiol. 2005;95:1260–3.
383. Kostrubiec M, Pruszczyk P, Bochowicz A, et al. Biomarker-based risk assessment model in acute pulmonary embolism. Eur Heart J. 2005;26:2166–72.
384. Lang RM, Badano LP, Mor-Avi V, et al. Recommendations for cardiac chamber quantification by echocardiography in adults: an update from the American Society of Echocardiography and the European Association of Cardiovascular Imaging. J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 2015;28:1–39.
385. Huber G, Glaser F. Guidelines Rechtsherz. Austrian J Cardiol. 2014;21:38–48.
386. Kaul S, Tei C, Hopkins JM, et al. Assessment of right ventricular function using two-dimensional echocardiography. Am Heart J. 1984;107:526–31.
387. Karatasakis GT, Karagounis LA, Kalyvas PA, et al. Prognostic significance of echocardiographically estimated right ventricular shortening in advanced heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 1998;82:329–34.
388. Ghio S, Recusani F, Klersy C, et al. Prognostic usefulness of the tricuspid annular plane systolic excursion in patients with congestive heart failure secondary to idiopathic or ischemic dilated cardiomyopathy. Am J Cardiol. 2000;85:837–42.
389. Samad BA, Alam M, Jensen-Urstad K. Prognostic impact of right ventricular involvement as assessed by tricuspid annular motion in patients with acute myocardial infarction. Am J Cardiol. 2002;90:778–81.
390. Urheim S, Cauduro S, Frantz R, et al. Relation of tissue displacement and strain to invasively determined right ventricular stroke volume. Am J Cardiol. 2005;96:1173–8.
391. Leschke M, Wädlich A. Rechtsherzinsuffizienz und Cor pulmonale [Right heart failure and cor pulmonale]. Internist. 2007;48:948–60.
392. Florea VG, Florea ND, Sharma R, et al. Right ventricular dysfunction in adult severe cystic fibrosis. Chest. 2000;118:1063–8.
393. Ueti OM, Camargo EE, Ueti AA, et al. Assessment of right ventricular function with Doppler echocardiographic indices derived from tricuspid annular motion: comparison with radionuclide angiography. Heart. 2002;88:244–8.
394. Kasper W, Geibel A, Tiede N, et al. Distinguishing between acute and subacute massive pulmonary embolism by conventional and Doppler echocardiography. Br Heart J. 1993;70: 352–6.
395. Pinsky ME. Breathing as exercise: the cardiovascular response to weaning from mechanical ventilation. Intensive Care Med. 2000;26:1164–6.
396. Yock PG, Popp RL. Noninvasive estimation of right ventricular systolic pressure by Doppler ultrasound in patients with tricuspid regurgitation. Circulation. 1984;70:657–62.
397. Ihlen H, Amlie JP, Dale J, et al. Determination of cardiac output by Doppler echocardiography. Br Heart J. 1984;51:54–60.

398. Berger M, Haimowitz A, Van Tosh A, et al. Quantitative assessment of pulmonary hypertension in patients with tricuspid regurgitation using continuous wave Doppler ultrasound. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1985;6:359–65.
399. Hatle L, Angelsen BA, Tromsdal A. Non-invasive estimation of pulmonary artery systolic pressure with Doppler ultrasound. Br Heart J. 1981;45:157–65.
400. Grossman W. Cardiac catheterization, angiography and intervention. 6th ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins; 2000. p. 172. Table 8.1
401. Zwissler B. Der "kranke" rechte Ventrikel. Intensivmedizin und Notfallmedizin. 2001;38: 264–77.
402. Schoepf UJ, Kucher N, Kipfmueller F, et al. Right ventricular enlargement on chest computed tomography: a predictor of early death in acute pulmonary embolism. Circulation. 2004;110:3276–80.
403. Notarius CF, Levy RD, Tully A, et al. Cardiac versus noncardiac limits to exercise after heart transplantation. Am Heart J. 1998;135:339–48.
404. Mirsky MR, Payen P. Functional hemodynamic monitoring. Crit Care. 2005;9:566–72.
405. Pinsky MR. Hemodynamic evaluation and monitoring in the ICU. Chest. 2007;132: 2020–9.
406. Madger S. Central venous pressure monitoring. Curr Opin Crit Care. 2006;12:219–27.
407. Love JC, Haffajee CI, Gore JM, et al. Reversibility of hypotension and shock by atrial or atrioventricular sequential pacing in patients with right ventricular infarction. Am Heart J. 1984;108:5–13.
408. Ducas J, Stitz M, Gu S, et al. Pulmonary vascular pressure-flow characteristics. Effects of dopamine before and after pulmonary embolism. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1992;146:307–12.
409. Dell'Italia LJ, Starling MR, Blumhardt R, et al. Comparative effects of volume loading, dobutamine, and nitroprusside in patients with predominant right ventricular infarction. Circulation. 1985;72:1327–35.
410. Menon V, Hochman JS. Management of cardiogenic shock complicating acute myocardial infarction. Heart. 2002;88:531–7.
411. Morelli A, Teboul JL, Maggiore SM, et al. Effects of levosimendan on right ventricular afterload in patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome: a pilot study. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:2287–93.
412. O'Gara PT, Kushner FG, Ascheim DD, et al. 2013 ACCF/AHA guideline for the management of ST-elevation myocardial infarction: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines. Circulation. 2013;127:e362–425.
413. Steg PG, James SK, et al. ESC guidelines for the management of acute myocardial infarction in patients presenting with ST-segment elevation. Eur Heart J. 2012;33:2569–619.
414. Bagai A, Dangas DG, Stone GW, et al. Acute coronary syndromes compendium reperfusion strategies in acute coronary syndromes. Circ Res. 2014;114:1918–28.
415. Hochman JS, Sleeper LA, White HD, et al. Should we emergently revascularize occluded coronaries for cardiogenic shock. JAMA. 2001;285:190–2.
416. Schuler G, Hofmann M, Schwarz F, et al. Effect of successful thrombolytic therapy on right ventricular function in acute inferior wall myocardial infarction. Am J Cardiol. 1984;54:951–7.
417. Bowers TR, O'Neill WW, Grines C, et al. Effect of reperfusion on biventricular function and survival after right ventricular infarction. N Engl J Med. 1998;338:933–40.
418. Chatterjee S, Chakraborty A, Weinberg I, et al. Thrombolysis for pulmonary embolism and risk of all-cause mortality, major bleeding, and intracranial hemorrhage: a meta-analysis. JAMA. 2014;311:2414–21.
419. Beckman JA. Thrombolytic therapy for pulmonary embolism. JAMA. 2014;311:2385–6.
420. Marti C, John G, Konstantinidis S, et al. Systemic thrombolytic therapy for acute pulmonary embolism: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur Heart J. 2015;36:605–14.
421. Goldhaber SZ, Elliott CG. Acute pulmonary embolism: part II: risk stratification, treatment, and prevention. Circulation. 2003;108:2834–8.

422. Figulla R. 34th Crit Care Congress Phoenix, Arizona 15th to 19th June 2005.
423. Konstantinides S, Geibel A, Heusel G, et al. Heparin plus Alteplase Compared with Heparin Alone in Patients with Submassive Pulmonary Embolism. N Engl J Med. 2002;347: 1143–50.
424. Kucher N, Rossi E, De Rosa M. Prognostic role of echocardiography among patients with acute pulmonary embolism and a systolic arterial pressure of 90 mmHg or higher. Arch Intern Med. 2005;165:1777–81.
425. Grifoni S, Olivotto I, Cecchini P, et al. Short-term clinical outcome of patients with acute pulmonary embolism, normal blood pressure, and echocardiographic right ventricular dysfunction. Circulation. 2000;101:2817–22.
426. Kasper W, Konstantinides S, Geibel A, et al. Prognostic significance of right ventricular afterload stress detected by echocardiography in patients with clinically suspected pulmonary embolism. Heart. 1997;77:346–9.
427. Robinson GV. Pulmonary embolism in hospital practice. BMJ. 2006;332:156–60.
428. Kiil J, Jensen FT. Pulmonary embolism associated with elective surgery, detected by ventilation-perfusion scintigraphy. Acta Chir Scand. 1978;144:427–30.
429. Arcasoy SM, Kreit JW. Thrombolytic therapy of pulmonary embolism: a comprehensive review of current evidence. Chest. 1999;115:1695–707.
430. Franke I, Borges AC, Walde T, et al. Thrombolyse bei submassiver Lungenembolie? Kontroversen und Konsequenzen für die Praxis. Intensivmedizin und Notfallmedizin. 2004;41:192–8.
431. Tai NR, Atwal AS, Hamilton G. Modern management of pulmonary embolism. Br J Surg. 1999;86:853–68.
432. Kucher N, Luder CM, Dörnhöfer T, et al. Novel management strategy for patients with suspected pulmonary embolism. Eur Heart J. 2003;24:366–76.
433. Riedel M. Acute pulmonary embolism 2: treatment. Heart. 2001;85:351–60.
434. Konstantinides S, Geibel A, Olschewski M, et al. Association between thrombolytic treatment and the prognosis of hemodynamically stable patients with major pulmonary embolism: results of a multicenter registry. Circulation. 1997;96:882–8.
435. Stevinson BG, Hernandez-Nino J, Rose G, et al. Echocardiographic and functional cardiopulmonary problems 6 months after first-time pulmonary embolism in previously healthy patients. Eur Heart J. 2007;28:2517–24.
436. Cuénoud HF, Joris I, Majno G. Ultrastructure of the myocardium after pulmonary embolism. A study in the rat. Am J Pathol. 1978;92:421–58.
437. Watts JA, Zagorski J, Gellar MA, et al. Cardiac inflammation contributes to right ventricular dysfunction following experimental pulmonary embolism in rats. J Mol Cell Cardiol. 2006;41:296–307.
438. Casazza F, Becattini C, Bongarzoni A, et al. Clinical features and short term outcomes of patients with acute pulmonary embolism. The Italian Pulmonary Embolism Registry (IPER). Thromb Res. 2012;130:847–52.
439. Becattini C, Casazza F, Forgione C, et al. Acute pulmonary embolism: external validation of an integrated risk stratification model. Chest. 2013;144:1539–45.
440. Meyer G, Vicaut E, Danays T, et al. Fibrinolysis for patients with intermediate-risk pulmonary embolism. N Engl J Med. 2014;370:1402–11.
441. Piazza G. Submassive pulmonary embolism. JAMA. 2013;309:171–80.
442. Vedantham S, Piazza G, Sista AK, et al. Guidance for the use of thrombolytic therapy for the treatment of venous thromboembolism. J Thromb Thrombolysis. 2016;41:68–80.
443. Steiner S. Funktionelle Dynamik des rechten Ventrikels und des Lungenkreislaufes bei obstruktiver Schlafapnoe. Internist. 2004;45:1101–7.
444. Mercat A, Diehl JL, Meyer G, et al. Hemodynamic effects of fluid loading in acute massive pulmonary embolism. Crit Care Med. 1999;27:540–4.
445. Pinsky MR. Organ-specific therapy in critical illness: interfacing molecular mechanisms with physiological interventions. J Crit Care. 1996;11:95–107.

446. Green EM, Givertz MM. Management of acute right ventricular failure in the intensive care unit. Curr Heart Fail Rep. 2012;9:228–35.
447. Nicod LP. Pulmonary hypertension. Swiss Med Wkly. 2003;133:103–10.
448. Brijker F, Heijdra YF, van den Elshout FJ, et al. Discontinuation of furosemide decreases PaCO(2) in patients with COPD. Chest. 2002;121:377–82.
449. Heinemann O. Right-sided heart failure and the use of diuretics. Am J Med. 1978;64:367–70.
450. Sylvester JT, Goldberg HS, Permutt S. The role of the vasculature in the regulation of cardiac output. Clin Chest Med. 1983;4:111–26.
451. Vincent JL, Weil MH. Fluid challenge revisited. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:1333–7.
452. Michard F, Alaya S, Zarka V, et al. Global end-diastolic volume as an indicator of cardiac preload in patients with septic shock. Chest. 2003;124:1900–8.
453. Kirov MY, Kuzkov VV, Kuklin VN, et al. Extravascular lung water assessed by transpulmonary single thermodilution and postmortem gravimetry in sheep. Crit Care. 2004;8:R451–8.
454. Dellinger RP, Carlet JM, Masur H, et al. Surviving Sepsis Campaign guidelines for management of severe sepsis and septic shock. Crit Care Med. 2004;32:858–73.
455. Michard F, Boussat S, Chemla D, et al. Relation between respiratory changes in arterial pulse pressure and fluid responsiveness in septic patients with acute circulatory failure. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2000;162:134–8.
456. Menon V, White H, LeJemtel T, et al. The clinical profile of patients with suspected cardiogenic shock due to predominant left ventricular failure: a report from the SHOCK Trial Registry. SHould we emergently revascularize Occluded Coronaries in cardiogenic shocK? J Am Coll Cardiol. 2000;36(3 Suppl A):1071–6.
457. Sakr Y, Reinhart K, Vincent JL, et al. Does dopamine administration in shock influence outcome? Results of the Sepsis Occurrence in Acutely Ill Patients (SOAP) Study. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:589–97.
458. Levy MM, Macias WL, Vincent JL, et al. Early changes in organ function predict eventual survival in severe sepsis. Crit Care Med. 2005;33:2194–201.
459. Martin C, Leone M, Ayem M-L. How to use norepinephrine in septic shock patients. Intensivmedizin und Notfallmedizin. 2000;37:507–13.
460. Eckstein JW, Abboud FM. Circulatory effects of sympathomimetic amines. Am Heart J. 1962;63:119–35.
461. Ghignone M, Girling L, Prewitt RM. Volume expansion versus norepinephrine in treatment of a low cardiac output complicating an acute increase in right ventricular afterload in dogs. Anesthesiology. 1984;60:132–5.
462. DiGiantomasso D, May CN, Bellomo R. Norepinephrine and vital organ blood flow. Intensive Care Med. 2002;28:1804–9.
463. Müllner M, Urbanek B, Havel C, et al. Vasopressors for shock. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2004;3:CD003709.
464. Havel C, Arrich J, Losert H, et al. Vasopressors for hypotensive shock. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2011;5:CD003709.
465. Martin C, Viviand X, Leone M, et al. Effect of norepinephrine on the outcome of septic shock. Crit Care Med. 2000;28:2758–65.
466. Hochman JS, Sleeper LA, Webb JG, et al. Early revascularization in acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock. SHOCK Investigators. Should We Emergently Revascularize Occluded Coronaries for Cardiogenic Shock. N Engl J Med. 1999;341:625–34.
467. Williams JF, Bristow MR, Fowler MB, et al. Guidelines for the evaluation and management of heart failure. Circulation. 1995;92:2764–84.
468. De Backer D, Biston P, Devriendt J, et al. Comparison of dopamine and norepinephrine in the treatment of shock. N Engl J Med. 2010;362:779–89.
469. Halperin HR, Tsitlik JE, Guerci AD, et al. Determinants of blood flow to vital organs during cardiopulmonary resuscitation in dogs. Circulation. 1986;73:539–50.

470. Cheatham ML, Block EFJ, Smith HG, et al. Shock: an overview. Int J Crit Care Autum. 2000:1–6.
471. Pijls NHJ, Van Gelder B, Van der Voort P, et al. Fractional flow reserve. Circulation. 1995;92: 3184–93.
472. Bourdarias JP. Coronary reserve: concept and physiological variations. Eur Heart J. 1995;16(Suppl I):2–6.
473. LeDoux D, Astiz ME, Carpati CM, et al. Effects of perfusion pressure on tissue perfusion in septic shock. Crit Care Med. 2000;28:2729–32.
474. Ballester E, Roca J, Ramis L, et al. Pulmonary gas exchange in severe chronic asthma. Response to 100% oxygen and salbutamol. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1990;141:558–62.
475. Anzueta A. Acute exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases: what are the impact of bronchodilators, corticosteroids and antibiotics. In: Esteban A, Anzueta A, Cook DJ, editors. Evidence-based management of patients with respiratory failure. Berlin: Springer; 2004. p. 79.
476. American Thoracic Society/European Respiratory Society (ATS/ERS) Task Force. Standards for the Diagnosis and Management of Patients with COPD. Version 1.2. New York: American Thoracic Society; 2004 [updated 2005 September 8]. http://www.thoracic.org/copd-guidelines/.
477. Matthay RA, Berger HJ. Cardiovascular function in cor pulmonale. Clin Chest Med. 1983;4:269–95.
478. Ferlinz J. Right ventricular function in adult cardiovascular disease. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1982;25:225–67.
479. Barr RG, Rowe BH, Camargo Jr CA. Methylxanthines for exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: meta-analysis of randomised trials. BMJ. 2003;327:643–8.
480. Mahon JL, Laupacis A, Hodder RV, et al. Theophylline for irreversible chronic airflow limitation: a randomized study comparing n of 1 trials to standard practice. Chest. 1999;115:38–48.
481. Sydow M, Crozier TA, Zielmann S, et al. High-dose intravenous magnesium sulfate in the management of life-threatening status asthmaticus. Intensive Care Med. 1993;19:467–71.
482. Packer M. Vasodilator therapy for primary pulmonary hypertension. Limitations and hazards. Ann Intern Med. 1985;103:258–70.
483. Ghofrani HA, Wiedemann R, Rose F, et al. Sildenafil for treatment of lung fibrosis and pulmonary hypertension: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet. 2002;360:895–900.
484. Gatecel C, Mebazaa A, Kong R, et al. Inhaled nitric oxide improves hepatic tissue oxygenation in right ventricular failure: value of hepatic venous oxygen saturation monitoring. Anesthesiology. 1995;82:588–90.
485. Langer F, Wendler O, Wilhelm W, et al. Treatment of a case of acute right heart failure by inhalation of iloprost, a long-acting prostacyclin analogue. Eur J Anaesthesiol. 2001;18:770–3.
486. Haraldsson A, Kieler-Jensen N, Ricksten SE. Inhaled prostacyclin for treatment of pulmonary hypertension after cardiac surgery or heart transplantation: a pharmacodynamic study. J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth. 1996;10:864–8.
487. Mosquera I, Crespo-Leiro MG, Tabuyo T, et al. Pulmonary hypertension and right ventricular failure after heart transplantation: usefulness of nitric oxide. Transplant Proc. 2002;34:166–7.
488. Olschewski H, Ghofrani HA, Walmrath D, et al. Inhaled prostacyclin and iloprost in severe pulmonary hypertension secondary to lung fibrosis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1999;160:600–7.
489. Olschewski H, Ghofrani HA, Walmrath D, et al. Recovery from circulatory shock in severe primary pulmonary hypertension (PPH) with aerosolization of iloprost. Intensive Care Med. 1998;24:631–4.
490. Hoeper MM, Schwarze M, Ehlerding S, et al. Long-term treatment of primary pulmonary hypertension with aerosolized iloprost, a prostacyclin analogue. N Engl J Med. 2000;342:1866–70.

491. Walmrath D, Olschewski H, Grimmiger F, et al. Vasodilatative Prostanoide von der Infusion zum Aerosol: neue Perspektiven für das ARDS und die primäre pulmonale Hypertonie. Intensivmedizin und Notfallmedizin. 1997;34:370–80.
492. Bone RC, Slotman G, Maunder R, et al. Randomized double-blind, multicenter study of prostaglandin E1 in patients with the adult respiratory distress syndrome. Prostaglandin E1 Study Group. Chest. 1989;96:114–9.
493. Lowson SM, Doctor A, Walsh BK, et al. Inhaled prostacyclin for the treatment of pulmonary hypertension after cardiac surgery. Crit Care Med. 2002;30:2762–4.
494. Lowson SM. Inhaled alternatives to nitric oxide. Anesthesiology. 2002;96:1504–13.
495. Zwissler B. Das akute Rechtsherzversagen Ätiologie—Pathophysiologie—Diagnostik—Therapie. Anaesthesist. 2000;49:788–98.
496. Zwissler B, Kemming G, Merkel M, et al. Response to inhaled nitric oxide (NO) is not associated with changes of plasma cGMP levels in patients with acute lung injury. Eur J Med Res. 1999;4:463–7.
497. Christenson J, Lavoie A, O'Connor M, et al. The incidence and pathogenesis of cardiopulmonary deterioration after abrupt withdrawal of inhaled nitric oxide. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2000;161:1443–9.
498. Bhatia S, Frantz RP, Severson CJ, et al. Immediate and long-term hemodynamic and clinical effects of sildenafil in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension receiving vasodilator therapy. Mayo Clin Proc. 2003;78:1207–13.
499. Michelakis E, Tymchak W, Lien D, et al. Oral sildenafil is an effective and specific pulmonary vasodilator in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension: comparison with inhaled nitric oxide. Circulation. 2002;105:2398–403.
500. Lepore JJ, Maroo A, Pereira NL, et al. Effect of sildenafil on the acute pulmonary vasodilator response to inhaled nitric oxide in adults with primary pulmonary hypertension. Am J Cardiol. 2002;90:677–80.
501. Krowka MJ, Mandell MS, Ramsay MA, et al. Hepatopulmonary syndrome and portopulmonary hypertension: a report of the multicenter liver transplant database. Liver Transpl. 2004;10:174–82.
502. Rafanan AL, Maurer J, Mehta AC, et al. Progressive portopulmonary hypertension after liver transplantation treated with epoprostenol. Chest. 2000;188:1497–500.
503. Trachte AL, Lobato EB, Urdaneta F, et al. Oral sildenafil reduces pulmonary hypertension after cardiac surgery. Ann Thorac Surg. 2005;79:194–7.
504. Tedford RJ, Hemmes AR, Russell SD, et al. PDE5A inhibitor treatment of persistent pulmonary hypertension after mechanical circulatory support. Circ Heart Fail. 2008;1:213–9.
505. Lewis GD, Shah R, Shahzad K, et al. Sildenafil improves exercise capacity and quality of life in patients with systolic heart failure and secondary pulmonary hypertension. Circulation. 2007;116:1555–62.
506. Fogel MA, Pellows W, et al. A study in ventricular- ventricular interaction: single right ventricles compared with systemic right ventricles in a dual chambered circulation. Circulation. 1995;92:219–30.
507. Nakamura S, Iwasaka T, Kimura Y, et al. Right ventricular ejection fraction during exercise in patients with recent myocardial infarction: effect of the interventricular septum. Am Heart J. 1994;127:49–55.
508. O'Connor CM, Gattis WA, Uretsky BF, et al. Continuous intravenous dobutamine is associated with an increased risk of death in patients with advanced heart failure: insights from the Flolan International Randomized Survival Trial (FIRST). Am Heart J. 1999;138:78–86.
509. Packer M, Carver JR, Rodeheffer RJ, et al. Effect of oral milrinone on mortality in severe chronic heart failure. The PROMISE Study Research Group. N Engl J Med. 1991;325:1468–75.
510. Vincent J-L, Reuse C, Kahn RJ, et al. Effects on right ventricular function of a change from dopamine to dobutamine in critically ill patients. Crit Care Med. 1988;16:659–62.

511. Bradford KK, Deb B, Pearl RG. Combination therapy with inhaled nitric oxide and intravenous dobutamine during pulmonary hypertension in the rabbit. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol. 2000;36:146–51.
512. Leier CV, Binkley PF. Parenteral inotropic support for advanced congestive heart failure. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1998;41:207–24.
513. Holtz J. Physiologische Wirkprinzipien vasoaktiver Substanzen. Intensivmedizin und Notfallmedizin. 2000;37:644–50.
514. Burger AJ, Horton DP, LeJemtel T, et al. Effect of nesiritide (B-type natriuretic peptide) and dobutamine on ventricular arrhythmias in the treatment of patients with acutely decompensated congestive heart failure: the PRECEDENT study. Am Heart J. 2002;144:1102–8.
515. Ewy GA. Inotropic infusions for chronic congestive heart failure: medical miracles or misguided medicinals? J Am Coll Cardiol. 1999;33:572–5.
516. Cuffe MS, Califf RM, Adams Jr KF, et al. Outcomes of a prospective trial of intravenous milrinone for exacerbations of chronic heart failure (OPTIME-CHF) investigators. JAMA. 2002;287:1541–7.
517. Abraham WT, Adams KF, Fonarow GC, et al. Comparison of inhospital mortality in patients treated with nesiritide vs. other parenteral vasoactive medications for acutely decompensated heart failure: an analysis from a large prospective registry database. J Card Fail. 2003;9(Suppl 1):S81.
518. Yokoshiki H, Katsube Y, Sunagawa M, et al. Levosimendan, a novel Ca2+ sensitizer, activates the glibenclamide-sensitive K+ channel in rat arterial myocytes. Eur J Pharmacol. 1997;333:249–59.
519. De Witt BJ, Ibrahim IN, Bayer E, et al. An analysis of responses to levosimendan in the pulmonary vascular bed of the cat. Anesth Analg. 2002;94:1427–33.
520. Slawsky MT, Colucci WS, Gottlieb SS, et al. Acute hemodynamic and clinical effects of levosimendan in patients with severe heart failure. Study Investigators. Circulation. 2000;102:2222–7.
521. Leather HA, Ver Eycken K, Segers P, et al. Effects of levosimendan on right ventricular function and ventriculovascular coupling in open chest pigs. Crit Care Med. 2003;31:2339–43.
522. Innes CA, Wagstaff AJ. Levosimendan: a review of its use in the management of acute decompensated heart failure. Drugs. 2003;63:2651–71.
523. Haikala H, Nissinen E, Etemadzadeh E, et al. Troponin C-mediated calcium sensitization induced by levosimendan does not impair relaxation. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol. 1995;25:794–801.
524. Sonntag S, Sundberg S, Lehtonen LA, et al. The calcium sensitizer levosimendan improves the function of stunned myocardium after percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty in acute myocardial ischemia. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43:2177–82.
525. Chen EP, Bittner HB, Davis Jr RD, Van Trigt 3rd P. Milrinone improves pulmonary hemodynamics and right ventricular function in chronic pulmonary hypertension. Ann Thorac Surg. 1997;63:814–21.
526. Levy JH, Bailey JM, Deeb GM, et al. Intravenous milrinone in cardiac surgery. Ann Thorac Surg. 2002;73:325–30.
527. Delle-Karth G, Heinz G. Levosimendan in Kardiologie und Intensivmedizin. Wien Klin Wochenschr. 2004;116:6–14.
528. Hermann HP, Hasenfuß G. Therapie der Herzinsuffizienz. Intensivmedizin und Notfallmedizin. 2004;41:451–64.
529. Rabuel C, Mebazaa A. Septic shock: a heart story since the 1960s. Intensive Care Med. 2006;32:799–807.
530. Boehmer JP, Popjes E. Cardiac failure: mechanical support strategies. Crit Care Med. 2006;34(Suppl):S268–77.
531. Anderson RD, Ohman EM, Holmes Jr DR, et al. Use of intraaortic balloon counterpulsation in patients presenting with cardiogenic shock: observations from the GUSTO-I Study Global Utilization of Streptokinase and TPA for Occluded Coronary Arteries. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1997;30:708–15.

532. Bur A, Bayegan K, Holzer M, et al. Intra-aortic balloon counterpulsation in the emergency department: a 7-year review and analysis of predictors of survival. Resuscitation. 2002;53:259–64.
533. Martin C, Papazian L, Perrin G, et al. Norepinephrine or dopamine for the treatment of hyperdynamic septic shock? Chest. 1993;103:1826–31.
534. Kiely DG, Cargill RI, Lipworth BJ. Effects of hypercapnia on hemodynamic, inotropic, lusitropic, and electrophysiologic indices in humans. Chest. 1996;109:1215–21.
535. Rose Jr CE, Van Benthuysen K, Jackson JT, et al. Right ventricular performance during increased afterload impaired by hypercapnic acidosis in conscious dogs. Circ Res. 1983;52:76–84.
536. Fullerton DA, McIntyre Jr RC, Kirson LE, et al. Impact of respiratory acid-base status in patients with pulmonary hypertension. Ann Thorac Surg. 1996;61:696–701.
537. Viitanen A, Salmenperä M, Heinonen J. Right ventricular response to hypercarbia after cardiac surgery. Anesthesiology. 1990;73:393–400.
538. Morray JP, Lynn AM, Mansfield PB. Effect of pH and PCO2 on pulmonary and systemic hemodynamics after surgery in children with congenital heart disease and pulmonary hypertension. J Pediatr. 1988;113:474–9.
539. Roberts DH, Lepore JJ, Maroo A, et al. Oxygen therapy improves cardiac index and pulmonary vascular resistance in patients with pulmonary hypertension. Chest. 2001;120:1547–55.
540. Flenley DC, Muir AL. Cardiovascular effects of oxygen therapy for pulmonary arterial hypertension. Clin Chest Med. 1983;4:297–308.
541. Timms RM, Khaja FU, Williams GW. Hemodynamic response to oxygen therapy in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Ann Intern Med. 1985;102:29–36.
542. McFadden ER, Braunwald E. Cor pulmonale and pulmonary embilism. In: Braunwald E, editor. Textbook of cardiovascular medicine. Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders; 1984.
543. Seki S, Ono K, Tanizaki M, et al. Role of contraction and size of right ventricular free wall in performance of the heart. Jpn J Thorac Surg. 1977;29:731–4.
544. Topol EJ, Goldschlager N, Ports TA, et al. Hemodynamic benefit of atrial pacing in right ventricular myocardial infarction. Ann Intern Med. 1982;96:594–7.
545. Calvin Jr JE, Baer RW, Glantz SA. Pulmonary artery constriction produces a greater right ventricular dynamic afterload than lung microvascular injury in the open chest dog. Circ Res. 1985;56:40–56.
546. Mebazaa A. Meeting of the acute cardiac care group of the ESC in Prague 21st to 24th Oct 2006 during the session "Do we care enough for the RV in the ICU?"
547. Groeneveld AB, Berendsen RR, Schneider AJ, et al. Effect of the mechanical ventilatory cycle on thermodilution right ventricular volumes and cardiac output. J Appl Physiol. 2000;89:89–96.
548. Fuster V, Steele PM, Edwards WD, et al. Primary pulmonary hypertension: natural history and the importance of thrombosis. Circulation. 1984;70:580–7.
549. Rich S, Kaufmann E, Levy PS. The effect of high doses of calcium-channel blockers on survival in primary pulmonary hypertension. N Engl J Med. 1992;327:76–81.
550. Welsh CH, Hassell KL, Badesch DB, et al. Coagulation and fibrinolytic profiles in patients with severe pulmonary hypertension. Chest. 1996;110:710–7.
551. Thompson BT, Spence CR, Janssens SP, et al. Inhibition of hypoxic pulmonary hypertension by heparins of differing in vitro antiproliferative potency. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1994;149:1512–7.
552. Spence CR, Thompson BT, Janssens SP, et al. Effect of aerosol heparin on the development of hypoxic pulmonary hypertension in the guinea pig. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1993;148:241–4.
553. McLaughlin VV, Rich S. Pulmonary hypertension. Curr Probl Cardiol. 2004;29:575–634.
554. Walsh EP, Cecchin F. Arrhythmias in adult patients with congenital heart disease. Circulation. 2007;115:534–45.
555. Mathur PN, Powles P, Pugsley SO, et al. Effect of digoxin on right ventricular function in severe chronic airflow obstruction. A controlled clinical trial. Ann Intern Med. 1981;95:283–8.

556. Jezek V, Schrijen F. Haemodynamic effect of deslanoside at rest and during exercise in patients with chronic bronchitis. Br Heart J. 1973;35:2–8.
557. Sibbald WJ, Paterson NA, Holliday RL, et al. Pulmonary hypertension in sepsis: measurement by the pulmonary arterial diastolic-pulmonary wedge pressure gradient and the influence of passive and active factors. Chest. 1978;73:583–91.
558. Morrissey BM, Eiserich JP. Nebulized nitric oxide/nucleophile adduct: donating nitric oxide to the lung. Crit Care Med. 2005;33:619–92.
559. Moloney ED, Evans TW. Pathophysiology and pharmacological treatment of pulmonary hypertension in acute respiratory distress syndrome. Eur Respir J. 2003;21:720–7.
560. Dorfmüller P, Perros F, Balabanian K, et al. Inflammation in pulmonary arterial hypertension. Eur Respir J. 2003;22:358–63.
561. Smiseth OA, Refsum H, Tyberg JV. Pericardial pressure assessed by right atrial pressure: a basis for calculation of left ventricular transmural pressure. Am Heart J. 1983;108:603–5.
562. Post F, Mertens D, Peetz D, et al. Levosimendan bei der Therapie der akuten hämodynamisch bedeutsamen Lungenembolie. Intensivmedizin und Notfallmedizin. 2006;43:636–42.
563. Brown KA, Okada RD, Boucher CA, et al. Right ventricular ejection fraction response to exercise in patients with coronary artery disease: influence of both right coronary artery disease and exercise-induced changes in right ventricular afterload. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1984;3:895–901.

Heart Failure with Normal Left Ventricular Ejection Fraction (HFNEF)

5

5.1 Definition and General Remarks

To diagnose heart failure with preserved ejection fraction (HFpEF), the following three criteria have to be fulfilled [1–8]:

1. **Signs and symptoms** generally present in **heart failure**, and
2. **Preserved left ventricular ejection fraction**, defined as LV-EF ≥ 50%, in the presence of a normal LV end-diastolic volume (LVEDV), defined as <97 mL/m^2 [1, 7, 9] and,
3. Evidence of **diastolic dysfunction** *and/or* **relevant structural cardiac alterations**

   (To fulfill criteon 3, the European Society of Cardiology asks for the following two to be present: elevated natriuretic peptides and either (I) proof of a relevant structural cardiac abnormlity (indicated by an enhanced LA size, LALVI, or a left ventricular muscle mass, LVMI, above the normal range), or/and (II) proof of abnormal diastolic properties, diastolic dysfunction [3]).

The criteria defining the syndrome used by authors based on the latest ACCP/AHA [4] and ESC guideline [3] have merged closer together, particularly the range of LV-EF. However, in the most recent, 2016 guideline, the ESC definition demands increased natriuretic peptide serum levels in addition to either diastolic dysfunction and/or signs of a structural heart disease [3], thus strengthening and appreciating the importance of biomarkers and structural abnormalities.

HFrEF (heart failure with reduced ejection fraction) is indicated by signs and symptoms typically present and constituting heart failure, and a **LV-EF < 40%** [2–4].

Furthermore, recently both the AHA/ACCP and the ESC introduced a *mid-range* (**HFmEF**) [3] or *borderline* [4] type, a group with a LV-EF between 40 and 49% (41–49% ACCP/AHA) but otherwise featuring all other HFpEF criteria.

W. Krüger, *Acute Heart Failure*, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-54973-6_5

Specific *diagnostic criteria* (read below, Sect. 5.5) delineate exactly the findings and parameters indicative for a structural heart disease and/or suggestive for diastolic dysfunction.

HFpEF is a considerably complex malady [8, 10, 11] of broad phenotypic heterogeneity [12, 13], and multi-facet pathophysiology [9, 13–15], may potentially afflict various organs [13, 15], and mostly goes without a specific etiology but with miscellaneous pathogenetic underlying causes [13, 16–18]. Its clinical spectrum typically varies from dyspnea on exertion to even acute pulmonary edema [19–21]. Since diastolic dysfunction (DD) is a dominant, if not the dominant [9] feature of this disorder [11, 22–24], taking a key role in HFpEF pathophysiology [22, 25, 26], HFpEF has frequently been referred to as "diastolic heart failure" (in contrast to "systolic heart failure" or HFrEF) in the past [8, 27]. Indeed, more than 2/3 of all patients with HFpEF display DD at rest [28–30], during stress even up to 80–90% are found to develop abnormal diastolic properties [31]. Hemodynamically, DD impairs ventricular filling [32, 33] with a higher LVEDP for any given end-diastolic volume [34].

However, meanwhile it is quite clear that DD is not a unique finding in patients previously classified suffering from diastolic heart failure, but also occurs in patients with "systolic" heart failure (heart failure where the ejection fraction is reduced) [2, 33, 35, 36], is present in many asymptomatic elderly (60–80%) suffering from hypertension [37–40], and even more, altered diastolic properties are a very common and arguably physiological observation in elderly individuals associated with the aging process [37–39, 41–44]. Consequently, HFpEF is known to predominantly afflict older hypertensive patients [45].

Traditionally, DD has been considered to be an important intermediate step in the development of HFpEF, notifying, if displayed, that hypertension (HTN)/hypertensive heart disease (HHD) may progress to heart failure with preserved ejection fraction [46, 47], and chronic hypertension was thought to potentially turn into HFpEF [48, 49]. Meanwhile, "hypertension is neither necessary nor sufficient for HFpEF development" as Desai writes [48]. Many clinical conditions, myocardial as well as non-myocardial ones, are known to be associated with and may predominantly cause (acute) heart failure with normal ejection fraction, including valvular heart diseases, congenital heart disease, pericardial disease and primary (isolated) right heart failure with basically normal systolic LV function [50–52], whereupon abnormal diastolic function is the most common pathophysiology applying in these cases [51, 52].

Also, quite a number of other features have been acknowledged to be present and contribute to the pathobiology of HFpEF such as impaired LA-function [53], chronotropic incompetence [54, 55], right ventricular dysfunction and pulmonary hypertension [56–58], and even limitations in LV systolic capabilities are present in patients with HFpEF [59, 60]. Moreover, modifications and abnormalities of "extracardiac" features may arise in HFpEF patients being crucially involved, including altered vascular properties affecting LV afterload and ventricular—vascular coupling conditions [53, 54, 61–63], changes in preload circumstances (circulatory volume overload) [64], neuroendocrine activation [65], as well

inflammation/endothelial dysfunction [66, 67], and impaired peripheral vasodilator reserve [54, 68, 69].

As such, a very heterogeneous group of patients with different etiological features and several pathophysiological mechanisms applying and contributing may display the syndrome of HFpEF [70]. Consequently, recent findings and facts, recognizing that diastolic dysfunction is not the only underlying abnormality in this syndrome, have led to change the term diastolic heart failure, which implies a single operating pathophysiology [71].

Moreover, the initial consideration, HFpEF may be a precursor of HFrEF, being part of the same disease process, which may potentially step forward to HFrEF, and in which HFpEF and HFrEF indicate the two extremes within a continuum of a single disease [72, 73], has been abandoned due to a lack of evidence [9, 13, 15, 33, 74–76]. Of course, there may be overlaps as some patients with HFpEF are shown to lose up to 5.8% of their EF per year finally ending up with an EF < 50% (40%), while those with reduced EF may show improvements [74]. It is assumed and very likely that a transition from HFpEF to HFrEF may, in turn, occur due to additional adverse events, particularly intercurrent myocardial ischemia and infarctions causing loss of cardiomyocytes [77].

Nevertheless, all available evidence strongly suggests to consider HFpEF as a separate, distinct entity which has to be distinguished from HFrEF: The two syndromes differ in elementary issues of the pathogenesis and pathophysiology, in their etiologies, clinical and demographic characteristics, structural (cardiomyocyte hypertrophy [78] and myocardial fibrosis of varying degree [79]) and functional (cardiomyocyte stiffness [78, 80]) features, time to clinically overt malady, neuroendocrine response and biochemical parameters, associated co-morbidities and, of great importance, in their response to therapy [11, 14, 27, 66, 78, 81–84]. While HFpEF is basically attributed to endothelial dysfunction, HFrEF has to be considered as a disorder of the cardiomyocytes [27].

5.2 Epidemiolgy and Aetiology

At least 50% of all patients presenting signs and symptoms of heart failure have a normal or only minimally impaired global systolic LV function, thus suffer from HFpEF [34, 81, 85–89]. Moreover, Owan recognized that the occurence of HFpEF in all heart failure cases (HFpEF and HFrEF) increased from 38% to 54% within the last two decades [81]. Indeed, compared to HFrEF, the relative prevalence of HFpEF is increasing by 10% per decade [8, 81, 87, 90, 91], and the “true” prevalence of HFpEF in the general population is estimated at 1–5.5% [92].

HFpEF surely is a disorder of the elderly as its proportion is increasingly found with older ages [81, 85, 86, 88]. Although elderly women seem to be more afflicted in US [18] and Euopean surveys [93, 94], internationally a more balanced sex distribution appears to exist [95–97]. Comorbidities typically and highly prevalent in and associated with HFpEF (though also related to increasing age) include hypertension (60–80%), obesity (41–46%), diabetes mellitus (13–76%), coronary artery

disease (20–76%), atrial fibrillation (15–41%), impaired renal function (40–55%), and hyperlipidemia (16–77%) [81, 85–87, 91, 98–101].

Readmission rates add up to nearly 30% within 60–90 days after discharge [102] and to roughly 50% within 1 year [103].

Mortality rates recently reported in the literature describe in short term (30–90 days) 5–9.5% deaths [86, 87] , 29% deceased patients after 1 year since diagnosed and 68% (55–74%) after 5 years [87, 88, 91]. As such, the prognosis of HFpEF is definitely similar to, and as grim as, those found in patients with HFrEF (32% after 1 and 68% after 5 years) [85–88, 104]. However, in contrary to patients with HFrEF, the reasons of mortality in HFpEF are more often due to non-heart failure cardiovascular issues [18, 105, 106], reaching 40% of the causes of death [107, 108].

Consequently, in the majority of patients with HFpEF, a specific etiology cannot be determined [9, 13, 16, 83], rather, "HFpEF occurs most commonly in the elderly who have one or more co-morbidities like hypertension, obesity, diabetes, metabolic syndrome, chronic kidney disease, atrial fibrillation, and/or anemia" [109]. As such, the co-morbidities exert a considerable impact on the pathogenesis of HFpEF [9, 13, 17, 42], and HFpEF may be considered to be the "identical" clinical result of different diseases with diverse and miscellaneous underlying pathophysiologies [7]. Nevertheless, in some cases a (more) specific cause, usually provoking diastolic dysfunction and concomitant/consecutively HFpEF, may be identified as in case of hypertrophic, restrictive, infiltrative, or genetically determined cardiomyopathies as well constrictive pericarditis or cardiac fibroelastosis [50, 51, 83].

5.3 Aetiopathogenesis and Basic Pathophysiological Issues and Considerations

Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction, accounting for more than 50% of all heart failure cases [81, 89], is henceforth recognized as a separate and discrete clinical syndrome rather than a "milder form" and/or precursor of HFrEF as growing evidence clearly indicates [73].

Exercise intolerance with often severe dyspnoea on exertion and acute pulmonary edema are the key clinical pictures HFpEF patients present [19–21]. 2/3 of all HFpEF patients feature LV diastolic dysfunction at rest [28, 110], however up to 80–90% may display abnormal diastolic properties during stress [31]. Accordingly, LV diastolic dysfunction, as a central factor in the pathobiology and a pathophysiological hallmark of HFpEF [22, 24, 25], evokes, either alone or in combination with other pathophysiological features [1, 22, 25], the phenotypic, clinical appearances and the elevated filling pressures (a general finding in any kind of heart failure [111]) present in this syndrome [22]. The other features include combined ventricular-vascular stiffening (notably enhanced central aortic stiffening and (consecutively) blunted ventriculo–arterial coupling) [55, 61, 62, 68], impaired systemic vasodilator reserve [24, 54], systolic limitations [49, 112, 113], and extra-cardial causes like volume overload [114] and pulmonary hypertension [56, 58, 115] with subsequent ventricular, mostly diastolic interactions [41].

LV diastolic dysfunction underlying HFpEF is, in the absence of pericardial and endocardial disease [116], attributed to abnormal diastolic myocardial stiffness [8, 116, 117]. Diastolic myocardial stiffness is determined by (a) the composition, functional status and the amount of the extracellular matrix (ECM) and by (b) the cardiomyocytes, accurately the cardiomyocyte tension, respectively the cardiomyocyte stiffness which is largely defined by the functional and structural properties of the cytoskeletal giant protein titin [8, 118]. While originally the diastolic passive myocardial and the overall diastolic chamber stiffness have primarily been assigned to be predominantly determined by the collagen quantity and quality of the ECM [14] and by collagen crosslinking [119, 120], most recent study results revealed that cardiomyocyte stiffness alone has the capability to induce HFpEF without any involvement of the ECM [121]. This is in line with data demonstrating that 1/3 of HFpEF show normal collagen volume fraction although similar LV stiffness and end-systolic wall stress [80]. Meanwhile, several studies on HFpEF patients clearly relate enhanced diastolic LV stiffness to elevated cardiomyocyte stiffness [122–124].

Cardiomyocyte tension and stiffness are largely modulated by titin [125]. Changes in cardiomyocyte properties are reported to possibly occur in the acute setting attributed to alterations in phosphorylation status of titin (relative hypophosphorylation) and intramolecular disulfide bridging (both energy-consuming processes), associated and in conjunction with acute energy deficits [55]. As a result, an acute increase in passive LV diastolic stiffness ensues [126] causing acute cardiac failure [127]. In contrast, the collagen turnover and thus modification may take considerably longer with a known collagen half-life of 80–120 days [128]. Accordingly, increased myocardial stiffness and tension, predominantly caused by cardiomyocyte properties, may arise acutely, whereas alterations of the ECM indicate long-term and chronic changes.

The majority of individuals with DD will never develop symptoms [129], however, worsening diastolic function is identified to decisively contribute to the onset of clinical heart failure symptoms [130]. The transition from compensated conditions to overt HFpEF is reported to be related to profound myocardial stiffening [131, 132]. Drazner [133] recently illustrated in his paper on “the progression of hypertensive heart disease”, that both, (a) the progressive and adverse change of ECM composition and amount [106, 134, 135] enhancing myocardial stiffness [136] in patients suffering from hypertensive heart disease and (b) the (accompanying) increase in LV filling pressures [53, 130, 137], are causally responsible for the transition from HHD to HFpEF—indeed, ventricular passive stiffness substantially impacts LV filling pressures [22, 25]. However, other factors affecting LV-filling pressure such as PH and (subsequently influencing) ventricular interdependence, (consecutive) atrial dysfunction and vascular components, notably enhanced central aortic stiffness [21, 48, 62], may decisively contribute as well [56, 62, 138].

Intermittent or permanent increases in LVEDP potentially facilitating left-atrial dilatation and atrial fibrillation (thus atrial dysfunction) [138], and elevated pulmonary pressures are indicative for clinically relevant DD [31].

Traditionally, DD has been considered to be an important intermediate step in the development of HFpEF, occurring in patients with hypertension/hypertensive heart disease developing heart failure [46, 47], and chronic HTN was supposed to potentially turn into HFpEF [48, 49]: Hypertension has been viewed as being the "predominant factor in the development and the progression to and of HFpEF" [139]. HTN is found to be present in 60–80% of all patients diagnosed with HFpEF [81, 98]. Cellular and extracellular structural and functional changes as well as adaptions are demonstrated in the myocardial tissues and in cardiac function of HTN patients subsequently developing DD [78, 140] and HFpEF [98, 141, 142]. Even mild hypertension can result in DD [143]. As such, chronic pressure overload (e.g. HTN) is recognized to be a leading risk factor and cause of DD [92, 144] and of HFpEF [141, 145].

This prevailing mechanistic view of the syndrome of HFpEF based on classical, traditional knowledge and perceptions (mechanical/neuroendocrine model of heart failure [146]) received even more support by recent analyses and study results enlarging the existing concept by, notably, central and peripheral vascular and v-a-coupling issues ("HFpEF is recognized as a disease of abnormal v-a-coupling" [147]), consecutive and associated PH and ventricular interactions, all potentially influencing and contributing to the pathophysiology and pathobiology of acute heart failure [14, 21, 41, 56, 61, 148]. Furthermore, these features fit very well into the recently provided concept by Cotter, assigning acute heart failure either to a predominantly acute vascular or to a prevailing cardiac, acutely decompensating disorder [149, 150]. However, often both conditions are contributing with only one prevailing [149, 150]. These findings emphasize that the pathophysiology of heart failure is heterogeneous, the syndrome of acute heart failure complex and the disorder obviously of systemic dimension [18].

Anyhow, in recent years, a bundle of considerable evidence, strongly linking HFpEF to systemic inflammation, has been established [66, 67, 151, 152]. Significantly elevated, high levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines and other markers of activated inflammation including tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNFα), several interleukins such as IL-1, IL-6, monocyte chemotactic/chemoattractant protein 1 (MCP1), adhesion molecules such as intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM1) and vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM1), and CRP, at least hsCRP (high sensity), released by immune-competent cells (neutrophil granulocytes, monocytes, macrophages, T cells), but endothelial cells and even vascular smooth muscle cells as well [141], are consistently laboratory-confirmed assured in blood samples (and thus within the systemic, peripheral circulation) of heart failure patients [153–156]. Being further of substantial prognostic relevance, these inflammatory mediators, and thus inflammation as such, are considered as being crucially implicated in the disease process [152]. Indeed, increased levels of inflammatory features are independently associated with asymptomatic diastolic dysfunction [157], and repetitive and progressive inflammatory episodes are demonstrated to be strongly associated with the progression of ventricular diastolic dysfunction to HFpEF [154, 158]. Furthermore, a recently published study provides distinct evidence that systemic inflammatory conditions are predictive of incident HFpEF [151], a strong sign of a causal impact of inflammation on the aetiopathogenesis of HFpEF [141, 159].

Moreover, HFpEF, a disease of the elderly [89, 144], is typically accompanied by a range of comorbidities including arterial hypertension, obesity, diabetes (as a rule type II), metabolic syndrome, coronary artery disease, chronic kidney disease, and COPD [85, 86, 142, 160]. All these disorders have been identified as being risk factors for, and precursors of, incident heart failure [161–164]. Furthermore, these maladies are independently associated with early development of diastolic LV dysfunction [165–168]. All these pathologies deploy low grade systemic inflammation [66, 141, 151, 169, 170]. "HFpEF is, compared to asymptomatic patients although as well suffering from obesity, diabetes, HTN, etc., characterized by an increase in cardiac inflammation" [66]. Moreover, metabolic risk factors are not only strongly associated with inflammation, but also with endothelial dysfunction, oxidative stress, impaired myocardial energetics, abnormal cardiomyocyte Ca-handling, reduced NO bioavailability, and maladaptive cardiac remodelling [171–173].

Inflammation per se is a protective response to physiological and unphysiological stimuli, injuries and insults of any kind, e.g. infection, and applies by interactions between cell surfaces, extracellular matrix, and pro-inflammatory mediators [174]. It is basically a vascular answer to any stimulation or threat [175, 176]. Although traditionally considered to be a local process, inflammation may potentially enlarge to a systemic condition [177]. Janeway and Travers state: "The inflammatory response has to be recognized as a systemic process rather than "purely" a local reaction" [178].

Inflammation is inevitably associated with endothelial activation and dysfunction: Endothelial cells are recognized to considerably participate in the initiation, maintenance, and amplification of inflammatory processes [179, 180] and as such, endothelial cells are an integral component of the early innate immune response (conditional innate immune cells) to injury of any kind [181]. The distinct and very close correlation between inflammation and endothelial dysfunction is well established [182]. Inflammation causes endothelial dysfunction [112, 183, 184], subsequently, the dysfunctional endothelial cells display a number of features contributing to and, in turn, amplifying the inflammatory process [181].

Endothelial dysfunction (ED) refers to an "activated" endothelium denoting a maladaptive response to pathological stimuli [185]. Thus, systemic inflammation potentially affects the whole body, more accurately is likely to activate the endothelium of the whole body including the coronary microvasculature and central cardiac endothelium, e.g. endomyocardium [66, 146].

Indeed, cumulating evidence indicates that the **inflammatory condition** and the **endothelial dysfunction** [182, 186] must be **central** and **crucial** features in the **pathobiology of HFpEF** [24, 66, 67]. Endothelial dysfunction is associated with cardiovascular diseases, e.g. coronary artery disease, hypertension, diabetes, chronic renal disease, and noticed as a systemic disorder [187–190]. As a result of accumulated co-morbidities, the unifying affection acknowledged and with considerable implication in the pathobiology of HFpEF is endothelial dysfunction (ED) [48]: Comorbidities present in HFpEF lead to ED [117].

Compared to age-matched controls, patients with HFpEF display ED, and ED is related to adverse outcome [67]. Thus, the endothelium takes a central position in

the (inflammatory) response, coordinating and "orchestrating" the reply and the reactions to the metabolic, biomechanical, and chemical threats provoked by the co-morbidities [179, 180, 191].

The cardiac endothelial tissue encompasses the endocardium, the intramyocardial capillaries, and the endothelial cells of the coronary microvasculature [117]. The central endothelium, comprising the vessel network of heart and the pulmonary blood flow path, constitutes the largest endothelial surface of the body [192], decisively contributing to the development of heart failure with preserved EF [192]. Endothelial cells are capable to communicate bidirectionally [193, 194]. The cardiac endothelium is demonstrated to modulate cardiac performance [195] since it affects, by autocrine/paracrine signalling (by releasing factors such as NO, ET-1, and natriuretic peptides), the contractile properties [196]. The acute cardiomyocyte function decisively depends on cardiac endothelial cell condition and function [195, 196]. Accordingly, the influence of the endothelial cells on different cardiac cells emphasizes the importance of ED in and the impact of ED on the pathobiology of HFpEF [192, 197]. The "systemic" ED and especially the coronary microvascular endothelial inflammation (see below the new concept by Paulus and Tschoepe, see Fig. 5.4) are not only important bystanders of HFpEF, but play a pathophysiologic relevant and causative role in that syndrome [159, 192].

Hence, the comorbidities commonly seen in patients suffering from HFpEF induce a systemic inflammatory state and as such will afflict the central endothelial cells of the coronary microvasculature and of the endocardium causing ED as clearly evidenced by histologic-bioptical studies [66, 123]: The systemic inflammation is suggested to gradually affect (inflame) the cardiac microvasculature [66], causing ED [197, 198] and subsequently impacts on the interaction between cardiac endothelium and the cardio-myocytes [66, 117, 199, 200], so that finally the myocardium may be inflamed [66, 199]. The expression of adhesion molecules [66] facilitates the recruitment, activation, and transendothelial migration of inflammatory cells into the vessel walls and the myocardium [66]. The conversion of fibroblasts into myofibroblasts, which significantly affect ECM composition, collagen synthesis and collagen deposition in the interstitial cardiac tissues, promoting myocardial fibrosis, is stimulated [201] and accompanied by DD [202, 203]. The amount of cardiac ECM and the collagen quantity and composition influence and co-determine chamber stiffness [103], and a correlation between both, myocardial collagen and the amount of inflammatory cells, and diastolic dysfunction could be established [66]. Activated myofibroblasts, for their part, provoke and maintain inflammation by producing chemokines and cytokines stimulating the inflammatory cell recruitment and ED, thus contribute to establish a vicious cycle maintaining and even fuelling the inflammatory and associated processes [204].

The most important biological consequence of ED certainly is the impaired NO bioavailability [117, 159]. Particularly caused by oxidative stress, hyperglycemia following insulin resistance (IR), components of the activated RAAS (namely A II)

and by TNFα [117, 205], the limited NO availability will lead to substantial consequences: The dysfunctional endothelial cells can offer the adjacent cardiomyocytes only a markedly diminished NO supply, this results in disrupted NO-cGMP-PKG signalling (more detailed in the paragraph on pathophysiology), leaving titin hypophosphorylated [78, 122, 205, 206] and facilitates disulfide bridging within the titin molecule [207]. Histologic-bioptic samples of patients suffering from HFpEF revealed reduced PKG activity and low cGMP concentrations in their myocardial tissues, associated with markedly enhanced cardiomyocyte stiffness [205]. Titin decisively determines the elastic properties of the heart [78]: **Myocardial and chamber** passive **diastolic stiffness**, crucially determining LVEDP, are **largely shaped** and assigned to the **properties of the giant sacromeric cytoskeleton protein titin** [125, 208], notably in normal sized heart chambers as typical in HFpEF [121, 209–211]. Elevated diastolic LV stiffness causing DD is basically attributed to elevated intrinsic cardiomyocyte stiffness as numerous studies reported [80, 122–124, 212]. We have substantial evidence indicating that "stiffened" titin alone is able to induce DD and HFpEF [210, 213], independent of ECM and thus myocardial fibrotic state [210].

As such, acutely altered titin stiffness as in energy deficit [55] following acute (myocardial) ischemia with subsequent increase in LVEDP [53, 126, 130, 137] causing acute cardiac failure [127], may be likewise understood as a (predominantly) *cardiac reason* for acute heart failure in terms of Cotter's concept [149, 150]. On the other hand, acute elevations of blood pressure predominantly acting on loading conditions [61, 62, 214] and consecutive (sometimes disproportionate) increases in LVEDP [61–63] may also precipitate acute heart failure, but as a result of primarily acutely changed *vascular properties* provoking an acute afterload mismatch [61, 149, 150].

Reduced NO bioavailability and disrupted NO-mediated signalling pathways and the increased formation of oxidative stress associated with the features activated, are well implicated in the pathobiology of heart failure [215, 216]. Oxidative stress of the coronary microvasculature reduces NO bioavailability, cGMP content, and PKG activity in the adjacent cardiomyocytes [17].

The metabolic syndrome, a cluster of metabolic factors, notably obesity, but even the principally physiologic aging process [217] are all strongly related to insulin resistance (IR) and enhanced oxidative stress, provoking adverse synergistic effects on myocardial structure and function [218]. Obesity, diabetes (type II), and IR are all reported to exert direct adverse effects on the myocardium independently of confounders like HTN or coronary artery disease [171–173]. These co-morbidities present in HFpEF are independently associated with early DD [165–168] and have been prospectively identified as precursors of incident heart failure [161–164]. Hence, metabolic disorders may contribute via enhanced myocardial inflammation, oxidative stress, downregulated NO bioavailability affecting the very important signalling NO-cGMP-PKG pathway, and limited bioenergetics to DD and HFpEF development [55, 127].

The joint detection of soluble ST2[1] and PTX_3[2] within the blood stream, indicative for a systemic vascular inflammation in the presence of myocardial wall stress, is reported to correlate well with DD and HFpEF, hence substantiating that indeed inflammation is potentially a causal feature of HFpEF [221].

The association between the soluble TNFα type 1 receptor, a marker of systemic inflammation, and incident HFpEF found in elderly individuals further contributes to assume a causal role of inflammation in that type of heart failure [222]. High grade evidence comes from a study by Kalegeropoulos [151] since the results verify that systemic inflammation, induced by the co-morbidities observed in HFpEF, reflected by high levels of inflammatory markers in the circulation including the classical agents TNFα and IL-6, is predictive for incident HFpEF (but not for HFrEF and as such likewise indicating that both disorders are different entities). As the correlation demonstrated persists even after correcting for known heart failure risk factors (co-morbidities, etc.), these study findings are highly suggestive for a direct, causal role of inflammation in the pathogenesis of HFpEF [151].

Hence, it has been inevitably and necessary that Paulus and Tschoepe implemented a novel paradigm of the pathobiology of HFpEF: Their concept applies systemic inflammation as fundamental in the pathophysiology of HFpEF [159, 199]. The common co-morbidities including HTN, diabetes, and obesity associated and observed with HFpEF, cause a marked systemic inflammatory state, thereby also severely affecting the endothelial layers of the cardiac vessel system and even the endocardium, and thus provoke coronary microvascular, endocardial and (consecutively) myocardial inflammation and dysfunction [66, 123]. ED ensues and as a result of inflammation [123, 180, 197, 198], cardiomyocyte stiffening with subsequent DD develops [80, 123, 126, 210, 213] and ECM remodelling arises, leading to myocardial fibrosis, accompanied by DD [66, 120, 202, 203]. Accordingly, ED and microvascular, especially coronary microvascular disease are not only important bystanders of HFpEF but play a pathophysiologic relevant and causative role [159]. For further details of this concept, please see paragraph on special pathophysiology. The results of several animal studies nicely fit and support this new view of inflammation-induced HFpEF [223, 224].

However, HFpEF is not merely a conglumerate of co-morbidities [75, 225]. A study by Mohammed revealed that HFpEF patients, compared to healthy and hypertensive controls, feature more cardiovascular abnormalities than the individuals in either control group (healthy individuals and hypertensive persons), even after adjusting for comorbidities, sex and age [75], a result which is comprehensible and coherent. Furthermore, the outcome of HFpEF is demonstrated to be worse

[1] Soluble ST2 is an inhibitor of the ST 2 receptor (**s**uppression of **t**umorigenicity **2** receptor), a receptor for IL-33, which is markedly induced in cardiomyocytes and released into the blood stream in case of mechanical cardiac stress/overload [219].

[2] PTX3 , pentraxin-related protein, is a strong marker of vascular pathology and notably expressed and released by several cells including fibroblasts, smooth muscle cells, and endothelial cells in case of inflammation [220].

compared to patients with various comorbidities but with no evidence for heart failure: The mortality rates in the HFpEF group added up to 53–76 per 1000 patient-years while in the matched (correcting for age, sex and comorbidity allocation) control groups without HF, the mortality rate ranged between 11 and 47 per 1000 patient-years [226]. However, *that difference was present although the burden of co-morbidities was lower in the HFpEF cohort* [226]. Hence, those findings strongly suggest that HFpEF is not simply a collection of co-morbidities, but rather an independent entity [82]. Moreover, the transition to and deterioration in symptomatic HFpEF is related to additional pathobiological issues affecting the functional and structural myocardial status, including v-a-coupling disorders, neuroendorine activation, energy deficits (deficits of high energy phosphates), PH and ventricular interaction, and likewise ischemia [14, 41, 55, 147, 227, 228]. Ischemia caused by coronary ED potentially causes angina symptoms and may affect systolic and diastolic heart function [228, 229].

The development of HFpEF is strongly influenced by aging, a systemic, basically physiological process principally affecting all organs [230, 231]. LV diastolic stiffness rises with increasing age, even when BP and LV-mass are in physiological ranges [232–234]. With aging, diastolic relaxation is blunted attenuating the effect of diastolic suction [235, 236] and subsequently potentially increases LVEDP. NO-dependent vasodilation is compromised [237, 238], and low–grade systemic inflammation with associated impaired NO bioavailability [199] potentially provoking myocardial fibrosis are typical findings. Chronotropic incompetence, limited systolic function, and shortened cardiac output response to exercise [239, 240] further characterize normal aging. Accordingly, aging predisposes for HFpEF, and comorbidities present substantially aggravate the typical "abnormalities" ensuing with increasing age [68]. Aging and hypertension are considered to be the main risk factors for the development of HFpEF [38, 103], as they are a sufficient cause of HFpEF [48, 75]. Moreover, the presence of HTN/HHD was until recently thought to be inevitable for transitioning from asymptomatic DD to HFpEF [139, 199]. Indeed, HFpEF may, in some cases, "simply" reflect predominantly synergistic effects of the risk factors of elderly individuals [48]. As such, if diabetes and HTN coexist, cardiac abnormalities are demonstrated to be more severe and profound than characteristic for and typically seen in each disorder alone [241]. However, *obesity*, *diabetes*, *HTN*, and *chronic kidney disease* are each associated with *unique* structural and functional alterations in the heart and vasculature of HFpEF patients [75]. Metabolic disorders like obesity, diabetes, and insulin resistance directly display adverse effects on myocardial structure and function and this independently of confounders like HTN or CAD, referred to as "obesity" [171], "diabetic" [173], and "insulin-resistant" [172] cardiomyopathy. In HFpEF related to diabetes, increased LV diastolic stiffness is reported to be primarily attributed to enhanced cardiomyocyte stiffness and to the hypertrophy of cardiomyocytes [123, 126]. As those diabetic patients did not suffer from HTN, cardiomyocyte hypertrophy was definitely not due to pressure overload, but rather a specific effect of the diabetes [146]. In diabetes and insulin resistance, oxidative stress, generated via several pathways including the accumulation of advanced

glycation end products (AGE), is markedly enhanced [146], further coupled with reduced oxidative defence, thus, an inflammatory milieu ensues [242]. Subsequently, NO bioavailability is substantially diminished (AGEs quench NO [243]) and endothelial function will be considerably afflicted and microvascular inflammation of the coronary vessel network and the endocardium occurs [159]. As a consequence of the critically limited NO bioavailability, hypophosphorylation of titin arises as Heerebeek demonstrated, displaying and/or contributing to cardiomyocyte stiffening [123] and cardiomyocyte hypertrophy—the latter typically eccentric [244]. Comparatively, in chronic pressure overload as in HTN and HHD, myocardial abnormalities, typically including concentric hypertrophy [133, 245], and excessive forms of collagen deposition, which will result in a marked increase in myocardial stiffness, are contributing to DD [136]. In obesity, the relative thickness of cardiomyocytes, indicative for concentric hypertrophy, increases [246].

Worsening DD is clearly shown to be independently **related to incipient HFpEF development** [129, 247]. DD is a prominent manifestation of diabetes [248], and in asymptomatic diabetic patients developing overt HF, *worsening* diastolic function was definitely related to subsequent incident HF [247]. Moreover, diabetic patients with DD have a significantly higher mortality rate [247]. The Relax-study results further emphasize the adverse role of diabetes in the progression to HFpEF [249].

Hence, HFpEF may be seen as a cardiometabolic disorder [146, 199]. Likewise, chronic pressure load as in HTN/HHD is associated with (1) substantial collagen deposition and changes in collagen composition of the ECM, stiffening the heart muscle [136], and (2) considerable enhanced passive cardiomyocyte tension, both verified in HTN patients who subsequently display DD [78, 140]. Further deteriorating diastolic function (which is usually associated with a (further) rise in LVEDP since abnormal diastolic properties require rising filling pressures to ensure appropriate LV filling [53, 137]) may lead to overt HF symptoms reflecting HFpEF [130, 133, 134]. Thus, various features are involved in the process with a transition from a asymptomatic pre-clinical condition (with likewise enhanced inflammatory markers including IL-6 and TNFα [130, 250, 251]) to overt HFpEF [49, 53, 130, 252].

As such, HTN and consecutively HHD have lost their accentuated role in the group of co-morbidities being necessarily present for the transition from asymptomatic DD to overt HF [75, 199]: Paulus and Tschoepe [199] view HTN as "merely one of many comorbidities fuelling systemic inflammation, oxidative stress, and endothelial dysfunction in this syndrome", and, "HTN is neither necessary nor sufficient for HFpEF development" as Desai writes [48] interpreting Paulus and Tschoepe.

However, even this example underlines the prominent heterogeneity of aetiologic factors and patho-mechanisms able to contribute to or even to induce HFpEF. The strong association between HFpEF and systemic inflammatory markers is well explained by (a) the inflammation created and induced by the co-morbidities verified *and* (b) by the hemodynamic-mechanistic features related to increased LVEDP, both causing inflammatory discharge, and as such further

substantially supports the diversity of reasons and mechanisms (inflammation may be seen as a vascular response to **any** threat) found in and characteristic for this type of heart failure [151, 251, 253].

Thus, HFpEF is a very complex disorder with considerable phenotypic heterogeneity, multifactorial pathophysiological pathways, miscellaneous potential etiological factors and multiorgan involvement [13, 117]. Various features are involved in the process of transition from the asymptomatic pre-clinical condition (with likewise enhanced inflammatory markers including IL-6 and TNFα [250, 251]) to overt HFpEF [49, 53, 130, 252]. Accordingly, a "simple" paradigm shift from the traditional mechanistic-hemodynamic (namely afterload excess and vascular failure) approach, which is accompanied by neuroendocrine activation [48, 146], to an inflammatory cardiometabolic disease as suggested by Paulus and Tschoepe [199] will not meet and represent all the facets present, typically assigned to and denoting the syndrome of HFpEF.

Correspondingly, Butler [83] and Tschoepe and vanLinthout [117] point out: HFpEF is a highly complex disorder caused by various etiological features, potentially interacting each other, and as such involves multifactorial patho-physiological pathways. Cardio-metabolic, inflammatory conditions (precipitated by physiological aging possibly amplified by a range of comorbidities commonly accompanying HFpEF) essentially go along with altered mechanical cardio-vascular properties, incited neuroendocrine activity, and altered pulmonary hemodynamics, thereby predispose ensuing overt heart failure.

However, even Butler's and Tschoepe's and vanLinthout's characterisation probably does not describe explicitly enough the wide spectrum of etiological and pathophysiological features verified to potentially contribute to the entity of HFpEF as their annotation does not literally refer to the most essential issue: Analyzing hemodynamic data at rest and when exposing patients with HFpEF to stress, HFpEF is precipitated by a bundle of *cardiovascular* disorders with heterogeneous underlying pathophysiologies [14, 25, 114]. These include diastolic dysfunction [22, 24, 25, 38] as the central and most common (but not exclusively [68]) pathophysiological hallmark, altered structural and functional systolic myocardial (impaired contractile function, particularly limited contractile reserve) and vascular properties (vascular stiffening and consecutively modified v-a-coupling), blunted (peripheral) vasodilatory response (largely a result of endothelial dysfunction), chronotropic and lusiotropic abnormalities, and the (consecutively) affected pulmonary circulation/RV-PA-unit [14, 21, 25, 56, 58, 62, 78, 114, 117]. **Altered LV filling mechanics** are the characteristic pathophysiological feature present in all HFpEF patients [254, 255]. They are the result of both "intrinsic structural and molecular alterations" [254], on the one hand attributed to cardio-metabolic, inflammatory aberrations thereby stiffening the left ventricle (heart muscle), and on the other hand assigned to an "increased vascular load imposed by a stiffened arterial vessel system" [254]. A stiffened ventricle and/or an altered vascular load affect ventricular–arterial coupling, and since the pulmonary circulation/RV-PA-unit is generally also afflicted, mainly through the elevated left ventricular filling pressures [254], HFpEF may indeed be considered as a *coupling malady* [254] (Fig. 5.1).

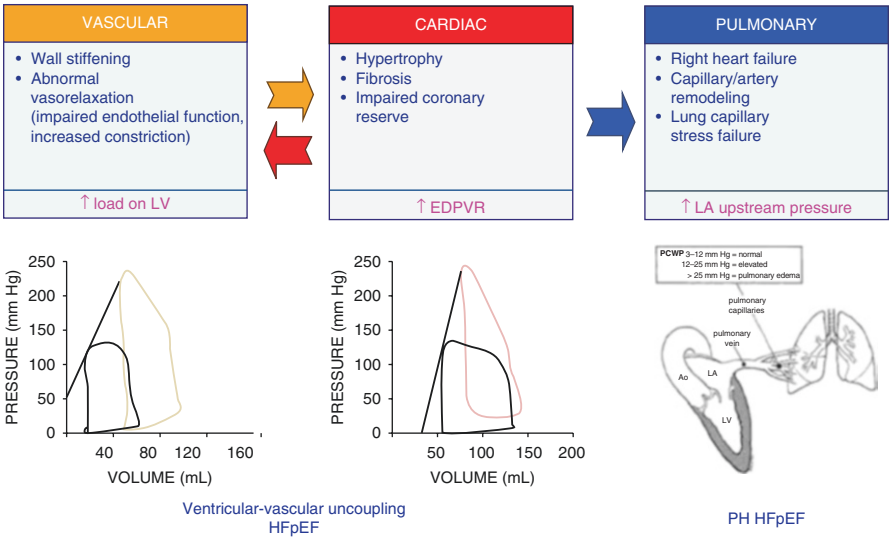


Fig. 5.1 Adapted from Guazzi Circ Heart Fail 2014, 7: 367–377 [254] with permission. The diagram sequence depicts that both, altered vascular (*left picture*) and structural cardiac (in the *middle*) properties affect LV filling mechanics resulting in elevated LV-filling pressures and modified systolic ventricular elastance. Consecutively, ventriculo–arterial coupling conditions change and coupling becomes derranged. These alterations, at the head the increase in LVEDP, are transmitted backward, impacting the pulmonary circulation. Subsequently, the pulmonary circulation and the right heart become involved (*picture on the right*), effecting the coupling between the RV and the pulmonary vessel bed, and ending up in pulmonary hypertension due to left heart disease (PH following HFpEF). As such, HFpEF may be viewed as a coupling disease.
Legend: EDPVR: End-diastolic pressure-volume relation

5.4 Special Pathophysiology

5.4.1 The Pressure-Volume Relation and the Filling Pressure (LVEDP) in HFpEF

Heart failure is basically associated with elevated LV filling pressures [256, 257], since it is defined as the inability of the heart to supply the bodies' tissues suitably with blood in order to meet their metabolic demand, *or to do so only at the cost of elevated filling pressures* [258, 259]. Hence, elevated left-ventricular end-diastolic pressures (LVEDPs) are a general finding in all heart failure patients [82, 111, 259]. Accordingly, elevated filling pressures are universally seen, at least during (physical) exertion [20, 24], in the syndrome of HFpEF [22, 130, 252, 260]. These elevated LV filling pressures are essentially attributed to diastolic dysfunction, the leading pathomechanism of HFpEF patients [22, 53, 78, 80, 130]. Diastolic dysfunction basically results from increased chamber and myocardial stiffness, subsequently displaying elevated filling pressures [25, 31, 130], the main physiologic consequence of diastolic dysfunction [261].

Diastolic dysfunction has been defined "as the inability to fill the ventricle to an adequate preload volume (end-diastolic volume, EDV) *at acceptable low pressures*" [262]. Myocardial stiffness and relaxation largely determine ventricular

diastolic function [263] and therefore ventricular chamber stiffness [264]. In the vast majority of HFpEF patients, a **considerable increase in chamber stiffness** (impaired LV compliance due to altered cardio-myocyte stiffness and modified extracellular matrix composition) is evidenced [22, 25, 55, 78], furthermore, a **delay in and hence an incompletion of myocardial relaxation** [22, 25] may be seen. The latter will become particularly evident (a) during tachycardia (e.g. physical stress), as a shortening of the diastole and thus of the LV filling period results [7, 260, 265], and (b) in case of an acute increase in afterload (e.g. acute rise in blood pressure/hypertensive dysregulation [62, 266]) since active relaxation is reported to be slowed and consecutively prolonged by acute elevations in LV afterload [266, 267]. Both conditions (shortened diastole and elevated afterload) are delaying and blunting the drop in LV-LA- pressure gradient during early diastole and thus impair diastolic suction [268] thereby contributing to the elevated filling pressures found in that syndrome [257].

However, it is mainly the LV stiffness as the predominant underlying abnormality, which induces and contributes to the elevated filling pressures [25, 130]. The increase in myocardial diastolic stiffness, reflected by a **leftward and upward** shift of the PV-relationship leading to a steeper slope [22, 260, 269, 270] (see Fig. 5.2), is largely attributed to cardiomyocyte stiffening (with an increase in cardiomyocyte stiffness as the disease inherent process), and, to a lesser extent, to an altered (active) diastolic relaxation [121, 209, 271, 272]: It is basically the giant elastic sarcomeric protein titin, regulating myocardial passive tension and stiffness [208], which determines

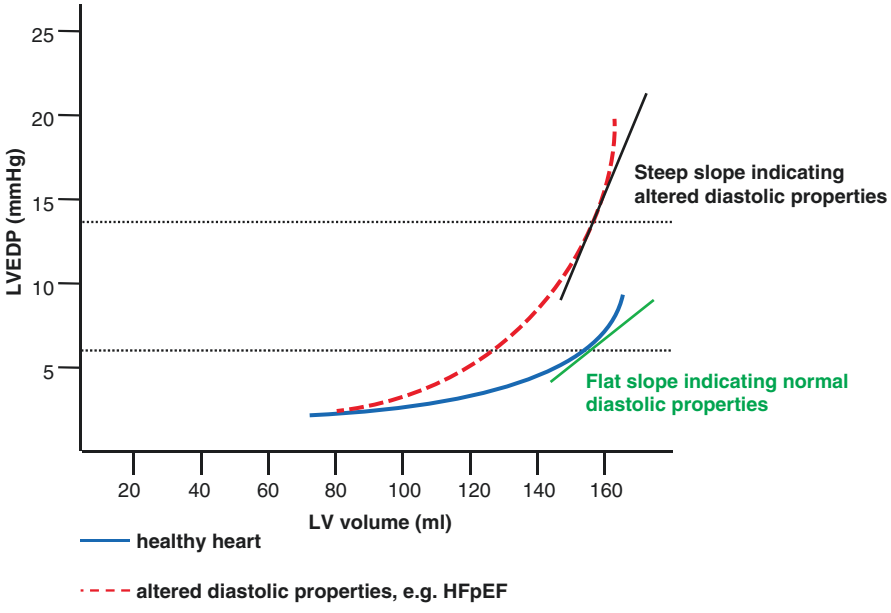


Fig. 5.2 Diastolic pressure–volume (P-V) relation—observe the different gradients of the slopes of the respective curves. Adapted from Borlaug BA. Circulation Heart Fail 2014;7:2–4 [273], with permission

myocardial and LV chamber stiffness as numerous studies have shown [78, 80, 122, 124]. Titin contributes roughly 80% to LV passive stiffness as long as sarcomere length ranges within the physiological band of 1.8–2.2 μm (as they indeed do in HFpEF), while the influence/contribution of ECM becomes more important in dilated sarcomeres of >2.2 μm [209, 211]—as in HFrEF. Furthermore, the impact of the influence of an altered relaxation on the magnitude and on the curvature of the relation has been challenged and significant increases in LVEDP resulting from slowed relaxation have never been clearly assured in studies and thus may be queried [121, 271, 272].

However, not all studies found a **steeper slope** (reflecting changes in diastolic properties) of the pressure-volume relationship underlying the increase in LA and LV filling pressures in patients with HFpEF [62, 114]. This is suggestive for reasons and mechanisms other than **primarily** altered **(intrinsic)** diastolic properties being responsible for, and/or contributing to, enhanced filling pressures consistently found in that patient group [262, 273]. Elevated filling pressures are verified to be caused also by parallel upward shifts of the P-V-relation (Fig. 5.3).

Parallel upward shifts of the P-V-relationship, but with no change in its slope and thus similar LV "intrinsic" diastolic properties (unchanged cardio-myocyte

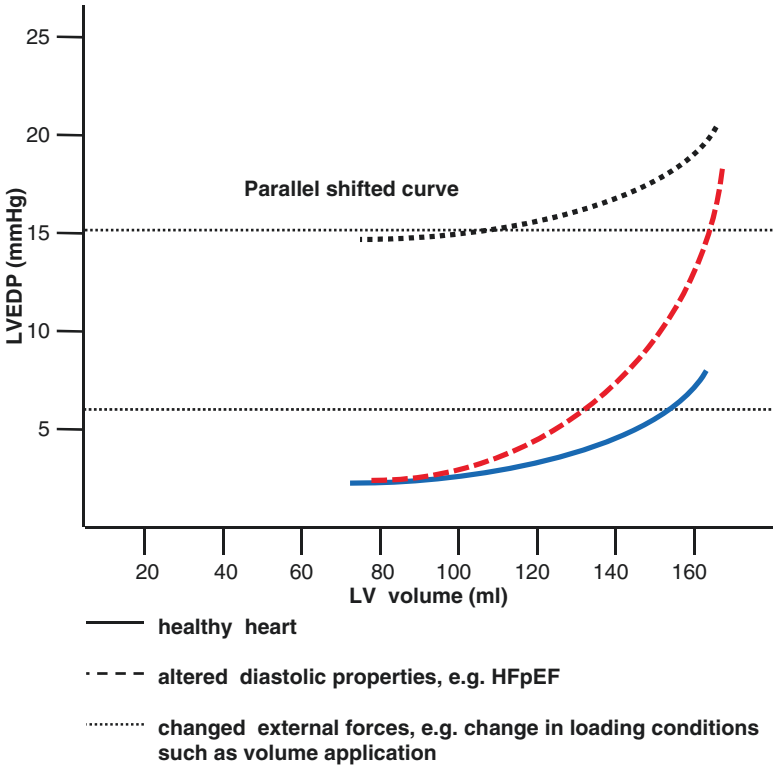


Fig. 5.3 Acute volume loading, but also acute increases in afterload, e.g. raised systolic blood pressure, may lead to a parallel upward shift of the p-v relation as they alter extrinsic conditions, while represents true changes in intrinsic diastolic properties. Adapted from Borlaug BA. Circ Heart fail 2014, 7:2–4, with permission

stiffness and extracellular matrix composition [262, 275]), are in general attributed to **"extrinsic" reasons** and altered **"extrinsic"conditions** [275–277], namely altered right ventricular loading conditions and changes in pericardial constraint with consecutive perceptible and enhanced diastolic ventricular interaction (DVI) [256, 273, 274]. DVI is found to be notably present in case of elevations in pulmonary pressures (PH) [278–280], potentially resulting from heart failure of any reason [281, 282]. Pulmonary hypertension is an exceptionally common feature in patients suffering from HFpEF [115, 283, 284], and enhanced diastolic ventricular interaction is common in patients with left-sided HF and PH [285]. Other "extrinsic" features include volume overload [114], endocardial diseases [116] and, of special importance, altered ventriculo–arterial coupling [62]. As explained elsewhere, changes in loading conditions may (subsequently) alter diastolic properties [38, 62, 114, 286, 287]. However, as already demonstrated by Alderman and Glantz, **acute changes** in chamber stiffness are largely caused by **external forces** and their associated effects [275], and are generally not able to alter intrinsic diastolic myocardial properties of normally oxygenated myocardium [275, 288] (Fig. 5.3).

This diversity of possible (patho)mechanisms and circumstances does indeed explain the divergent study results and appreciate the mechanistic heterogeneity found in the pathobiology of HFpEF [25, 256, 274].

5.4.2 Pathomechanisms

5.4.2.1 Diastolic Dysfunction

Diastolic dysfunction (DD) is a hallmark and central in the pathophysiology of HFpEF [22, 24, 25]. The vast majority of patients suffering from HFpEF display DD [29, 30], at least during physical activity (80–90%) [31].

In the absence of endocardial or pericardial disease, diastolic LV dysfunction results from increased myocardial stiffness [8], which is regulated by extracellular matrix (ECM) and the cardiomyocytes [8]. Furthermore, a change in the stiffness within one compartment (intracellular–extracellular) is also transmitted to the other compartment via matrix cellular proteins [8].

Diastolic LV dysfunction consists of prolonged isovolumetric LV relaxation, slow LV filling, and increased diastolic myocardial stiffness [289–292], whereupon myocardial stiffness has turned out to be by far the predominant feature [257, 293]. Furthermore, 1/3 of all HFpEF patients are found to have normal myocardial collagen volume fraction despite similar high LVEDPs compared to those with elevated collagen ratios [80]. Accordingly, elevated (passive) diastolic LV stiffness is basically attributed to elevated "intrinsic" cardiomyocyte stiffness, meanwhile confirmed by numerous study results [80, 122–124].

ECM

In HFpEF, an elevated total amount of collagen with an excessive collagen type I deposition (due to exaggerated synthesis and a depressed degradation, thus collagen turnover [119, 294]) and an intensified collagen-cross linking [8, 136] are contributing to diastolic

dysfunction [120]. Fibroblasts will be stimulated, mediated by TGF-β (transforming growth factor, a cytokine), which is released by inflammatory cells, to transdifferentiate into myofibroblasts, decisively involved in ECM collagen production fascilitating fibrosing [66]. Furthermore, reduced NO bioavailability (details read below) attributed to endothelial dysfunction contributes to the fibrosing of myocardium by affecting the cGMP-pathway, exerting direct fibrotic properties [295, 296]. NO deprivation promotes endothelial cells to transmit to mesenchymal cells which stimulate fibroblasts/myofibroblasts facilitating fibrosis [297]. Collagen per se is a stable molecule with a long turnover (80–120 days [298]), thus the fibrosing process is more a long term issue and not involved in acute disorders. Factors disrupting (myocardial) collagen balance include ischemia, enhanced wall stress, A II, and TGF-β, provoking altered collagen synthesis, composition and deposition leading to pathological tissue fibrosis [299], subsequently affecting chamber stiffness which is related to the cardiac amount of ECM [103].

Both, hypertensive heart disease and HFpEF are associated with excessive collagen volume, altered collagen composition and function, causing increased diastolic stiffness [136]. However, 1/3 of HFpEF patients have normal collagen volume fraction [80]. Myocardial inflammation is demonstrated to contribute to changes in ECM and to diastolic dysfunction [66], albeit titin's expression/composition (its isoform N2B) and titin's phosphorylation status predominantly determine cardiomyocyte tone and thus passive stiffness [122, 123, 209, 211].

Cardiomyocytes

Intrinsic cardiomyocyte stiffness has been found elevated in HFpEF patients [78, 80, 123]. This stiffness has been referred to as the cytoskeletal protein titin [122, 206, 209, 300–302]. Titin contributes to LV passive stiffness by roughly 80% as long as sarcomer length ranges within the physiological band of 1.8–2.2 μm, while the influence/contribution of ECM becomes more important in dilated sarcomeres of >2.2 μm [209, 211]—as in HfrEF. As such, elevated diastolic LV stiffness is largely/basically attributed to elevated intrinsic cardiomyocyte stiffness as numerous studies have shown [80, 122–124].

Cardiomyocyte elasticity is titin-based adjusted, transcriptionally and post-translationally [127]. Transcriptionally, the stiffer N2B titin (titin is obviously expressed in two isoforms) isoform is, to the disadvantage of the N2BA (more compliant) isoform, stronger expressed in patients with HFpEF [208], thus the ratio (normal hearts 35:65 [208]) of N2BA to N2B isoform is reported as having changed in favour of the stiffer N2B type [206, 209, 301, 302], causing elevated cardiomyocyte and LV stiffness [127]. Furthermore, post-translationally cardiomyocyte stiffening arises from alterations in the phosphorylation state of titin (stiffer if hypophosphorylated) [122, 206, 300], but may be further due to formation of disulfide bridges within the titin molecule, as the result of increased oxidative stress [207]. The phosphorylation is mediated by protein kinase A (PKA) and protein kinase G (PKG), both make titin more compliant while phosphorylating it, and hypophosphorylation of titin is reported as being the result of low PKG activity [9, 78, 127] in consequence of the deficient cGMP concentration [78]—cGMP activates as a second messenger intracellular kinases such as PKG and PKA [303]. This diminished cGMP content is attributed to the low NO bioavailability and the high peroxydinitrate level as both predispose a reduced cGMC production by soluble guanosine

cyclase [304]. The low NO availability is the result of endothelial dysfunction [192], in this case of the microvascular endothelium of the coronary vessels and intramyocardial capillaries, which have been afflicted as part of the vascular endothelial layers of the body by the systemic inflammation related to the "comorbidities" demonstrated in HFpEF patients such as hypertension, obesity, diabetes, metabolic syndrome, and COPD [75, 151, 199]. The, in that setting, released proinflammatory agents elicit endothelial production of ROS (reactive oxygen species) which cause high nitrosative/oxidative stress and subsequently limit NO bioavailability for the adjacent cardiomyocytes [9, 78, 127], as well as NO-mediated signalling [215, 216].

NO is known to enhance LV relaxation and LV distensibility through a number of mechanisms, some are dependent on an intact NO-cGMP-PKG pathway, like reduction of myofilament Ca sensitivity by troponin I phosphorylation and by enhancement of phospholamban—mediated sarcoplasmatic reticular Ca reuptake [305]. Moreover, as a result of the deficient NO-cGMP-PKG signalling pathway, vasodilator response of the coronary mircovasculature is substantially reduced [197].

Figure 5.4 by Paulus and Tschoepe summarizes the pathobiological processes within the heart muscle causing diastolic dysfunction and potentially precipitating HFpEF.

Furthermore, as the peripheral endothelium is, of course, afflicted as well (systemic inflammation), a systemic deficient/compromised vasodilator response exists and, as several studies emphasize, contributes to (explaining) the reduced exercise tolerance typical for HFpEF [68, 306]. Moreover, peripheral endothelial dysfunction is verified to be an independent predictor of outcome [67], accordingly further substantiating the **causal involvement of the endothelium** (of a dysfunctional endothelium) in the pathobiology of HFpEF malady [192].

This blunted vasodilator response correlates with LV diastolic dysfunction [197].

The disrupted NO-cGMP-PKG pathway is able to explain the increased cardiomyocyte stiffness (altered titin expression and hypophosphorylation of titin [300, 301]), the interstitial fibrosis (increased collagen volume and deposition of type I collagen) [78, 120], and the development of concentric LV remodelling with hypertrophied (concentrically thickened) cardiomyocytes [78, 82].

For the sake of completeness, further disorders and malformations may modulate the titin-based cardiomyocyte stiffness [212]: (1) disordered and blunted cross bridge detachment, resulting in bonding of disulfide cross bridges within the titin molecule due to an energy deficit [55, 307], (2) compromised NO signalling [308, 309], and (3) oxidative stress-induced formation of disulfide bridges within the titin molecule [212], leading to slowed relaxation [310].

The slowed relaxation as the second quality of diastole is related to persistent cross-bridging and diminished/altered sarcoplasmatic reticular Ca reuptake [310]. The compromised NO signalling pathway impedes through deficient cGMP content (cGMP reduces myofilamentary Ca sensitivity allowing cross-bridge detachment) cross-bridge detachment [308]. Furthermore, since detachment is an energy consuming process, the diminished ratio of ATP found in HFpEF patients may be a contributing factor [55, 311].

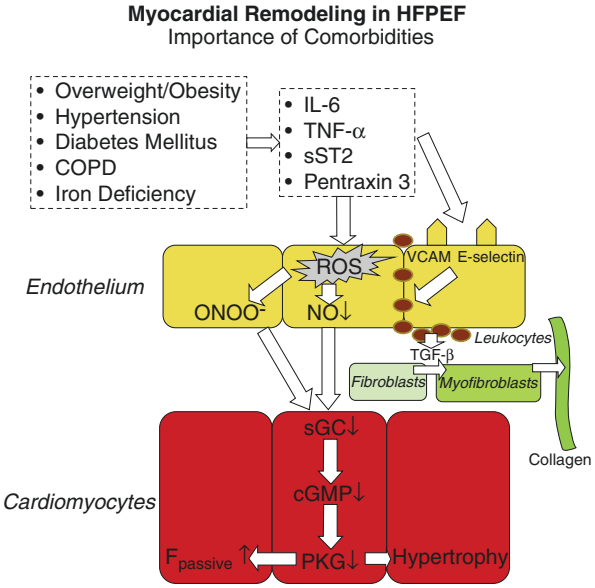


Fig. 5.4 Adopted from Paulus and Tschoepe [199] with permission. A (low grade) inflammatory condition (reflected by elevated serum levels of (pro-) inflammatory mediators, e.g. interleukin (IL)-6, tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-a, soluble ST2 (sST2), and pentraxin 3), induced by several co-morbidities, afflicts the coronary endothelium and the endocardium, and precipitates endothelial dysfunction (resulting largely in reduced NO bioavailability). Consecutively, cardiomyoyctes and the extracellular matrix (ECM) will be affected, precipitating alterations of cardiomyocyte stiffening (preferred expression of titin's stiffer N2B isoform) and fibrosing (change in collagen type and amount) of the ECM. Various signalling pathways and miscellaneous mediators are involved, of special interest is the disturbance of NO-cGMP-PKG pathway causing cardiomyocyte hypertrophy and (further) stiffening (hypophosphorylation of titin). *Legend*: *ROS* reactive oxygen species, *NO* nitric oxide, *VCAM* vascular cell adhesion molecule, *ONOO* peroxynitrite, *sGC* soluble guanylate cyclase, *PKG* protein kinase G, *F passive* cardiomyoyte resting tension, *TGF-β* transforming growth factor β

As such, DD is basically caused by altered diastolic myocardial stiffness [8, 116, 117]. Increases in diastolic myocardial stiffness result in increased filling pressures (higher pressures for the same filling volume) [22, 25, 38, 130, 269, 312]: **Increased filling pressures are the main physiologic consequence of diastolic dysfunction** [261]. Since these elevated left-sided filling pressures are transmitted backward into the pulmonary venule and venous network may pulmonary venous hypertension ensue [38].

Accordingly, ↑ diastolic myocardial stiffness → altered diastolic properties precipitating diastolic dysfunction → ↑ LVEDP → pulmonary venous hypertension [38].

The main (patho)physiologic consequences of these altered ventricular filling conditions [32–34, 38, 312] include:

(1) Ensuing pulmonary venous hypertension [38] and predisposition and facilitation of the onset of pulmonary hypertension and (consecutively) right heart dysfunction [14, 56, 115, 313].

↑ diastolic myocardial stiffness → altered diastolic properties precipitating diastolic dysfunction → ↑ LVEDP → pulmonary venous hypertension [38] → ↑ RV—afterload affecting RV-PA-coupling → acute right heart dysfunction [83].

(2) Small changes in filling volume are going along with significant changes in diastolic pressures [103, 314]. The stiffened ventricle is unable to accommodate increasing filling volume without marked increases in filling pressures [22, 315] and as such, little or even unrecognizable increases in filling volumes are accompanied by considerable changes in filling pressures [21, 26].

(3) A high vulnerability to acutely develop pulmonary congestion or edema [21, 22, 312, 316].

(4) Predisposition and facilitation of the onset of HFpEF, as *worsening* DD is clearly shown to be independently related to incident HFpEF development [129, 247].

(5) Diastolic stiffening leads to fluid redistribution [61] facilitating the development of fluid accumulation within the pulmonary vessel bed and tissue, causing pulmonary congestion/edema and, in general less clinically obvious, peripheral edema formation, thus incipient acute heart failure [317, 318].

However, other features than DD definitely contribute and may even be critical for acute decompensations [1, 14, 25, 61, 62, 114]: Chamber stiffness, and thus ventricular filling characteristics, although largely determined by myocardial stiffness [8, 25] and indeed in the majority of cases altered by changes in diastolic myocardial properties, DD [8, 29, 116, 117], may also be substantially affected by external issues stiffening the chamber [8]. Changes in "extrinsic" features, namely alterations in loading conditions, are in several clinical conditions the predominant factor causing an acutely altered chamber compliance [38, 61, 62, 319, 320].[3] *Acute* changes in chamber stiffness are clearly demonstrated being generally caused by altered external circumstances [275].

5.4.2.2 Vascular Stiffening and AV-Coupling

Vascular properties substantially affect cardiac properties and performance [38, 43, 61–63, 267, 322, 323]: "LV performance is influenced by arterial load [44] (since systolic wall stress reflects afterload as defined by the law of LaPlace [324, 325]), and arterial properties are in turn influenced by LV performance" [44, 326]. Vascular properties, specifically the vascular tone, play an essential role in the development and progression of HF [327]. Moreover, worsening vascular failure is considered to be a common precipitant for AHF [83].

Ventricular–vascular stiffening increases with aging, hypertension, and diabetes, and is abnormally pronounced in patients with HFpEF [53, 81]. This "increase in vascular stiffness has direct implications for the ventricular–arterial coupling" [287], and as such, HFpEF may also be seen as a disease of (altered) v-a-coupling [62, 147].

A physiological feature of aging is the increase in the stiffness of the arteries, particularly of the large elastic ones [39, 328, 329]. This age-associated rise in vascular stiffness, reflected by an increase in arterial elastance E_a [42], poses an

[3] Compliance is the inverse of diastolic chamber stiffness [38, 320].

enhanced load on the heart by increasing systolic wall stress [330]. In order to maintain a stable and matched v-a-coupling, ensuring that cardiac efficiency to transfer blood from the heart into the vasculature is maintained [331], the left ventricular elastance (ventricular end-systolic stiffness), E_{es}, has to rise proportionately in tandem with $E_{a.}$ [42, 43, 49, 130] Furthermore, an "optimized" chamber and coupling efficiency is inevitable and hence prioritized because only then proper and physiological hemodynamic conditions are guaranteed [42, 43, 332]. Consequently, the ventriculo–arterial coupling ratio remains roughly unchanged [43, 57, 62], is somewhat lower but still within the range where external work and efficiency are probably not compromised [331], although, in the elderly, "a stiffer heart is coupled to the stiffer vascular system" [70].

Of special note, the higher resting E_{es} is reflecting a higher end-*systolic* ventricular stiffness, compensating for increased vascular load attributed to "normal" aging, rather than indicative for a better, increased, contractility [37, 61, 230]. In contrary, systolic performance, respectively the systolic reserve capacity is impaired [333, 334].

Furthermore, increased vascular stiffness with subsequently enhanced LV afterload and concomitant elevated end-systolic ventricular stiffness also facilitates diastolic dysfunction [38, 43, 61, 322, 327]: Indeed, an increase in systolic ventricular elastance is associated with both, enhanced ventricular end-systolic but **also** diastolic stiffness [38, 43, 61, 335]. Petrie established an inverse relationship between diastolic relaxation and afterload in hypertensive and non-hypertensive humans indicating cross-talk between arterial load and diastolic LV function [336]. Moreover, an increase in arterial stiffness is associated with diastolic dysfunction [322, 337] and HFpEF [63, 338]. As such, augmented arterial stiffness is associated with both, systolic and diastolic dysfunction [335, 339, 340] at which increases in afterload generally cause a rise in LVEDP [21, 62, 341, 342].

Accordingly, v*ascular dysfunction definitely relevantly affects diastolic properties, implying diastolic dysfunction, augmenting LVEDP* [22, 78, 130].

The clinically most important consequence is that patients with high E_{es} (steeper E_{es} slope) and E_a, due to combined systolic ventricular and arterial stiffening, show an *enhanced systolic pressure sensitivity to changes in cardiac loading conditions* (changes in LV-afterload and changes in LV filling volume, preload) [43, 62, 124, 343]. Increases in afterload (e.g. application of vasoconstrictors) may induce dramatic, exaggerated increases in systolic blood pressure and LVEDP [62], while acute decreases in afterload (e.g. application of vasodilators) may provoke a substantial, disproportionate drop in BP and mostly SV, the latter due to the uneven decline in LVEDP and thus LV filling volume [124]. Likewise, even small changes in volume may be translated by the stiffened ventriculo-arterial system into amplified and disproportionate changes in systolic arterial pressure [43, 343]. Indeed, significant changes in filling pressure may even be seen with little or no detectable change in ventricular volume [21, 26]. In so far, diuretics given to those patients may result in significant blood pressure drops and may potentially induce hypotension and hemodynamic instability [37]. Conversely, application of only small amounts of fluids may provoke pulmonary

edema. The magnitude of the changes depends on the absolute values of E_{es} and E_a [256] and thereby are most pronounced in HFpEF patients since their absolute values of E_{es} and E_a are higher compared to healthy elderly and hypertensive patients/patients with HHD [130].

The enhanced systolic pressure sensitivity, characteristic of combined ventriculo-vascular stiffening, undoubtedly predisposes and is explicit co-responsible for the development of *hypertensive pulmonary edema*, the latter is, together with exercise intolerance, one of the two clinical key manifestations of HFpEF [13, 43, 62]. Gillebert [266] and Borlaug [344] report that "acute afterload elevation in the setting of ventricular–vascular stiffening causes a significant and disproportionate increase in blood pressure which may then feedback to (further) impair diastolic relaxation leading to dramatic increases in filling pressure during exercise". Indeed, every increase in afterload in the presence of ventriculo-vascular stiffening is consecutively attended by (1) a disproportionate upswing in end-systolic stiffness, E_{es} [38, 62] and (2) by a further diminishment of LV compliance [38], accordingly substantially enhanced LVEDPs ensue [38, 315].

Accordingly, for our daily practice with the elderly, hypertensive, and with patients suffering from HFpEF, the following consequences of the above described pathobiological alterations are of particular relevance:

1. A stiffer heart-arterial system displays a higher load-sensitivity, even if the coupling ratio is normal or near normal [70]. Accordingly, a clinically important effect of the combined increase in E_a and E_{es} is, due to the steeper slope of the end-systolic pressure volume relationship with a higher set point for any given volume [41, 70], a considerable lability in blood pressure with substantial fluctuations following even mild alterations in afterload (e.g. increasing BP due to changed sympathetic discharge) and marginal changes in volume loading (preload) [43, 62, 343], or mildest modifications in SV [62, 124].

   HFpEF patients, found to be highly sensitive to changes in loading conditions (volume and pressure load) [43, 61, 62], are especially predisposed to develop pulmonary congestion or actually flash pulmonary edema even in case of only mild, acute increases in BP [21, 62, 345, 346] or yet undetectable volume expansions [43].
2. The "physiological" aging process of the vascular system with consecutive increase in LV systolic and diastolic stiffness [42, 43] may potentially precipitate clinical symptoms (due to impaired hemodynamic performance) in case typical maladies such as hypertension, diabetes, and metabolic syndrome develop on top [44].
3. The systolic reserve capacity is limited in HFpEF patients since the resting E_{es} is already elevated [70]. Accordingly, net stroke work generation, and consecutively SV, increase only mildly during stress, thus blunting chamber emptying and leaving LVESV high, thus limiting cardiovascular performance capacity [43, 68].
4. Extended cyclic changes of arterial blood flow, resulting from enhanced pulse pressure attributed to arterial stiffening, cause larger pulsative pressures and may thereby affect microcirculation, subsequently provoking endothelial dysfunction which potentially spreads over the whole body facilitating end organ damage [37].

5. A heart which has to eject into a stiffened arterial system must generate higher end-systolic pressures to achieve the same net stroke volume [347]. Hence, for any given level of ejected blood, a greater energy requirement is necessary [348, 349]. This may acutely provoke energy deficits precipitating hypophosphorylizations of titin and thus stiffens the cardiomyocytes (even further) affecting diastolic properties [55].

To summarize, arterial stiffening (↑ E_a) affects both, ventricular systolic and diastolic properties [38, 322, 327, 335, 337, 339, 340]:

↑ E_a → concomitant, tandem **increase** in **end-systolic ventricular stiffness**, E_{es} [42, 43, 49, 130].
→ patients work on an already higher end-systolic pressure volume relation with a higher set point for any given change in loading conditions [41, 70]
→ limited systolic reserve capacity and the heart must generate higher end-systolic pressures for the same net stroke volume [347]. This necessitates a greater energy requirement for a given level of ejected flow [348]
→ affects diastolic properties by precipitating **increased diastolic stiffness** [322, 336, 337]:
→ ↑ **LV stiffness** → ↑**filling pressures** [38]
The presence of combined increased/elevated E_a and E_{es} allows for disproportionate increases in E_{es}
→ in case of an acute increase in BP (and thus E_a), a concomitantly exaggerated rise in LVEDP may occur [21, 38, 62, 315]
→ this predisposes for acute hypertensive flash pulmonary edema development [62, 268]
→ "dictates" high blood pressure lability [43, 62, 124, 343] and allows for dramatic blood pressure fluctuations for any given change in loading conditions or SV [62, 124].

5.4.2.3 Systolic Function and Cardiac Reserve

Study results assessing the systolic function of patients suffering from HFpEF have been controversial [24, 49, 60, 112, 269, 336, 350–352]. However, it depends on the method used to assess systolic properties and the question which feature and parameter really reflects systolic performance [49, 60, 112, 336, 353]. As such, although EF is widely used to characterize and to indicate systolic function [14, 60], it does, by far, not represent systolic properties: "EF is only a crude measure of LV systolic function as influenced by several factors beyond contractility per se including loading conditions and chamber geometry" [354]. Indeed, EF is highly dependent on loading conditions and little sensitive to subtle abnormalities [14, 269, 355–357]. Hence, if afterload increases, EF will fall and vice versa (afterload ↑ → EF ↓ and vice versa) [358, 359]. Differently, EF represents ventriculo–arterial coupling conditions and as such is a coupling parameter rather than indicating systolic performance [49, 262]. Nonetheless, by all means it makes absolutely sense that we use EF, as proper circulation and functioning of blood flow decisively depend on both balanced cardiac and vascular properties and their neat and smooth interaction [37, 61].

Meanwhile, due to overwhelming evidence, there is no doubt at all that patients with HFpEF display and show subtle altered, impaired systolic properties [57, 60,

112, 336, 351, 360, 361]. Applying load-independent parameters in tissue Doppler and strain based, as well as speckle-tracking echocardiographic and MR imaging, assessments clearly revealed a couple of systolic abnormalities, confirming diminished systolic performance and contractile power (the most specific feature of systolic function) in patients with HFpEF on the myocardial, but actually also on the chamber level [49, 60, 112, 269, 336, 352, 353, 361]. Particularly longitudinal and circumferential tissue fibre shortening are demonstratedly impaired [60, 353, 361]. The left chamber is reported to thicken in radial layers while it shortens in longitudinal and circumferential plane during systole [362]. Indeed, myocardial contractility, and as such specific systolic properties, are truly indicated and reflected by circumferential midwall fractional fibre shortening [244, 363, 364], and longitudinal strain in particular allows to assess for myocardial deformation, a specific systolic issue [60, 113, 365]. Moreover, long axis function is reported to be affected early on in HFpEF as the longitudinal subendocardial fibre layout is predisposed to ischemia in case of elevated filling pressures and wall stress [366, 367]. Most recently, although even more difficult to assess, subtle systolic issues such as torsion, twist and untwist [353, 368, 369] are found to be altered. Accordingly, substantial evidence clearly demonstrates impaired systolic longitudinal and radial, and compromised twist function in HFpEF patients [49, 60, 351, 353, 361, 370].

The gentle systolic abnormalities and deficiencies become clinically evident in most patients during stress conditions, e.g. physical exertion: The physiological and necessary increase in SV [20, 68, 258] and ejection fraction [68, 371] to adapt cardiac performance during stress fails to appear properly, predominantly as a consequence of the inability of the heart to empty the chamber appropriately (thus unable to reduce ESV,) rather than as the result of limited diastolic filling volumes [19, 68, 258]. This persistently elevated ESV impairs early diastolic suction and thus promotes LA-hypertension [336, 372] and consecutively pulmonary venous hypertension potentially precipitating pulmonary congestion or edema.

However, as Najjar states, “although impairments in contractility are verified, the deficit is only mild and diminished contractility is not the culprit lesion in the pathogenesis of HFpEF” [354].

5.4.2.4 PH and RV Dysfunction, DVI

Pulmonary hypertension is highly common in patients suffering from HFpEF; up to 83% develop PH [56, 285]. Elevated left-sided filling pressures are demonstrated to be transmitted backwards, precipitating congestion in the pulmonary venous system by passively provoking an elevation of the pulmonary venous pressure [111, 281, 373, 374]: Pulmonary venous or postcapillary pulmonary hypertension applies [56, 281, 375, 376]. These elevated filling pressures are related to several features including diastolic dysfunction [22, 25] and ventriculo-vascular stiffening [38, 61, 327, 335, 337], and may even be exaggerated during physical stress or augmented NHs drive (e.g. increase in BP), since physiological processes like “suctioning” are blunted in HFpEF individuals, driving the LA pressure up [138, 260, 353]. Although this (altered) “behaviour” may in principle make sense as the stiff ventricle can only

fill at the expense of elevated LA pressures [20, 260], acute further increases in left-sided filling pressures will add up to pre-existing pulmonary pressures [24], and concomitantly further enhance pulmonary pressures definitely precipitating clinical symptoms [345, 377]. Elevated pulmonary pressures (consequently with the rise in pulmonary venous pressure, pulmonary artery pressure (PAP) increases [378]) always precipitate and display an increased systolic load on the right ventricle, after-loading the right heart chamber [379–382]. However, as elevated LA pressures predominantly affect the pulsatile load, pulmonary vascular compliance will be impaired, consecutively increasing pulmonary vascular resistance [383, 384]. Thus, aside from the passive component related to backward transmitted elevated LVEDPs and LA-Ps causing PvH, elevated PVR indicates and reflects altered pulmonary vascular properties [374, 385, 386], probably a more substantial and lasting effect and contribution to pulmonary vascular impedance [373, 387]. This is more serious as vascular alterations are less likely to be reversed and as increased pulmonary vascular resistance indicates "pulmonary vascular disease" [373, 374, 386–388]. Furthermore, the increase in pulmonary vascular resistance (and PAP as well) markedly impacts on the impedance (rises) of the pulmonary artery and the RV outflow tractus, after-loading the right ventricle [379–382]. Particularly a rapid rise in PAP and/or PVR, causing acute pulmonary hypertension and concomitantly afterloading the right chamber enhancing RV wall tension, immediately leads to RV-dilatation [379, 389], which is accompanied by increases in RVEDV [380, 382, 389] and RVEDP [390, 391], compromised RV contractility [392, 393], and impaired RV-EF [389, 394]. Under these conditions, diastolic ventricular interaction (DVI) applies, compromising left ventricular filling and (thus even more) worsening global cardiac function and systemic circulation [41, 395, 396]. DVI, coming in general into effect with increasing RVEDP, as in case RV loading conditions change [273, 397], essentially contributes to acute right heart failure pathobiology and makes a crucial hemodynamic impact on right heart and subsequently systemic cardiovascular function [398].

Passively backwards transmitted elevated left-sided pressures may precipitate ultrastructural abnormalities indicating acute alveolar-capillary stress failure. However, these aberrations are fully reversible if PvP and thus the capillary hydrostatic pressure returns to normal values after a more or less short spell [399, 400]. Accordingly, patients suffering from LHD and consecutively *persistent* venous pulmonary hypertension may, although the increased pulmonary pressures are basically of backward transmitted, passive nature, develop functional and structural modifications of the pre-capillary, namely of the arterioles and the small arteries of the pulmonary vessel system [373, 401, 402]. These alterations cause an increase in PVR and concomitantly a further considerable rise in (mean) pulmonary pressure [373, 374, 387]. Indeed, vasoconstriction of functional nature and/or structural reductions in the area of the pulmonary arterioles and arteries inevitably provoke an "out of proportion" increase in the pulmonary pressures, hence display, in addition to the PvH, a pulmonary "arterial" constituent to the total PAP recognized [385, 386, 403, 404]. Pulmonary vascular disease, characterized by elevated PVR and reduced pulmonary vascular compliance [405], indicated by an enhanced

transpulmonary gradient (see Chap. 6), confirms the pre-capillary component contributing to PH in HFpEF [285, 406]. This 'out of proportion PH' is found in roughly 50% of all HFpEF patients [124, 285], necessitating further, different therapeutic measures.

5.4.2.5 Ventricular Dyssynchrony

Penicka et al. [407] demonstrated that significant LV dyssynchrony is able to evoke in hypertensive, so far clinically unremarkable patients, symptoms of heart failure. Considerable dyssynchrony is reported to be present in nearly up to 50% of patients with HFpEF [408–410]. Pathophysiologically, marked dyssynchrony impairs both, diastolic and systolic function [408]. However, there are conflicting results and opinions regarding the potency of dyssynchrony as being an additional factor able to provoke overt heart failure in the presence of relevant diastolic dysfunction [411, 412].

5.4.2.6 Left Atrial Dysfunction

The LA may be understood as a reservoir, conduit and pump, modulating LV filling [413, 414]. LA further complies with a kind of "watershed" function between LV and pulmonary circulation and as such buffers pressure and flow oscillations [415]. Its pump function is required even more in case of altered diastolic ventricular properties to maintain filling, and indeed its pump force has been demonstrated to increase in the presence of mild diastolic LV dysfunction, but unfortunately fails and even deteriorates if moderate or severe diastolic ventricular dysfunction apply [413, 414, 416]. As such, while in healthy individuals LV effectively "pulls" blood to fill in early diastole (suctioning) [372, 417], LV filling in HFpEF patients decisively relies upon a high LA pressure which "pushes" blood into the "stiffened" chamber [20, 24]. However, increases in LA-pressure are augmenting pulmonary venous pressures promoting venous pulmonary hypertension [281, 373], and increase the *pulsatile* RV load, even acutely during exercise [418]. Accordingly, LA dysfunction is associated with pulmonary vascular disease, promoting pulmonary vascular remodelling and PH [418, 419], and, consecutively RV dysfunction/failure [56, 418, 420, 421]: Due to increased PVR and pulmonary artery stiffening (following enhanced pulsatile load) the RV will be "afterloaded" [285]. Moreover, ensuing RV-dysfunction is affiliated with increased risk of death [57, 393].

Left atrial dysfunction is characterized by abnormal dimensions (dilatation), as well systolic (↓ systolic function) and diastolic (↑ stiffness) properties [415, 422–424]. LA dimensions, area and volume, are considered to represent global functional LA parameters [425], and LA dilatation is a marker of diastolic ventricular dysfunction [426]. Intermittent or permanent increases in LVEDP facilitate left-atrial dilatation and atrial fibrillation (thus atrial dysfunction) [138]. LA enlargement is linked to occurrent symptoms [53, 138, 427, 428] and disease progression [429, 430]. Moreover, LA dysfunction may be the initial mechanism to develop symptoms [431].

As LV filling is reliant on atrial contraction in that patient group [432], atrial fibrillation is poorly tolerated [433]. Actually, LA dilatation is associated with a loss of normal electrical activity promoting the development of atrial fibrillation (AF)

[434]. Moreover, AF leads to even lower exercise tolerance [53, 138] (even in case of similar chronotropic reserve [435]), is associated with more severe RV dysfunction [57], and increased risk of death [436].

5.4.2.7 Peripheral Factors

The majority of patients suffer from exercise intolerance [26] and largely develop symptoms during exertion rather than at rest [436]. Recent study results are now clearly indicative for a reduced ventricular-vascular reserve with vascular and peripheral muscular issues substantially contributing, in addition to cardiac limitations, to the clinical picture [54, 68, 258, 306, 438]. Namely, a considerably blunted peripheral vascular vasodilation is demonstrated to be a relevant issue and contributor to symptoms [54, 68, 371]: While in healthy persons the arterial resistance decreases during exercise (to accommodate the large blood flow with only mild pressure increase) [61], patients with HFpEF show a blunted exercise-associated vasodilation [68, 353, 371].

This compromised vasomotor function with enhanced vascular tone during exercise may be related to endothelial dysfunction [68], a well established feature in HFpEF pathophysiology [68, 439]. Also, an improvement in aortic distensibility, reducing aortic stiffness and subsequently attenuating afterload, is demonstrated to be missing [63, 315]. Thus, blunted vasodilation and missing improvement in aortic distensibility (as such an altered vasorelaxation in the presence of an attenuated contractile reserve) lead to dynamic limitations in ventriculo–arterial coupling during exercise [55, 61, 68, 371]. While in healthy humans the E_a/E_{es} ratio declines during exercise, since the increase in E_{es} (reflecting a true augmentation of contractility) exceeds the change in E_a [61], this drop in E_a/E_{es} ratio is markedly more blunted in HFpEF patients compared to hypertensive patients not suffering from HFpEF [55, 68].

Other peripheral issues suggested to contribute to the patients' exercise disability include deranged muscle microcirculation [438], limited lean total and leg muscle mass, and altered muscle fibre composition [440, 441].

Cardiac features applying, disturbing, and restricting reserve function are chronotropic incompetence, depressed systolic function, and possibly diastolic filling abnormalities [15, 19, 20, 25, 442]. Patients with HFpEF show at least a limited peak chronotropic reserve [54, 55, 68], up to 50% even fulfil the criteria for chronotropic incompetence while exposed to stress [443]. The contractile reserves are attenuated in persons with HFpEF [55, 68, 371]:

The contractile reserve is mitigated by a high basal E_{es} as typical in this patient group and a further increase in E_{es}, due to positive inotropic effects displayed during exercise, will only gently augment net contractility [62]. The systolic restriction may further be related to ischemia, oxidative stress, disturbed energetics, passive stiffening, and abnormal Ca handling [49, 55, 60, 272, 336, 351, 444]. Therefore it is important to note that the increase in end-systolic ventricular elastance during exercise is highly likely to be mainly related to passive myocardial stiffening rather than indicating a true increase in contractility. This evidence is further supported by the trend that the increase of E_{es} in HFpEF patients is higher compared to hypertensive individuals (2.42 mmHg/mL vs. 2.3 mmHg/mL) [49].

Although limited diastolic filling has, without a doubt, a significant impact on exercise intolerance, the study findings are quite controversial:

The preload reserve seems to be shortened as no relevant increase in LV end-diastolic filling (LVEDV) could be observed in HFpEF [26]. However, the study results are somewhat conflicting and a recent trial found a mild increase in LVEDV [61]. Other authors have demonstrated an attenuated preload reserve (diminished increase in diastolic filling despite marked elevations in filling pressures) [25, 445], while some did not find relevantly diminished diastolic filling volumes [54, 68] in HFpEF patients during stress. Anyway, end-diastolic left ventricular filling volume is obviously not the crucial factor of stress intolerance [19, 68, 258].

5.5 Diagnosis and Clinical Issues

5.5.1 Symptoms and Signs of Heart Failure

Dyspnoea on exertion and exercise intolerance, although being functional hallmarks of heart failure in general, are together with acute pulmonary edema key clinical pictures HFpEF patients typically present [19–21, 446]. The typical patient suffering from HFNEF is the elderly woman [437, 447] with arterial hypertension (with or without LV-hypertrophy), and often additional co-morbidities commonly present in patients with HFpEF, particularly diabetes mellitus and obesity [5, 50, 85, 89, 276]. However, early on in the disease course, the symptoms of heart failure may be really discrete and signs of overt heart failure like fluid retention and/or edema formation may be missing [407, 448]. Accordingly, other causes (differential diagnosis) of exertional dyspnoea may be looked for [449]. Since in addition the signs and symptoms of heart failure are generally non-specific, thus not really discriminating between HF and other causes [450–452], HFpEF may be an under-diagnosed disorder [6, 20]. Particularly in HFpEF the prevalences of typical symptoms and signs of heart failure are usually lower compared to HFrEF [103]:

Prevalence of clinical feature	HFrEF/systolic heart failure (%)	HFpEF/diastolic heart failure (%)
Orthopnoea	73	60
Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea	50	55
Peripheral edema	46	35
Jugular venous distension	96	85
Hepatomegaly	40	30
III. heart sound (S_3)	65	45
Rales or crepitations	70	72
Chest X-ray consistent with		
– Pulmonary venous hypertension	80	75
– Cardiomegaly	96	90

Breathlessness, orthopnoea, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea, reduced exercise tolerance, fatigue, tiredness, increased time to recover after exercise, and ankle swelling are considered to be more typical symptoms and signs of heart failure, while elevated jugular venous pressure, positive hepato-jugular reflux, and the presence of a III. heart sound are probably more specific [452–454]. Rales, crepitations, III. heart sound, and peripheral edema may be more common in case of acute decompensation, but rarely found in chronic heart failure [455].

However, the diagnostic evaluation always commences with the history and the physical examination [446].

An ECG may reveal signs of LV hypertrophy or concomitant conditions like arrhythmias (particularly atrial fibrillation), however, a normal ECG in the setting of suspected *acute* heart failure virtually rules out this diagnosis [456], but not HFpEF [446]. An abnormal ECG simply increases the likelihood that heart failure exists, but its specificity is really low [454, 457, 458].

Differential diagnostic considerations (adapted from Wachter and Edelmann [7] and modified) include

- Pulmonary maladies:
  - Chronic obstructive lung disease
  - Pulmonary embolism
  - Pneumonia
  - Pulmonary fibrosis
  - Pneumothorax
  - Pleural effusion
  - Lung cancer
- Cardiovascular:
  - HFrEF
  - Pulmonary hypertension (for other reason than HFpEF)
  - Valvular heart disease
  - Constrictive pericarditis
  - Hypertension and hypertensive crisis
  - Arrhythmias
- Neuromuscular maladies
- Adipositas and obesity associated hypoventilation syndrome
- Varia: medication, anemia, deconditioning

5.5.2 Ejection Fraction

In order to assess the systolic function of the heart and thus **the second criterion** of the definition of HFpEF, in the vast majority of cases an echocardiogram will be performed. Echocardiography is anyway the main tool in the diagnostic work up [3, 4, 449, 459], playing a pivotal role in the diagnostic process [3, 4, 449, 460].

EF is the most common parameter used to assess the systolic function of the left and right ventricle [355]. EF succeeds due to its easy application, is well understood, and its reliability to detect any abnormalities in contractility is at least reasonable [355]. The level of EF that defines a normal systolic function is somewhat arbitrary [461], but, nevertheless, in the (joint) American and European echocardiography guidelines on the diagnosis of HFpEF [462–464] and the most recent European and American guidelines on HFpEF [3, 4], a LV-EF ≥ 50% determines a normal or only mildly impaired LV systolic function, as previously proposed by other authors [1, 5, 6, 293].

However, EF is far from an ideal parameter to assess the contractility, and a preserved EF does not automatically imply normal systolic function [62, 336, 465]. Being dependent on afterload, preload and on heart volume and mass [356, 357, 466], EF will fail to report excess afterload [467], in cases of augmented preload [468, 469] and when concentric LVH is present [470] (see Chap. 1, paragraph 6).

As such, EF may be, by all means, seen as a coupling parameter, describing fundamental aspects of ventriculo–arterial coupling rather than truly reflecting contractility [471, 472]—for more information see Chap. 1, paragraph 6.

Often misinterpretation and a failure to detect an impaired systolic function can be avoided by assessing the longitudinal fibre shortening. The longitudinal shortening may be reduced but the EF appears to be normal, or nearly normal, secondary to an increase in the radial shortening, compensating the longitudinal weakness [46]. Thus, the longitudinal shortening must be assessed separately in order not to miss a compromised systolic function [46]. A decrease in longitudinal shortening is an early sign of LV (RV) systolic dysfunction [473, 474].

This can easily be done by assessing the systolic atrial-ventricular (AV) displacement of the mitral valve (systolic mitral valve annulus displacement) [336] or tricuspid valve (TAPSE), respectively. AV displacement reflects systolic LV (mitral valve annulus) and systolic RV (tricuspid valve annulus) function [475, 476]. Assessing the motion of the mitral valve annulus, the subendocardial longitudinal muscle fibres are examined [477]. Unfortunately, this element of contraction is not assessed by examining the ventricle in the conventional way [478], measuring the overall (global) performance in M- or 2D-mode, expressed by EF (or FS) [479]. The contribution to the global systolic function of the longitudinal fibres is normally greater than that of the circumferential fibres, which are usually assessed [480, 481].

Yip [478] showed that a significant number of patients with a normal EF, and therefore classified as suffering from HFpEF (in his study termed diastolic dysfunction), indeed have a reduced systolic function when assessing the longitudinal fibres by the mitral valve annulus displacement method.

The measurement is not only technically easy but is shown to be markedly more sensitive than cardiac catheterisation and older echocardiographic parameters in detecting subtle systolic dysfunction [465], overview [336, 477, 482–484].

Normal displacement amplitude of the mitral valve annulus is 12–14 mm [336, 482, 484]. A displacement of <10 mm clearly indicates impaired systolic function (overview by [336]) as well as an unfavourable prognosis [482].

It should be mentioned that the velocity of the *septal* annulus site is usually lower than the one of the *lateral* site, thus an average value of the measurements of both septal and lateral displacement is recommended for evaluation and decision making [1].

It was previously recommended that all patients should undergo echocardiography within 72 h after onset of symptoms [5] in order evaluate the systolic function, and in order to diagnose or exclude HFpEF because rapid improvement may be seen in a short time period. This appears redundant now as Ghandi [21] showed that no improvement of LV function can be expected in the days following hospitalisation, and thus there will be no change in systolic function on admission in comparison to a few days later. Expedient echocardiography is of course desirable for other reasons previously defined.

5.5.3 Diastolic Dysfunction, Structural Changes and Bio-markers

The **third criterion** required to meet the definition of HFpEF is "diastolic dysfunction" which may be evaluated by echocardiography, more precisely Doppler-echocardiography, cardiac catheterization and/or by measurement of plasma natriuretic peptide concentration [89].

5.5.3.1 Natriuretic Peptides

The most recent ESC guideline [3] requires **elevated levels of natriuretic peptides**, defined as BNP > 35 pg/mL or NT-pro BNP > 125 pg/mL, as one "sub"-criterion of the third benchmark of the definition of HFpEF. In acute conditions, higher values (>100 pg/mL for BNP and >300 pg/mL for NTpro-BNP) should be used [3, 485]. The ACCP/AHA guidelines and most of the publications still use "older" BNP/NT-pro-BNP cut-off levels of >220 pg/mL NTpro-BNP and >200 pg/mL BNP [1, 7, 449, 486].

Indeed, the release of BNP/pro-BNP will be induced by myocardial wall stress reflecting myocardial stretch and thus indirectly elevated filling pressures [449].

The importance the ESC attributes to the biomarkers is somewhat striking as up to 30% of all patients with HFpEF do not exhibit elevated BNP or pro-BNP serum levels, although filling pressures are elevated [487]. In HFpEF patients, BNP (and its biological inactive form pro-BNP) levels tend to be lower anyway, compared to patients suffering from HFrEF [487, 488]. This may be due to a lower BNP expression associated with obesity and insulin resistance [489–491], furthermore, concentric remodeling (hypertrophy) reduces both systolic and diastolic wall stress following the law of LaPlace [492]. On the other hand, proBNP levels rise with age and are higher in women than in men [493], increase with deteriorating renal function (as soon as GFR < 60 mL/min) [494, 495], and in case of tachycardic

arrhythmias such as atrial fibrillation or in myocardial ischemia [496] and may be affected by comorbidities such as liver failure [497] and sepsis [498]. Accordingly, BNP, respectively pro-BNP plasma concentrations, are to some extent non-specific [496] and with limited sensitivity. This is at least of relevance in patients with milder forms of HFpEF who merely exhibit elevated filling pressures on exertion [407]. Furthermore, the natriuretic peptides may not reach the level as a stand-alone parameter providing sufficient evidence of functional and/or structural alterations satisfying criterion 3 of the definition.

Of note, a normal ECG and/or a BNP/pro-BNP level of <35 pg/mL respectively <125 pg/mL rules heart failure (HFrEF, HFmrEF, and HFpEF) actually out [3, 129].

5.5.3.2 Functional and Structural Alterations

Confirmation of altered diastolic properties/function by tissue Doppler (TD) assessment or invasive hemodynamic measurements gives by itself sufficient evidence to fulfil the third criterion [3, 4, 89, 446, 449]. As such, *diastolic dysfunction* (functional alterations) may be indicated by the E/e′ ratio determined by tissue Doppler echocardiography, or by the invasively measured/calculated left ventricular filling pressure (pulmonary wedge pressure respectively), or by calculation of the relaxation constant τ, or the constant b of the pressure/volume slope [1]:

1. An E/e′ ratio ≥13 [3, 16], respectively ≥15[4] [2, 4]
   or
2. A LVEDP >16 mmHg or a PCWP >12 mmHg, *or* a prolonged relaxation constant $\tau > 48$ ms *or* a pressure/volume constant of >0.27

   [1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 446, 462–464].

The ESC [3] further proposes in its most recent guideline that a mean velocity of e′ < 9 cm/s on septal and lateral mitral wall may be equally qualified as a stand-alone parameter to indicate abnormal relaxation and thus diastolic dysfunction, a proposition based on the results of echocardiographic assessments and research [462, 464, 500, 501].

5.5.3.3 E/e′ Ratio

The E/e′-ratio is a marker of LVEDP and LV stiffness [7] and is considered to reflect LV-filling pressure [3, 8]. E represents the peak flow velocity of transmitral blood flow in early diastole, a well established element in the assessment of mitral blood flow profile [449]. A reduced early transmitral blood flow velocity,

[4]As the displacement velocities are greater at the lateral mitral annulus side than at the septal side, different cut-offs have to be chosen [498].

characterized by the E-wave, indicates impaired relaxation [446] while an increased velocity may reflect a reduced compliance (e.g. due to increased LV stiffness) [446]. The tissue Doppler assessment of the velocity of the mitral annular longitudinal myocardial fibre shortening and lengthening, characterized by the e-Wave and called e′, has been a big step forward in the assessment of the diastolic properties of the LV: e′ reflects the recoil and the active phase of diastolic relaxation, and is shown to correlate well with τ [502, 503]. The lengthening velocity of the lateral and septal mitral annulus myocardial fibres in early diastole is considered to be a sensitive and reliable parameter, reflecting diastolic properties [504, 505]. e′ is less influenced by loading conditions and other variables as compared to E [504, 506], and a reduction in e′ to <8.0 cm/s [504, 507] clearly indicates a slowed relaxation [508]. Again, the combination of E and e′ is of special value and their ratio is an even more accurate estimate of ventricular filling pressure (LVEDP) with good accuracy over a wide range of EFs [503, 509–511]. Thus, with the ratio of the velocities of the E-wave of the mitral inflow pattern to the velocity of the e′ wave of the tissue Doppler assessment of the myofibres of the mitral valve annulus region, we are able to estimate the end-diastolic intraventricular left ventricular pressure (LVEDP) [503]:

- E/e′ ratio > 15 → LVEDP > 15 mmHg, and thus clearly elevated [503]
- E/e′ ratio < 8 → LVEDP < 8 mmHg (normal LVEDP) [503]

It must be remembered that in cases of severe MR, the E/e′ ratio is not a reliable parameter with which to estimate LVEDP [512]. Furthermore, although ventricular compliance predominantly influences the LVEDP [513], extracardiac factors may affect the LVEDP as well:

- Pulmonary pathologies, such as pneumonia or malignancy, can change the intrathoracic pressure and/or pressure in the pulmonary vascular system [514].
- Rising intra-abdominal pressure will increase the intraventricular pressure as well [515].

Unfortunately, there is ongoing criticism and this parameter (E/e′) is again and again questioned, as the correlation with invasively determined PCWP in the setting of acute decompensations of patients suffering from HFrEF [516], or in symptomatic patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy [517], was found to be weak. Furthermore, the E/e′ ratio may not be sensitive enough to detect early stages of HFpEF, and as “only” roughly 25% of HFpEF patients fulfill the current definition, and a substantial number of controls (up to 40%) show borderline values, hence specificity and sensitivity of the E/e′ ratio seems to be low [407].

However, the comparison of E/e′ directly with invasively measured filling pressures (conductance catheter) in acutely decompensated patients revealed a really

good correlation between the two parameters as a 83% sensitivity, a 92% specificity and an area under the ROC curve of 0.907 for E/e′ > 8 [516] is in fact a more than reliable measure of high-stiffness modulus in HFpEF patients [518]. This finding may imply an E/e′-ratio > 8 could be considered as providing sufficient stand-alone evidence of diastolic dysfunction without the necessity of further additional or surrogate parameters for all patients where the E/e′ ratio ranges between 8 and 15 (8 < E/e′ < 15) [519]. The results would allow the use of the E/e′ ratio even in the current "gray" zone as a stand-alone parameter trustworthy indicating diastolic dysfunction if the ratio exceeds 8 [8].

5.5.3.4 Inconclusive E/e′ Ratio, Surrogate Markers

However, as long as the E/e′ ratio is inconclusive as defined by the range 8 < E/e′ < 15, additional, surrogate or second line, minor parameters are demanded necessary in order to diagnose HFpEF [8, 129, 446]:

Surrogate markers indirectly suggestive for diastolic dysfunction include structural abnormalities such as LA enlargement or increased LV-mass, further atrial fibrillation, and elevated natriuretic peptide plasma levels (as BNP/NT-pro BNP plasma levels cannot stand alone so far!) [8].

However, the most recent ESC guideline requires the existence of at least one of the two predominant structural abnormalities (LA enlargement and LV-mass) in order to fulfil criterion 3 of the diagnostic requirements of HEpEF [3]. This denotes an upgrade of these two markers, as until now they are ranked as second line, or additional clue, by many authors [7, 32, 446, 449, 486], and are still further endorsed as second line indicators by ACCP/AHA [4] and other societies [486]. Decisive structural abnormalities (indirectly providing evidence of diastolic dysfunction) may be indicated by:

1. An enlarged left atrium, defined as LA-volume index LAVI > 34 mL/m^2 [3, 16] determined by echocardiography (other authors including ACCP/AHA use an cut-off of LAVI > 40 ml/m^2 [4, 7, 486])
   and/or
2. An increased LV-mass index (LVMI), defined as LVMI ≥ 115 g/m^2 for males, ≥95 g/m^2 for females [3] determined by echocardiography (values currently widely used by the ACCP/AHA and other authors are LVMI > 149 g/m^2 for men and >122 g/m^2 for women [4, 7, 446, 449]) [1, 463, 464].

Enhanced left atrial volume (and thus enlargement of the LA) is considered to be a morphological marker of chronically increased diastolic filling pressures [28, 520], but may occur in atrial fibrillation or mitral valve disease as well [276]. Accordingly, LA enlargement has to be interpreted in the context of the clinical condition present and the other echocardiographic findings [501].

Concentric remodeling is a quite common structural finding in patients with HFpEF [28, 521].

Additional and supportive echocardiographic parameters suggestive for functional (diastolic) abnormalities are (1) the Ard-Ad difference (if >30 ms) and (2) the combination of an E/A-ratio < 0.5 together with a deceleration time (DT) >280 ms. [1, 4, 7, 522].

Ad (1) Difference between Ard time and Ad time

Diastolic dysfunction is suggested by abbreviated mitral inflow (A-) wave duration (Ad) (mitral inflow DT correlates well with PCWP when EF is reduced [523, 524]) and a longer duration of the flow reversal in the pulmonary veins (Ard) [51, 525, 526]. If the difference between Ard and Ad, is more than 30 ms, LV diastolic dysfunction can be reliably diagnosed [525–528].

Ad (2) the E/A ratio and deceleration time

The E/A ratio, a measurement of mitral valve filling velocities (early to late ventricular filling velocities), is directly dependent on the pressure gradient between left atrium and the left ventricle and is proposed to reflect both ventricular filling and pressure properties [449]. The combination of a reduced E/A ratio plus a prolonged deceleration time is highly suggestive for an impaired relaxation of the LV chamber [446]. Evidence of impaired relaxation has to be acknowledged as a really solid marker of diastolic dysfunction and with clear clinical relevance as Zile found LV relaxation to be virtually impaired in all HFpEF patients [22].

Mitral deceleration time of early filling is a measure of LV compliance and filling [529] and is practically measured as the time from the maximum E-wave velocity flow pattern (as determined from the Dopler mitral inflow pattern) to the flow reaching baseline.

As such, in case the E/e′ ratio is between 8 and 15 and thus inconclusive (as is still common sense), an additional parameter is necessary to fulfil criterion 3. An elevated BNP-level/pro-BNP-level requires additional evidence as well:

→ in case the *E/e′ ratio is inconclusive (8 > E/e′ < (13) 15)*, another second, minor parameter is necessary to substantiate the diagnosis such as:
– enlarged LA indicated by LAVI > 34 mL/m^2 (40 mL/m^2), or
– atrial fibrillation to be present in a typical clinical setting, or
– that the LV-mass index is bigger than 115 (149) g/m^2 (men) and 95 (122) g/m^2 (women), or
– E/A ratio < 0.5 in the presence of a deceleration time exceeding 280 ms, or
– the Ard − Ad difference exceeds 30 ms
→ in case of *elevated bio-markers* an
– E/e′ > 8 or one of the above mentioned parameters is required to meet criterion III [1, 7, 8, 446, 449].

5.5.3.5 Invasively Derived Parameters

Invasively determined diastolic parameters are still “gold standard” [5, 89, 446] in diagnosing HFpEF, and may be assessed at least if the diagnosis is unclear [8, 446, 449].

A prolonged relaxation constant ($\tau > 48$ ms) is indicative for impaired relaxation [445], and an increased slope coefficient reflects reduced LV compliance [446].

Interestingly, the highly quality clinical study by Zile [22] revealed that in virtually all patients with HFpEF, LV relaxation is impaired, and that even independent of LV hypertrophy (increased LV mass) and of increased stiffness.

The assessment of the diastolic pressure-volume (P-V) relation is the most accurate way to describe and evaluate cardiac diastolic properties [530]—but this invasive method is not feasible in daily practice as it involves fairly complex measurements of chamber stiffness at end-diastole with varying end-diastolic volumes [38]. The pressure-volume relation during diastole attempts to characterize the structural behaviour of the heart as a whole [530]. The relation is never linear, in general it is exponential [52].

A steeper slope at the same position of an upward shifted pressure-volume relation gives proof of altered diastolic properties [1, 22, 38, 275, 286, 312]. However, also "external" forces (shifting the p-v-relation upward in parallel, nonetheless increasing the pressures [275]) including cardiac constraining effects [114, 273, 276, 280, 285, 531, 532], changes in aortic stiffness [21, 38, 286] and ventriculo–arterial coupling [44, 62, 147, 287], (consecutively) affect diastolic properties [38, 62, 286] and LV performance supporting the considerable heterogeneity of this disorder [9, 13, 14, 256]—for details read the paragraph on "PV-relation and LVEDP" outlined above in this chapter.

5.5.3.6 Diastolic Stress Test

As a considerable number of patients may develop symptoms only during exercise (because of the limited sensitivity of markers), and the fact that the clinical course may be dynamic, and in case of clinical uncertainty, exertion-based assessment ("diastolic stress testing") is recommended in order to enhance diagnostic sensitivity and specificity [3, 24, 276, 533]. It may be performed by echocardiography or invasively assessed exercise hemodynamics [24, 534, 535]. Meanwhile quite a substantial number of publications could clearly demonstrate the value of diastolic stress tests in that heterogeneous group [24, 536–539]. Particularly as the occurrence of pathological pulmonary pressures developed during physical exercise are shown to be associated with increased mortality rates [535, 540], stress testing yields prognostic information which subsequently may inevitably demand therapeutic consequences.

As the findings of echocardiographic assessments during exercise are still challenged and suggested to be less robust than invasively derived ones [20, 449], invasively performed diastolic stress testing may be the preferred method [449]. Even more, since right heart catheterizations at expert centres are found to have extreme low complication rates, with 1.1% morbidity and a 0.055% mortality rate [541].

Accordingly, the algorithm to diagnose HFpEF can be summarized as follows (adapted from Wachter [7] and Paulus [1], with permission), see Fig. 5.5:

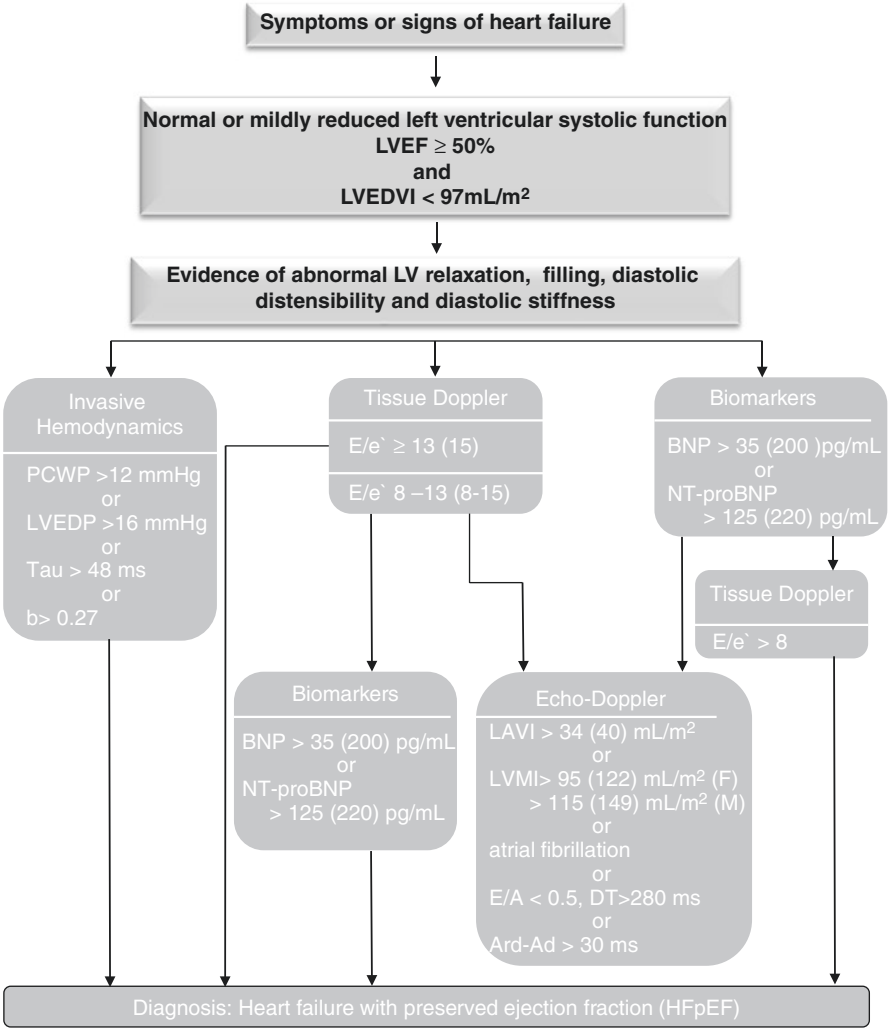


Fig. 5.5 Diagnostic algorithm

5.6 Therapy

No evidence-based specific therapeutic approach on how to treat HFpEF could be established until now [10, 11, 16, 32, 83, 542]. Clinical trials examining more or less the same drugs successfully applied in HFrEF have indeed all been really disappointing, since neither a survival nor a sustained symptomatic benefit could ever be demonstrated [3, 446, 449, 459, 542–543]. Reasons for this disappointing situation are explained by (1) the diversity in trial designs, (2) recruitment of patients without true HF, (3) inadequate diagnostic criteria used in HFpEF, but in

particular that (4) the disease mechanisms in HFpEF are still not fully understood, (5) the therapeutic approaches do not match the underlying pathophysiologies and that (6) there have been a considerable heterogeneity of patient groups with variable degrees of "different types" of HFpEF included in the trials [11, 16, 32, 446, 546].

As such, the therapeutic recommendations of ACCP/AHA [2, 4] and ECS [2, 3] are based on expert opinion rather than on evidence [3, 10, 11, 83].

The current therapeutic approach addresses the patients′ acute symptoms aiming to relieve the patients from congestion by alleviating hypertensive dysregulation or by slowing down acute tachycardic rhythm disturbances (as in case of new onset of atrial fibrillation) [547]. In a more long-term perspective, blood pressure, fluid status, and heart rhythm/heart rate need to be well controlled, ischemic events have to be prevented, and an "aggressive" treatment of the co-morbidities (a measure which is shown to be effective as it may obviate the development of HFpEF [547]), is paramount. However, all efforts are reported to possibly improve symptoms, quality of life and exercise capacity, hence represent a symptomatic pathway rather than a causal measure nor have any effect on mortality reduction [2–4, 16, 446, 542, 548].

Accordingly, (loop) **diuretics** are to be applied in case of (acute) pulmonary congestion and peripheral edema formation in order to relieve of dyspnea and volume overload associated symptoms [50, 85, 549]. The improvement of symptoms in case of fluid overload by diuretics is independent of LV-EF [550, 551], however, evidence from randomized studies are completely lacking [446]. Diuretics given in such circumstances definitely improve quality of life [549]. On the other hand, "overdiuresis" has to be avoided on all accounts, since altered diastolic ventricular properties imply that the heart is highly sensitive to even small changes in volume loading such that hypovolemia may immediately cause a fall in CO. [124, 446]

Spironolactone may be considered to be given in stable conditions instead of, or mostly in addition to, loop diuretics or thiazids in order to control fluid status, blunt fibrotic progression, and to take care of euvolemia: The so-called Aldo-DHF study in fact gave evidence that this mineralocorticoid antagonist may improve diastolic dysfunction [552], but neither the Aldo-DHF [552] nor the larger randomized TOPCAT study [545] found any improvement in outcomes when applied to patients with HFpEF.

Another essential issue to be treated is high blood pressure: Successful and ambitious BP control may indeed prevent the evolution of heart failure [553], and casual evidence suggests the treatment of hypertension could be critical in HFpEF/HFmrEF [553, 554]. Furthermore, a high proportion (61%) of patients with acutely decompensated HFpEF/HFmrEF present as hypertensive (defined as sBP > 140 mmHg [85], 12% even with uncontrolled hypertension [86]. **ACE-inhibitors and ARBs** are the preferred drugs to address hypertension in patients with heart failure, at least in those with HFrEF [3]. Unfortunately all the substances of these groups (ACIs and ARBs) failed to show any beneficial effect on mortality rate in HFpEF individuals [83, 105, 446, 542, 555]. A combination of enalapril and diuretics indeed led to a

significant reduction in LV mass and to an improved exercise tolerance [556], and the CHARM study in fact revealed that patients on candesartan had a reduced rate of hospitalizations due to heart failure [105]. Nevertheless the beneficial effect on mortality, as displayed in HFrEF patients, does not occur in HFpEF individuals at all if treated with these drugs [105, 555, 557–559].

Interestingly, a low-sodium diet has been reported to be associated with reductions in blood pressure and improved diastolic function [560].

Theoretically, **lower heart rates** may be beneficial in HFpEF patients since they extend diastolic filling time and reduce/avoid possible ischemic events (which impair relaxation) because of a prolonged coronary perfusion time [10, 50, 561]. As such, β-blockers, verapamil as well as ivabradine have been examined. No positive effect on mortality rate is reported in case of **β-blockers** [562–565]. Moreover, β-blockers may even worsen chronotropic incompetence, which is relatively common in HFpEF [10]. **Verapamil** is reported in several studies on hypertrophic cardiomyopathy to markedly improve LV diastolic properties, and thus LV filling characteristics, symptoms, and exercise tolerance [566–568]. The results of two smaller trials applying verapamil to HFpEF patients suggest verapamil may improve both, symptoms and diastolic function [569, 570]. Although these results are quite promising, unfortunately no larger studies have been done. The results regarding **ivabradine** are inconsistent, while Kosmala found an improved exercise capacity, Ashrafian found the opposite [571].

Atrial fibrillation with tachycardic chamber frequency is, besides hypertensive dysregulations, another common trigger for acute decompensations, 21% of acutely decompensated patients present with AF [85]. In patients with AF, control of ventricular rate is crucial [2, 32], and restoration of sinus rhythm would enable effective atrial contraction and aid filling of the LV [572]. Giving β-blockers in this situation seems to be ineffective, while digoxin has not been studied [3].

Exercise training has been assessed in several studies [305, 573–576] and the patients who typically trained three times a week for 30 min at an intensity based on previous exercise tests demonstrated improved symptoms, quality of life and exercise capacity. Two studies found an improvement of diastolic function [573, 577], none any change in neuroendocrine activity. Unfortunately, an evaluation regarding the rate of hospital (re)admissions and outcome (mortality rate) has not been done [16].

Sildenafil, although showing inconsistent results and no improvements in exercise capacity, quality of life, diastolic function and clinical status [58, 97], may nevertheless be considered in case of substantial pulmonary hypertension [446].

Statins may improve outcomes possibly due to anti-inflammatory and pleiotropic effects [578, 579], however a large study on rosuvastatin's impact on chronic heart failure was not able to reveal larger benefits [580].

Abbate [446] has summarized current treatment practice based on expert opinion in the following diagram, which the author of this book slightly modified (with permission) (Fig. 5.6):

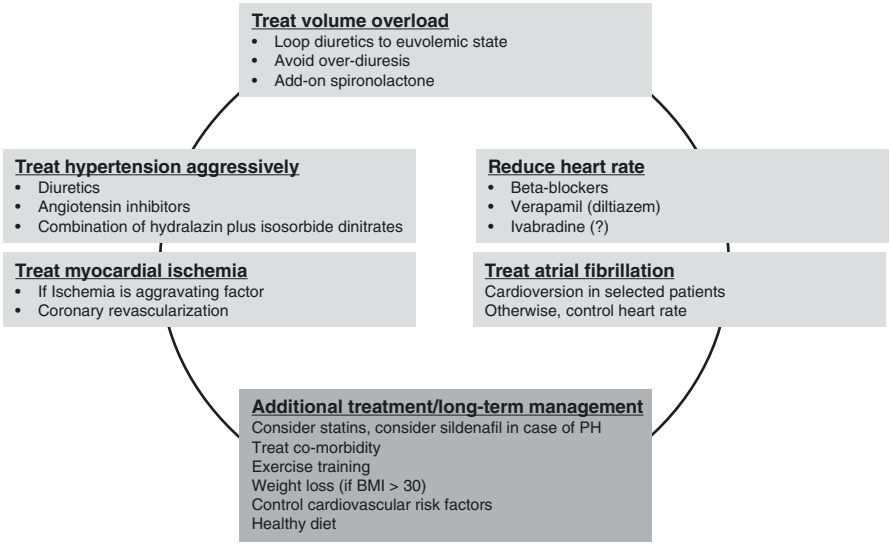


Fig. 5.6 Therapeutic options

References

1. Paulus WJ, Tschöpe C, Sanderson JE, et al. How to diagnose diastolic heart failure: a consensus statement on the diagnosis of heart failure with normal left ventricular ejection fraction by the Heart Failure and Echocardiography Associations of the European Society Cardiology. Eur Heart J. 2007;28:2539–50.
2. McMurray JJ, Adomopoulos S, Anker SD, et al. ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure 2012: the Task Force for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Acute and Chronic Heart Failure 2012 of the European Society of Cardiology. Developed in collaboration with the Heart Failure Association (HFA) of the ESC. Eur Heart J. 2012;33:1787–847.
3. Ponikowski P, Voors AA, Anker SD, et al. ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2016;18:891–975.
4. Yancy CW, Jessup M, Bozkurt B, et al. ACCF/AHA guideline for the management of heart failure: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on practice guidelines. Circulation. 2013;128:e240–327.
5. Vasan RC, Levy D. Defining diastolic heart failure: a call for standardized diagnostic criteria. Circulation. 2000;101:2118–21.
6. Yturralde RF, Gaasch WH. Diagnostic criteria for diastolic heart failure. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 2005;47:314–9.
7. Wachter R, Edelmann F. Diagnosis of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Heart Fail Clin. 2014;10:399–406.
8. Borlaug BA, Paulus WJ. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: pathophysiology, diagnosis, and treatment. Eur Heart J. 2011;32:670–7.
9. van Heerebeek L, Paulus WJ. Understanding heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: where are we today? Neth Heart J. 2016;24:227–36.
10. Goel S, Miller A, Sharma A, et al. Treatment modalities for heart failure with preserved ejection fraction (HFpEF)—current state of evidence and future perspective. J Clin Exp Cardiol. 2015;6:7.

11. Senni M, Paulus WJ, Gavazzi A, et al. New strategies for heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: the importance of targeted therapies for heart failure phenotypes. Eur Heart J. 2014;35:2797–815.
12. Shah SJ, Katz DH, Selvaraj S, et al. Circulation. 2015;131:269–79.
13. Kitzman DW, Upadhya B. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2014;63:457–9.
14. Borlaug BA. The pathophysiology of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Nat Rev Cardiol. 2014;11:507–15.
15. Sharma K, Kass DA. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: mechanisms, clinical features, and therapies. Circ Res. 2014;20:79–96.
16. Rogers FJ, Gundala T, Ramos JE, et al. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Am Osteopath Assoc. 2015;115:432–42.
17. Kovacs A, Papp Z, Nagy L. Causes and pathophysiology of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Heart Fail Clin. 2014;10:389–98.
18. Ather S, Chan W, Bozkurt B, et al. Impact of noncardiac comorbidities on morbidity and mortality in a predominantly male population with heart failure and preserved versus reduced ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;59:998–1005.
19. Haykowsky MJ, Brubaker PH, John JM, et al. Determinants of exercise intolerance in elderly heart failure patients with preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2011;58:265–74.
20. Maeder MT, Thompson BR, Brunner-La Rocca HP, et al. Hemodynamic basis of exercise limitation in patients with heart failure and normal ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2010;56:855–63.
21. Gandhi SK, Powers JC, Nomeir AM, et al. The pathogenesis of acute pulmonary edema associated with hypertension. N Engl J Med. 2001;344:17–22.
22. Zile MR, Baicu CF, Gaasch WH. Diastolic heart failure—abnormalities in active relaxation and passive stiffness of the left ventricle. N Engl J Med. 2004;350:1953–9.
23. Lam CS. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: invasive solution to diagnostic confusion? J Am Coll Cardiol. 2010;55:1711–2.
24. Borlaug BA, Nishimura RA, Sorajja P, et al. Exercise hemodynamics enhance diagnosis of early heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2010;3:588–95.
25. Westermann D, Kasner M, Steendijk P, et al. Role of left ventricular stiffness in heart failure with normal ejection fraction. Circulation. 2008;117:2051–60.
26. Kitzman DW, Higginbotham MB, Cobb FR, et al. Exercise intolerance in patients with heart failure and preserved left ventricular systolic function: failure of the Frank-Starling mechanism. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1991;17:1065–72.
27. Ferrari R, Böhm M, Cleland JG, et al. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: uncertainties and dilemmas. Eur J Heart Fail. 2015;17:665–71.
28. Shah AM, Shah SJ, Anand IS, et al. Cardiac structure and function in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: baseline findings from the echocardiographic study of the Treatment of Preserved Cardiac Function Heart Failure with an Aldosterone Antagonist trial. Circ Heart Fail. 2014;7:104–15.
29. Zile MR, Gottdiener JS, Hetzel SJ, et al. Prevalence and significance of alterations in cardiac structure and function in patients with heart failure and a preserved ejection fraction. Circulation. 2011;124:2491–501.
30. Persson H, Lonn E, Edner M. Diastolic dysfunction in heart failure with preserved systolic function: need for objective evidence: results from the CHARM Echocardiographic Substudy—CHARMES. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;49:687–94.
31. Penicka M. Heart failure: diagnosis of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: role of clinical Doppler echocardiography. Heart. 2014;100:68–76.
32. Nicoara A, Jones-Haywood M. Diastolic heart failure: diagnosis and therapy. Curr Opin Anesthesiol. 2016;29:61–7.
33. Sanderson JE. HFNEF, HFpEF, HF-PEF, or DHF. What is in an acronym? JACC Heart Fail. 2014;2:93–4.

34. Grossman W. Defining diastolic dysfunction. Circulation. 2000;101:2020–1.
35. Hadano Y, Murata K, Yamamoto T, et al. Usefulness of mitral annular velocity in predicting exercise tolerance in patients with impaired left ventricular systolic function. Am J Cardiol. 2006;97:1025–8.
36. Skaluba SJ, Litwin SE. Mechanisms of exercise intolerance: insights from tissue Doppler imaging. Circulation. 2004;109:972–7.
37. Chantler PD, Lakatta EG, Najjar SS. Arterial-ventricular coupling: mechanistic insights into cardiovascular performance at rest and during exercise. J Appl Physiol. 2008;105:1342–51.
38. Borlaug BA, Kass DA. Mechanisms of diastolic dysfunction in heart failure. Trends Cardiovasc Med. 2006;16:273–9.
39. Najjar SS, Scuteri A, Lakatta EG. Arterial aging: is it an immutable cardiovascular risk factor? Hypertension. 2005;45:454–62.
40. Kitzman DW. Diastolic dysfunction in the elderly. Genesis and diagnostic and therapeutic implications. Cardiol Clin. 2000;18:597–617.
41. Frenneaux M, Williams L. Ventricular-arterial and ventricular-ventricular interactions and their relevance to diastolic filling. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 2007;49:252–62.
42. Redfield MM, Jacobsen SJ, Borlaug BA, et al. Age- and gender-related ventricular-vascular stiffening: a community-based study. Circulation. 2005;112:2254–62.
43. Chen CH, Nakayama M, Nevo E, et al. Coupled systolic-ventricular and vascular stiffening with age: implications for pressure regulation and cardiac reserve in the elderly. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1998;32:1221–7.
44. Kass DA. Ventricular arterial stiffening: integrating the pathophysiology. Hypertension. 2005;46:185–93.
45. Najjer SS. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Failure to preserve, failure of reserve, and failure on the compliance curve. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54:419–21.
46. Hatle L. How to diagnose diastolic heart failure—a consensus statement. Europ Heart J. 2007;28:2421–3.
47. Solomon SD, Janardhanan R, Verma A, et al. Effect of angiotensin receptor blockade and antihypertensive drugs on diastolic function in patients with hypertension and diastolic dysfunction: a randomised trial. Lancet. 2007;369:2079–87.
48. Desai AS. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Time for a new approach? J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62:272–4.
49. Borlaug BA, Lam CSP, Roger VL, et al. Contractility and ventricular systolic stiffening in hypertensive heart disease. Insights into the pathogenesis of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54:410–8.
50. Angeja BG, Grossman W. Evaluation and management of diastolic heart failure. Circulation. 2003;107:659–63.
51. Oh JK, Hatle L, Tajik AJ, et al. Diastolic heart failure can be diagnosed by comprehensive two-dimensional and Doppler echocardiography. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006;47:500–6.
52. Hoit BD. Left ventricular diastolic function. Crit Care Med. 2007;35:S340–7.
53. Melenovsky V, Borlaug BA, Rosen B, et al. Cardiovascular features of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction versus nonfailing hypertensive left ventricular hypertrophy in the urban Baltimore community: the role of atrial remodeling/dysfunction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;49:198–207.
54. Borlaug BA, Melenovsky V, Russell SD, et al. Impaired chronotropic and vasodilator reserves limit exercise capacity in patients with heart failure and a preserved ejection fraction. Circulation. 2006;114:2138–47.
55. Phan TT, Abozguia K, Shivu GN, et al. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction is characterized by dynamic impairment of active relaxation and contraction of the left ventricle on exercise and associated with myocardial energy deficiency. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54:402–9.
56. Lam CSP, Roger VL, Rodeheffer RJ, et al. Pulmonary hypertension in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:1119–26.

57. Melenovsky V, Hwang SJ, Lin G, et al. Right heart dysfunction in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Eur Heart J. 2014;35:3452–62.
58. Guazzi M, Vicenzi M, Arena R, et al. Pulmonary hypertension in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. A target of phosphodiesterase-5 inhibition in a 1-year study. Circulation. 2011;124:164–74.
59. Sanderson JE. Hearr failure with normal ejection fraction. Heart. 2007;93:155–8.
60. Kraigher-Krainer E, Shah AM, Gupta DK, et al. Impaired systolic function by strain imaging in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2014;63:447–56.
61. Borlaug BA, Kass DA. Ventricular-vascular interaction in heart failure. Heart Fail Clin. 2008;4:23–36.
62. Kawaguchi M, Hay I, Fetics B, et al. Combined ventricular systolic and arterial stiffening in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction: implications for systolic and diastolic reserve limitations. Circulation. 2003;107:714–20.
63. Hundley WG, Kitzman DW, Morgan TM, et al. Cardiac cycle-dependent changes in aortic area and distensibility are reduced in older patients with isolated diastolic heart failure and correlate with exercise intolerance. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2001;38:796–802.
64. Maurer MS, Burkhoff D, Fried LP, et al. Ventricular structure and function in hypertensive participants with heart failure and a normal ejection fraction: the Cardiovascular Health Study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;49:972–81.
65. Kitzman DW, Little WC, Brubacker PH. Pathophysiological characterization of isolated diastolic heart failure in comparison to systolic heart failure. JAMA. 2002;288:2144–50.
66. Westermann D, Lindner D, Kasner M, et al. Cardiac inflammation contributes to changes in the extracellular matrix in patients with heart failure and normal ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:44–52.
67. Akiyama E, Sugiyama S, Matsuzawa Y, et al. Incremental prognostic significance of peripheral endothelial dysfunction in patients with heart failure with normal left ventricular ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;60:1778–86.
68. Borlaug BA, Olson TP, Lam CS, et al. Global cardiovascular reserve dysfunction in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2010;56:845–54.
69. Hundley WG, Bayram E, Hamilton CA, et al. Leg flow-mediated arterial dilation in elderly patients with heart failure and normal left ventricular ejection fraction. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2007;292:H1427–34.
70. Chantler PD, Lakatta EG. Arterial-ventricular coupling with aging and disease. Front Physiol. 2012;3:90. doi:10.3389/fphys.2012.00090.
71. El-Guindy A, Yacoub MH. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Global Cardiol Sci Pract. 2012;2012(1):10. doi:10.5339/gcsp.2012.10.
72. De Keulenaer GW, Brutsaert DL. Systolic and diastolic heart failure are overlapping phenotypes within the heart failure spectrum. Circulation. 2011;123:1996–2004.
73. Borlaug BA, Redfield MM. Diastolic and systolic heart failure are distinct phenotypes within the heart failure spectrum. Circulation. 2011;123:2006–13.
74. Dunlay SM, Roger VL, Weston SA, et al. Longitudinal changes in ejection fraction in heart failure patients with preserved and reduced ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2012;5:720–6.
75. Mohammed SF, Borlaug BA, Roger VL, et al. Comorbidity and ventricular and vascular structure and function in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: a community based study. Circ Heart Fail. 2012;5:710–9.
76. Little WC, Zile MR. HFpEF: cardiovascular abnormalities not just comorbidities. Circ Heart Fail. 2012;5:669–71.
77. Clark CL, Grunwald GK, Allen LA, et al. Natural history of left ventricular ejection fraction in patients with heart failure. Circ Cardiovac Qual Outcomes. 2013;6:680–6.
78. van Heerebeek L, Borbély A, Niessen HW, et al. Myocardial structure and function differ in systolic and diastolic heart failure. Circulation. 2006;113:1966–73.
79. Mohammed SF, Hussain S, Mirzoyev SA, et al. Coronary microvascular rarefaction and myocardial fibrosis in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Circulation. 2015;131:550–9.

80. Borbély A, van der Velden J, Papp Z, et al. Cardiomyocyte stiffness in diastolic heart failure. Circulation. 2005;111:744–81.
81. Owan TE, Hodge DO, Herges RM, et al. Trends in prevalence and outcome of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. N Engl J Med. 2006;355:251–9.
82. Komajda M, Lam CSP. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: a clinical dilemma. Eur Heart J. 2014;35:1022–32.
83. Butler J, Fonarow GC, Zile MR, et al. Developing therapies for heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: current state and future directions. JACC Heart Fail. 2014;2:97–112.
84. Cleland JG, Pellicori P, Dierckx R. Clinical trials in patients with heart failure and preserved left ventricular ejection fraction. Heart Fail Clin. 2014;10:511–23.
85. Yancy CW, Lopatin M, Stevenson LW, et al. Clinical presentation, management, and in-hospital outcomes of patients admitted with acute decompensated heart failure with preserved systolic function: a report from the Acute Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry (ADHERE) Database. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006;47:76–84.
86. Fonarow GC, Stough WG, Abraham WT, et al. Characteristics, treatments, and outcomes of patients with preserved systolic function hospitalized for heart failure: a report from the OPTIMIZE-HF Registry. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;50:768–77.
87. Bhatia RS, Tu J, Lee DS, et al. Outcome of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction in a population-based study. N Engl J Med. 2006;355:260–9.
88. Tribouilloy C, Resinaru D, Mahjoub H, et al. Prognosis of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: a five year prospective population-based study. Eur Heart J. 2008;29:339–44.
89. Lam CS, Donal E, Kraigher-Krainer E, et al. Epidemiology and clinical course of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Eur J Heart Fail. 2011;13:18–28.
90. Steinberg BA, Zhao X, Heidenreich PA, et al. Trends in patients hospitalized with heart failure and preserved left ventricular ejection fraction: prevalence, therapies, and outcomes. Circulation. 2012;126:65–75.
91. Lee DS, Gona P, Vasan RS, et al. Relation of disease pathogenesis and risk factors to heart failure with preserved or reduced ejection fraction: insights from the framingham heart study of the national heart, lung, and blood institute. Circulation. 2009;119:3070–7.
92. Owan TE, Redfield MM. Epidemiology of diastolic heart failure. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 2005;47:320–2.
93. Tiller D, Russ M, Greiser KH, et al. Prevalence of symptomatic heart failure with reduced and with normal ejection fraction in an elderly general population–the CARLA study. PLoS One. 2013;8:e59225.
94. Ceia F, Fonseca C, Mota T, et al. Prevalence of chronic heart failure in Southwestern Europe: the EPICA study. Eur J Heart Fail. 2002;4:531–9.
95. Pitt B, Pfeffer MA, . Assmann SF, et al. Spironolactone for heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. N Engl J Med. 2014, Vol. 370, 1382–1389.
96. Burke MA, Katz DH, Beussink L, et al. Prognostic importance of pathophysiologic markers in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2014;7:288–99.
97. Redfield MM, Chen HH, Borlaug BA, et al. Effect of phosphodiesterase-5 inhibition on exercise capacity and clinical status in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. JAMA. 2013;309:1268–77.
98. Volpe M, McKelvie R, Drexler H, et al. Hypertension as an underlying factor in heart failure with preserved ejection. J Clin Hypertens (Greenwich). 2010;12:277–83.
99. Edelmann F, Stahrenberg R, Gelbrich G, et al. Contribution of comorbidities to functional impairment is higher in heart failure with preserved than with reduced ejection fraction. Clin Res Cardiol. 2011;100:755–64.
100. Casado J, Montero M, Formiga F, et al. Clinical characteristics and prognostic influence of renal dysfunction in heart failure patients with preserved ejection fraction. Eur J Intern Med. 2013;24:677–83.
101. McAlister FA, Ezekowitz J, Tarantini L, et al. Renal dysfunction in patients with heart failure with preserved versus reduced ejection fraction: impact of the new Chronic Kidney Disease-Epidemiology Collaboration Group formula. Circ Heart Fail. 2012;5:309–14.

102. Lenzen MJ, Scholte op Reimer WJ, et al. Differences between patients with a preserved and a depressed left ventricular function: a report from the EuroHeart Failure Survey. Eur Heart J. 2004;25:1214–20.
103. Zile MR, Brutsaert DL. New concepts in diastolic dysfunction and diastolic heart failure. Part I. Diagnosis, prognosis, and measurements of diastolic function. Circulation. 2002;105:1387–93.
104. Liao L, Jollis JG, Anstrom KJ, et al. Costs for heart failure with normal vs reduced ejection fraction. Arch Intern Med. 2006;166:112–8.
105. Yusuf S, Pfeffer MA, Swedberg K, et al. Effects of candesartan in patients with chronic heart failure and preserved left-ventricular ejection fraction: the CHARM-Preserved Trial. Lancet. 2003;362:777–81.
106. Ahmed A, Rich MW, Fleg JL, et al. Effects of digoxin on morbidity and mortality in diastolic heart failure: the ancillary digitalis investigation group trial. Circulation. 2006;114:397–403.
107. Chan MM, Lam CS. How do patients with heart failure with preserved ejection fraction die? Eur J Heart Fail. 2013;15:604–13.
108. Mangla A, Kane J, Beaty E, et al. Comparison of predictors of heart failure-related hospitalization or death in patients with versus without preserved left ventricular ejection fraction. Am J Cardiol. 2013;112:1907–12.
109. Pfeffer MA, Braunwald E. Treatment of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Reflections on its treatment with an aldosterone antagonist. JAMA Cardiol. 2016;1:7–8.
110. Persson H, Lonn E, Edner M. Diastolic dysfunction in heart failure with preserved systolic function: need for objective evidence: results from the CHARM Echocardiographic Substudy—CHARMES. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;49:687–94.
111. Chatterjee N, Lewis GD. What is the prognostic significance of pulmonary hypertension in heart failure? Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:541–5.
112. Yu C-M, Lin H, Yang H, et al. Progression of systolic abnormalities in patients with "isolated" diastolic heart failure and diastolic dysfunction. Circulation. 2002;105:1195–201.
113. Liu YW, Tsai WC, Su CT, et al. Evidence of left ventricular systolic dysfunction detected by automated function imaging in patients with heart failure and preserved left ventricular ejection fraction. J Card Fail. 2009;15:782–9.
114. Maurer MS, King DL, El-Koury Rumbarger L, et al. Left heart failure with a normal ejection fraction: identification of different pathophysiologic mechanisms. J Card Fail. 2005;11:177–87.
115. Kjaergaard J, Akkan D, Iversen KK, et al. Prognostic importance of pulmonary hypertension in patients with heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 2007;99:1146–15.
116. Franssen C, Paulus WJ. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Neth J Crit Care. 2012;16:125–32.
117. Tschoepe C, VanLindhout S. New insights in (inter)cellular mechanisms by heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Curr Heart Fail Rep. 2014;11:436–44.
118. Hamdani N, Paulus WJ. Myocardial titin and collagen in cardiac diastolic dysfunction: partners in crime. Circulation. 2013;128:5–8.
119. Martos R, Baugh J, Ledwidge M, et al. Diastolic heart failure: evidence of increased myocardial collagen turnover linked to diastolic dysfunction. Circulation. 2007;115:888–95.
120. Kasner M, Westermann D, Lopez B, et al. Diastolic tissue Doppler indexes correlate with the degree of collagen expression and cross-linking in heart failure and normal ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2011;57:977–85.
121. Chung CS, Hutchinson KR, Methawasin M, et al. Shortening of the elastic tandem immunoglobulin segment of titin leads to diastolic dysfunction. Circulation. 2011;128:19–28.
122. Borbely A, Falcao-Pires I, van Heerebeek L, et al. Hypophosphorylation of the Stiff N2B titin isoform raises cardiomyocyte resting tension in failing human myocardium. Circ Res. 2009;104:780–6.
123. Van Heerebeek L, Hamdani N, Handoko ML, et al. Diastolic stiffness of the failing diabetic heart. Circulation. 2008;117:43–51.

124. Schwartzenberg S, Redfield MM, From AM, et al. Effects of vasodilation in heart failure with preserved or reduced ejection fraction implications of distinct pathophysiologies on response to therapy. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;59:442–51.
125. Linke WA. Sense and stretchability: the role of titin and titin-associated proteins in myocardial stress-sensing and mechanical dysfunction. Cardiovasc Res. 2008;77:637–48.
126. Linke WA, Krüger M. The giant protein titin as an integrator of myocyte signaling pathways. Physiology (Bethesda). 2010;25:186–98.
127. van Heerebeek L, Franssen CP, Hamdani N, et al. Molecular and cellular basis for diastolic dysfunction. Curr Heart Fail Rep. 2012;9:293–302.
128. Jugdutt BI. Ventricular remodeling after infarction and the extracellular collagen matrix. Circulation. 2003;108:1395–403.
129. Lam CS, Lyass A, Kraigher-Krainer E, et al. Cardiac dysfunction and noncardiac dysfunction as precursors of heart failure with reduced and preserved ejection fraction in the community. Circulation. 2011;124:24–30.
130. Lam CS, Roger VL, Rodeheffer RJ, et al. Cardiac structure and ventricular-vascular function in persons with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction from Olmsted County, Minnesota. Circulation. 2007;115:1982–90.
131. Yamamoto K, Masuyama T, Sakata Y, et al. Local neurohumoral regulation in the transition to isolated diastolic heart failure in hypertensive heart disease: absence of AT1 receptor downregulation and 'overdrive' of the endothelin system. Cardiovasc Res. 2000;46:421–32.
132. Masuyama T, Yamamoto K, Sakata Y, et al. Evolving changes in Doppler mitral flow velocity pattern in rats with hypertensive hypertrophy. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2000;36:2333–8.
133. Drazner MH. The progression of hypertensive heart disease. Circulation. 2011;123:327–34.
134. Shapiro BP, Owan TE, Mohammed S, et al. Mineralocorticoid signaling in transition to heart failure with normal ejection fraction. Hypertension. 2008;51:289–95.
135. Martos R, Baugh J, Ledwidge M, O'Loughlin C, et al. Diagnosis of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: improved accuracy with the use of markers of collagen turnover. Eur J Heart Fail. 2009;11:191–7.
136. Berk BC, Fujiwara K, Lehoux S. ECM remodeling in hypertensive heart disease. J Clin Invest. 2007;117:568–75.
137. Zile MR, Bennett TD, St. John Sutton M, et al. Transition from chronic compensated to acute decompensated heart failure. Circulation. 2008;118:1433–41.
138. Tan YT, Wenzelburger F, Sanderson JE, et al. Reduced left atrial function on exercise in patients with heart failure and normal ejection fraction. Heart. 2010;96:1017–23.
139. Meyer T, Shih J, Aurigemm G. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction (diastolic dysfunction). Ann Intern Med. 2013;158:ITC1-1.
140. Kass DA, Bronzwaer JG, Paulus WJ. What mechanisms underlie diastolic dysfunction in heart failure? Circ Res. 2004;94:1533–42.
141. Glezeva N, Baugh JA. Role of inflammation in the pathogenesis of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction and its potential as a therapeutic target. Heart Fail Rev. 2014;19:681–94.
142. McMurray JJ, Carson PE, Komajda M, et al. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: clinical characteristics of 4133 patients enrolled in the I-PRESERVE trial. Eur J Heart Fail. 2008;10:149–56.
143. Silberman GA, Fan TH, Liu H, et al. Uncoupled cardiac nitric oxide synthase mediates diastolic dysfunction. Circulation. 2010;121:519–28.
144. Redfield MM, Jacobsen SJ, Burnett Jr JC, et al. Burden of systolic and diastolic ventricular dysfunction in the community: appreciating the scope of the heart failure epidemic. JAMA. 2003;289:194–202.
145. Liu Y, Haddad T, Dwivedi G. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: current understanding and emerging concepts. Curr Opin Cardiol. 2013;28:187–96.
146. Lam CSP. Diabetic cardiomyopathy: an expression of stage B heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Diab Vasc Dis Res. 2015;12:234–8.

147. Antonini-Canterin F, Carerj S, Di Bello V, et al. Arterial stiffness and ventricular stiffness: a couple of diseases or a coupling disease? A review from the cardiologist's point of view. Eur J Echocardiogr. 2009;10:36–43.
148. Coats AJS. The 'muscle hypothesis' of chronic heart failure. J Mol Cell Cardiol. 1996;28:2255–62.
149. Cotter G, Felker GM, Adams KF, et al. The pathophysiology of acute heart failure—is it all about fluid accumulation? Am Heart J. 2008;155:9–18.
150. Cotter G, Metra M, Milo-Cotter O, et al. Fluid overload in acute heart failure—re-distribution and other mechanisms beyond fluid accumulation. Eur J Heart Fail. 2008;10:165–9.
151. Kalogeropoulos A, Georgiopoulou V, Psaty B, et al. Inflammatory markers and incident heart failure risk in older adults: the Health ABC (Health, Aging, and Body Composition) study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2010;55:2129–37.
152. Santhanakrishnan R, Chong JP, Ng TP, et al. Growth differentiation factor 15, ST2, high-sensitivity troponin T, and N-terminal pro brain natriuretic peptide in heart failure with preserved vs. reduced ejection fraction. Eur J Heart Fail. 2012;14:1338–47.
153. Hasper D, Hummel M, Kleber FX, et al. Systemic inflammation in patients with heart failure. Eur Heart J. 1998;19:761–5.
154. Mann DL. Inflammatory mediators and the failing heart: past, present, and the foreseeable future. Circ Res. 2002;91:988–98.
155. Aukrust P, Ueland T, Lien E, et al. Cytokine network in congestive heart failure secondary to ischemic or idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy. Am J Cardiol. 1999;83:376–83.
156. Torre-Amione G, Kapadia S, Lee J, et al. Tumor necsosis factor alpha and tumor necrosis factor receptors in the failing human heart. Circulation. 1996;93:704–11.
157. Sciarretta S, Ferrucci A, Ciavarella GM, et al. Markers of inflammation and fibrosis are related to cardiovascular damage in hypertensive patients with metabolic syndrome. Am J Hypertens. 2007;20:784–91.
158. Torre-Amione G. Immune activation in chronic heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 2005;95(11A):3C–8C.
159. Van Empel V, Brunner-La-Rocca H-P. Inflammation in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. In: Altara R, Blankensteijn WM, editors. Inflammation in heart failure. London: Elsevier Academic Press; 2015. p. 1–18. ISBN:978-0-12-800039-7, Chapter 1.
160. Campbell RT, McMurray JJ. Comorbidities and differential diagnosis in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Heart Fail Clin. 2014;10:481–501.
161. Kenchaiah S, Evans JC, Levy D, et al. Obesity and the risk of heart failure. N Engl J Med. 2002;347:305–13.
162. Kannel WB, Hjortland M, Castelli WP. Role of diabetes in congestive heart failure: the Framingham study. Am J Cardiol. 1974;34:29–34.
163. Lakka HM, Laaksonen DE, Lakka TA, et al. The metabolic syndrome and total and cardiovascular disease mortality in middle-aged men. JAMA. 2002;288:2709–16.
164. Ingelsson E, Sundström J, Arnlöv J, et al. Insulin resistance and risk of congestive heart failure. JAMA. 2005;294:334–41.
165. de las Fuentes L, Brown AL, Mathews SJ, et al. Metabolic syndrome is associated with abnormal left ventricular diastolic function independent of left ventricular mass. Eur Heart J. 2007;28:553–9.
166. Dinh W, Lankisch M, Nickl W, et al. Insulin resistance and glycemic abnormalities are associated with deterioration of left ventricular diastolic function: a cross-sectional study. Cardiovasc Diabetol. 2010;9:63.
167. Russo C, Jin Z, Homma S, Rundek T, et al. Effect of obesity and overweight on left ventricular diastolic function: a community-based study in an elderly cohort. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2011;57:1368–74.
168. Boyer JK, Thanigaraj S, Schechtman KB, et al. Prevalence of ventricular diastolic dysfunction in asymptomatic, normotensive patients with diabetes mellitus. Am J Cardiol. 2004;93:870–5.
169. Savoia C, Schiffrin EL. Inflammation in hypertension. Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens. 2006;15:152–8.

170. Wouters EFM, Groenewegen KH, Dentener MA, et al. Systemic inflammation in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Proc Am Thorac Soc. 2007;4:626–34.
171. Abel ED, Litwin SE, Sweeney G. Cardiac remodeling in obesity. Physiol Rev. 2008;88:389–419.
172. Witteles RM, Fowler MB. Insulin-resistant cardiomyopathy clinical evidence, mechanisms, and treatment options. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;51:93–102.
173. Falcao-Pires I, Leite-Moreira AF. Diabetic cardiomyopathy: understanding the molecular and cellular basis to progress in diagnosis and treatment. Heart Fail Rev. 2011;17:325–44.
174. Keane MP, Strieter RM. Chemokine signaling in inflammation. Crit Care Med. 2000;28:N13–26.
175. Biedermann BC. Vascular endothelium: checkpoint for inflammation and immunity. News Physiol Sci. 2001;16:84–8.
176. Cook-Mills JM, Deem TL. J Leukoc Biol. 2005;77:487–95.
177. Pober JS, Sessa WC. Inflammation and the blood microvascular system. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol. 2014;7:a016345. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a016345.
178. Janeway CA. In: Travers P, editor. The immnue system in health and disease. 2nd ed. Londres: Current Biology Limited; 1996.
179. Cines DB, Pollak ES, Buck CA, et al. Endothelial cells in physiology and in the pathophysiology of vascular disorders. Blood. 1998;91:3527–61.
180. Galley HF, Webster NR. Physiology of the endothelium. Br J Anaesth. 2004;3:105–13.
181. Mai J, Virtue A, Shen J, Wang H, et al. An evolving new paradigm: endothelial cells—conditional innate immune cells. J Hematol Oncol. 2013;6:61.
182. Yudkin JS, Stehouwer CD, Emeis JJ, et al. C-reactive protein in healthy subjects: associations with obesity, insulin resistance, and endothelial dysfunction: a potential role for cytokines originating from adipose tissue? Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 1999;19:972–8.
183. Durier S, Fassot C, Laurent S, et al. Physiological genomics in human arteries. Quantitative relationship between gene expression and arterial stiffness. Circulation. 2003;108:1845–51.
184. Ross R. Atherosclerosis—an inflammatory disease. N Engl J Med. 1999;340:115–26.
185. Bonetti PO, Lerman LO, Lerman A. Endothelial dysfunction: a marker of atherosclerotic risk. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2003;23:168–75.
186. Calçada D, Vianello D, Giampieri E, et al. The role of low-grade inflammation and metabolic flexibility in aging and nutritional modulation thereof: a systems biology approach. Mech Ageing Dev. 2014;136–137:138–47.
187. Schofield I, Malik R, Izzard A, et al. Vascular structural and functional changes in type 2 diabetes mellitus: evidence for the roles of abnormal myogenic responsiveness and dyslipidemia. Circulation. 2002;106:3037–43.
188. Park JB, Schiffrin EL. Small artery remodeling is the most prevalent (earliest?) form of target organ damage in mild essential hypertension. J Hypertens. 2001;19:921–30.
189. Libby P, Ridker PM, Maseri A. Inflammation and atherosclerosis. Circulation. 2002;105:1135–43.
190. Landmesser U, Spiekermann S, Dikalov S, et al. Vascular oxidative stress and endothelial dysfunction in patients with chronic heart failure: role of xanthine-oxidase and extracellular superoxide dismutase. Circulation. 2002;106:3073–8.
191. Deanfiled JE, Donald A, Ferri C, et al. Endothelial function and dysfunction. Part I: methodological issues for assessment in the different vascular beds: a statement by the Working Group on Endothelin and Endothelial Factors of the European Society of Hypertension. J Hypertens. 2005;23:7–17.
192. Lam CS, Brutsaert DL. Endothelial dysfunction: a pathophysiologic factor in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;60:1787–9.
193. Zhang M, Shah AM. ROS signalling between endothelial cells and cardiac cells. Cardiovasc Res. 2014;102:249–57.
194. Hsieh PC, Davis ME, Lisowski LK, et al. Endothelial-cardiomyocyte interactions in cardiac development and repair. Annu Rev Physiol. 2006;68:51–66.
195. Brutsaert DL, Meulemans AL, Sipido KR, et al. Effects of damaging the endocardial surface on the mechanical performance of isolated cardiac muscle. Circ Res. 1988;62:358–6.

196. Paulus WJ, Vantrimpont PJ, Shah AM. Paracrine coronary endothelial control of left ventricular function in humans. Circulation. 1995;92:2119–26.
197. Tschöpe C, Bock CT, Kasner M, et al. High prevalence of cardiac parvovirus B19 infection in patients with isolated left ventricular diastolic dysfunction. Circulation. 2005;111:879–86.
198. Brutsaert DL. Cardiac endothelial-myocardial signaling: its role in cardiac growth, contractile performance, and rhythmicity. Physiol Rev. 2003;83:59–115.
199. Paulus WJ, Tschöpe C. A novel paradigm for heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: comorbidities drive myocardial dysfunction and remodeling through coronary microvascular endothelial inflammation. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62:263–71.
200. Tirziu D, Giordano FJ, Simons M. Cell communications in the heart. Circulation. 2010;122:928–37.
201. Van Linthout S, Miteva K, Tschöpe C. Crosstalk between fibroblasts and inflammatory cells. Cardiovasc Res. 2014;102:258–69.
202. Kapur NK. Transforming growth factor-β: governing the transition from inflammation to fibrosis in heart failure with preserved left ventricular function. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:5–7.
203. Kuwahara F, Kai H, Tokuda K, et al. Circulation. 2002;106:130–5.
204. Souders CA, Bowers SL, Baudino TA. Cardiac fibroblast: the renaissance cell. Circ Res. 2009;105:1164–76.
205. van Heerebeek L, Hamdani N, Falcao-Pires I, et al. Low myocardial protein kinase G activity in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Circulation. 2012;126:830–9.
206. Kruger M, Kotter S, Grutzner A, et al. Protein kinase G modulates human myocardial passive stiffness by phosphorylation of the titin springs. Circ Res. 2009;104:87–94.
207. Grützner A, Garcia-Manyes S, Kötter S, Grützner A, Garcia-Manyes S, Kötter S, Grützner A, Garcia-Manyes S, Kötter S, Grützner A, Garcia-Manyes S, Kötter S, Grützner A, Garcia-Manyes S, Kötter S. Modulation of titin-based stiffness by disulfide bonding in the cardiac titin N2-B unique sequence. Biophys J. 2009;97:825–34.
208. Krüger M, Linke WA. Titin-based mechanical signalling in normal and failing myocardium. J Mol Cell Cardiol. 2009;46:490–8.
209. Makarenko I, Opitz CA, Leake MC, et al. Passive stiffness changes caused by upregulation of compliant titin isoforms in human dilated cardiomyopathy hearts. Circ Res. 2004;95:708–16.
210. Chung CS, Hutchinson KR, Methawasin M, et al. Shortening of the elastic tandem immunoglobulin segment of titin leads to diastolic dysfunction. Circulation. 2013;128:19–28.
211. Chung CS, Granzier HL. Contribution of titin and extracellular matrix to passive pressure and measurement of sarcomere length in the mouse left ventricle. J Mol Cell Cardiol. 2011;50:731–9.
212. Grutzner A, Garcia-Manes S, Kotter S, et al. Modulation of titin-based stiffness by dislufide bonding in the cardiac titin N2B unique sequence. Biophys J. 2009;97:825–34.
213. Hamdani N, Franssen C, Lourenço A, et al. Myocardial titin hypophosphorylation importantly contributes to heart failure with preserved ejection fraction in a rat metabolic risk model. Circ Heart Fail. 2013;6:1239–49.
214. Shapiro BP, . Lam CSP, Patel JB, et al. Acute and chronic ventricular-arterial coupling in systole and diastole. Hypertension 2007, Vol. 50, 503–511.
215. Münzel T, Gori T, Bruno RM, et al. Is oxidative stress a therapeutic target in cardiovascular disease? Eur Heart J. 2010;31:2741–9.
216. Nediani C, Raimondi L, Borchi E, et al. Nitric oxide/reactive oxygen species generation and nitroso/redox imbalance in heart failure: from molecular mechanisms to therapeutic implications. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2011;14:289–331.
217. Camici GG, Sudano I, Noll G, et al. Molecular pathways of aging and hypertension. Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens. 2009;18:134–7.
218. Horwich TB, Fonarow GC. Glucose, obesity, metabolic syndrome, and diabetes relevance to incidence of heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2010;55:283–93.
219. Ciccone MM, Cortese F, Gesualdo M, et al. A novel cardiac bio-marker: ST2: a review. Molecules. 2013;18:15314–28.

220. Santos-Silva A. Chronic kidney disease. In: Reis F, Marado D, Sena A, Palavra F, editors. Biomarkers of cardiometabolic risk, inflammation and disease. Heidelberg: Springer; 2015.
221. Matsubara J, Sugiyama S, Nozaki T, et al. Pentraxin 3 is a new inflammatory marker correlated with left ventricular diastolic dysfunction and heart failure with normal ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2011;57:861–9.
222. Marti CN, Khan H, Mann DL, et al. Soluble tumor necrosis factor receptors and heart failure risk in older adults: health, aging, and body composition (Health ABC) Study. Circ Heart Fail. 2014;7:5–11.
223. Garcia AG, Wilson RM, Heo J, et al. Interferon-γ ablation exacerbates myocardial hypertrophy in diastolic heart failure. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2012;303:H587–96.
224. Vellaichamy E, Khurana ML, Fink J, et al. Involvement of the NF-kappa B/matrix metalloproteinase pathway in cardiac fibrosis of mice lacking guanylyl cyclase/natriuretic peptide receptor A. J Biol Chem. 2005;280:1923–19246.
225. Packer M. Can brain natriuretic peptide be used to guide the management of patients with heart failure and a preserved ejection fraction? The wrong way to identify new treatments for a nonexistent disease. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:538–40.
226. Campbell RT, Jhund PS, Castagno D, et al. What have we learned about patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction from DIG-PEF, CHARM-preserved, and I-PRESERVE? J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;60:2349–56.
227. Bishu K, Deswal A, Chen HH, et al. Biomarkers in acutely decompensated heart failure with preserved or reduced ejection fraction. Am Heart J. 2012;164:763–70.
228. Nelson MD, Szczepaniak LS, Wei J, et al. Diastolic dysfunction in women with signs and symptoms of ischemia in the absence of obstructive coronary artery disease: a hypothesis-generating study. Circ Cardiovasc Imaging. 2014;7:510–6.
229. Hwang SJ, Melenovsky V, Borlaug BA. Implications of coronary artery disease in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2014;63:2817–27.
230. Lakatta EG, Levy D. Arterial and cardiac aging: major shareholders in cardiovascular disease enterprises: Part II: the aging heart in health: links to heart disease. Circulation. 2003;107:346–54.
231. Kitzman DW, Taffet G. Effects of aging on cardiovascular structura and function. In: Ouslander JG, Tinetti ME, Studenski S, High KP, Asthana S, Halter JB, editors. Hazzard's geriatric medicine and gerontology. 6th ed. New York: McGrawHill; 2009. p. 883–895.
232. Arbab-Zadeh A, Dijk E, Prasad A, et al. Effect of aging and physical activity on left ventricular compliance. Circulation. 2004;110:1799–805.
233. Borlaug BA, Redfield MM, Melenovsky V, et al. Longitudinal changes in left ventricular stiffness. Circ Heart Fail. 2013;6:944–52.
234. Fujimoto N, Hastings JL, Bhella PS, et al. Effect of ageing on left ventricular compliance and distensibility in healthy sedentary humans. J Physiol. 2012;590:1871–80.
235. Popovic ZB, Prasad A, Garcia MJ, et al. Relationship among diastolic intraventricular pressure gradients, relaxation, and preload: impact of age and fitness. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2006;290:H1454–9.
236. Carrick-Ranson G, Hastings JL, Bhella PS, et al. Effect of healthy aging on left ventricular relaxation and diastolic suction. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2012;303:H315–22.
237. DeSouza CA, Shapiro LF, Clevenger CM, et al. Regular aerobic exercise prevents and restores age-related declines in endothelium-dependent vasodilation in healthy men. Circulation. 2000;102:1351–7.
238. Gerhard M, Roddy MA, Creager SJ, et al. Aging progressively impairs endothelium-dependent vasodilation in forearm resistance vessels of humans. Hypertension. 1996;27:849–53.
239. Stratton JR, Levy WC, Cerqueira MD, et al. Cardiovascular responses to exercise. Effects of aging and exercise training in healthy men. Circulation. 1994;89:1648–55.
240. Fleg JL, O'Connor F, Gerstenblith G, et al. Impact of age on the cardiovascular response to dynamic upright exercise in healthy men and women. J Appl Physiol. 1995;78:890–900.

241. van Hoeven KH, Factor SM. A comparison of the pathological spectrum of hypertensive, diabetic, and hypertensive-diabetic heart disease. Circulation. 1990;82:848–55.
242. Hartge MM, Unger T, Kintscher U. The endothelium and vascular inflammation in diabetes. Diab Vasc Dis Res. 2007;4:84–8.
243. Bucala R, Tracey KJ, Cerami A. Advanced gylcolysation products quench nitric oxide and mediate defective endothelium-dependent vasodilatation in experimental diabetes. J Clin Invest. 1991;87:432–8.
244. Markus MR, Stritzke J, Wellmann J, et al. Implications of prevalent and incident diabetes mellitus on left ventricular geometry and function in the ageing heart: the MONICA/KORA Augsburg cohort study. Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis. 2011;21:189–96.
245. de Simone G, Devereux RB, Roman MJ, et al. Relation of obesity and gender to left ventricular hypertrophy in normotensive and hypertensive adults. Hypertension. 1994;23:600–6.
246. Avelar E, Cloward TV, Walker JM, et al. Left ventricular hypertrophy in severe obesity. Interactions among blood pressure, nocturnal hypoxemia, and body mass. Hypertension. 2007;49:34–9.
247. From AM, Scott CG, Chen HH, et al. The development of heart failure in patients with diabetes mellitus and pre-clinical diastolic dysfunction. A population-based study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2010;55:300–5.
248. Ernande L, Derumeaux G. Diabetic cardiomyopathy: myth or reality? Arch Cardiovasc Dis. 2012;105:218–25.
249. Lindman BR, Dávila-Román VG, Mann DL, et al. Cardiovascular phenotype in HFpEF patients with or without diabetes. A RELAX trial ancillary study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2014;64:541–9.
250. Kosmala W, Derzhko R, Przewlocka-Kosmala M, et al. Plasma levels of TNF-alpha, IL-6, and IL-10 and their relationship with left ventricular diastolic function in patients with stable angina pectoris and preserved left ventricular systolic performance. Coron Artery Dis. 2008;19:375–82.
251. Williams ES, Shah SJ, Ali S, et al. C-reactive protein, diastolic dysfunction, and risk of heart failure in patients with coronary disease: Heart and Soul Study. Eur J Heart Fail. 2008;10:63–9.
252. Zile MR, Brutsaert DL. New concepts in diastolic dysfunction and diastolic heart failure: Part II: causal mechanisms and treatment. Circulation. 2002;105:1503–8.
253. de Boer RA, Lok DJ, Jaarsma T, et al. Predictive value of plasma galectin-3 levels in heart failure with reduced and preserved ejection fraction. Ann Med. 2011;43:60–8.
254. Guazzi M. Pulmonary hypertension in heart failure preserved ejection fraction: prevalence, pathophysiology, and clinical perspectives. Circ Heart Fail. 2014;7:367–77.
255. From AM, Borlaug BA. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: pathophysiology and emerging therapies. Cardiovasc Ther. 2011;29:e6–e21.
256. Andersen MJ, Borlaug BA. Invasive hemodynamic characterization of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Heart Fail Clin. 2014;10:435–44.
257. Hay I, Rich J, Ferber P, et al. Role of impaired myocardial relaxation in the production of elevated left ventricular filling pressure. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2005;288:H1203–8.
258. Abudiab MM, Redfield MM, Melenovsky V, et al. Cardiac output response to exercise in relation to metabolic demand in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Eur J Heart Fail. 2013;15:776–85.
259. Adams KF, Lindenfeld JA, Arnold JM, et al. Executive summary: HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline. J Card Fail. 2006;12:10–38.
260. Borlaug BA, Jaber WA, Ommen SR, et al. Diastolic relaxation and compliance reserve during dynamic exercise in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Heart. 2011;97:964–9.
261. Brutsaert DL, Sys SU, Gillebert TC. Diastolic failure: pathophysiology and therapeutic implications. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1993;22:318–25.
262. Borlaug BA, Kass DA. Invasive hemodynamic assessment in heart failure. Cardiol Clin. 2011;29:269–80.
263. Yamamoto K, Redfield MM, Nishimura RA. Analysis of left ventricular diastolic function. Heart. 1996;75(6 Suppl 2):27–35.

264. Chaturvedi RR, Herron T, Simmons R, et al. Passive stiffness of myocardium from congenital heart disease and implications for diastole. Circulation. 2010;121:979–88.
265. Litwin SE, Grossman W. Diastolic dysfunction as a cause of heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1993;22(Suppl A):49A–55A.
266. Gillebert TC, Leite-Moreira AF, De Hert SG. Load dependent diastolic dysfunction in heart failure. Heart Fail Rev. 2000;5:345–55.
267. Leite-Moreira AF, Correia-Pinto J, Gillebert TC. Afterload-induced changes in myocardial relaxation. A mechanism for diastolic dysfunction. Cardiovasc Res. 1999;43:344–53.
268. Gillebert TC, De Buyzere ML. HFpEF, diastolic suction, and exercise. JACC Cardiovasc Imaging. 2012;5:871–3.
269. Aurigemma GP, Zile MR, Gaasch WH. Contractile behavior of the left ventricle in diastolic heart failure: with emphasis on regional systolic function. Circulation. 2006;113:296–304.
270. Fontes-Carvalho R, Leite-Moreira A. The pathophysiology of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction and its therapeutic implications. Rev Port Cardiol. 2009;28:63–82.
271. Kass DA, Wolff MR, Ting C-T, et al. Diastolic compliance of hypertrophied ventricle is not acutely altered by pharmacologic agents influencing active processes. Ann Intern Med. 1993;119:466–73.
272. Liu CP, Ting CT, Lawrence W, et al. Diminished contractile response to increased heart rate in intact human left ventricular hypertrophy. Systolic versus diastolic determinants. Circulation. 1993;88:1893–903.
273. Belenkie I, Smith ER, Tyberg JV. Ventricular interaction: from bench to bedside. Ann Med. 2001;33:236–41.
274. Borlaug BA. Invasive assessment of pulmonary hypertension: time for a more fluid approach? Circ Heart Fail. 2014;7:2–4.
275. Alderman EL, Glantz SA. Acute hemodynamic interventions shift the diastolic pressure-volume curve in man. Circulation. 1976;54:662–71.
276. Fontes-Carvalho R, Leite-Moreira A. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: fighting misconceptions for a new approach. Arq Bras Cardiol. 2011;96:504–11.
277. DR Gross. Measuring cardiac function. In: Gross DR, editors. Animal models in cardiovascular research. 3rd ed. Dordrecht: Springer; 2009. p. 86–87. Chapter 4.
278. Schwarz K, Singh S, Dawson D, et al. Right ventricular function in left ventricular disease: pathophysiology and implications. Heart Lung Circ. 2013;22:507–13.
279. Belenkie I, Dani R, Smith DR, et al. The importance of pericardial constraint in experimental pulmonary embolism and volume loading. Am Heart J. 1992;123:733–42.
280. Kasner M, Westermann D, Steendijk P, et al. Left ventricular dysfunction induced by nonsevere idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension: a pressure–volume relationship study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2012;186:181–9.
281. Kalogeropoulos AP, Vega JD, Smith AL, et al. Pulmonary hypertension and right ventricular function in advanced heart failure. Congest Heart Fail. 2011;17:189–98.
282. Damy T, Goode KM, Kallvikbacka-Bennett A, et al. Determinants and prognostic value of pulmonary arterial pressure in patients with chronic heart failure. Eur Heart J. 2010;31:2280–90.
283. Bursi F, McNallan SM, Redfield MM, et al. Pulmonary pressures and death in heart failure: a community study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;59:222–31.
284. Leung CC, Moondra V, Catherwood E, et al. Prevalence and risk factors of pulmonary hypertension in patients with elevated pulmonary venous pressure and preserved ejection fraction. Am J Cardiol. 2010;106:284–6.
285. Guazzi M, Borlaug BA. Pulmonary hypertension due to left heart disease. Circulation. 2012;126:975–90.
286. Burkhoff D, Maurer MS, Packer M. Heart failure with a normal ejection fraction: is it really a disorder of diastolic function? Circulation. 2003;107:656–8.
287. Kass DA. Age-related changes in venticular-arterial coupling: pathophysiologic implications. Heart Fail Rev. 2002;7:51–62.

288. Glantz SA. A three-element model describes excised cat papillary muscle elasticity. Am J Physiol. 1975;228:284–94.
289. Sanderson JE, Gibson DG, Brown DJ, et al. Left ventricular filling in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. An angiographic study. Br Heart J. 1977;39:661–70.
290. Hanrath P, Mathey DG, Siegert R, et al. Left ventricular relaxation and filling pattern in different forms of left ventricular hypertrophy: an echocardiographic study. Am J Cardiol. 1980;45:15–23.
291. Hess OM, Grimm J, Krayenbuehl HP. Diastolic simple elastic and viscoelastic properties of the left ventricle in man. Circulation. 1979;59:1178–87.
292. Soufer R, Wohlgelernter D, Vita NA, et al. Intact systolic left ventricular function in clinical congestive heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 1985;55:1032–6.
293. Zile MR, Gaasch WH, Carroll JD, et al. Heart failure with a normal ejection fraction: is measurement of diastolic function necessary to make the diagnosis of diastolic heart failure? Circulation. 2001;14:779–82.
294. Weber KT, Brilla CG, Janicki JS. Myocardial fibrosis: functional significance and regulatory factors. Cardiovasc Res. 1993;27:341–8.
295. Li P, Wang D, Lucas J, et al. Atrial natriuretic peptide inhibits transforming growth factor-induced Smad signaling and myofibroblast transformation in mouse cardiac fibroblasts. Circ Res. 2008;102:185–92.
296. Vettel C, Lämmle S, Ewens S, et al. DE2-mediated cAMP hydrolysis accelerates cardiac fibroblast to myofibroblast conversion and is antagonized by exogenous activation of cGMP signaling pathway. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2014;306:H1246–52.
297. O'Riordan E, Mendelev N, Patschan S, et al. Chronic NOS inhibition actuates endothelial—mesenchymal transformation. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2007;285:H285–94.
298. Laurent GJ. Dynamic state of collagen: pathways of collagen degradation in vivo and their possible role in regulation of collagen mass. Am J Physiol. 1987;252:C1–9.
299. Weber KT. Extracellular matrix remodeling in heart failure. Circulation. 1997;96:4065–82.
300. Higaldo C, Hudson B, Bogomolovas J, et al. PKC phosphorylation of titin's PEVK element: a novel and conserved pathway for modulating myocardial stiffness. Circ Res. 2009;105:631–8.
301. Neagoe C, Opitz CA, Makarenko I, et al. Gigantic variety: expression patterns of titin isoforms in striated muscles and consequences for myofibrillar passive stiffness. J Muscle Res Cell Motil. 2003;24:175–89.
302. Nagueh SF, Shah G, Wu Y, et al. Altered titin expression, myocardial stiffness, and left ventricular function in patients with dilated cardiomyopathy. Circulation. 2004;110:155–62.
303. Francis SH, Corbin JD. Cyclic nucleotide-dependent protein kinases: intracellular receptors for cAMP and cGMP action. Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci. 1999;36:275–328.
304. Schulz E, Jansen T, Wenzel P, Daiber A, Munzel T. Nitric oxide, tetrahydrobiopterin, oxidative stress, and endothelial dysfunction in hypertension. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2008;10:1115–26.
305. Paulus WJ, Bronzwaer JG. Nitric oxide's role in the heart: control of beating or breathing? Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2004;287:H8–H13.
306. Haykowsky MJ, Brubaker PH, Stewart KP, et al. Effect of endurance training on the determinants of peak exercise oxygen consumption in elderly patients with stable compensated heart failure and preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;60:120–8.
307. Smith CS, Bottomley PA, Schulman SP, et al. Altered creatine kinase adenosine triphosphate kinetics in failing hypertrophied human myocardium. Circulation. 2006;114:1151–8.
308. Paulus WJ, Vantrimpont PJ, Shah AM. Acute effects of nitric oxide on left ventricular relaxation and diastolic distensibility in humans. Assessment by bicoronary sodium nitroprusside infusion. Circulation. 1994;89:2070–8.
309. Bronzwaer JG, Paulus WJ. Nitric oxide: the missing lusitrope in failing myocardium. Eur Heart J. 2008;29:2453–5.

310. Ramirez-Correa GA, Murphy AM. Is phospholamban or troponin I the “prima donna” in beta-adrenergic induced lusitropy? Circ Res. 2007;101:326–7.
311. Schellings MW, Pinto YM, Heymans S. Matricellular proteins in the heart: possible role during stress and remodeling. Cardiovasc Res. 2004;64:24–31.
312. Grossman W. Diastolic dysfunction in congestive heart failure. N Engl J Med. 1991;325:1557–64.
313. Aragam JR, Folland ED, Lapsley D, et al. Cause and impact of pulmonary hypertension in isolated aortic stenosis on operative mortality for aortic valve replacement in men. Am J Cardiol. 1992;69:1365–7.
314. Gaasch WH, Zile MR. Left ventricular diastolic dysfunction and diastolic heart failure. Annu Rev Med. 2004;55:373–94.
315. Tartiere-Kesri L, Tartiere JM, Logeart D, et al. Increased proximal arterial stiffness and cardiac response with moderate exercise in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;59:455–61.
316. Kumar R, Gandhi SK, Little W. Acute heart failure with preserved systolic function. Crit Care Med. 2008;36(Suppl):S52–6.
317. Dorhout Mees EJ. Diastolic heart failure: a confusing concept. Heart Fail Rev. 2013;18:503–9.
318. Silva Androne S, Hryniewicz K, Hudaihed A, et al. Relation of unrecognized hypervolemia in chronic heart failure to clinical status, hemodynamics, and patient outcomes. Am J Cardiol. 2004;93:1254–9.
319. Dauterman K, Pak PH, Maughan WL, et al. Contribution of external forces to left ventricular diastolic pressure. Implications for the clinical use of the Starling law. Ann Intern Med. 1995;122:737–42.
320. Fujimoto N, Borlaug BA, Lewis GD, et al. Hemodynamic responses to rapid saline loading: the impact of age, sex, and heart failure. Circulation. 2013;127:55–62.
321. Gaasch WH, Bing OHL, Mirsky I. Chamber compliance and myocardial stiffness in left ventricular hypertrophy. Eur Heart J. 1982;3(Suppl A):139–45.
322. Mottram P, Haluska BA, Leano R, et al. Relation of arterial stiffness to diastolic dysfunction in hypertensive heart disease. Heart. 2005;91:1551–6.
323. Sonnenblick EH, Downing SE. Afterload as a primary determinat of ventricular performance. Am J Phys. 1963;204:604–10.
324. Letic M. Feeling wall tension in an interactive demonstration of Laplace’s law. Adv Physiol Educ. 2012;36:176. doi:10.1152/advan.00034.2012.
325. Ball RWW. A short account of the history of mathematic, 4th ed. 1908. Laplace, PS. http://www.maths.tcd.ie/pub/HistMath/People/Laplace/RouseBall/RB_Laplace.html.
326. Sunagawa K, Maughan WL, Burkhoff D, et al. Left ventricular interaction with arterial load studied in isolated canine ventricle. Am J Physiol. 1983;245:H773–80.
327. Marti CN, Gheorghiade M, Kalogeropoulos AP, et al. Endothelial dysfunction, arterial stiffness, and heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;60:1455–69.
328. O’Rourke MF. Isolated systolic hypertension, pulse pressure, and arterial stiffness as risk factors for cardiovascular disease. Curr Hypertens Rep. 1999;1:204–11.
329. Avolio AP, Chen SG, Wang RP, et al. Effects of aging on changing arterial compliance and left ventricular load in a northern Chinese urban community. Circulation. 1983;68:50–8.
330. Kelly RP, Tunin R, Kass DA. Effect of reduced aortic compliance on cardiac efficiency and contractile function of in situ canine left ventricle. Circ Res. 1992;71:490–502.
331. De Tombe PP, Jones S, Burkhoff D, et al. Ventricular stroke work and efficiency both remain nearly optimal despite altered vascular loading. Am J Physiol. 1993;264:H1817–24.
332. Cohen-Solal A, Caviezel B, Laperche T, et al. Effects of aging on left ventricular-arterial coupling in man. assessment by means of arterial effective and left ventricular elastances. J Hum Hypertens. 1995;10:111–6.
333. Baig MK, Mahon N, McKenna WJ, et al. The pathophysiology of advanced heart failure. Am Heart J. 1998;135:S216–30.
334. Weber KT. Aldosterone in congestive heart failure. N Engl J Med. 2001;345:1689–97.

335. Weber T, O'Rourke MF, Ammer M, et al. Arterial stiffness and arterial wave reflections are associated with systolic and diastolic function in patients with normal ejection fraction. Am J Hypertens. 2008;21:1194–202.
336. Petrie MC, Caruana L, Berry C. Diastolic heart failureor heart failure caused by subtle left ventricular systolic dysfunction? Heart. 2002;87:29–31.
337. Abhayaratna WP, Barnes ME, O'Rourke MF, et al. Relation of arterial stiffness to left ventricular diastolic function and cardiovascular risk prediction in patients > or =65 years of age. Am J Cardiol. 2006;98:1387–92.
338. Weber T, Auer J, O'Rouke MF, et al. Prolonged mechanical systole and increased arterial wave reflections in diastolic dysfunction. Heart. 2006;92:1616–22.
339. Fukuta H, Ohte N, Wakami K, et al. Impact of arterial load on left ventricular diastolic function in patients undergoing cardiac catheterization for coronary artery disease. Circ J. 2010;74:1900–5.
340. Ikonomidis I, Tzortzis S, Papaioannou T, et al. Incremental value of arterial wave reflections in the determination of left ventricular diastolic dysfunction in untreated patients with essential hypertension. J Hum Hypertens. 2008;22:687–98.
341. Mehra MR. Optimizing outcomes in the patient with acute decompensated heart failure. Am Heart J. 2006;151:571–9.
342. Grossman W, McLaurin LP, Rolett EL. Alterations in left ventricular relaxation and diastolic compliance in congestive cardiomyopathy. Cardiovasc Res. 1979;13:514–22.
343. Kass DA, Kelly RP. Ventriculo-arterial coupling: concepts, assumptions, and applications. Ann Biomed Eng. 1992;20:41–62.
344. Borlaug BA, Melenovsky V, Redfield MM, et al. Impact of arterial load and loading sequence on left ventricular tissue velocities in humans. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;50:1570–7.
345. Ware LB, Matthay MA. Acute pulmonary edema. N Engl J Med. 2005;353:2788–96.
346. Zampaglione B, Marchisio PC, Cavallo-Perin P. Hypertensive urgencies and emergencies. Prevalence and clinical presentation. Hypertension. 1996;27:144–7.
347. Zieman SJ, Melenovsky V, Kass DA. Mechanisms, pathophysiology, and therapy of arterial stiffness. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2005;25:932–43.
348. Chobanian AV, Bakris GL, Black HR, et al. The seventh report of the joint national committee on prevention, detection, evaluation, and treatment of high blood pressure: the JNC 7 report. JAMA. 2003;21:2560–72.
349. Update, AHA Heart and Stroke Statistics—2003. Dallas, TX: s.n., 2003.
350. Baicu CF, Zile MR, Aurigemma GP, et al. Left ventricular systolic performance, function, and contractility in patients with diastolic heart failure. Circulation. 2005;111:2306–12.
351. Vinereanu D, Nicolaides E, Tweddel AC, et al. 'Pure' diastolic dysfunction is associated with long-axis systolic dysfunction. Implications for the diagnosis and classification of heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2005;7:820–8.
352. Yip GW, Zhang Q, Xie JM, et al. Resting global and regional left ventricular contractility in patients with heart failure and normal ejection fraction: insights from speckle-tracking echocardiography. Heart. 2011;97:287–94.
353. Tan YT, Wenzelburger F, Lee E, et al. The pathophysiology of heart failure with normal ejection fraction: exercise echocardiography reveals complex abnormalities of both systolic and diastolic ventricular function involving torsion, untwist, and longitudinal motion. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54:36–46.
354. Najjar SS. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: failure to preserve, failure of reserve, and failure on the compliance curve. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54:419–21.
355. Carabello BA. Evolution of the study of left ventricular function: everything old is new again. Circulation. 2002;105:2701–3.
356. Ross Jr J. Afterload mismatch and preload reserve: a conceptual framework for the analysis of ventricular function. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1976;18:255–64.
357. Borow KM, Neumann A, Marcus RH, et al. Effects of simultaneous alterations in preload and afterload on measurements of left ventricular contractility in patients with dilated cardiomyopathy: comparisons of ejection phase, isovolumetric and end-systolic force-velocity indexes. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1992;20:787–95.

358. Reichek N, Wilson J, St John Sutton M, et al. Noninvasive determination of left ventricular end-systolic stress: validation of the method and initial application. Circulation. 1982;65:99–108.
359. Zile MR, Gaasch WH. Heart failure in aortic stenosis—improving diagnosis and treatment. N Engl J Med. 2003;348:1735–6.
360. Bruch C, Gradaus R, Gunia S, et al. Doppler tissue analysis of mitral annular velocities: evidence for systolic abnormalities in patients with diastolic heart failure. J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 2003;16:1031–6.
361. Wang J, Khoury DS, Yue Y, et al. Preserved left ventricular twist and circumferential deformation, but depressed longitudinal and radial deformation in patients with diastolic heart failure. Eur Heart J. 2008;29:1283–9.
362. Maciver DH. The relative impact of circumferential and longitudinal shortening on left ventricular ejection fraction and stroke volume. Exp Clin Cardiol. 2012;17:5–11.
363. Shimizu G, Hirota Y, Kita Y, et al. Left ventricular midwall mechanics in systemic arterial hypertension. Myocardial function is depressed in pressure-overload hypertrophy. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1991;83:1676–784.
364. Aurigemma GP, Silver KH, Priest MA, et al. Geometric changes allow normal ejection fraction despite depressed myocardial shortening in hypertensive left ventricular hypertrophy. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1995;26:195–202.
365. Shah AM, Solomon SD. Myocardial deformation imaging: current status and future directions. Circulation. 2012;125:e244–8.
366. Duncan A, Snow T, Di Mario C, et al. TransAortic Valve Implantation (TAVI) normalises subendocardial function in patients with severe aortic stenosis. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;60(17_S) doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2012.08.924.
367. Buckberg G, Hoffman JI, Mahajan A, et al. Cardiac mechanics revisited: the relationship of cardiac architecture to ventricular function. Circulation. 2008;118:2571–87.
368. Asrar ul Haq M, Mutha V, Rudd N, et al. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction—unwinding the diagnosis mystique. Am J Cardiovasc Dis. 2014;4:100–13.
369. Asrar ul Haq M, Mutha V, Lin T, et al. Left ventricular torsional dynamics post exercise for LV diastolic function assessment. Cardiovasc Ultrasound. 2014;12:8. doi:10.1186/1476-7120-12-8.
370. Willenheimer R, Israelsson B, Cline C, et al. Left atrioventricular plane displacement is related to both systolic and diastolic left ventricular performance in patients with chronic heart failure. Eur Heart J. 1999;20:612–8.
371. Ennezat PV, Lefetz Y, Maréchaux S, et al. Left ventricular abnormal response during dynamic exercise in patients with heart failure and preserved left ventricular ejection fraction at rest. J Card Fail. 2008;14:475–80.
372. Udelson JE, Bacharach SL, Cannon RO, et al. Minimum left ventricular pressure during beta-adrenergic stimulation in human subjects. Circulation. 1990;82:1174–82.
373. Guazzi M, Galie N. Pulmonary hypertension in left heart disease. Eur Respir Rev. 2012;21:338–46.
374. Borlaug BA. Discerning pulmonary venous from pulmonary arterial hypertension without the help of a catheter. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:235–7.
375. Lewis GD, Murphy RM, Shah RV, et al. Pulmonary vascular response patterns during exercise in left ventricular systolic dysfunction predict exercise capacity and outcomes. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:276–85.
376. McLaughlin VV, Archer SL, Badesch DB, et al. ACCF/AHA 2009 expert consensus document on pulmonary hypertension a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation Task Force on Expert Consensus Documents and the AHA developed in collaboration with the ACCP. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:1573–619.
377. Mills GD, Scott KC. Heart failure: best options when ejection fraction is preserved. J Fam Pract. 2013;62:236–43.
378. Kiefer TL, Bashore TM. Pulmonary hypertension related to left-sided cardiac pathology. Pulm Med. 2011;2011:381787. doi:10.1155/2011/381787.
379. Piazza G, Goldhaber SZ. The acutely decompensated right ventricle: pathways for diagnosis and management. Chest. 2005;128:1836–52.

380. Kasper W, Meinertz T, Henkel B, et al. Echocardiographic findings in patients with proved pulmonary embolism. Am Heart J. 1986;112:1284–90.
381. Kerbaul F, Rondelet B, Motte S, et al. Effects of norepinephrine and dobutamine on pressure load-induced right ventricular failure. Crit Care Med. 2004;32:1035–40.
382. Jardin F. Ventricular interdependence: how does it impact on hemodynamic evaluation in clinical practice? Intensive Care Med. 2003;29:361–3.
383. Saouti N, Westerhof N, Postmus PE, et al. The arterial load in pulmonary hypertension. Eur Respir Rev. 2010;19:197–203.
384. Vonk-Noordegraaf A, Haddad F, Chin KM, et al. Right heart adaptation to pulmonary arterial hypertension: physiology and pathobiology. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62:D22–33.
385. Bech-Hanssen O, Karason K, Rundqcist B, et al. Can pulmonary hypertension and increased pulmonary vascular resistance be ruled in and ruled out by echocardiography? J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 2013;26:469–78.
386. Chesler NC, Roldan A, Vanderpool RR, et al. How to measure pulmonary vascular and right ventricular function. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Biol Soc. 2009;2009:177–80. doi:10.1109/IEMBS.2009.5333835.
387. Chemla D, Castelain V, Herve P, et al. Haemodynamic evaluation of pulmonary hypertension. Eur Respir J. 2002;20:1314–31.
388. Vachiery JL, Adir Y, Barberà JA, et al. Pulmonary hypertension due to left heart diseases. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62(Suppl D):D100–8.
389. Vieillard-Baron A, Prin S, Chergui K, et al. Echo-Doppler demonstration of acute cor pulmonale at the bedside in the medical intensive care unit. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2002;166:1310–9.
390. Rozich JD, Carabello BA, Usher BW, et al. Mitral valve replacement with and without chordal preservation in patients with chronic mitral regurgitation. Mechanisms for differences in postoperative ejection performance. Circulation. 1992;86:1718–26.
391. Jardin F, Dubourg O, Guéret P, et al. Quantitative two-dimensional echocardiography in massive pulmonary embolism: emphasis on ventricular interdependence and leftward septal displacement. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1987;10:1201–6.
392. Kerbaul F, Rondelet B, Demester JP, et al. Effects of levosimendan versus dobutamine on pressure load-induced right ventricular failure. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:2814–9.
393. Ghio S, Gavazzi A, Campana C, et al. Independent and additive prognostic value of right ventricular systolic function and pulmonary artery pressure in patients with chronic heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2001;37:183–8.
394. Matthay RA, Arroliga AC, Wiedemann HP, et al. Right ventricular function at rest and during exercise in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Chest. 1992;101(5 Suppl 5):255S–62S.
395. Haddad F, Hunt SA, Rosenthal DN, et al. Right ventricular function in cardiovascular disease, part I: anatomy, physiology, aging, and functional assessment of the right ventricle. Circulation. 2008;117:1436–48.
396. Belenkie I, Dani R, Smith ER, et al. Effects of volume loading during experimental acute pulmonary embolism. Circulation. 1989;80:178–88.
397. Moore T, Frenneaux MP, Sas R, et al. Ventricular interaction and external constraint account for decreased stroke work during volume loading in CHF. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2001;281:H2385–91.
398. Santamore WP, Dell'Italia LJ. Ventricular interdependence: significant left ventricular contributions to right ventricular systolic function. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1998;40:289–308.
399. Tsukimoto K, Yoshimura N, Ichioka M, et al. Protein, cell, and LTB4 concentrations of lung edema fluid produced by high capillary pressures in rabbit. J Appl Physiol. 1994;76:321–7.
400. Guazzi M. Alveolar gas diffusion abnormalities in heart failure. J Card Fail. 2008;14:695–702.
401. Ooi H, Colucci WS, Givertz MM. Endothelin mediates increased pulmonary vascular tone in patients with heart failure: demonstration by direct intrapulmonary infusion of sitaxsentan. Circulation. 2002;106:1618–21.
402. Rich S, Rabinovitch M. Diagnosis and treatment of secondary (non-category 1) pulmonary hypertension. Circulation. 2008;118:2190–9.

403. Fang JC, DeMarco T, Givertz MM, et al. World Health Organization Pulmonary Hypertension group 2: pulmonary hypertension due to left heart disease in the adult—a summary statement from the Pulmonary Hypertension Council of the International Society for Heart and Lung Transplantation. J Heart Lung Transplant. 2012;31:913–33.
404. Rubin LJ. Primary pulmonary hypertension. N Engl J Med. 1997;336:111–7.
405. Chatterjee NA, Lewis GD. Characterization of pulmonary hypertension in heart failure using the diastolic pressure gradient. JACC Heart Fail. 2015;3:17–21.
406. Thenappan T, Shah SJ, Gomberg-Maitland M, et al. Clinical characteristics of pulmonary hypertension in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:257–65.
407. Penicka M, Bartunek J, Trakalova H, et al. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction in outpatients with unexplained dyspnea: a pressure-volume loop analysis. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2010;55:1701–10.
408. Wang J, Kurrelmeyer KM, Torre-Amione G, et al. Systolic and diastolic dyssynchrony in patients with diastolic heart failure and the effect of medical therapy. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;49:88–96.
409. Yu CM, Zhang Q, Yip GW, Lee PW, Kum LC, Lam YY, Fung JW. Diastolic and systolic asynchrony in patients with diastolic heart failure: a common but ignored condition. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;49:97–105.
410. De Sutter J, Van de Veire NR, Muyldermans L, et al. Prevalence of mechanical dyssynchrony in patients with heart failure and preserved left ventricular function (a report from the Belgian Multicenter Registry on dyssynchrony). Am J Cardiol. 2005;96:1543–8.
411. Grines CL, Bashore TM, Boudoulas H, et al. Functional abnormalities in isolated left bundle branch block. The effect of interventricular asynchrony. Circulation. 1989;79:856–3.
412. Xiao HB, Brecker SJD, Gibson D. Effects of abnormal activation on the time course of the left ventricular pressure pulse in dilated cardiomyopathy. Br Heart J. 1992;68:403–7.
413. Rossi A, Zardini P, Marino P. Modulation of left atrial function by ventricular filling impairment. Heart Fail Rev. 2000;5:325–31.
414. Kono T, Sabbah HN, Rosman H, et al. Left atrial contribution to ventricular filling during the course of evolving heart failure. Circulation. 1992;86:1317–22.
415. Melenovsky V, Hwang SJ, Redfield MM, et al. Left atrial remodeling and function in advanced heart failure with preserved or reduced ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2015;8:295–303.
416. Prioli A, Marino P, Lanzoni L, Zardini P. Increasing degrees of left ventricular filling impairment modulate left atrial function in humans. Am J Cardiol. 1998;82:756–61.
417. Cheng CP, Igarashi Y, Little WC. Mechanism of augmented rate of left ventricular filling during exercise. Circ Res. 1992;70:9–19.
418. Tedford RJ, Hassoun PM, Mathai SC, et al. Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure augments right ventricular pulsatile loading. Circulation. 2012;125:289–97.
419. Beinart R, Abbara S, Blum A, et al. Left atrial wall thickness variability measured by CT scans in patients undergoing pulmonary vein isolation. J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol. 2011;22:1232–6.
420. Dupont M, Mullens W, Skouri HN, et al. Prognostic role of pulmonary arterial capacitance in advanced heart failure. Circ Heart Fail. 2012;5:778–885.
421. Butler J, Chomsky DB, Wilson JR. Pulmonary hypertension and exercise intolerance in patients with heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1999;34:1802–6.
422. Plehn JF, Southworth J, Cornwell III GG. Brief report: atrial systolic failure in primary amyloidosis. N Engl J Med. 1992;327:1570–3.
423. Santos AB, Kraigher-Krainer E, Gupta DK, et al. Impaired left atrial function in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Eur J Heart Fail. 2014;16:1096–103.
424. Ploumen MAM, Baur LHB, Streppel MJ, et al. Age is an independent risk factor for left atrial dysfunction: results from an observational study. Neth Heart J. 2010;18:243–7.
425. Agoston G, Gargani L, Miglioranza MH, et al. Left atrial dysfunction detected by speckle tracking in patients with systemic sclerosis. Cardiovasc Ultrasound. 2014;12:3.

426. Pritchett AM, Mahoney DW, Jacobsen SJ, et al. Diastolic dysfunction and left atrial volume. A population-based study. Am Coll Cardiol. 2005;45:87–92.
427. Donal E, Raud-Raynier P, De Place C, et al. Resting echocardiographic assessments of left atrial function and filling pressure interest in the understanding of exercise capacity in patients with chronic congestive heart failure. J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 2008;21:703–10.
428. Welles CC, Ku IA, Kwan DM, et al. Left atrial function predicts heart failure hospitalization in subjects with preserved ejection fraction and coronary heart disease: longitudinal data from the Heart and Soul Study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;59:673–80.
429. Gottdiener JS, Kitzman DW, Aurigemma GP, et al. Left atrial volume, geometry, and function in systolic and diastolic heart failure of persons ≥65 years of age (The Cardiovascular Health Study). Am J Cardiol. 2006;97:83–9.
430. Hoit BD. Left atrial size and function: role in prognosis. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2014;63:493–505.
431. Sanchis L, Gabrielli L, Andrea R, et al. Left atrial dysfunction relates to symptom onset in patients with heart failure and preserved left ventricular ejection fraction. Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Imaging. 2015;16:62–7.
432. Phan TT, Abozguia K, Shivu GN, et al. Increased atrial contribution to left ventricular filling compensates for impaired early filling during exercise in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Card Fail. 2009;15:890–7.
433. Fung JW, Sanderson JE, Yip GW, et al. Impact of atrial fibrillation in heart failure with normal ejection fraction: a clinical and echocardiographic study. J Card Fail. 2007;13:649–55.
434. Aldhoon B, Melenovský V, Peichl P, et al. New insights into mechanisms of atrial fibrillation. Physiol Res. 2010;59:1–12.
435. Zakeri R, Borlaug BA, McNulty SE, et al. Impact of atrial fibrillation on exercise capacity in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: a RELAX trial ancillary study. Circ Heart Fail. 2014;7:123–30.
436. Zakeri R, Chamberlain AM, Roger VL, et al. Temporal relationship and prognostic significance of atrial fibrillation in heart failure patients with preserved ejection fraction: a community-based study. Circulation. 2013;128:1085–93.
437. Klapholz M, Maurer M, Lowe AM. Hospitalization for heart failure in the presence of a normal left ventricular ejection fraction: results of the New York Heart Failure Registry. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43:1432–8.
438. Poole DC, Hirai DM, Copp SW, et al. Muscle oxygen transport and utilization in heart failure: implications for exercise (in)tolerance. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2012;302:H1050–63.
439. Katz SD, Schwarz M, Yuen J, et al. Impaired acetylcholine-mediated vasodilation in patients with congestive heart failure. Role of endothelium-derived vasodilating and vasoconstricting factors. Circulation. 1993;88:55–61.
440. Haykowsky MJ, Brubaker PH, Morgan TM, et al. Impaired aerobic capacity and physical functional performance in older heart failure patients with preserved ejection fraction: role of lean body mass. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 2013;68:968–75.
441. Kitzman DW, Nicklas B, Kraus WE, et al. Skeletal muscle abnormalities and exercise intolerance in older patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2014;306:H1364–70.
442. Phan TT, Shivu GN, Abozguia K, et al. Impaired heart rate recovery and chronotropic incompetence in patients with heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2010;3:29–34.
443. Kligfield P, Lauer MS. Exercise electrocardiogram testing: beyond the ST segment. Circulation. 2006;114:2070–82.
444. Puntawangkoon C, Kitzman DW, Kritchevsky SB, et al. Reduced peripheral arterial blood flow with preserved cardiac output during submaximal bicycle exercise in elderly heart failure. J Cardiovasc Magn Reson. 2009;11:48.
445. Wachter R, Schmidt-Schweda S, Westermann D, et al. Blunted frequency-dependent upregulation of cardiac output is related to impaired relaxation in diastolic heart failure. Eur Heart J. 2009;30:3027–36.

446. Abbate A, Arena R, Abouzaki N, et al. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: refocusing on diastole. Int J Cardiol. 2015;179:430–40.
447. Kitzman DW, Gardin JM, Gottdiener JS, et al. Importance of heart failure with preserved systolic function in patients > or =65 years of age. CHS Research Group. Cardiovascular Health Study. Am J Cardiol. 2001;87:413–9.
448. Hancock HC, Close H, Mason JM, et al. High prevalence of undetected heart failure in long-term care residents: findings from the Heart Failure in Care Homes (HFinCH) study. Eur J Heart Fail. 2013;15:158–65.
449. Huis In 't Veld AE, de Man FS, van Rossum AC, et al. How to diagnose heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: the value of invasive stress testing. Neth Heart J. 2016;24:244–51.
450. Davie P, Francis CM, Caruana L, et al. Assessing diagnosis in heart failure: which features are any use? QJM. 1997;90:335–9.
451. Oudejans I, Mosterd A, Bloemen JA, et al. Clinical evaluation of geriatric outpatients with suspected heart failure: value of symptoms, signs, and additional tests. Eur J Heart Fail. 2011;13:518–27.
452. Kelder JC, Cramer MJ, van Wijngaarden J, et al. The diagnostic value of physical examination and additional testing in primary care patients with suspected heart failure. Circulation. 2011;124:2865–73.
453. De Boonmane Winter LJM, Rutten FH, Cramer MJ, et al. Efficiently screening heart failure in patients with type 2 diabetes. Eur J Heart Fail. 2015;17:187–95.
454. van Riet EES, Hoes AW, Limburg A, et al. Prevalence of unrecognized heart failure in older persons with shortness of breath on exertion. Eur J Heart Fail. 2014;16:772–7.
455. Alagiakrishnan K, Banach M, Jones LG, et al. Update on diastolic heart failure or heart failure with preserved ejection fraction in the older adults. Ann Med. 2013;45:37–50.
456. Wang CS, FitzGerald JM, Schulzer M, et al. Does this dyspneic patient in the emergency department have congestive heart failure? JAMA. 2005;294:1944–56.
457. Davie AP, Francis CM, Love MP, et al. Value of the electro-cardiogram in identifying heart failure due to left ventricular systolic dysfunction. BMJ. 1996;321:222.
458. Thomas JT, Kelly RF, Thomas SJ, et al. Utility of history, physical examination, electrocardiogram, and chest radiograph for differentiating normal from decreased systolic function in patients with heart failure. Am J Med. 2002;112:437–45.
459. Rigolli M, Whalley GA. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Geriatr Cardiol. 2013;10:369–77.
460. Swedberg K, Cleland J, Dargie H, et al. Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of chronic heart failure: executive summary (update 2005): The Task Force for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Chronic Heart Failure of the European Society of Cardiology. Eur Heart J. 2005;26:1115–40.
461. Solomon SD, Anavekar N, Skali H, et al. Influence of ejection fraction on cardiovascular outcomes in a broad spectrum of heart failure patients. Circulation. 2005;112:3738–44.
462. Caballero L, Kou S, Dulgheru R, et al. Echocardiographic reference ranges for normal cardiac Doppler data: results from the NORRE Study. Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Imaging. 2015;16:1031–41.
463. Dokainish H, Nguyen JS, Bobek J, et al. Assessment of the American Society of Echocardiography-European Association of Echocardiography guidelines for diastolic function in patients with depressed ejection fraction: an echocardiographic and invasive hemodynamic study. Eur J Echocardiogr. 2011;12:857–64.
464. Lang RM, Badano LP, Mor-Avi V, et al. Recommendations for cardiac chamber quantification by echocardiography in adults: an update from the American Society of Echocardiography and the European Association of Cardiovascular Imaging. Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Imaging. 2015;16:233–70.
465. He KL, Dickstein M, Sabbah HN, et al. Mechanisms of heart failure with well preserved ejection fraction in dogs following limited coronary microembolization. Cardiovasc Res. 2004;64:72–83.
466. Kreulen TH, Bove AA, McDonough MT, et al. The evaluation of left ventricular function in man. A comparison of methods. Circulation. 1975;51:677–83.

467. Gunther S, Grossman W. Determinants of ventricular function in pressure-overload hypertrophy in man. Circulation. 1979;59:679–88.
468. Zile MR, Gaasch WH, Carroll JD, et al. Chronic mitral regurgitation: predictive value of preoperative echocardiographic indexes of left ventricular function and wall stress. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1984;3:235–42.
469. Carabello BA, Nolan SP, McGuire LB. Assessment of preoperative left ventricular function in patients with mitral regurgitation: value of the end-systolic wall stress-end-systolic volume ratio. Circulation. 1981;64:1212–7.
470. de Simone G, Devereux RB, Celentano A, et al. Left ventricular chamber and wall mechanics in the presence of concentric geometry. J Hypertens. 1999;17:1001–6.
471. Kerkhof PLM, Kresh Y, Li JK-J, et al. Left ventricular volume regulation in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Physiol Rep. 2013;1:e00007. doi:10.1002/phy2.7.
472. Cohen-Solal A, Caviezel B, Himbert D, et al. Left ventricular-arterial coupling in systemic hypertension: analysis by means of arterial effective and left ventricular elastances. J Hypertens. 1994;12:591–600.
473. Takedaa S, Rimingtona H, Smeetonb N, et al. Long axis excursion in aortic stenosis. Heart. 2001;86:52–6.
474. Vinereanu D, Florescu N, Sculthorpe N, et al. Differentiation between pathologic and physiologic left ventricular hypertrophy by tissue Doppler assessment of long-axis function in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy or systemic hypertension and in athletes. Am J Cardiol. 2001;88:53–8.
475. Lundbäck S. Cardiac pumping and function of the ventricular septum. Acta Physiol Scand Suppl. 1986;550:1–101.
476. Höglund C, Alam M, Thorstrand C. Atrioventricular valve plane displacement in healthy persons. An echocardiographic study. Acta Med Scand. 1988;224:557–62.
477. Henein MY, Gibson DG. Long axis function in disease. Heart. 1999;81:229–31.
478. Yip G, Wang M, Zhang Y, et al. Left ventricular long axis function in diastolic heart failure is reduced in both diastole and systole: time for a redefinition? Heart. 2002;87:121–5.
479. Schiller NB. Two-dimensional echocardiographic determination of left ventricular volume, systolic function, and mass: summary and discussion of the 1989 recommendations of the American Society of Echocardiography. Circulation. 1991;84(Suppl 3):1280–7.
480. Isaaz K, Munoz L, Lee E, et al. Quantitation of the cardiac base motion in normal man by Doppler echocardiography. J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 1993;6:166–76.
481. Pai RG, Bodenheimer MM, Pai SM, et al. Usefulness of systolic excursion of the mitral anulus as an index of left ventricular systolic function. Am J Cardiol. 1991;67:222–4.
482. Willenheimer R, Cline C, Erhardt L, et al. Left ventricular atrioventricular plane displacement: an echocardiographic technique for rapid assessment of prognosis in heart failure. Heart. 1997;87:230–6.
483. Hoglund C, Alam M, Thorstrand C. Effects of acute myocardial infarction on the displacement of the atrioventricular plane: an echocardiographic study. J Intern Med. 1989;226:251–6.
484. Alam M, Höglund C, Thorstrand C, et al. Haemodynamic significance of the atrioventricular plane displacement in patients with coronary artery disease. Eur Heart J. 1992;13:194–200.
485. Roberts E, Ludman AJ, Dworzynski K, et al. The diagnostic accuracy of the natriuretic peptides in heart failure: systematic review and diagnostic meta-analysis in the acute care setting. BMJ. 2015;350:h910. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.h910
486. Kim YD. Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: current diagnostic and therapeutic approach. Kroean J Med. 2016;90:20–5.
487. Anjan VY, Loftus TM, Burke MA, et al. Prevalence, clinical phenotype, and outcomes associated with normal B-type natriuretic peptide levels in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Am J Cardiol. 2012;110:870–7.
488. van Veldhuisen DJ, Linssen GC, Jaarsma T, et al. B-type natriuretic peptide and prognosis in heart failure patients with preserved and reduced ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;61:1498–506.

489. Madamanchi C, Alhosaini H, Sumida A, et al. Obesity and natriuretic peptides, BNP and NT-proBNP: mechanisms and diagnostic implications for heart failure. Int J Cardiol. 2014;176:611–7.
490. Horwich TB, Hamilton MA, Fonarow GC. B-type natriuretic peptide levels in obese patients with advanced heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006;47:85–90.
491. Daniels LB, Clopton P, Bhalla V, et al. How obesity affects the cut-points for B-type natriuretic peptide in the diagnosis of acute heart failure. Results from the Breathing Not Properly Multinational Study. Am Heart J. 2006;151:999–1005.
492. Chirinos JA, Segers P, Gupta AK, et al. Time-varying myocardial stress and systolic pressure-stress relationship. Role in myocardial-arterial coupling in hypertension. Circulation. 2009;119:2798–807.
493. McDonagh TA, Holmer A, Raymond I, et al. NT-proBNP and the diagnosis of heart failure: a pooled analysis of three European epidemiological studies. Eur J Heart Fail. 2004;6:269–73.
494. Forfia PR, Watkins SP, Rame JE, et al. Relationship between B-type natriuretic peptides and pulmonary capillary wedge pressure in the intensive care unit. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2005;45:1667–71.
495. Tsutamoto T, Wada A, Sakai H, et al. Relationship between renal function and plasma brain natriuretic peptide in patients with heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006;47:582–6.
496. Rogers RK, Stoddard GJ, Greene T, et al. Usefulness of adjusting for clinical covariates to improve the ability of b-type natriuretic peptide to distinguish cardiac from noncardiac dyspnea. Am J Cardiol. 2009;104:689–94.
497. La Villa G, Romanelli RG, Casini Raggi V, et al. Plasma levels of brain natriuretic peptide in patients with cirrhosis. Hepatology. 1992;16:156–61.
498. Jones AE, Kline JA. Elevated brain natriuretic peptide in septic patients without heart failure. Ann Emerg Med. 2003;42:714–5.
499. Little WC, Oh J. Echocardiographic evaluation of diastolic function can be used to guide clinical care. Circulation. 2009;120:802–9.
500. Gilman G, Nelson TA, Hansen WH, et al. Diastolic function: a sonographer's approach to the essential echocardiographic measurements of left ventricular diastolic function. J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 2007;20:199–209.
501. Nagueh SF, Appleton CP, Gillebert TC, et al. Recommendations for the evaluation of left ventricular diastolic function by echocardiography. Eur J Echocardiogr. 2009;10:165–93.
502. Nagueh SF. Echocardiographic assessment of left ventricular relaxation and cardiac filling pressures. Curr Heart Fail Rep. 2009;6:154–9.
503. Ommen SR, Nishimura RA, Appleton CP, et al. Clinical utility of Doppler echocardiography and tissue Doppler imaging in the estimation of left ventricular filling pressures: a comparative simultaneous Doppler-catheterization study. Circulation. 2000;102:788–94.
504. Sohn DW, Chai IH, Lee DJ, et al. Assessment of mitral annulus velocity by Doppler tissue imaging in the evaluation of left ventricular diastolic function. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1997;30:474–80.
505. Nagueh SF, Sun H, Helen KA. Hemodynamic determinants of the mitral annulus diastolic velocities by tissue Doppler. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2001;37:278–85.
506. Ha JW, Oh JK, Pellikka PA, et al. Diastolic stress echocardiography: a novel noninvasive diagnostic test for diastolic dysfunction using supine bicycle exercise Doppler echocardiography. J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 2005;18:63–8.
507. Poelart J, Schmidt J, Colardyn F. Transoesophageal echocardiography in the critically ill. Anesthesia. 1998;53:55–68. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2044.1998.00285.x.
508. Hasegawa H, Little WC, Ohno M, et al. Diastolic mitral annular velocity during the development of heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;41:1590–7.
509. Nagueh SF, Mikati I, Kopelen HA, et al. Doppler estimation of left ventricular filling pressure in sinus tachycardia. A new application of tissue doppler imaging. Circulation. 1998;98:1644–50.
510. Nagueh SF, Middleton KJ, Kopelen HA, et al. Doppler tissue imaging: a noninvasive technique for evaluation of left ventricular relaxation and estimation of filling pressures. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1997;30:1527–37.

511. Gonzales-Vilchez F, Ayeula I, As M, et al. Comparison of Doppler echocardiography, color M-mode Doppler, and Doplller tissue imaging for estimation of pulmonary capillary wedge pressure. J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 2002;15:1245–50.
512. Olson JJ, Costa SP, Young CE, et al. Early mitral filling/diastolic mitral annular velocity ratio is not a reliable predictor of left ventricular filling pressure in the setting of severe mitral regurgitation. J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 2006;19:83–7.
513. Calvin JE, Driedger AA, Sibbald WJ. Does the pulmonary capillary wedge pressure predict preload in critically ill patients. Crit Care Med. 1981;9:437–43.
514. Cheatham ML, Nelson LD, Chang MC, et al. Right ventricular end-diastolic volume index as a predictor of preload status in patients on positive end-expiratory pressure. Crit Care Med. 1998;26:1801–6.
515. Cullen DJ, Coyle JP, Teplick R, et al. Cardiovascular, pulmonary, and renal effects of massively increased intra-abdominal pressure in critically ill patients. Crit Care Med. 1989;17:118–21.
516. Mullens W, Borowski AG, Curtin RJ, et al. Tissue Doppler imaging in the estimation of intracardiac filling pressure in decompensated patients with advanced systolic heart failure. Circulation. 2009;119:62–70.
517. Geske JB, Sorajja P, Nishimura RA, et al. Evaluation of left ventricular filling pressures by Doppler echocardiography in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Correlation with direct left atrial pressure measurement at cardiac catheterization. Circulation. 2007;116:2702–8.
518. Kasner M, Westermann D, Steendijk P, et al. Utility of Doppler echocardiography and tissue Doppler imaging in the estimation of diastolic function in heart failure with normal ejection fraction: a comparative Doppler-conductance catheterization study. Circulation. 2007;116:637–47.
519. Handoko ML, Paulus WJ. Polishing the diastolic dysfunction measurement stick. Eur J Echocardiogr. 2008;9:575–7.
520. Lester SJ, Tajik A, Nishimura RA, et al. Unlocking the misteries of diastolic dysfunction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;51:679–89.
521. Katz DH, Beussink L, Sauer AJ, et al. Prevalence, clinical characteristics, and outcomes associated with eccentric versus concentric left ventricular hypertrophy in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Am J Cardiol. 2013;112:1158–64.
522. Emery WT, Jadavji I, Choy JB, et al. Investigating the European Society of Cardiology Diastology Guidelines in a practical scenario. Eur J Echocardiogr. 2008;9:685–91.
523. Giannuzzi P, Imparato A, Temporelli PL, et al. Doppler-derived mitral deceleration time of early filling as a strong predictor of pulmonary capillary wedge pressure in postinfarction patients with left ventricular systolic dysfunction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1994;23:1630–7.
524. Nishimura RA, Tajik AJ. Evaluation of diastolic filling of left ventricle in health and disease: Doppler echocardiography is the clinician's Rosetta Stone. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1997;30:8–18.
525. Rossvoll O, Hatle LK. Pulmonary venous flow velocities recorded by transthoracic Doppler ultrasound: relation to left ventricular diastolic pressures. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1993;21:1687–96.
526. Brunner-La Rocca HP, Rickli H, Attenhofer Jost CH, et al. Left ventricular end-diastolic pressure can be estimated by either changes in transmitral inflow pattern during valsalva maneuver or analysis of pulmonary venous flow. J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 2000;13:599–607.
527. Hadano Y, Murata K, Liu J, et al. Can transthoracic Doppler echocardiography predict the discrepancy between left ventricular end-diastolic pressure and mean pulmonary capillary wedge pressure in patients with heart failure? Circ J. 2005;69:432–8.
528. Yamamoto K, Nishimura RA, Burnett Jr JC, et al. Assessment of left ventricular end-diastolic pressure by Doppler echocardiography: contribution of duration of pulmonary venous versus mitral flow velocity curves at atrial contraction. J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 1997;10:52–99.
529. Cerisano G, Bolognese L, Carrabba N, et al. Doppler-derived mitral deceleration time: an early strong predictor of left ventricular remodelingafter reperfused anterior acute myocardial infarction. Circulation. 1999;99:230–6.

530. Westerhof N, Stergiopulos N, Noble M. Snapshots of hemodynamics. Chapter 11: Compliance. Boston: Springer; 2005. p. 41.
531. Little WC, Downes TR. Clinical evaluation of left ventricular diastolic performance. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1990;32:273–90.
532. Tyberg J, Taichman G, Smith E, et al. The relationship between pericardial pressure and right atrial pressure: an intraoperative study. Circulation. 1986;73:428–32.
533. Oluleye OW, Rector TS, Win S, et al. History of atrial fibrillation as a risk factor in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2014;7:960–6.
534. Erdei T, Smiseth OA, Marino P, et al. A systematic review of diastolic stress tests in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction, with proposals from the EU-FP7 MEDIA study group. Eur J Heart Fail. 2014;16:1345–61.
535. Donal E, Lund LH, Oger E, et al. Value of exercise echocardiography in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: a substudy from the KaRen study. Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Imaging. 2016;17:106–13.
536. Borlaug BA, Reddy YN. Determinants and correlates of exercise capacity in heart failure. *JACC Heart Fail*. 2015;3:815–7.
537. Burgess MI, Jenkins C, Sharman JE, et al. Diastolic stress echocardiography: hemodynamic validation and clinical significance of estimation of ventricular filling pressure with exercise. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006;47:1891–900.
538. Van Empel VP, Mariani J, Borlaug BA, et al. Impaired myocardial oxygen availability contributes to abnormal exercise hemodynamics in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Am Heart Assoc. 2014;3:e001293.
539. Andersen MJ, Olson TP, Melenovsky V, et al. Differential hemodynamic effects of exercise and volume expansion in people with and without heart failure. Circ Heart Fail. 2015;8:41–8.
540. Dorfs S, Zeh W, Hochholzer W, et al. Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure during exercise and long-term mortality in patients with suspected heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Eur Heart J. 2014;35:3103–12.
541. Hoeper MM, Lee SH, Voswinckel R. Complications of right heart catheterization procedures in patients with pulmonary hypertension in experienced centers. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006;48:2546–52.
542. Nanayakkara S, Kaye DM. Management of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: a review. Clin Ther. 2015;37:2186–98.
543. Redfield MM, Borlaug BA, Lewis GD, et al. PhosphdiesteRasE-5 Inhibition to Improve CLinical Status and EXercise Capacity in Diastolic Heart Failure (RELAX) trial: rationale and design. Circ Heart Fail. 2012;5:653–9.
544. McMurray JJ, Packer M, Desai AS, et al. Angiotensin-neprilysin inhibition versus enalapril in heart failure. N Engl J Med. 2014;371:993–1004.
545. Pitt B, Pfeffer MA, Assmann SF, et al. Spironolactone for heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. N Engl J Med. 2014;370:1383–92.
546. Paulus WJ, van Ballegoij JJ. Treatment of heart failure with normal ejection fraction: an inconvenient truth! J Am Coll Cardiol. 2010;55:526–37.
547. Schocken DD, Benjamin EJ, Fonarow GC, et al. Prevention of heart failure: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Councils on Epidemiology and Prevention, Clinical Cardiology, Cardiovascular Nursing, and High Blood Pressure Research; Quality of Care and Outcomes Research Interdisciplinary Working Group; and Functional Genomics and Translational Biology Interdisciplinary Working Group. Circulation. 2008;117:2544–65.
548. Lewis EF, Lamas GA, O'Meara E, et al. Characterization of health-related quality of life in heart failure patients with preserved versus low ejection fraction in CHARM. Eur J Heart Fail. 2007;9:83–91.
549. Sica DA, Gehr TW, Frishman WH. Use of diuretics in the treatment of heart failure in the elderly. Clin Geriatr Med. 2007;23:107–21.
550. Faris RF, Flather M, Purcell H, et al. Diuretics for heart failure. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2012;2:CD003838.

551. Faris R, Flather M, Purcell H, et al. Current evidence supporting the role of diuretics in heart failure: a meta analysis of randomized controlled trials. Int J Cardiol. 2002;82:149–58.
552. Edelmann F, Wachter R, Schmidt AG. Effect of spironolactone on diastolic function and exercise capacity in patients with heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: the Aldo-DHF randomized controlled trial. JAMA. 2013;309:781–91.
553. Beckett NS, Peters R, Fletcher AE, et al. Treatment of hypertension in patients 80 years of age or older. N Engl J Med. 2008;358:1887–98.
554. Mancia G, Fagard R, Narkiewicz K, et al. ESH/ESC guidelines for the management of arterial hypertension: the Task Force for the Management of Arterial Hypertension of the European Society of Hypertension (ESH) and of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC). Eur Heart J. 2013;34:2159–219.
555. Massie BM, Carson PE, McMurray JJ, et al. Irbesartan in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction. N Engl J Med. 2008;359:2456–67.
556. Aronow WS, Kronzon I. Effects of enalapril on congestive heart failure treated with diuretics in elderly patients with prior myocardial infarction and normal left ventricular function. Am J Cardiol. 1993;71:602–4.
557. Rector TS, Carson PE, Anand IS, et al. Assessment of long-term effects of irbesartan on heart failure with preserved ejection fraction as measured by the Minnesota living with heart failure questionnaire in the irbesartan in heart failure with preserved systolic function (I-PRESERVE) trial. Circ Heart Fail. 2012;5:217–25.
558. Cleland JGF, Tendera M, Adamus J, et al. The perindopril in elderly people with chronic heart failure (PEP-CHF) study. Eur Heart J. 2006;27:2338–45.
559. Yip GW, Wang M, Wang T, et al. The Hong Kong diastolic heart failure study: a randomised controlled trial of diuretics, irbesartan and ramipril on quality of life, exercise capacity, left ventricular global and regional function in heart failure with a normal ejection fraction. Heart. 2008;94:573–80.
560. Hummel SL, Seymour EM, Brook RD, et al. Low-sodium DASH diet improves diastolic function and ventricular-arterial coupling in hypertensive heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2013;6:1165–71.
561. Tannenbaum S, Sayer GT. Advances in the pathophysiology and treatment of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Curr Opin Cardiol. 2015;30:250–8.
562. Nodari S, Metra M, Dei CL. Beta-blocker treatment of patients with diastolic heart failure and arterial hypertension: a prospective, randomized, comparison of the long-term effects of atenolol vs. nebivolol. Eur J Heart Fail. 2003;5:621–7.
563. Aronow WS, Ahn C, Kronzon I. Effect of propranolol versus no propranolol on total mortality plus nonfatal myocardial infarction in older patients with prior myocardial infarction, congestive heart failure, and left ventricular ejection fraction > or =40% treated with diuretics plus angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors. Am J Cardiol. 1997;80:207–9.
564. Yamamoto K, Origasa H, Hori M, et al. Effects of carvedilol on heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: the Japanese Diastolic Heart Failure Study (J-DHF). Eur J Heart Fail. 2013;15:110–8.
565. Hernandez AF, Hammill BG, O'Connor CM, et al. Clinical effectiveness of beta-blockers in heart failure: findings from the OPTIMIZE-HF (Organized Program to Initiate Lifesaving Treatment in Hospitalized Patients with Heart Failure) Registry. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:184–92.
566. Van der Wall E, Lie KI. Recent views on hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Dordrecht: Martinus Nighoff Publishing; 1985. p. 101–14.
567. Bonow RO, Rosing DR, Epstein SE. Acute and chronic effects of verapamil on LV function in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Eur Heart J. 1983;4(Suppl F):57–65.
568. Bryhn M, Eskilsson J. Effects of verapamil on left ventricular diastolic function at rest and during isometric exercise in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Clin Cardiol. 1987;10:31–6.
569. Setaro JF, Zaret BL, Schulman DS, et al. Am J Cardiol. 1990;66:981–6.

570. Hung MJ, Cherng WJ, Kuo LT, et al. Effect of verapamil in elderly patients with left ventricular diastolic dysfunction as a cause of congestive heart failure. Int J Clin Pract. 2002;56:57–62.
571. Kosmala W, Holland DJ, Rojek A, et al. Effect of If-channel inhibition on hemodynamic status and exercise tolerance in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: a randomized trial. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62:1330–8.
572. Yu CM, Wang Q, Lau CP, et al. Reversible impairment of left and right ventricular systolic and diastolic function during short-lasting atrial fibrillation in patients with an implantable atrial defibrillator: a tissue Doppler imaging study. Pacing Clin Electrophysiol. 2001;24:979–88.
573. Edelmann F, Gelbrich G, Düngen HD, et al. Exercise training improves exercise capacity and diastolic function in patients with heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: results of the Ex-DHF (Exercise training in Diastolic Heart Failure) pilot study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2011;58:1780–91.
574. Smart NA, Haluska B, Jeffriess L, et al. Exercise training in heart failure with preserved systolic function: a randomized controlled trial of the effects on cardiac function and functional capacity. Congest Heart Fail. 2012;18:295–301.
575. Kitzman DW, Brubaker PH, Herrington DM, et al. Effect of endurance exercise training on endothelial function and arterial stiffness in older patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62:584–92.
576. Fujimoto N, Prasad A, Hastings JL, et al. Cardiovascular effects of 1 year of progressive endurance exercise training in patients with heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Am Heart J. 2012;164:869–77.
577. Alves AJ, Ribeiro F, Goldhammer E, et al. Exercise training improves diastolic function in heart failure patients. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2012;44:776–85.
578. Tehrani F, Morrissey R, Phan A, et al. Statin therapy in patients with diastolic heart failure. Clin Cardiol. 2010;33:E1–5.
579. Gomes-Soto FM, Romero SP, Bernal JA, et al. Mortality and morbidity of newly diagnosed heart failure treated with statins: a propensity-adjusted cohort study. Int J Cardiol. 2010;140:210–8.
580. Tavazzi L, Maggioni AP, Marchioli R, et al. Effect of rosuvastatin in patients with chronic heart failure (the GISSI-HF trial): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2008;372:1231–9.

Pulmonary Hypertension in Left Heart Disease

6

6.1 Definition

Elevated left ventricular filling pressures are a general feature and hallmark of heart failure resulting from cardiac dysfunctions, essentially arising from and affecting the left ventricle [1, 2]. These disorders include heart failure due to diastolic and/or systolic malfunction, as such heart failure with preserved (HFpEF) and without preserved, reduced (HFrEF) ejection fraction; valvular diseases; congenital cardiomyopathies; and congenital and acquired afflictions of left heart inflow and/or outflow tract [2, 3]. Thereby, the pressure of the left atrium will be elevated, either subsequently due to the increased LV-filling pressure [1, 4], or even primarily in case of mitral stenosis [5]. In any case, left heart disease (LHD) is generally characterized by elevated left-sided filling pressures [4, 6]. These augmented left-sided filling pressures are transmitted backwards, downstream, thereby causing an increase in pulmonary venous pressures [1, 5–7], a condition "of passive or congestive nature" as associated with pulmonary venous congestion [6]. In the literature this issue has, in the past, been called *pulmonary venous hypertension* (PvH) [8], or *post-capillary pulmonary hypertension* [9] or *passive pulmonary hypertension* [10]. Consequently, with the rise in pulmonary venous pressure, pulmonary artery pressure (PAP) also increases [11].

Pulmonary hypertension (PH) is defined as a mean pulmonary arterial pressure **≥ 25 mmHg at rest** measured invasively by right heart catheterization [12–14], and **PH due to LHD** requires in addition a **PCWP > 15 mmHg** [5, 12, 13] **or a LVEDP > 15 mmHg** [5, 12, 13] (> 18 mmHg [15]) - group II PH.

In all other forms of pulmonary hypertension (groups I, III, IV, V—see below), PCWP is and has to be, per definition, ≤15 mmHg [12, 13], characterizing *pre-capillary PH* as the pulmonary veins remain basically unaffected [16–18].

Commonly, PH is applied equivalent to, and thus is supposed to be associated with, elevated pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) [7]. However, PH simply indicates elevated pressures in the pulmonary circulation, rather than

W. Krüger, *Acute Heart Failure*, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-54973-6_6

explicitly indicating pulmonary vascular alterations, which are reflected by an elevated PVR [7, 19, 20]. Moreover, in case of acutely elevated left-sided pressures [21, 22] and in the early phase of venous PH, with passive increase of the pulmonary venous pressure due to elevated LVEDPs and/or LA-pressures [22], PVR is usually pretty normal [13]. There is no evidence at all that this acute and non-sustained post-capillary rise in pulmonary pressure is accompanied by any kind of dysfunction inherent to the pulmonary vessel system [21]. Accordingly, although in most circumstances PAP enhancements are related to an increase in PVR, an increase in PAP is not inevitably coupled with an increase in PVR [23, 24].

6.2 Classification of PH

Pulmonary hypertension is classified in five categories [3, 12, 13].

Group I: Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

- idiopathic PAH
- heritable PAH
- Drug- and toxin-induced PAH
- PAH associated with connective tissue disease, HIV infection, portal hypertension, congenital heart disease, schistosomiasis
- pulmonary veno-occlusive disease and/or pulmonary capillary hemangiomatosis

Group II: Pulmonary hypertension due to left heart disease (LHD)
as classified by Simenneau [14] and modified by Rosenkranz [25]

- left heart systolic dysfunction/*HFrEF* (EF ≤ 50%)
  - ischemic cardiomyopathy
  - dilated cardiomyopathy
- left ventricular diastolic dysfunction/*HFpEF* (EF > 50%)
  - hypertensive heart disease
  - coronary heart disease
  - diabetic cardiomyopathy
  - hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
  - restrictive cardio, yopathy
  - constrictive pericarditis
- valvular heart disease
  - aortic valve stenosis
  - aortic valve regurgitation
  - mitral valve stenosis
  - mitral valve regurgitation
  - persistent/residual PH after effective valvular defect correction

– congenital/acquired left heart inflow/outflow tract obstruction and congenital cardiomyopathies including cor triatriatum, myxoma or left atrial thrombus

Group III: Pulmonary hypertension due to lung diseases and/or hypoxia

– chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)
– interstitial lung diseases
– other pulmonary diseases with mixed restrictive and obstructive patterns
– alveolar hypoventilation disorders
– sleep-disordered breathing
– chronic exposure to high altitude

Group IV: Pulmonary hypertension due to chronic thromboembolic disease (CTEPH)

Group V: Pulmonary hypertension with unclear/multifactorial mechanisms

– hematologic disorders like chronic haemolytic anemia, myeloproliferative disease
– systemic disorders like sarcoidosis, pulmonary histiocytosis
– metabolic disorders like thyroid maladies, glycogen storage disorders
– others like chronic renal failure, fibrosing mediastinitis

6.3 Epidemiology of Pulmonary Hypertension due to Left Heart Disease

Pulmonary hypertension ranks third, after coronary artery disease and arterial hypertension, in the number of incidences of cardiovascular diseases [26]. LHD is the most common cause of PH [17, 27], and accounts for 65–80% of all PH cases [17, 28, 29]. PH is far more common in patients suffering from heart failure (HFrEF and HFpEF), as traditionally assumed. In a study by Butler, who considers a PVR above 1.5 WU (130 dyn s cm^{-2}) to be elevated, 36% of the patient group, suffering from HFrEF, showed a mildly elevated PVR, 17% a moderate elevation, and 19% a severe one [24]—consequently 72% of the patient group was afflicted with a relevant PH associated with pulmonary vascular disease. Lam demonstrated in a community-based study of HFpEF patients, that 83% of patients had PH, defined as a systolic pulmonary pressure of >35 mmHg [8]. Schwartzenberg recently studied patients with HFrEF and HFpEF and found that 80–90% of the patients exhibit a PVR > 1.7 WU (about 136 dyn s cm^{-2}) and thus vascular inherent PH [30]. Bursi, defining PH as being present if the systolic PAP exceeds 35 mmHg, confirmed Schwartzenberg's results in a community-study, finding an incidence of PH in 79% of heart failure patients in his study (HFrEF and HFpEF) [31].

Accordingly, in both HFrEF and HFpEF, PH is frequently present: As study results demonstrate, PH occurs in roughly 80% of all patients suffering from primarily left-sided heart failure [24, 30–36], whereupon PH is even more present in HFpEF than in HFrEF. Moreover, diastolic dysfunction, as the central pathology in HFpEF, has been identified as being the predominant cause of PH in LHD [17].

Unfortunately, if PH is present, increased morbidity and mortality have been verified in both HFrEF [6, 21, 31, 37, 38] and HFpEF [6, 31, 34, 36]. It has been demonstrated, that systolic PAPs exceeding 35 mmHg are independently associated with decreased survival in both, HFpEF and HFrEF patients [8, 31]. Moreover, the presence of PH is even associated with poor prognosis and high mortality in the general population, not only in those with heart failure [34]. Up to 73% of patients suffering from primarily mitral valve disease develop PH as a complication [39, 40]. PH is also reported to be as high as 30–50% in patients with aortic stenosis [41, 42]. In valvular heart disease, the presence of PH indicates poorer survival after valve surgery [43]. Ensuing right heart dysfunction/failure in chronic LHD is shown to be predictive of clinical events and reduced survival [44–46].

6.4 Pathophysiology

Pulmonary hypertension in general results from increases in pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR), pulmonary blood flow, pulmonary venous pressure, or a combination of these features [2, 6, 19]. More specifically, and in differentiation to pulmonary venous hypertension (PvH), pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) with idiopathic arterial pulmonary hypertension (IPAH, formerly called primary pulmonary hypertension) as the classical disorder in this group of maladies, results from (a) vascular wall remodelling, (b) (micro)thrombosis, and (c) vasoconstriction [47, 48].

Elevated left-sided filling pressures are a fundamental and characteristic feature in patients with LHD [12, 13]. Since PH is verified to depend on elevated filling pressures (and on the degree of mitral regurgitation [49]), diastolic cardiac properties, rather than systolic LV function, are determining this disorder [50–52]. Increased LV—filling pressures are, in any case, passively transmitted backward, downstream, and thus have a substantial impact on LA pressure and on pulmonary venous pressure (PvP), facilitating the development of pulmonary venous hypertension [1, 5]. As such, elevated left heart filling pressures are recognized to cause PvH [53] irrespective of LV-EF [54]. Even milder elevations of LVEDP and consecutively or initially raised LA-pressures may display PvH, since, due to the anatomically serialised vascular structures, the transmitted pressure adds up to the resistive and flow-related PA-pressure [7]. Concomitantly with the rise in pulmonary venous pressure, pulmonary artery pressure (PAP) increases [11]. Moreover, downstream pressure has (compared

to the systemic arterial circulation) a marked impact on the pressure level within the pulmonary circuit, as it may contribute up to 50% (systemic circulation 5% to MAP) to total PAP [21].[1]

Acutely elevated and pathologically high pulmonary venous pressures may cause so-called "alveolar-capillary stress failure" [55], facilitating acute pulmonary edema formation [21, 22]. "Overt pulmonary edema is the clinical correlate of alveolar- capillary stress failure" [22]. This condition, histologically indicated by ultrastructural alterations of the alveolar-capillary unit due to an abrupt rise in pulmonary capillary **hydrostatic pressure**, is characterized by a disruption of the capillary endothelial and alveolar epithelial cellular layers resulting in endothelial cell dysfunction, capillary leakage and increased permeability of the alveolar-capillary barrier [22, 55], accordingly promoting acute pulmonary congestion [56] or even pulmonary edema onset[5, 21, 22, 57]. Acute pulmonary congestion or edema, arising from acutely increased left-sided filling pressures, are definitely caused by the raised hydrostatic capillary pressure, hence denoted hydrostatic or hemodynamic edema [58]. However, a rise in the permeability of the alveolar-capillary membrane, the predominant disruption in non-cardiogenic edema as described in the literature [58, 59], is supposed to contribute to the primarily cardiac initiated congestion/edema formation, and as such, both mechanisms, of course with quite different emphasis, may participate in the pathobiology of pulmonary edema development in LHD [5, 56, 60, 61]. Fortunately, there is good evidence suggesting that these ultrastructural abnormalities, indicating acute alveolar-capillary stress failure, are fully reversible if PvP and thus capillary hydrostatic pressure returns to normal values after a more or less short spell [62, 63]. Elliot [64] demonstrated complete restoration of the alveolar-capillary unit after normalized LA-pressure, indicating a quite impressive plasticity of this alveolar-vascular interface. Yet, acute alveolar-capillary stress failure may serve as a trigger for maladaptive processes ensuing, namely in the pulmonary vessel tissue structure [63].

On the other hand, if the elevation of the pulmonary venous pressure is sustained and PvH persists for a length of time, or pressure exacerbations occur repetitively [21], both the alveolar-capillary membrane [65, 66] and the pulmonary vessel network, including veins, arterioles and arteries [67], may suffer from an irreversible remodelling: The basement membrane composition changes and the membrane thickens, mainly attributed to considerable deposition of collagen (type IV) [65, 66]. These modifications may have a protective effect against further pressure damage and prevent edema formation [60], may substantially affect alveolar diffusion capacity (membrane conductance) and as such blunt gas exchange and remarkably limits exercise tolerance [21, 56, 68].

[1] Arterial pressure is generally determined by the integration of flow and vascular resistance, summed up with downstream pressure. Downstream pressure in the systemic arterial circulation is reflected by the CVP/RA-P, in the pulmonary circuit by LA-P/PvP [21].

This process of remodelling of the alveolar-capillary unit, caused by injury through elevated hydrostatic pressures in the capillaries of the alveolar-capillary unit, attributed to LHD with backward transmitted elevated left-sided filling pressures, is associated with and considerably influenced by an inflammatory response, decisively mediated and "orchestrated" by the endothelial cells [53, 69–71]. Vascular stretch is attested to possibly initiate an inflammatory response [72, 73], and hydrostatic pressure is known to be one of the highest potential biomechanical stimuli for endothelial cells to display a pro-inflammatory, pro-oxidant and vasoconstrictive milieu [74]. Of special interest is the impact of the endothelium on local hemodynamics, substantially regulating the vascular tone [75–77]. By communicating and interacting with the vascular smooth muscle cells, the endothelial cells try to provide a well-balanced vascular tone and blood flow, meeting cellular and tissue metabolic demands [75, 76, 78]. Imbalanced production and release of vasoactive agents, notably blunted NO synthesis in response to vascular pressure stimuli of the endothelial mechanoreceptors, and increased generation and release of ET-1, as occurring in endothelial dysfunction due to LHD with sustained PvH [79], implies impaired smooth muscles cell relaxation, and subsequently substantial increases in pulmonary microvascular tone arise, enhancing PVR [79–82]. PVR is crucially determined by the balance between these opposing mediator resources [79, 80]. Furthermore, a NO deficit results in the loss of the physiological oscillation in endothelial calcium handling, thus the cytoskeleton organisation will be considerably disturbed [83]. Alongside, a variety of local pro-inflammatory mediators including TNF-α, angiotensin II and endothelin-1 (ET-1), circulating immune competent cells, (myo)fibroblasts, etc., as well as hypoxia are also involved in the alterations induced, ending in a histological structural remodelling of the alveolar-capillary unit [22, 63].

Beyond this microcirculatory remodelling, pulmonary veins, arterioles and small and medium arteries are affected by the functional and structural remodelling [4, 53]. The imbalance between vasodilative and vasoconstrictive mediators, in case of *group II PH* in particular the blunted capillary and arteriolar NO synthesis in response to mechanical and receptor-mediated stimuli [79], favouring vasoconstriction, provokes a marked rise in the tone of pulmonary resistive vessels, significantly driving the PVR up [5, 27, 79, 80, 84]. Furthermore, media hypertrophy of the veins potentially leading to so-called pulmonary venous arterialization (histologically presenting as muscularisation of arterioles, hypertrophy of the intima and the media of the arteries) [5, 21, 67], are structural abnormalities inevitably resulting in increased PVR, due to a reduced area of the pulmonary vessel system [5, 85]. Noteworthy, these substantiated histological alterations are quite similar to those we come across in primary pulmonary hypertension [4, 86].

PVR increases, and pathologically high values are associated with and indicate, "pulmonary vascular disease" [5, 7, 20, 86, 87]. PVR may be considered to predominantly represent the functional condition of the coupled unit, composed of pulmonary endothelium and adjacent smooth muscles cells [88–90]. Increases in PVR indicate significant reductions of functional, or even

structural, capacity (diminished cross-sectional area) of the pulmonary vessel system, mainly of the small, resistive distal pulmonary arteries and arterioles [5, 85]. Moreover, at least in acutely elevated left-sided pressures [21, 22], and in the early phase of venous PH with passive increase of the pulmonary venous pressure due to elevated LVEDPs and/or LA-pressures [22], PVR is usually pretty normal [13]. Most patients suffering from HFpEF show some degree of PvH, but may have normal PVR, however, a substantial subset will develop pulmonary vascular disease [91].

Accordingly, patients suffering from LHD and consecutively **persistent** venous pulmonary hypertension may, although the increased pulmonary pressures are basically of backward transmitted, passive nature, develop functional and structural modifications of the pre-capillary, namely of the arterioles and the small arteries, segments of the pulmonary vessel system [5, 67, 79, 80, 82]. These alterations cause an increase in PVR and concomitantly, a (further) considerable rise in pulmonary pressures [5, 21, 85]. Indeed, vasoconstriction of functional nature and/or structural reductions in the area of the pulmonary arterioles and arteries, inevitably provokes an "out of proportion" increase in the pulmonary pressures, hence in addition to the PvH, a pulmonary "arterial" component to the (total) PAP is recognized [6, 19, 20, 47]. As such, study results reporting disproportionate PAP increases, clearly above of those expected from (measured) left atrial pressure/LV-filling pressures, are very well explained by this superimposed pre-capillary, reactive component contributing to the PH found in a substantial number of patients with LHD [4, 9, 92, 93]. Of course, not all patients are affected, and as such, the response and the consequences to PvH varies widely [4]. However, the majority of patients suffering from mitral stenosis [93], HFrEF [24, 38], and HFpEF [8] show a pre-capillary component to their pulmonary hypertension.

LA dysfunction characterized by increased LA size, interstitial LA fibrosis (causing increased LA stiffness), reduced LA compliance, and impaired LA contractility, contributes to the disease process by affecting left ventricular filling, enhancing LA and pulmonary venous pressures, provoking a rise in pulmonary vascular resistance and in PAP, amplifying the development and manifestation of "combined" PH [94–97]. Ensuing heart failure symptoms relate to LA dysfunction in patients with HFpEF [98]. Increased pressure and dilatation of LA are likely to be necessary adaptions to compensate for increased LV-filling pressures in order to maintain LV filling in HFpEF patients [99–101].

Furthermore, the development of relevant functional mitral regurgitation (MR), often exercise—induced and thus reiteratively occurring [50, 102–104], is demonstrated to augment LA pressure, since the pressure effected by the systolic part of regurgitation volume adds up to systolic LA filling pressure [103, 104]. The insensitivity of the pulmonary vasculature to vasodilators including NO and natriuretic peptides [6, 79, 93] and the neurohormonal activation are considered to potentially contribute to the disease process leading to combined PH.

In HFrEF, the extent of (functional) MR is considered crucial for the quantity of PH [50]. Hypoxemia related to congestion and obstructive sleep apnoea, often seen in patients with LHD, may also worsen PH [6]. Finally, even genetic factors

predisposing patients to maladaption of the pulmonary vessel network are being discussed [105].

This increase in pulmonary vascular resistance and PAP markedly impacts the impedance (rises) of the pulmonary artery and the RV outflow tractus, afterloading the right ventricle [106–109], with relevant consequences for RV-PA-coupling and RV-performance [5, 53, 106, 110, 111]. The dynamic interplay between pulmonary vascular resistance, the pulmonary vessel compliance, and the wave reflections determine RV-afterload [111]. Increases in PVR are the most common cause for increases in RV-afterload [112]. PVR reflects the resistive RV-load, however, vascular resistance and vascular compliance (representing the pulsatile load) are inversely related to each other in pulmonary circulation [113]. Consequently, a relevant decrease in vascular compliance will occur with increasing PVR [113]. This "special" relation is explained by the fact that in the pulmonary circuit, compliance is distributed over the whole vascular network, while largely located in the aorta within the systemic circulation [114]. Indeed, Stenmark [115] provides evidence that more than 1/3 of the increase in RV-load due to an increase in PAP is caused by pulmonary artery/large pulmonary arteries stiffening. Additionally, stiffening of the pulmonary artery/arteries is reported to increase while PH progresses [116]. Thus, large pulmonary artery stiffness causes significant increases in RV afterload [20, 111], notably in case of persistently high pulmonary venous pressure and in advanced stages of vascular remodelling [87, 111].

RV afterload is a major determinant of RV systolic function [117], and as the performance of the right ventricle crucially depends on its afterload, even more than the LV [106, 118], it is more than reasonable to consider RV and pulmonary vasculature as one unit: "PAH is a disorder affecting both the pulmonary vasculature and the right heart" [29, 119–121]. Accordingly, enhanced afterload effects RV systolic function and as mean PAP is inversely related to RV-EF [117], increasing PAP impairs RV-EF [122]. Therefore, in patients with PH, decreases in RV-EF generally reflect an increase in RV- afterload rather than a compromised RV systolic function/contractility [123].[2]

Furthermore, Di Salvo [124] and Ghio [37] both found that RV-EF provides, in addition to PAP, independent prognostic information, emphasizing the necessity to consider the RV-pulmonary circuit as a unit in patients with LHD and consecutive PH [119]. Several studies demonstrated that both, PH and the (subsequently) compromised RV-function, henceforth called the RV-pulmonary unit, considerably affect the prognosis of patients with LHD [31, 37]. Moreover, ventriculo-arterial coupling specifically refers to the relationship between ventricular contractility and

[2] LV systolic dysfunction is reflected by an increase in PCWP, and this, in turn, may result in an elevation of mean PAP and/or RV afterload [117]. Since an elevated mean PAP is coupled with a decrease in systolic RV-function [37], and RV afterload literally determines RV systolic function, thus a raise in mean PAP reflects an increase in RV afterload: mPAP ~ 1/RV-EF [117].

↑ PAP coupled to ↓ RV systolic function, and RV-afterload determines RV systolic function

→ ↑ PAP reflects an increase in afterload: mPAP ~ 1/RV-EF

afterload [113] and as such, ventriculo-arterial coupling, indicated by the $E_{a\text{-}pul}/E_{es\text{-}RV}$ ratio, is an important determinant of net cardiac performance [125] and cardiac energetics [126]. Only appropriate matching between the right ventricle and the pulmonary arterial system results in an optimal transfer of blood from the RV to the pulmonary circuit without excessive changes in pressure, an optimal or near-optimal stroke work, and energetic efficiency [127]. Interestingly, RV-PA uncoupling occurs in chronic pressure overload following PH due to LHD [128], while in idiopathic PAH RV-PA coupling is preserved [129].

As described in Chap. 4 in more detail, a rapid (and substantial) rise in PAP causing acute pulmonary hypertension with concomitantly enhanced RV wall tension, immediately leads to RV-dilatation [106, 130], which is accompanied by increases in RVEDV [107, 109, 130] and RVEDP [131, 132], compromised RV contractility [37, 108], impaired RV-EF [130, 133], RV pump failure and even cardiogenic shock may promptly ensue [134]. These hemodynamic alterations are largely a result of the thin-walled RV, which is physiologically coupled to, and ejects the blood into a low pressure highly compliant compartment [27, 85, 112], and therefore is only poorly capable to respond to, and suitably face, an acute increase in afterload [135]. Even mild acute PH, following an increase in RV-afterload, may lead to substantial RV-PA-uncoupling, indicating that the RV is not able to match the combined load of elevated PVR and augmented vascular/ventricular elastance [136]. Due to PH, which precipitates RV stiffening [137], and as such results in increased RVEDP [137] and RV-dilatation, tricuspid regurgitation [138] arises. Furthermore, diastolic ventricular interaction (DVI) applies, compromising left ventricular filling and (even further) deteriorating global cardiac function and systemic circulation [138–140]. DVI, coming in general and particularly into effect with increasing RVEDP, as for example when RV loading conditions change [141, 142], substantially contributes to acute RHF pathobiology and makes a crucial hemodynamic impact on right heart and subsequently systemic cardiovascular functions [143]. Beyond, RV-dilatation directly affects LV geometry, impairing LV filling [144], and subsequently compromises LV contractility with considerable effect on RV performance—as about 1/3 (20–40%) of systolic RV pressure generation and output results from LV contraction [143, 145, 146]. Furthermore, neurohormonal and endothelial—immunologic/inflammatory cascades acutely activated in cardiocirculatory challenge, markedly influence the acute pathology [119, 147–149]. As such, stimulated sympathetic discharge (including increased systemic catecholamines levels) and excited activation of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone cascade, specifically angiotensin II, as well as enhanced endothelin-1 release, and all that in the presence of blunted and imbalanced counter-regulatory mechanisms such as natriuretic peptides, substantially co-determine the acute pathophysiology of right heart dysfunction [149–154].

In these circumstances, sufficient and consistent adaption may fail as the initial heterometric response may not be replaced by enhanced ventricular performance [155]: The so-called heterometric adaption (coping beat-to-beat changes) applies, when the ventricle is faced by an abrupt rise in afterload, using the Frank-Starling mechanism, and thus allowing to maintain SV at the expense of increased end-diastolic filling

volume [156, 157]. However, within a couple of minutes, ventricular elastance, and thus systolic performance, will match the increased load by full homeometric adaption, replacing the initial heterometric response [158]. This may not be the case in acute RHF thereby keeping the "compensatory" mechanisms activated and running.

In case of a gradual increase in PAP and PVR as is usual in LHD, so-called homeometric contractility adaption to afterload, according to Anrep's law [159], may ensue [155]. The homeometric adaption and remodelling is characterized by an increase in ventricular systolic function (e.g. contractility) without chamber dilatation, in order to meet the load the ventricle is facing [156]: The right ventricle adapts to the increased afterload by increasing its wall thickness and contractility [113]. Homeometric adaption is shown to be the predominant feature of RV to face increased afterload and to ensure preserved RV-PA-coupling [155, 160]. However, if the load rises further, becoming too high for too long a period, or if these compensatory mechanisms are insufficient to match the load imposed, RV-PA uncoupling, associated with a (further) increase in RVEDV occurs [155, 156], and a heterometric adaptive response, indicating RV dysfunction [113], or even RV-failure, rapidly ensues [155, 160]. Severe inflammatory conditions (e.g. septicaemia), long-term increase in PVR or advanced heart failure, are disorders predisposing RV-PA uncoupling and RV-dysfunction [155, 160]. Indeed, it is essential to mention that, for sure, further, supplemental features (in addition to the pulmonary vascular and pressure alterations and their consequences for the RV and the RV-PA unit) are involved and contributing to the complex pathobiology of (developing) RV-dysfunction/failure including persistent neurohormonal activation and inflammation, apoptosis, persistent oxidative stress, metabolic derangements, the results of remodelling like hypertrophy and fibrosis, and, not least, RV ischemia [113, 148, 161].

To summarise, in the first instance, LHD leads to pulmonary venous hypertension attributed to passive, backward transmission of the elevated left heart-sided filling pressures [1, 5, 7], mainly precipitated by LV dysfunction, many a time by LV diastolic dysfunction [162, 163]. Mitral regurgitation, often exercise-induced and thus occurring repeatedly, and the loss of LA compliance may amplify the pulmonary venous pressure increase and thus PvH [94]. Abrupt increases in left-sided filling pressures may cause alveolar-capillary stress failure [55], facilitating acute overt pulmonary edema formation [21, 22]. The main pathophysiological feature, and driving force precipitating pulmonary congestion or pulmonary edema, is the increased hydrostatic capillary pressure in the alveolar-capillary unit [58]. Alveolar-capillary stress failure is potentially fully reversible, as long as pulmonary venous pressures return to normal in good time [62–64]. However, persistent or recurrent elevated pulmonary venous pressures have been shown to cause functional and structural alterations not only at the alveolar-capillary unit [4, 65, 66], inducing irreversible remodelling, but also notably of the arterioles and the small and medium-sized pulmonary arteries [67] (the pre-capillary segments of the pulmonary circuit [5, 21]). Endothelial dysfunction, and the activated inflammatory cascade, decisively determine and integrate the incipient processes [53, 69–71]. This leads to both, functional alterations (mainly a significant rise in pulmonary vascular tone in microcirculation and resistive vessels, augmenting PVR [5, 27, 79]), as well

as to structural vascular remodelling (including intima and media hypertrophy of the pulmonary arteries and arterialization of the veins) [86, 164], reducing the area of blood flow and thereby driving the PVR up [4, 5, 27, 85]. Accordingly, PVR rises considerably [5, 7, 27], indicating pulmonary vascular disease [5, 87]. Subsequently, a further increase in pulmonary hypertension arises [5, 85], as the change in PVR is superimposed on the elevated PvP [86, 93]. Elevated PVR and the disproportionate (in excess to the left-sided filling and consecutively pulmonary venous pressures [162, 163]) rise in PAP, indirectly confirm a pre-capillary, pulmonary arterial component, superimposing the PvH and contributing to the considerable PH, recognized in a significant number of patients suffering from LHD [4, 27, 87]. As such, reactive PH displays and represents a complex reaction to chronically elevated filling pressures of the left heart side, including structural (pulmonary venous arterialization of small and medium-sized vessels [164]) and functional alterations such as ED associated imbalances between NO and ET-1 production fascilitating vasoconstriction [79, 80]. Consecutively, a marked load, largely attributed to the rise in PVR and to the stiffening of the large(r), central pulmonary arteries [115, 165], is imposed on the right ventricle (RV-PA unit) [106–109], crucially affecting RV-PA-coupling and RV function, potentially provoking RV failure [87, 113, 128].

6.5 Clinical Issues and Diagnosis

The symptoms patients with PH complain of, are non-specific and comprise amongst others, dyspnoea, fatigue, chest discomfort or pain, palpitations, syncope and peripheral edema [2]. Especially remarkable, and most common symptoms, are **exertional dyspnoea** and a noticeable **exercise intolerance**, which patients with PH suffer from, due to LHD [21].

The pathophysiology underlying exertional dyspnoea is complex and several mechanisms are interrelated and contributing [21]. However, the basic pathology may be that the pulmonary circuit in PH, due to LHD, is unable to accommodate the increased blood flows during exercise [166], and contrary to the physiologically expected PVR fall [167] and moderate increase in PAP [168], abnormally high pressures occur (rising PCWP, PAP and/or PVRs) [166]. One feature of the predominating pulmonary vascular pathophysiology is the impaired physiological dynamic pulmonary vasodilation, which subsequently imposes a considerable load on the RV during stress [169].

Exercise, provides a powerful tool to examine the response of the cardiovascular system to stress and to assess its functional reserve [170], and may reveal early stages of heart failure, especially in HFpEF [92]. Patients with normal filling patterns at rest may exhibit dyspnoea and PH during exercise [92, 166].

Ventilatory abnormalities, particularly oscillatory breathing patterns during exercise due to pulmonary vasoconstriction, compromised right ventricular performance and low total CO [171, 172], and the limited cardiac reserve and thus limited CO increase [85, 173], provoke a lower anaerobic threshold and contribute to dyspnoea [2].

Breathing alterations are common in group II PH, as such, periodic breathing is related to sympathetic activation [174], enhanced incidence of sleep apnoea, and especially patients with HFrEF and PH show inefficient ventilation with high expiratory volumes per time in relation to the carbon dioxide exhaled, hence are often hyperpnoic [175].

Syncope may appear due to exercise or arrhythmias. Chest pains, attributed to maladjusted coronary perfusion in the presence of elevated RV pressures [176], befall even more predisposed patients with coronary artery disease and/or RV hypertrophy, particularly if there is a low MAP (due to poor LV function) [2].

Peripheral edema formation may be the result of tricuspid regurgitation and RV dysfunction, leading to venous congestion, subsequently affecting abdominal organs, particularly incipient renal venous congestion which impairs renal function (called cardio-renal syndrome, see Chap. 7), will all complicate the malady [4, 11, 177, 178].

Moreover, Rosenkranz [28] even indicates that the clinical picture in patients with PH, due to LHD, may be completely dominated by signs and symptoms typical and characteristic for (acute) right heart failure. The spectrum of the clinical presentation of this patient group is broad, ranging from a more or less `pure` decompensated left heart phenotypic picture, to an appearance which is dominated by features representative of an acutely decompensated right heart [28].

Chest X-ray may indicate pulmonary vascular congestion or even pulmonary edema and pleural effusion in or without the presence of cardiomegaly. Of note, co-existence of pulmonary edema and signs of right heart failure is rare, possible due to that fact that the vascular alterations of the pulmonary vessel network protect against pulmonary fluid transudation [21]. Computer tomography may denote ground-glas opacities and mosaic perfusion patterns consistent with chronic interstitial edema [21].

ECG signs are unspecific, but may include LH hypertrophy and atrial fibrillation [21].

Lung function tests may reveal restrictive ventilatory patterns and disturbed gas diffusion [179].

Echocardiography is an essential tool and the method of choice to detect PH [4, 13] and thus is an indispensable procedure in the assessment of patients suspected of PH [2, 6, 13]. Systolic pulmonary pressures (sPAP) become assessable, if tricuspid regurgitation is present [180]. Systolic pulmonary pressures > 35 mmHg are suggestive for PH [181]. Both, under- and overestimations (if pressures are normal or only mildly elevated) are not infrequent [182], and estimated sPAPs between 35 and 45 mmHg need careful interpretation [183] and should only be apprised in the clinical context. Echocardiographically calculated sPAPs between 35 and 45 mmHg are considered to indicate mild PH, pressures between 46 and 60 mmHg represent a moderate and those above 60 mmHg a severe PH [184]. PH and its severity are determined by elevated filling pressures which can be echcardiographically evaluated by the severity of diastolic dysfunction [50–52]. As such, E/A-ratio and the E/e'-ratio are reported as the echocardiographic parameters which most reasonably reflect end-diastolic filling pressures [49, 50, 185]. Restrictive filling patterns (E-wave deceleration rate) and the degree of mitral regurgitation turned out to be the strongest independent predictors of PH [49, 186].

Furthermore, the presence of LHD/LV dysfunction may be assessed, or even recognized, by echocardiography. Signs suggestive of LV dysfunction include LA dilatation, LV hypertrophy, more severe mitral valve regurgitation, and indicators of elevated LV filling pressures [187–189]—further details see Chap. 5 HFpEF. As RV-function encroaches upon the prognosis in patients with LHD and PH, assessment of the right heart is absolutely essential [2, 190, 191].

The gold standard in diagnosing PH is right heart catheterization (RHC), and the current guidelines even require RHC in order to reliably diagnose PH [10, 13]. Clinical and/or echocardiographic evidence for PH should lead to RHC [2, 6].

Importantly, invasively derived pressure measurements should be registered only in end-expiration as the pressures recorded may significantly differ between inspiration (lower) and expiration (higher) while PH definition and specified limits are standardized to end-expiratory measurements [28, 192, 193]. Furthermore, LVEDP depends on loading conditions [28], and changes may induce a considerable modification of hemodynamics and thus the magnitude of pressure values recorded: especially patients suffering from PH caused by HFpEF are highly sensitive to even small changes in volume and/or BP [30, 127, 194, 195]. As such, after diuretic therapy, the presence of elevated left sided filling pressures, and subsequently PH, may be missed, just because the patient has been volume unloaded [196]. Volume depletion can underestimate left heart filling pressures [197]. On the other hand, in balanced fluid conditions, a standardized fluid challenge (500 mL normal saline infused within 5–10 min) may unmask a post-capillary, venous PH component present in patients with PH, clearly identifying LHD as the cause for PH [197–199]. If a PCWP of >18 mmHg can be recognized in response to the fluid applied, a left heart dysfunction, whether systolic or diastolic, should be assumed [198]. Extraordinarily and remarkably, Fujimoto [198] showed that even in healthy volunteers, a transient but significant increase in filling pressures (right and left sided) can be observed when infusing fluids rapidly (1 L of normal saline within 5 to 10 minutes): mean PAP, PCWP and RA-P were all significantly raised in all groups, young, old and HFpEF patients, but increased the most in patients with HFpEF. Causative, pericardial constraint was demonstrated to be largely responsible for the increase in filling pressures, indicating that non-myocardial structural changes caused the elevation in pressures [198, 200, 201]. Thus, no change in myocardial stiffness occurred [202, 203]. Accordingly, the results of fluid infusion in order to identify occult venous pulmonary hypertension need superb interpretation!

PVR—defined by [PVR = mean PAP – PCWP]/CO [85], which equals PVR = TPG/CO, is a commonly used parameter in daily practice [87]. Increased PVR represents pulmonary vascular disease, and as such, pulmonary arterial hypertension [24, 204]. PVR is found to be sensitive to both, changes in flow and filling pressures, however PVR may not sufficiently indicate changes of the pulmonary circulation at rest [162, 205]. PVR values of ≥3 Woods (240 dyn s cm^{-2}) are highly suggestive of pulmonary vascular disease [10, 206].

The new recommendations based on the 5th Symposium on PH in Nice, France, in 2013 encourage practitioners to include PVR in the characterization of PH—with an elevated PVR (>3 WU) in the presence of a mean PAP ≥ 25 mmHg and a

PCWP ≤ 15 mmHg (normal left heart-sided filling pressures) is indicating pre-capillary PH—but PVR should not be part of the general definition of PH [12]. In case of combined PH, attributed to LHD, PCWP > 15 mmHg and PVR > 3 WU are required.

High mean PAP, PCWP, PVR, and reduced PA compliance are indicative of poor survival and as such provide prognostic information [37, 207, 208].

Of *special note*, in case of RV failure, PAP may decline despite considerably high PVR and thus may underestimate the extent of pre-capillary PH [21].

The so-called transpulmonary pressure gradient (TPG), the driving pressure across the pulmonary circulation [27] (defined as TPG = mean PAP – LA-P, respectively PCWP [162]), has been shown to rise "out of proportion" to wedge pressure PCWP (left-sided filling pressure), concomitantly accompanied by disproportional increases in PAP [209], in patients with LHD suffering from combined post-and precapillary PH [24, 204]. As such, an elevated transpulmonary gradient (defined as calculated values exceeding 12–15 mmHg [41, 52]), reflects pre-capillary contribution to pulmonary hypertension in LHD patients [1, 21, 91]. Accordingly, in case of LHD, reflected by a mean PAP ≥ 25 mmHg and a PCWP > 15 mmHg:

- TPG < 12 mmHg may be suggestive of isolated post-capillary PH
- TPG ≥ 12 mmHg may be suggestive for combined, post- and precapillary PH

Elevated TPGs, *in the presence* of heightened PVR and impaired pulmonary vascular compliance, confirms significant pulmonary vasculopathy [21, 91].

In recent years, diastolic pressure difference or gradient (defined as DPG = diastolic PAP – PCWP [87]), is the preferred parameter used to identify a pre-capillary component contributing to PH in patients with LHD [87]. Diastolic PAP is, compared to mean PAP and systolic PAP, less influenced by changes in loading conditions, for example by PCWP (≈LA-pressure) and SV [28, 162, 163]. This effect is even more evident when SV increases, such as during exercise [162, 163]. Changes in mPAP consecutively have an impact on TPG. Therefore, TPG is affected by all determinants of mPAP including flow, resistance, and left heart filling pressures [162, 205]. Accordingly, mPAP, TPG and PVR may be "too" unspecific as indicators of pulmonary vascular remodelling [210]. Furthermore, the prognostic impact of TPG is poor [211]. As a consequence, DPG is considered to be the most reliable approach to identify pulmonary vasculopathy and hence pre-capillary input to PH in LHD patients [87, 162, 212]. In a landmark study, Gerges and co-workers [212] investigated the role of DPG in predicting outcome and, using a receiver-operating analysis, identified and determined cut-off points for DPG: They established "mixed" PH to be present, if DPG ≥ 7 mmHg or TPG > 12 mmHg. Patients with PH due to LHD and with a TPG > 12 mmHg and a DPG ≥ 7 mmHg, had an inferior outcome after 78 months than those with a TPG of >12 mmHg, but a DPG < 7 mmHg [212]. However, the study has a couple of limitations including: being retrospective in nature; having a bias in the population (patients presented a negative DPG, further a number of patients with a TPG of <12 mmHg had a DPD ≥ 7 mmHg); the patient group had been a selected

population (referred to a tertiary centre for their PH); they had a burden of ischemic heart disease; and the patients suffered from severe heart failure. Nevertheless, the cut-off ranges found their way into newly published diagnostic recommendations [162, 212], as such:

- isolated post-capillary PH: PCWP > 15 mmHg and DPG < 7 mmHg and/or PVR ≤ 3 WU
- combined post- and pre-capillary PH: PCWP > 15 mmHg and DPG ≥ 7 mmHg and/or PVR >3 WU [87, 213]

However, a very recent study challenged the value of the newly introduced DPG: In a study by Tampakakis [214], investigating in a retrospective analysis the John Hopkins Cardiomyopathy Database, DPG failed to provide sufficient prognostic information, and a correlation between DPG value and survival could not be established. They found that in patients with PH, increasing TPG and PVR were significantly related to a higher all-cause mortality, even after adjustment for standard variables.

As such, the DPG parameter, relatively independent of influences from varying CO and elevated filling pressures on pulmonary arterial compliance [87, 162], has not withstood real world scrutiny, and its implementation in the standard diagnostic may be premature [210]. Moreover, as discussed above, the pulmonary vessel system, with its properties, and the right heart and its performance, have to be considered and have to be seen at as a unit because they substantially interact and influence each other [1, 215]. Insofar, the metric DPG parameter may preferably and uniquely refer to and indicate pulmonary vascular disorders [212], but does not reflect right heart properties and function in the setting of pulmonary vascular pathology. Thus, an integrated approach relating pulmonary vascular pathology, indicated by PVR, TPG, DPG, etc., to RV-PA function and performance, e.g. RV-PA-coupling ratio, is potentially able to translate into prognostic significance [210].

However, clinical assessment and judgement remains crucial: Thenappan et al. have demonstrated in a study on "clinical characteristics of pulmonary hypertension in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction" [91], that clinical, echocardiographic, and hemodynamic features are able to distinguish PH in LHD from PAH, and from patients with HFpEF but without PH.

Characteristics	PAH	PH due to LHD	HFpEF
Age	Younger	Older	Younger
Comorbidities	Rare	More frequent	Frequent
RA—dilatation	More frequent	Less frequent	**Absent**
LA enlargement	**Absent**	Frequent	Frequent
Aortic systolic pressure	Normal	**Elevated**	**Elevated**
RA-pressure	Normal to high	High	Normal
CO	Low	Normal	Normal
PVR	Markedly elevated	Moderately elevated	**Normal**

Notably:

1. If right heart failure ensues in patients with PH due to LHD, low CO may result in a fall in PCWP, making diagnosis difficult [10].
2. In patients with HFpEF, the presence of morbid obesity, chronic obstructive lung disease (COPD), atrial arrhythmias, particularly AF, dyspnoea on exertion, and mPAP ≥ 25 mmHg are suggestive of PH [216].

Accordingly, combining the study results of Thenappan [91] and of Guazzi [22], PAH may be clinically-hemodynamically distinguished from PH due to LHD by the following issues suggestive of PH-LHD:

– older age
– typical co-morbidities like coronary artery disease, hypertension, obesity, diabetes, obstructive
– sleep apnoea, COPD, etc.
– dilated left atrium
– left ventricular hypertrophy
– substantially elevated right atrial pressure
– elevated systolic aortic pressure
– evidence for pulmonary congestion/edema on X-ray/thoracic CT/ultrasound

To summaries:

1. A mean PAP ≥ 25 mmHg in patients with LHD, the latter hemodynamically indicated by a PCWP > 15 mmHg, confirms the presence of PH
2. A TPG > 12–15 mmHg and/or a PVR > 3 WU is suggestive of a mixed form of PH, which means aside from the post-capillary (venous hydrostatic component due to passive backward transmission of the elevated left-sided fillings pressures), a pre-capillary reactive superimposed component, due to congestive pulmonary vasculopathy, has to be determined
3. A TPG < 12 mmHg and/or a PVR around 3 WU is most likely indicative of a "pure", isolated venous pulmonary hypertension (PvH)
4. Using the newly introduced metric parameter DPG, *isolated post-capillary PH* is characterized by: PCWP > 15 mmHg and DPG < 7 mmHg and/or PVR ≤ 3WU, *combined post-capillary* and *pre-capillary PH* by: PCWP > 15 mmHg and DPG ≥ 7 mmHg and/or a PVR > 3 WU [27, 87, 213].

6.6 Therapeutic Considerations

Substantial and evidence based data on how to manage PH due to LHD are scarce at best, more often than not they are missing [5, 28, 87]. Current guidelines are based on expert opinion and provide only very limited treatment suggestions [5].

However, common sense is to treat the underlying malady(ies) and co-morbidities [13, 22], to address volume status [10, 196], and to keep attention on PAP, due to its clinical importance, since lowering elevated pulmonary pressure will reduce dyspnoea and hospitalization rates in both HFrEF and HFpEF [217, 218]. PH due to LDH will improve by unloading the left ventricle and thereby lowering LV-filling and pulmonary pressures [27].

Accordingly, *an optimized volume status* is crucial and of utmost importance [13, 53, 87]. *Diuretic therapy* is the conventional approach to control fluid status, applied in case of congestion, diuretics reduce mean PAP, PVR, and PCWP. Subsequently, the clinical situation of the patient will significantly improve [28, 53, 196, 219]. Functional mitral regurgitation, particularly in HFrEF, may not only play a marked role in inducing PH, but worsens prognosis [220]. Proper *repair of mitral valve regurgitation* (for example using a mitral clipping or cardio-band) even in asymptomatic patients [221] is demonstrated not only to improve pulmonary hemodynamics, but to markedly alleviate symptoms, ameliorate quality of life, increase exercise tolerance and to reduce hospitalizations [222, 223]. However, clinical outcome studies are still not available.

Additionally, cardiac resynchronization measures may result in improved cardiac output and reduced PAWPs in selected patients [224].

The approach for group II patients is based on pathobiological considerations, and simply applies PAH therapies by targeting the pulmonary vasculopathy. However, the results have been quite diverse and are in general not very positive [22, 87]. Only the treatment with the *phosphodiesterase type 5 (PDE 5) inhibitor sildenanfil*, applied to patients with LHD of miscellaneous etiology, has yielded encouraging results in both, HFpEF and HFrEF individuals [225–235]. Several observational trials (sildenafil was given in acute situations [225–228] and as long term therapy [229–231]) as well as diverse, mostly smaller, single centre studies [232–235] indeed revealed some beneficial molecular, hemodynamic, and clinical effects: *Phosphodiesterase type 5* activity is recognized to be significantly increased in the systemic (including renal), as well as pulmonary, circulation in heart failure patients [235–237]. Sildenafil leads to increases in NO-bioavailability and hence NO-mediated vasodilation [238]. Additionally, it has been demonstrated to improve endothelial function [238], to lower arterial stiffness [239] and LV afterload [240], to attenuate sympathetic activation [241], and to ameliorate myocardial contractility in general [27]. Decisively, while not lowering mean arterial pressure, despite SVR declines [27], sildenafil is recognized as a "selective" pulmonary vasodilator [242, 243]- of course, the high expression of *phosphodiesterase type 5* in the lungs substantially co-constitutes this selectivity [243]. Sildenafil was, in general, well tolerated, blunted PH and RA hypertension, reduced PCWP, PVR and RV dilatation [232, 235, 238, 244, 245]. LV mass was regressive, RV contractile function improved, as were LV and RV compliance, renal and neuroendocrine function and gas exchange [232, 235, 238, 244, 245]. Of note, fluid shift into the alveolar interstitium was diminished [242, 246]. It is supposed that *PDE 5* inhibitors, by ameliorating the cGMP—dependent phosphorylation of titin, exerts directly beneficial effects on LV diastolic stiffness [247].

Unfortunately, the randomised controlled RELAX- study failed to show any clinical or hemodynamic improvements in HFpEF patients, however PAH, and consecutively affected RV function, was not present in this study group [248]. Indeed, this result is not surprising, since sildenafil is a selective vasodilator, targeting the pulmonary vasculature, and thereby unloads the RV [236]. Moreover, neither post-capillary, nor combined PH, have been specified entry criteria. Strictly speaking, the Relax - study did not intend to assess the effects of *PDE 5* on pulmonary hemodynamics and RV function [22]. As such, these results do not preclude application of sildenafil in patients with *LHD and PH* [22, 249]. Nevertheless, the use of *PDE 5* inhibitors is anything else but definitive [28].

Sildenafil is initially given in a dosage between 3x 25 mg, but can be titrated up to 75 mg tds, on average 50 mg tds was used [228, 232]. Acutely 40 mg may be applied [245]. Noteworthy, acute reductions in PVR carries the subsequent risk of abrupt increases in left-sided filling pressures, as blood flow increases with PVR reduction [250].

To conclude, therapeutic approaches in LHD and PH are currently not evidence based at all, particularly not in patients with PH due to HFpEF. As such, careful consideration is essential and an individualised approach is necessary.

References

1. Chatterjee NA, Lewis GD. What is the prognostic significance of pulmonary hypertension in heart failure? Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:541–5.
2. Haeck MLA, Vliegen HW. Diagnosis and treatment of pulmonary hypertension. Heart. 2015;101:311–9.
3. Simonneau G, Gatzoulis MA, Adatia I. Updated clinical classification of pulmonary hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62(25 Suppl):D34–41.
4. Guazzi M, Arena R. Pulmonary hypertension with left-sided heart disease. Nat Rev Cardiol. 2010;7:648–59.
5. Guazzi M, Galie N. Pulmonary hypertension in left heart disease. Eur Respir Rev. 2012;21:338–46.
6. Fang JC, DeMarco T, Givertz MM. World Health Organization Pulmonary Hypertension group 2: pulmonary hypertension due to left heart disease in the adult—a summary statement from the Pulmonary Hypertension Council of the International Society for Heart and Lung Transplantation. J Heart Lung Transplant. 2012;31:913–33.
7. Borlaug BA. Discerning pulmonary venous from pulmonary arterial hypertension without the help of a catheter. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:235–7.
8. Lam CSP, Roger VL, Rodeheffer RJ, et al. Pulmonary hypertension in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: a community-based study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009; 53:1119–26.
9. Lewis GD, Murphy RM, Shah RV, et al. Pulmonary vascular response patterns during exercise in left ventricular systolic dysfunction predict exercise capacity and outcomes. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:276–85.
10. Mc Laughlin VV, Archer SL, Badesch DB, et al. ACCF/AHA 2009 expert consensus document on pulmonary hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:1573–619.
11. Kiefer TL, Bashore TM. Pulmonary hypertension related to left-sided cardiac pathology. Pulm Med. 2011:381787. doi:10.1155/2011/381787.

12. Hoeper MM, Bogaard HJ, Condliffe R, et al. Definitions and diagnosis of pulmonary hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62:D42–50.
13. Galie N, Hoeper MM, Humbert M. Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of pulmonary hypertension. Eur Heart J. 2009;30:2493–537.
14. Simonneau G, Robbins IM, Beghetti M, et al. Updated clinical classification of pulmonary hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54(Suppl 1):S43–54.
15. Flores ED, Lange RA, Hillis LD. Relation of mean pulmonary arterial wedge pressure and left ventricular end-diastolic pressure. Am J Cardiol. 1990;66:1532–3.
16. Schmeisser A, Schroetter H, Braun-Dulleaus RC. Management of pulmonary hypertension in left heart disease. Ther Adv Cardiovasc Dis. 2013;7:131–51.
17. Hoeper MM, Barbera JA, Channick RN. Diagnosis, assessment, and treatment of non- pulmonary arterial hypertension pulmonary hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54:S85–96.
18. Simonneau G, Galie N, Rubin JL. Clinical classification of pulmonary hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43(12 Suppl):S5–S12.
19. Bech-Hanssen O, Karason K, Rundqvist B, et al. Can pulmonary hypertension and increased pulmonary vascular resistance be ruled in and ruled out by echocardiography? J Am Soc Echocardiogr. 2013;26:469–78.
20. Chesler NC, Roldan A, Vanderpool RR, et al. How to measure pulmonary vascular and right ventricular function. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc. 2009;2009:177–80.
21. Guazzi M, Borlaug BA. Pulmonary hypertension due to left heart disease. Circulation. 2012;126:975–90.
22. Guazzi M. Pulmonary hypertension in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2014;7:367–77.
23. Dupont M, Tang WHW. Right ventricular afterload and the role of nitric oxide metabolism in left-sided heart failure. J Card Fail. 2013;19:712–21.
24. Butler J, Chomsky DB, Wilson JR. Pulmonary hypertension and exercise intolerance in patients with heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1999;34:1802–6.
25. Rosenkranz S, Bondermann D, Buerke M, et al. Pulmonary hypertension due to left heart disease: updated Recommendations of the Cologne Consensus Conference 2011. Int J Cardiol. 2011;154(Suppl 1):S34–44.
26. Grignola JC. Hemodynamic assessment of pulmonary hypertension. World J Cardiol. 2011;26:10–7.
27. Guglin M, Kahn H. Pulmonary hypertension in heart failure. J Card Fail. 2010;16:461–74.
28. Rosenkranz S, Gibbs JS, Wachter R. Left ventricular heart failure and pulmonary hypertension. Eur Heart J. 2016;37:942–54.
29. Voelkel NF, Quaife RA, Leinwand LA, et al. Right ventricular function and failure. Circulation. 2006;114:1883–91.
30. Schwartzenberg S, Redfield MM, From AM, et al. Effects of vasodilation in heart failure with preserved or reduced ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;59:442–51.
31. Bursi F, McNallan SM, Redfield MM, et al. Pulmonary pressures and death in heart failure a community study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;59:222–31.
32. Ghio S. Pulmonary hypertension in advanced heart failure. Herz. 2005;30:311–7.
33. Costard-Jackle A, Fowler MB. Influence of preoperative pulmonary artery pressure on mortality after heart transplantation: testing of potential reversibility of pulmonary hypertension with nitroprusside is useful in defining a high risk group. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1992;19:48–54.
34. Lam CSP, Borlaug BA, Kane GC. Age-associated increases in pulmonary artery systolic pressure in the general population. Circulation. 2009;119:2663–70.
35. Klapholz M, Maurer M, Lowe AM. Hospitalization for heart failure in the presence of a normal left ventricular ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43:1432–8.
36. Kjaergaard J, Akkan D, Iversen KK, et al. Prognostic importance of pulmonary hypertension in patients with heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 2007;99:1146–50.

37. Ghio S, Gavazzi A, Campana C, et al. Independent and additive prognostic value of right ventricular systolic function and pulmonary artery pressure in patients with chronic heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2001;37:183–8.
38. Aronson D, Eitan A, Dragu R, et al. Relationship between reactive pulmonary hypertension and mortality in patients with acute decompensated heart failure. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:644–50.
39. Bonow RO, Carabello BA, Chatterjee K, et al. ACC/AHA 2006 guidelines for the management of patients with valvular heart disease. Circulation. 2006;114:e84–e231.
40. Hart SA, Krasuski RA, Wang A, et al. Pulmonary hypertension and elevated transpulmonary gradient in patients with mitral stenosis. J Heart Valve Dis. 2010;19:708–15.
41. Silver K, Aurigemma G, Krendel S, et al. Pulmonary artery hypertension in severe aortic stenosis: incidence and mechanism. Am Heart J. 1993;125:146–50.
42. Melby SJ, Moon MR, Lindman BR. Impact of pulmonary hypertension on outcomes following aortic valve replacement for aortic valve stenosis. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg. 2011;141:1424–30.
43. Haddad F, Kudelko K, Mercier O, et al. Pulmonary hypertension associated with left heart disease: characteristics, emerging concepts, and treatment strategies. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 2011;54:154–67.
44. Meyer P, Filippatos GS, Ahmed MI, et al. Effects of right ventricular ejection fraction on outcomes in chronic systolic heart failure. Circ Heart Fail. 2010;121:252–8.
45. de Groote P, Millaire A, Foucher-Hossein C, et al. Right ventricular ejection fraction is an independent predictor of survival in patients with moderate heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1998;32:948–54.
46. Gavazzi A, Ghio S, Scelci L, et al. Response of the right ventricle to acute pulmonary vasodilation predicts the outcome in patients with advanced heart failure and pulmonary hypertension. Am Heart J. 2003;145:310–6.
47. Rubin LJ. Primary pulmonary hypertension. N Engl J Med. 1997;336:111–7.
48. Groth A, Vrugt B, Brock M, et al. Inflammatory cytokines in pulmonary hypertension. Respir Res. 2014;15:47.
49. Dini FL, Nuti R, Barsotti L, et al. Doppler-derived mitral and pulmonary venous flow variables are predictors of pulmonary hypertension in dilated cardiomyopathy. Echocardiography. 2002;19:457–65.
50. Enriquez-Sarano M, Rossi A, Seward JB, et al. Determinants of pulmonary hypertension in left ventricular dysfunction. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1997;29:153–9.
51. Capomolla S, Febo O, Guazzotti G, et al. Invasive and non-invasive determinants of pulmonary hypertension in patients with chronic heart failure. J Heart Lung Transplant. 2000;19:426–38.
52. Faggiano P, Antonini-Canterin F, Ribichini F, et al. Pulmonary artery hypertension in adult patients with symptomatic valvular aortic stenosis. Am J Cardiol. 2000;85:204–8.
53. Kalogeropoulos AP, Vega JD, Smith AL, et al. Pulmonary hypertension and right ventricular function in advanced heart failure. Congest Heart Fail. 2011;17:189–98.
54. Damy T, Goode KM, Kallvikbacka-Bennett A, et al. Determinants and prognostic value of pulmonary arterial pressure in patients with chronic heart failure. Eur Heart J. 2010;31:2280–90.
55. West JB, Tsukimoto K, Mathieu-Costello O, et al. Stress failure in pulmonary capillaries. J Appl Physiol. 1991;70:1731–42.
56. Pappas L, Filippatos G. Pulmonary congestion in acute heart failure: from hemodynamicsto lung injury and barrier function. Rev Esp Cardiol. 2011;64:735–8.
57. West JB, Mathieu-Costello O. Vulnerability of pulmonary capillaries in heart disease. Circulation. 1995;92:622–31.
58. Ware LB, Matthay MA. Clinical practice. Acute pulmonary edema. N Engl J Med. 2005;353:2788–95.

59. Bernard GR, Artigas A, Brigham KL, et al. The American-European Consensus Conference on ARDS. Definitions, mechanisms, relevant outcomes, and clinical trial coordination. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1994;149:818–24.
60. Sprung CL, Rackow EC, Fein IA, et al. The spectrum of pulmonary edema: differentiation of cardiogenic, intermediate, and noncardiogenic forms of pulmonary edema. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1981;124:718–22.
61. Fein A, Grossman RF, Jones JG, et al. The value of edema fluid protein measurement in patients with pulmonary edema. Am J Med. 1979;67:32–8.
62. Tsukimoto K, Yoshimura N, Ichioka M, et al. Protein, cell and LTB_4 concentrations of lung edema fluid produced by high capillary pressures in rabbit. J Appl Physiol. 1994;76:321–7.
63. Guazzi M. Alveolar gas diffusion abnormalities in heart failure. J Card Fail. 2008;14:695–702.
64. Elliot AR, Fu Z, Tsukimoto K, et al. Short-term reversibility of ultrastructural changes in pulmonary capillaries caused by stress failure. J Appl Physiol. 1992;73:1150–8.
65. West JB, Mathieu-Costello O. Strength of the pulmonary blood-gas barrier. Respir Physiol. 1992;88:141–8.
66. Townsly MI, Fu Z, Mathieu-Costello O. Pulmonary microvascular permeability. Circ Res. 1995;77:317–25.
67. Rich S, Rabinovitch M. Diagnosis and treatment of secondary (non category 1) pulmonary hypertension. Circulation. 2008;118:2190–9.
68. Guazzi M, Pontone G, Brambilla R, et al. Alveolar-capillary membrane gas conductance: a novel prognostic indicator in chronic heart failure. Eur Heart J. 2002;23:467–76.
69. Haupt MT. Cardiogenic pulmonary edema: an inflammatory disorder? Crit Care Med. 2003;31:1282–3.
70. De Pasquale CG, Arnolda LF, Doyle IR, et al. Prolonged alveolocapillary barrier damage after acute cardiogenic pulmonary edema. Crit Care Med. 2003;31:1060–7.
71. Birukov KG. Cyclic stretch, reactive oxygen species, and vascular remodeling. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2009;11:1651–67.
72. Vaziri ND. Causal link between oxidative stress, inflammation, and hypertension. Iran J Kidney Dis. 2008;2:1–10.
73. Oghlakain GO, Sipahi I, Fang JC. Treatment of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: have we been pursuing the wrong paradigm? Mayo Clin Proc. 2011;86:531–9.
74. Colombo PC, Doran AC, Onat D, et al. Venous congestion, endothelial and neurohormonal activation in acute decompensated heart failure: cause or effect? Curr Heart Fail Rep. 2015;12:215–22.
75. Sandoo A, van Zanten JJCS V, Metsios GS, et al. The endothelium and its role in regulating vascular tone. Open Cardiovasc Med J. 2010;4:302–12.
76. Bateman RM, Sharpe MD, Ellis CG. Bench-to-bedside review: microvascular dysfunction in sepsis-hemodynamics, oxygen transport, and nitiric oxide. Crit Care. 2003;7:359–73.
77. Hauser B, Matejovic M, Radermacher P. Nitric oxide, leukocytes and microvascular permeability: causality or bystanders? Crit Care. 2008;12:104.
78. Ten VS, Pinsky DJ. Endothelial response to hypoxia: physiologic adaptation and pathologic dysfunction. Curr Opin Crit Care. 2002;8:242–50.
79. Cooper CJ, Jevnikar FW, Welsh FT, et al. The influence of basal nitric oxide activity on pulmonary vascular resistance in patients with congestive heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 1998;82:609–14.
80. Ooi H, Colucci WS, Givertz MM. Endothelin mediates increased pulmonary vascular tone in patients with heart failure. Circulation. 2002;106:1618–21.
81. Cody RJ, Haas GJ, Binkley PF. Plasma endothelin correlates with the extent of pulmonary hypertension in patients with chronic congestive heart failure. Circulation. 1992;85:504–9.
82. Giaid A, Yanagisava M, Langleben D, et al. Expression of endothelin-1 in the lungs of patients with pulmonary hypertension. N Engl J Med. 1993;328:1732–9.

83. Kerem A, Jin Y, Kaestle SM, et al. Lung endothelial dysfunction in congestive heart failure. Role of impaired Ca^{2+} signaling and cytoskeletal reorganization. Circ Res. 2010;106:1103–16.
84. Giaid A, Saleh D. Reduced expression of endothelial nitric oxide synthase in the lungs of patients with pulmonary hypertension. N Engl J Med. 1995;333:214–21.
85. Chemla D, Castelein V, Herve P, et al. Haemodynamic evaluation of pulmonary hypertension. Eur Respir J. 2002;20:1314–31.
86. Delgado JF, Conde E, Sanchez V, et al. Pulmonary vascular remodeling in pulmonary hypertension due to chronic heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2005;7:1011–6.
87. Vachiery J-L, Adir Y, Barbera JA, et al. Pulmonary hypertension due to left heart diseases. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62(Suppl D):D100–8.
88. McGregor M, Sniderman A. On pulmonary vascular resistance: the need for more precise definition. Am J Cardiol. 1985;55:217–21.
89. Milnor WR. Hemodynamics. Baltimore: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 1982. p. 1–390.
90. Fishmen AP. Handbook of physiology. Bethesda, MD: American Physiological Society; 1985. p. 92–166.
91. Thenappan T, Shah SJ, Gomberg-Maitland M, et al. Clinical characteristics of pulmonary hypertension in patients with heart failure and preserved ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2011;4:257–65.
92. Borlaug BA, Nishimura RA, Sorajja P, et al. Exercise hemodynamics enhance diagnosis of early heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2010;3:588–95.
93. Moraes DL, Colucci WS, Givertz MM. Secondary pulmonary hypertension in chronic heart failure: the role of the endothelium in pathophysiology and management. Circulation. 2000;102:1718–23.
94. Magne J, Lancellotti P, Pierard LA. Exercise pulmonary hypertension in asymptomatic degenerative mitral regurgitation. Circulation. 2010;122:33–41.
95. Kurt M, Wang J, Torre-Amione G, et al. Left atrial function in diastolic heart failure. Circ Cardiovasc Imaging. 2009;2:10–5.
96. Rossi A, Gheorghiade M, Triposkiadis F, et al. Left atrium in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: structure, function, and significance. Circ Heart Fail. 2014;7:1042–9.
97. Melenovsky V, Hwang S-J, Redfild MM, et al. Left atrial remodeling and function in advanced heart failure with preserved and reduced ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2015;8:295–303.
98. Sanchis L, Gabrielli L, Andrea R, et al. Left atrial dysfunction relates to symptom onset in patients with heart failure and preserved left ventricular ejection fraction. Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Imaging. 2015;16:62–7.
99. Dernellis JM, Stefanidis CI, Zacharoulis AA, et al. Left atrial mechanical adaptation to long-standing hemodynamic loads based on pressure-volume relations. Am J Cardiol. 1998;81:1138–43.
100. Obokata M, Negishi K, Kurosawa K, et al. Incremental diagnostic value of LA strain with leg lifts in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Am Coll Cardiol Img. 2013;7:749–58.
101. Zile MR, Little WC. Heart failure with a preserved ejection fraction. In: Mann DL, Zipes DP, Libby P, Bonow RO, editors. Braunwald's heart disease. 10th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier Sunders; 2015. p. 557–74. (Chapter 27).
102. Tumminello G, Lancellotti P, Lempereur M, et al. Determinants of pulmonary artery hypertension at rest and during exercise in patients with heart failure. Eur Heart J. 2007;28:569–74.
103. Marechaux S, Neicu DV, Braun S, et al. Functional mitral regurgitation: a link to pulmonary hypertension in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. J Card Fail. 2011;17:806–21.
104. Rossi A, Dini FL, Faggiano P, et al. Independent prognostic value of functional mitral regurgitation in patients with heart failure. A quantitative analysis of 1256 patients with ischaemic and non-ischaemic dilated cardiomyopathy. Heart. 2011;97:1675–80.

105. Archer SL, Weir EK, Wilkins MR. Basic science of pulmonary arterial hypertension for clinicians. New concepts and experimental therapies. Circulation. 2010;121:2045–66.
106. Piazza G, Goldhaber SZ. The acutely decompensated right ventricle: pathways for diagnosis and management. Chest. 2005;128:1836–52.
107. Jardin F. Ventricular interdependence: how does it impact on hemodynamic evaluation in clinical practice? Intensive Care Med. 2003;29:361–3.
108. Kerbaul F, Rondelet B, Motte S, et al. Effects of norepinephrine and dobutamine on pressure load-induced right ventricular failure. Crit Care Med. 2004;32:1035–40.
109. Kasper W, Meinertz T, Henkel B, et al. Echocardiographic findings in patients with proved pulmonary embolism. Am Heart J. 1986;112:1284–190.
110. Chantler PD, Lakatta EG. Arterial-ventricular coupling with aging and disease. Front Physiol. 2012;3:90. doi:10.3389/fphys.2012.00090.
111. Wang Z, Chesler NC. Pulmonary vascular wall stiffness: an important contributor to the increased right ventricular afterload with pulmonary hypertension. Pulm Circ. 2011;1:212–23.
112. Price LC, Wort SJ, Finney SJ, et al. Pulmonary vascular and right ventricular dysfunction in adult critical care: current and emerging options for management: a systematic literature review. Crit Care. 2010;14:R169.
113. Vonk-Noordegraaf A, Haddad F, Chin KM, et al. Right heart adaptation to pulmonary arterial hypertension: physiology and pathobiology. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;62:D22–33.
114. Saouti N, Westerhof N, Postmus PE, et al. The arterial load in pulmonary hypertension. Eur Respir Rev. 2010;19:197–203.
115. Stenmark KR, Fagan KA, Fried MG. Hypoxia-induced pulmonary vascular remodeling: cellular and molecular mechanisms. Circ Res. 2006;99:675–91.
116. Lammers SR, Kao PH, Qi HJ. Changes in the structure-function relationship of elastin and its impact on the proximal pulmonary arterial mechanics in the hypertensive claves. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2008;295:H1451–9.
117. Schwarz K, Singh S, Dawson D, et al. Right ventricular function in left ventricular disease: pathophysiology and implications. Heart Lung Circ. 2013;22:507–11.
118. Lee FA. Hemodynamics of the right ventricle in normal and disease states. Cardiol Clin. 1992;10:59–67.
119. Champion HC, Michelakis ED, Hassoun PM. Comprehensive invasive and noninvasive approach to the right ventricle-pulmonary circulation unit: state of the art and clinical and research implications. Circulation. 2009;120:992–1007.
120. Dell'Italia LJ. Anatomy and physiology of the right ventricle. Cardiol Clin. 2012;30:167–87.
121. Farber HW, Loscalzo J. Pulmonary arterial hypertension. N Engl J Med. 2004;351:1655–65.
122. Melenovsky V, Hwang S-J, Lin G, et al. Right heart dysfunction in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Eur Heart J. 2014;35:3452–62.
123. Weitzenblum E, Chaouat A. Right ventricular function in COPD: can it be assessed reliably by the measurement of right ventricular ejection fraction? Chest. 1998;113:567–9.
124. Di Salvo TG, Mathier M, Semigran MJ, et al. Preserved right ventricular ejection fraction predicts exercise capacity and survival in advanced heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1995;25:1143–53.
125. Kass DA. Ventricular arterial stiffening: integrating the pathophysiology. Hypertension. 2005;46:185–93.
126. Starling MR. Left ventricular-vascular coupling relations in the normal human heart. Am Heart J. 1993;125:1659–66.
127. Borlaug BA, Kass DA. Ventricular-vascular interaction in heart failure. Heart Fail Clin. 2008;4:23–36.
128. Kuehne T, Yilmaz S, Stendijk P, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging analysis of right ventricular pressure-volume loops. Circulation. 2004;110:2010–6.

129. Tedford RJ, Mudd JO, Grigis RE, et al. Right ventricular dysfunction in systemic sclerosis-associated pulmonary arterial hypertension. Circ Heart Fail. 2013;6:953–63.
130. Vieillard-Baron A, Prin S, Cherqui K, et al. Echo-Doppler demonstration of acute cor pulmonale at the bedside in the medical intensive care unit. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2002;166:1310–9.
131. Rozich JD, Carabello BA, Usher BW, et al. Mitral valve replacement with and without chordal preservation in patients with chronic mitral regurgitation. Mechanisms for differences in postoperative ejection performance. Circulation. 1992;86:1718–26.
132. Jardin F, Dubourg O, Gueret P, et al. Quantitative two-dimensional echocardiography in massive pulmonary embolism: emphasis on ventricular interdependence and leftward septal displacement. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1987;10:1201–6.
133. Matthay RA, Arroliga AC, Wiedemann HP, et al. Right ventricular function at rest and during exercise in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Chest. 1992;101(5 Suppl 5):255S–62S.
134. Guyton AC, Lindsey AW, Gilluli JJ. The limits of right ventricular compensation following acute increase in pulmonary circulatory resistance. Circ Res. 1954;2:326–32.
135. Mac NW. Pathophysiology of cor pulmonale in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1994;15:833–52.
136. Pagnamenta A, Dewachter C, McEntee K, et al. Early right ventriculo-arterial uncoupling in borderline pulmonary hypertension on experimental heart failure. J Appl Physiol. 2010;109:1080–5.
137. Rains S, Handoko ML, Trip P, et al. Right ventricular diastolic impairment in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension. Circulation. 2013;128:2016–25.
138. Haddad F, Hunt SA, Rosenthal SN, et al. Right ventricular function in cardiovascular disease, part I: anatomy, physiology, aging, and functional assessment of the right ventricle. Circulation. 2008;117:1436–48.
139. Frenneraux M, Williams L. Ventricular-arterial and ventricular-ventricular interactions and their relevance to diastolic filling. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 2007;49:252–62.
140. Belenki I, Dani R, Smith ER, et al. Effects of volume loading during experimental acute pulmonary embolism. Circulation. 1989;80:178–88.
141. Moore TH, Frenneraux MP, Sas R, et al. Ventricular interaction and external constraint account for decreased stroke work during volume loading in CHF. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2001;281:H2385–91.
142. Belenkie I, Smith ER, Tyberg JV. Ventricular interaction: from bench to bedside. Ann Med. 2001;33:236–41.
143. Santamore WP, Dell'Italia LJ. Ventricular interdependence: significant left ventricular contributions to right ventricular systolic function. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 1998;40:289–308.
144. Gan CT-J, Langhaar J-W, Marcus JT, et al. Impaired left ventricular filling due to right-to-left ventricular interaction in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2006;290:H1528–33.
145. Santamore WP, Lynch PR, Heckman JL. Left ventricular effects on right ventricular developed pressure. J Appl Physiol. 1976;41:925–30.
146. Hoffmann D, Sisto D, Frater RW, et al. Left-to-right ventricular interaction with a noncontracting right ventricle. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg. 1994;107:1496–502.
147. Haddad F, Doyle R, Murphy DJ, et al. Right ventricular function in cardiovascular disease, part II pathophysiology, clinical importance, and management of right ventricular failure. Circulation. 2008;117:1717–31.
148. Bogaard HJ, Abe K, Vonk-Noordergraaf A, et al. The right ventricle under pressure: cellular and molecular mechanisms of right-heart failure in pulmonary hypertension. Chest. 2009;135:794–804.
149. Rouleau JL, Kapuku G, Pelletier S, et al. Cardioprotective effects of ramipril and losartan in right ventricular pressure overload in the rabbit. Circulation. 2001;104:939–44.
150. Bolger AP, Sharma R, Li W, et al. Neurohormonal activation and the chronic heart failure syndrome in adults with congenital heart disease. Circulation. 2002;106:92–9.

151. Fan TH, Liang CS, Kawashima S, et al. Alterations in cardiac beta-adrenoceptor responsiveness and adenylate cyclase system by congestive heart failure in dogs. Eur J Pharmacol. 1987;140:123–32.
152. Kiely DG, Cargill RI, Lipworth BJ. Angiotensin II receptor blockade and effects on pulmonary hemodynamics and hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction in humans. Chest. 1996;110:698–703.
153. Kimura K, Ieda M, Kanazawa H, et al. Cardiac sympathetic rejuvenation. A link between nerve function and cardiac hypertrophy. Circ Res. 2007;100:1755–64.
154. Yap LB, Ashrafian H, Mukerjee D, et al. The natriuretic peptides and their role in disorders of right heart dysfunction and pulmonary hypertension. Clin Biochem. 2004;37:847–56.
155. Naeije R, Manes A. The right ventricle in pulmonary arterial hypertension. Eur Respir Rev. 2014;23:476–87.
156. Sarnoff SJ, Mitchell JH, Gilmore JP, et al. Homeometric Autoregulation in the Heart. Circ Res. 1960;8:1077–91.
157. Sagawa K. Cardiac contraction and the pressure-volume relationship. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 1988.
158. Rosenblueth A, Alanis J, Lopez E, et al. The adaptation of ventricular muscle to different circulatory conditions. Arch Int Physiol Biochim. 1959;67:358–73.
159. von Anrep G. On the part played by the suprarenals in the normal vascular reactions of the body. J Physiol. 1912;45:307–17.
160. Naeije R, Brimioulle S, Dewachter L. Biomechanics of the right ventricle in health and disease (2013 Grover Conference series). Pulm Circ. 2014;4:395–406.
161. Voelkel NF, Gomez-Arroyo J, Abbate A, et al. Pathobiology of pulmonary arterial hypertension and right ventricular failure. Eur Respir J. 2012;40:1555–65.
162. Naeije R, Vachiery JL, Yerly P, et al. The transpulmonary pressure gradient for the diagnosis of pulmonary vascular disease. Eur Respir J. 2013;41:217–23.
163. Harvey RM, Enson Y, Ferrer MI. A reconsideration of the origins of pulmonary hypertension. Chest. 1971;59:82–94.
164. Chen Y, Guo H, Xu D, et al. Left ventricular failure produces profound lung remodeling and pulmonary hypertension in mice: heart failure causes severe lung disease. Hypertension. 2012;59:1170–8.
165. Tedford RJ, Hassoun PM, Mathai SC, et al. Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure augments right ventricular pulsatile loading. Circulation. 2012;125:289–97.
166. Tolle JJ, Waxman AB, Van Horn TL, et al. Exercise-induced pulmonary hypertension. Circulation. 2008;118:2183–9.
167. Reeves JT, Moon RE, Grover RF, et al. Increased wedge pressure facilitates decreased lung vascular resistance during upright exercise. Chest. 1988;93(3 Suppl):97S–9S.
168. Kovacs G, Berghold A, Scheidl S, et al. Pulmonary arterial pressure during rest and exercise in healthy subjects: a systematic review. Eur Respir J. 2009;34:888–94.
169. Reindl I, Wernecke K-D, Opitz C, et al. Impaired ventilatory efficiency in chronic heart failure: possible role of pulmonary vasoconstriction. Am Heart J. 1998;136:778–85.
170. Chantler PD, Lakatta EG, Najjar SS. Arterial-ventricular coupling: mechanistic insights into cardiovascular performance at rest and during exercise. J Appl Physiol. 2008;105:1342–51.
171. Murphy RM, Shah RV, Malhotra R, et al. Exercise oscillatory ventilation in systolic heart failure: an indicator of impaired hemodynamic response to exercise. Circulation. 2011;124:1442–51.
172. Olson TP, Frantz RP, Snyder EM, et al. Effects of acute changes in pulmonary wedge pressure on periodic breathing at rest in heart failure patients. Am Heart J. 2007;153:104.e1–7.
173. Deboeck G, Niset G, Vachiery J-L, et al. Physiological response to the six-minute walk test in pulmonary arterial hypertension. Eur Respir J. 2005;26:667–72.
174. Mansfield D, Kaye DM, Brunner La Rocca H, et al. Raised sympathetic nerve activity in heart failure and central sleep apnea is due to heart failure severity. Circulation. 2003;107:1396–400.

175. Lewis GD, Shah RV, Pappagianopolos PP, et al. Determinants of ventilator efficiency in heart failure: the role of right ventricular performance and pulmonary vascular tone. Circ Heart Fail. 2008;1:227–33.
176. Van Wolferen SA, Marcus JT, Westerhof N, et al. Right coronary artery flow impairment in patients with pulmonary hypertension. Eur Heart J. 2008;29:120–7.
177. Damman K, Voors AA, Hillege HL, et al. Congestion in chronic systolic heart failure is related to renal dysfunction and increased mortality. Eur J Heart Fail. 2010;12:974–82.
178. Mullens W, Abrahams Z, Francis GS, et al. Importance of venous congestion for worsening of renal function in advanced decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:589–96.
179. Guazzi M, Marenzi GC, Alimento M, et al. Improvement of alveolar—capillary membrane diffusing capacity with enalapril in chronic heart failure and counteracting effect of aspirin. Circulation. 1997;95:1930–6.
180. Currie PJ, Seward JB, Chan K-L, et al. Continuous wave Doppler determination of right ventricular presure: a simultaneous Doppler-catheterization study in 127 patients. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1985;6:750–6.
181. Rich SE. Executive summary from the World Symposium on Primary Pulmonary Hypertension; Evian, France, 6–10 Sept 1998.
182. Fisher MR, Forfia PR, Chamera E, et al. Accuracy of Doppler echocardiography in the hemodynamic assessment of pulmonary hypertension. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2009;179:615–21.
183. Hoeper MM. Definition, classification, and epidemiology of pulmonary arterial hypertension. Semin Respir Crit Care Med. 2009;30:369–75.
184. Roldan C. The ultimate echo guide. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2005.
185. Stein JH, Neumann A, Preston LM, et al. Echocardiography for hemodynamic assessment of patients with advanced heart failure and potential heart transplant recipients. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1997;30:1765–72.
186. Straburzyńska-Migaj E, Szyszka A, Trojnarska O, et al. Restrictive filling pattern predicts pulmonary hypertension and is associated with increased BNP levels and impaired exercise capacity in patients with heart failure. Kardiol Pol. 2007;65:1049–55. discussion 1056–7
187. Paulus WJ, Tschöpe T, Sanderson JE, et al. How to diagnose diastolic heart failure: a consensus statement on the diagnosis of heart failure with normal left ventricular ejection fraction by the Heart Failure and Echocardiography Associations of the European Society of Cardiology. Eur Heart J. 2007;28:2539–50.
188. Miller WL. Clinical features, hemodynamics, and outcomes of pulmonary hypertension due to chronic heart failure with reduced ejection fraction. JACC Heart Fail. 2013;1:290–9.
189. Nagueh SF, Middleton KJ, Kopelen HA, et al. Doppler tissue imaging: technique for evaluation of left ventricular relaxation and estimation of filling pressures. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1997;30:1527–33.
190. Mc Donald MA, Ross HJ. Trying to succeed when the right ventricle fails. Curr Opin Cardiol. 2009;24:239–45.
191. Bhave NM, Ward RP. Echocardiographic assessment and clinical management of tricuspid regurgitation. Curr Cardiol Rep. 2011;13:258–64.
192. Ryan JJ, Rich JD, Thiruvoipati T, et al. Current practice for determining pulmonary capillary wedge pressure predisposes to serious errors in the classification of patients with pulmonary hypertension. Am Heart J. 2012;163:589–94.
193. LeVarge BL, Pomerantsev E, Channick RN. Reliance on end-expiratory wedge pressure leads to misclassification of pulmonary hypertension. Eur Respir J. 2014;44:425–34.
194. Kass DA, Kelly RP. Ventriculo-arterial coupling: concepts, assumptions, and applications. Ann Biomed Eng. 1992;20:41–62.
195. Chen C-H, Nakayama M, Nevo E, et al. Coupled systolic-ventricular and vascular stiffening with age: implications for pressure regulation and cardiac reserve in the elderly. J Am Coll Cardiol. 1998;32:1221–7.

196. Dumitrescu D, Gerhard F, Viethen T, et al. 70-jährige Patientin mit Myokardhypertrophie und schwerer pulmonaler Hypertonie: Prä- oder postkapillär? Dtsch Med Wochenschr. 2011;136:2594–8.
197. Robbins IM, Hemnes AR, Pugh ME, et al. High prevalence of occult pulmonary venous hypertension revealed by fluid challenge in pulmonary hypertension. Circ Heart Fail. 2014;7:116–22.
198. Fujimoto N, Borlaug BA, Lewis GD, et al. Hemodynamic responses to rapid saline loading: the impact of age, sex, and heart failure. Circulation. 2013;127:55–62.
199. Fox BD, Shimony A, Langleben D, et al. High prevalence of occult left heart disease in scleroderma-pulmonary hypertension. Eur Respir J. 2013;42:1083–91.
200. Dauterman K, Pak PH, Maughan WL, et al. Contribution of external forces to left ventricular diastolic pressure: implications for clinical use of the Starling law. Ann Intern Med. 1995;122:737–42.
201. Kingma I, Smisth OA, Belenkie I, et al. A mechanism for the nitroglycerin-induced downward shift of the left ventricular diastolic pressure-diameter relation. Am J Cardiol. 1986;57:673–7.
202. Alderman EL, Glantz SA. Acute hemodynamic interventions shift the diastolic pressure-volume curve in man. Circulation. 1976;54:662–71.
203. Borlaug BA, Kass DA. Invasive hemodynamic assessment in heart failure. Cardiol Clin. 2011;29:269–80.
204. Cappola TP, Felker GM, Kao WH, et al. Pulmonary hypertension and risk of death in cardiomyopathy: patients with myocarditis are at higher risk. Circulation. 2002;105:1663–8.
205. Provencher S, Herve P, Sitbon O, et al. Changes in exercise haemodynamics during treatment in pulmonary arterial hypertension. Eur Respir J. 2008;32:393–8.
206. Galie N, Hoeper MM, Humbert M. Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of pulmonary hypertension. Eur Respir J. 2009;34:1219–63.
207. Dragu R, Rispler S, Habib M, et al. Pulmonary arterial capacitance in patients with heart failure and reactive pulmonary hypertension. Eur J Heart Fail. 2015;17:74–80.
208. Pellegrini P, Rossi A, Pasotti M, et al. Prognostic relevance of pulmonary arterial compliance in patients with chronic heart failure. Chest. 2014;145:1064–70.
209. Butler J, Fonarow GC, Zile MR, et al. Developing therapies for heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: current state and future directions. JACC Heart Fail. 2014;2:97–112.
210. Chatterjee NA, Lewis GD. Characterization of pulmonary hypertension in heart failure using the diastolic pressure gradient. JACC Heart Fail. 2015;3:17–20.
211. Miller WL, Grill DE, Borlaug BA. Clinical features, hemodynamics, and outcomes of pulmonary hypertension due to chronic heart failure with reduced ejection fraction. JACC Heart Fail. 2013;1:290–9.
212. Gerges C, Gerges M, Lang MB. Diastolic pulmonary vascular pressure gradient: a predictor of prognosis in "out-of-proportion" pulmonary hypertension. Chest. 2013;143:758–66.
213. Galie N, Humbert M, Vachiery J-L, et al. 2015 ESC/ERS guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of pulmonary hypertension. Eur Heart J. 2015; doi:10.1093/eurheartj/ehv317.
214. Tampakakis E, Leary PJ, Selby VN, et al. The diastolic pulmonary gradient does not predict survival in patients with pulmonary hypertension due to left heart disease. JACC Heart Fail. 2015;3:9–16.
215. Tedford RJ, Beaty CA, Mathai ST, et al. Prognostic value of the pre-transplant diastolic pulmonary artery pressure to pulmonary capillary wedge pressure gradient (DPG) in cardiac transplant recipients with pulmonary hypertension. J Heart Lung Transplant. 2014;33:289–97.
216. Leung CC, Moondra V, Catherwood E, et al. Prevalence and risk factors of pulmonary hypertension in patients with elevated pulmonary venous pressure and preserved ejection fraction. Am J Cardiol. 2010;106:284–6.
217. Abraham WT, Adamson PB, Bourge RC, et al. Wireless pulmonary artery haemodynamic monitoring in chronic heart failure: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet. 2011; 377:658–66.

218. Adamson PB, Abraham WT, Bourge RC. Wireless pulmonary artery pressure monitoring guides management to reduce decompensation in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. Circ Heart Fail. 2014;7:935–44.
219. Cheli M, Vachiery J-L. Controversies in pulmonary hypertension due to left heart disease. F1000Prime Rep. 2015;7:07.
220. Bursi F, Barbieri A, Grigioni F, et al. Prognostic implications of functional mitral regurgitation according to the severity of the underlying chronic heart failure: a long-term outcome study. Eur J Heart Fail. 2010;12:382–8.
221. Kusunose K, Popoic ZB, Motoki H, et al. Prognostic significance of exercise-induced right ventricular dysfunction in asymptomatic degenerative mitral regurgitation clinical perspective. Circ Cardiovasc Imaging. 2013;6:167–76.
222. Gaemperli O, Mocetti M, Surder D, et al. Acute haemodynamic changes after percutaneous mitral valve repair: relation to mid-term outcomes. Heart. 2012;98:126–32.
223. Whitlow P, Feldman T, Pedersen WR, et al. Acute and 12-month results with catheter-based mitral valve leaflet repair. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;59:130–9.
224. Healey JS, Davis RA, Tang ASL. Improvement of apparently fixed pulmonary hypertension with cardiac resynchronization therapy. J Heart Lung Transplant. 2004;23:650–2.
225. Alaeddini J, Uber PA, Park MH. Efficacy and safety of sildenafil in the evaluation of pulmonary hypertension in severe heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 2004;94:1475–577.
226. Lepore JJ, Maroo A, Bigatello LM, et al. Hemodynamic effects of sildenafil in patients with congestive heart failure and pulmonary hypertension: combined administration with inhaled nitric oxide. Chest. 2005;127:1647–53.
227. Guazzi M, Tumminello G, DiMarco F, et al. The effects of phosphodiesterase-5 inhibition with sildenafil on pulmonary hemodynamics and diffusion capacity, exercise ventilatory efficiency, and oxygen uptake kinetics in chronic heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;44:2339–48.
228. Lewis GD, Shah R, Shahzad K, et al. Sildenafil improves exercise capacity and quality of life in patients with systolic heart failure and secondary pulmonary hypertension. Circulation. 2007;116:1555–62.
229. Pons J, Leblanc MH, Burnier M, et al. Effects of chronic sildenafil use on pulmonary hemodynamics and clinical outcomes in heart transplantation. J Heart Lung Transplant. 2012;31:1281–7.
230. Guazzi M, Myers J, Peberdi MA, et al. Ventilatory efficiency and dyspnea on exertion improvements are related to reduced pulmonary pressure in heart failure patients receiving sildenafil. Int J Cardiol. 2010;144:410–2.
231. Guazzi M, Samaja M, Arena R, et al. Long-term use of sildenafil in the therapeutic management of heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;50:2136–44.
232. Guazzi M, Vicenzi M, Arena R, et al. Pulmonary hypertension in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. A target of phosphodiesterase-5 inhibition in a 1-year study. Circulation. 2011;124:164–74.
233. Dumitrescu D, Seek C, Mohle L, et al. Therapeutic potential of sildenafil in patients with heart failure and reactive pulmonary hypertension. Int J Cardiol. 2012;154:205–6.
234. Wu X, Yang T, Zhou Q, et al. Additional use of a phosphodiesterase 5 inhibitor in patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to chronic systolic heart failure: a meta-analysis. Eur J Heart Fail. 2014;16:444–53.
235. Pokreisz P, Vandenwijngaert S, Bito V, et al. Ventricular phosphodiesterase-5 expression is increased in patients with advanced heart failure and contributes to adverse ventricular remodeling after myocardial infarction in mice. Circulation. 2009;119:408–16.
236. Guazzi M. Advances in heart failure. Circ Heart Fail. 2008;1:272–80.
237. Guazzi M. Sildenafil and phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitors for heart failure. Curr Heart Fail Rep. 2008;5:110–4.
238. Katz SD, Balidemaj K, Homma S, et al. Acute type 5 phosphodiesterase inhibition with sildenafil enhances flow-mediated vasodilation in patients with chronic heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2000;36:845–51.

239. Guazzi M, Arena R, Pinkstaff S, et al. Six months of Sildenafil therapy improves heart rate recovery in patients with heart failure. Int J Cardiol. 2008;136:141–3.
240. Hirata K, Adji A, Vlachopoulos C, et al. Effect of sildenafil on cardiac performance in patients with heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 2005;96:1436–40.
241. Borlaug BA, Melenovsky V, Marhin T, et al. Sildenafil inhibits betaadrenergic- stimulated cardiac contractility in humans. Circulation. 2005;112:2642–9.
242. Lewis GD, Lachmann J, Camuso J, et al. Sildenafil improves exercise hemodynamics and oxygen uptake in patients with systolic heart failure. Circulation. 2007;115:59–66.
243. Michelakis E, Tymchak W, Lien D, et al. Oral sildenafil is an effective and specific pulmonary vasodilator in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension: comparison with inhaled nitric oxide. Circulation. 2002;105:2398–403.
244. Tsai EJ, Kass DA. Cyclic GMP signaling in cardiovascular pathophysiology and therapeutics. Pharmacol Ther. 2009;122:216–38.
245. Melenovsky V, Al-Hiti H, Kazdova L, et al. Transpulmonary B-type natriuretic peptide uptake and cyclic guanosine monophosphate release in heart failure and pulmonary hypertension: the effects of sildenafil. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54:595–600.
246. Guazzi M, Tumminello M, Di Marco F, et al. Influences of sildenafil on lung function and hemodynamics in patients with chronic heart failure. Clin Pharmacol Ther. 2004;76:371–8.
247. Bishu K, Hamdani N, Mohammed SF, et al. Sildenafil and BNP acutely phosphorylate titin and improve diastolic distensibility in vivo. Circulation. 2011;124:2882–281.
248. Redfield MM, Chen HH, Borlaug BA, et al. Effect of phosphodiesterase-5 inhibition on exercise capacity and clinical status in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction. JAMA. 2013;309:1268–77.
249. Guazzi M, Bandera F, Forfia P, et al. Sildenafil and exercise capacity in heart failure. JAMA. 2013;310:432.
250. Bocchi EA, Bacal F, Auler Jr JO, et al. Inhaled nitric oxide leading to pulmonary edema in stable severe heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 1994;74:70–2.

Cardiorenal Syndrome (CRS)

7

7.1 Definition

To express and to outline the special relationship observed between the heart and the kidneys in health and in malady, several characterizations and definitions have been proposed [1]. The knowledge of a specific interrelation between these two organs dates back as early as the seventeenth century BC, where in the Egyptian "Book of the Dead" one can find: "Homage to thee, O my heart! Homage to you, O my kidneys" [2]. In any case, traditional Chinese medicine already recognized and described a disorder termed "heart and kidney failing to link", suggesting a close connection between kidney and heart dysfunction [3].

As such, the most recent and currently used definition is actually based on Ronco [4], who elaborated the most operational and practical determination of that interaction. The consensus conference of the Acute Dialysis Quality Initiative (ADQI), held in September 2008, compiled the following definition and characteristics of *cardiorenal syndrome (CRS)* [5]:

Cardiorenal syndrome, a complex disorder of both, the heart and the kidneys [6, 7], may be defined as "disorders of the heart and the kidneys whereby acute or chronic dysfunction in one organ may induce acute or chronic dysfunction of the other" [5].

To fulfil this definition, both organs must display or develop structural and/or functional alterations [8]. Furthermore, we can distinguish between five subtypes [4, 5]. *Type 1* (acute CRS) refers to an *acute worsening of heart function leading to acute kidney injury and/or dysfunction* [5].

7.2 Epidemiology and Prognostic Issues

Type 1 CRS is found to arise in up to 45% (incidence between 19 and 45%) of patients admitted with ADHF displaying acute kidney injury (AKI) [9–12]. The occurrence of AKI, attributed to AHFS, is indicative of an even worse

W. Krüger, *Acute Heart Failure*, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-54973-6_7

prognosis, as it is associated with higher all-cause and cardiovascular mortality in both the short- and long-term perspective, and a prolonged hospitalization [10, 13–17]. Risk factors to develop AKI due to AHF include: a history of diabetes mellitus, severity of cardiac dysfunction on admission (the more severe heart failure the higher the risk to develop AKI) [14, 18], use of high dose diuretics (frusemide dose >100 mg/24 h, or use of high dose thiazides), vasodilator therapy or application of higher radiocontrast volume [9, 16, 19, 20]. Most cases of AKI occur and develop within 3–5 days after admission [9, 10, 21].

7.3 Clinical Issues and Diagnosis

Rapid worsening of renal function in the setting of AHF, resulting in volume overload, low CO and poor response to diuretic treatment (the latter known as "diuretic resistance"), are characteristic features of CRS, *type 1* [4, 22]. Typically, signs and symptoms of fluid retention are present in the clinical picture with pulmonary (rales) and systemic congestion [9, 10, 23], while laboratory findings indicate elevated creatinine and nitrogen urea plasma concentrations [4]—see Chap. 2, BUN with prognostic validity [24].

Of note, patients with worsening renal function more often suffer from hypertension and complain about fatigue [9, 10, 23].

Following and applying the definition, the diagnosis of CRS *type 1* requires incipient or worsening renal function attributed to, and induced by, primarily acute heart failure [7, 25]. Several tools to assess, to recognize and to classify renal dysfunction have been proposed and used in studies. I recommend to follow the definition of the RIFLE [26], respectively the AKIN classification [27], rather than to apply surrogate markers like the ratio of urine production to diuretic dose applied [28], or even newer biomarkers like NGAL or cystatin C (the latter arguably being a suitable indicator of high risk patients) [29–31]. The newer markers are not yet common daily practice, are not generally accepted by practitioners, and may need further evaluation in the context of cardio-renal syndrome [32, 33]. Applying AKIN allows for greater standardization of data, future (epidemiologic) studies and embeds CRS, *type 1*, into "the broader context of AKI" [34].

Impaired renal function, in the presence of AHF, is basically suggestive of altered renal perfusion [35], unless proven otherwise. Subsequently, either low cardiac output, and/or particularly the much more common increased renal venous pressure, has to be considered and the patient should be examined for this [36]. Renal venous congestion may distinguish acute CRS, *type 1*, from other etiologies of AKI [37]. Specifically, drug-induced renal functional alterations need to be taken into consideration in a differential diagnosis [38].

The poor response to diuretics (diuretics are the cornerstone and standard therapeutic approach in CRS *type 1* [39, 40]) has diverse aetiologies [4, 41, 42], and the persistence of signs and symptoms of heart failure, despite suitable and increasing dosages of diuretics, is referred to as "diuretic resistance" [43].

Unfortunately, there is no generally accepted definition of diuretic resistance. The most commonly cited definition of diuretic resistance is: "a failure to decongest despite adequate and escalating doses of diuretics" [42]. The pathomechanisms involved and responsible for the poor effect of diuretic medication include: compromised renal blood flow (RBF) [43], altered enteral drug reabsorption [44, 45], reduced glomerular filtration (as loop diuretics act best from the luminal site) [46, 47], low albumin concentrations (impair uptake and secretion of active frusemide) [48, 49], and increased levels of urea nitrogen and other organic acids competitively hampering diuretic availability on the site of action [50, 51].

AKI related to AHF is most common in up to 60% of all patients with preexisting renal dysfunction [11, 17], as is diuretic resistance in patients with preexisting (chronically) impaired renal function [41, 52]. Predisposing issues to develop AKI due to AHF are: obesity [53, 54], diabetes [9, 55], hypertension [55–57], anemia [58, 59], and of course nephrotoxic drugs and even the medication applied to treat AHFS [4, 34, 38]. As such, particularly contrast agents, as given in case of coronary angiography, are a frequent precipitant of *type 1* CRS [60–62].

7.4 Pathophysiology

The close interrelation and the interactions between the heart and the kidneys have been traditionally related to hemodynamic issues [63–65], as cross-talk between the two organs is physiologically necessary to regulate and to care for physiologic circulatory conditions and fluid and electrolyte homeostasis [1, 5, 65–68]. Cross-talk between organs is, in general, essential and indispensable to assure and maintain in vivo homeostasis, physiological and smooth functioning of the organism [5, 69]. The communication between the heart and the kidneys is of bidirectional nature, using several pathways available to notify, give feedback and impact on each other [43, 66, 69]. In the setting of malady, the injured, dysfunctional organ, may affect the other via various complex humoral, metabolic, and cell-mediated pathways [69]. As such, acute heart failure has a direct impact on kidney function (and vice versa in case of acute renal dysfunction) [4, 5, 7], by immediate precipitation of disrupted and toxic cell signaling promoting distant organ malfunction and/or structural alterations [70].

In detail: immune and somatic cell signaling may be substantially altered; the inflammatory cascades including augmented cytokine release and features associated with endothelial dysfunction are activated; enhanced

neurohormonal (sympathetic and renin-angiotensin-aldosterone) drive and modified heart- renal reflexes (e.g. Henry-Gauer reflex) are described; neutrophil migration, leukocyte trafficking, enhanced oxidative stress and disturbed redox homeostasis are verified; non-osmotic release of arginine vasopressin (disturbed hypothalamic-pituitary axis), and cell apoptosis are all potentially able to markedly affect distant organ function and structure, particularly the renal tubular epithelium and the renal vascular endothelium [1, 8, 22, 36, 66, 71–73].

As a main result, **intrarenal and intraglomerular hemodynamics** are substantially altered, affecting GFR [4, 5, 8, 36, 74–76], and fluid and electrolyte homeostasis [8, 71, 77, 78], and thus renal dysfunction, AKI, may apply. Accordingly, it is not astonishing, that traditionally cross-talk between heart and kidneys has been exclusively considered to be a hemodynamic feature [63–65, 79]. The attenuated GFR, and the fluid and electrolyte derangements are a consequence of altered renal hemodynamics, attributed to acute or chronic heart failure [8, 77, 80, 81], as Guyton explained: "Combined heart and renal failure in terms of interactions between cardiac filling and contractility, renal function, blood pressure and blood and extracellular fluid volumes" [67]. Indeed, altered renal function can, by all means, be related to changes in renal blood flow, and renal and glomerular perfusion pressures arising from incipient AHF [82]. As such, *renal dysfunction related to AHFS has been attributed to renal hypoperfusion following low cardiac output* [4, 22, 66, 74, 75, 83].

Renal blood flow, and subsequently the glomerular filtration rate (the latter being a hallmark of renal function which is decisively depended on renal perfusion/perfusion pressure and RBF respectively [84, 85]), are regulated by a very complex interplay between renal and systemic vascular resistance, CO and effective circulating blood volume, and intrarenal and intraglomerular hemodynamics. Thus, conditions determined, modulated and affected by miscellaneous factors and features including: renal autoregulation (with its two components, tubuloglomerular feedback and myogenic response of renal vasculature [84, 86, 87]), circulating and local hormones, paracrine factors, as well as endothelial and renal neurohormonal (sympathetic and renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, baroreceptor-mediated neuronal) effects and replies [86, 88–94]. Impaired renal perfusion activates at least some (depending on the severity of hypoperfusion) of these mechanisms to compensate for hypoperfusion, largely facilitating renal and systemic vasoconstriction, and sodium and water retention in order to restore renal and systemic (as there will be, in turn, macrocirculatory effects [88, 95]) perfusion pressure, systemic perfusion in general and as such renal blood flow [4, 7, 74, 83, 96]. However, in case of mild to moderate reductions in CO and/or intravascular volume (the effective circulating blood volume), basically renal autoregulatory mechanisms (autoregulation is considered being primarily a pressure-mediated mechanism [97]), will promote *a gradual vasodilation* (mediated by myogenic response and vasodilating agents, such as

prostagalandin I_2 and NO) of the afferent, preglomerular arterioles, atoning for the diminished blood flow offered to the kidneys, by adapting the renal perfusion to the altered conditions and thus maintaining RBF [88, 90, 98–100]. Tubuloglomerular feedback (TGF) fine-tunes renal perfusion and GFR by co-adjusting the tone of afferent arterioles (vasodilation) via local mediators such as NO or adenosine [86, 89], and of vas efferens (*mild vasoconstriction in order to maintain or restore glomerular filtration pressure*), largely mediated via local renin release (of the macula densa due to diminished chloride concentration there), and thus concomitantly, locally generated angiotensin II [89, 93, 101], thereby contributing to restore and/or to preserve GFR. Additionally, salt and water retention ensues [102, 103] substantiating the adjusting measures. Myogenic response and TGF may be modulated by neurohormonal effects via paracrine and endocrine paths, as well as neurally-mediated reflexes and responses [86, 93, 104–108].

The circumstances are clearly different in case of severe AHF with markedly reduced CO, often accompanied by significant hypotension, and/or if compensatory mechanisms cannot resolve the compromised renal blood flow: Markedly reduced CO and thus effective circulating blood volume, or otherwise diluted effective circulating fluid volume, diminishes renal blood flow and will subsequently reduce renal perfusion pressure [98, 107]. This affects and substantially blunts, or disrupts, autoregulation, as soon as renal perfusion pressure drops below the autoregulatory threshold [98, 109]. Renal autoregulation is acknowledged to be attenuated, disturbed or even disrupted in heart failure, due to hemodynamic changes, but also related to endothelial dysfunction (see below) [8, 22, 37, 110–112]. As a response, a marked activation of the neurohormonal systems arises with a perceptible effect of an elevated sympathetic drive, and a strongly stimulated RAAS with substantially increased levels of angiotensin II (A II) [113, 114]. This is the result of attenuated and reduced stretch of the baroreceptors of the renal vasculature (e.g. vas afferens), due to an attenuated renal blood flow, consecutively considerably stimulating the neurohormonal systems [6, 43, 65, 80]. Its response (neurally/reflectory-mediated release of mediators like A II, NA, endothelin-1, vasopressin-arginine, etc.) promotes combined constriction of vas afferens and vas efferens, increasing their tone and total intra-renal vascular resistance [71, 93, 107]. Increases in the tone, and thus resistance, of vas afferens, and (general) increases in renal vascular resistance, are associated with reduced renal blood flow and glomerular filtration pressure, and subsequently a fall in GFR [93, 115–118]. Furthermore, changes in the tone of vas afferens and efferent are discordantly in those circumstances, as the afferent arterioles constrict *relatively* stronger than the efferent ones, since vas afferens had been initially dilated and is also more densely innervated by sympathetic nerves (three times more) compared to vas efferens [119]. However, as the effective filtration pressure is mainly affected by the ratio between the tones of afferent and efferent arteriole [76, 88, 90, 120], this ratio shortens as the tones of both arterioles approach each other. In

consequence, a generalized vasoconstrictive environment within the renal vascular bed is engendered [88, 118, 121], and renal function evidently affected. Furthermore, subsequently a considerable volume expansion, namely due to the effects of the sympathetic nervous system, aldosterone and arginine vasopressin, applies [80, 108, 122–125], which may, in turn, restore renal perfusion [102, 103]. However, this volume expansion is basically achieved at the expense of a substantial fluid overload, and in any case, the enhanced renal water, and particularly sodium reabsorption, provokes extracellular fluid expansion, as well as systemic and pulmonary congestion [71, 78, 80, 122]. Therefore, these hemodynamic alterations cause a bidirectional coupling, as renal failure due to AHF causes fluid retention which aggravates heart failure, and thus may provoke further reductions in arterial blood pressures thereby worsening renal perfusion even more [1].

Moreover, if GFR cannot be restored by the applied compensatory mechanisms, the kidneys are at high risk of ischemia and ischemic insults [107]: As with reduced glomerular capillary pressure, the post-glomerular vessel network may be under-perfused, thus tubular ischemia potentially applies and if evoking structural tubular injuries, acute tubular necrosis (ATN) may arise [126]. Furthermore, local differences in the intensity of the increase in renal vascular resistance are observed, resulting in diverse regional perfusion within different kidney areas [85, 95, 127, 128]. Endothelial dysfunction arises, and with limited NO bioavailability, endothelial-dependent vasorelaxation is mitigated [128], thus, microcirculatory failure applies. As such, substantially altered intra-renal microcirculation ensues [95, 129, 130], creating disproportionally modified, diverse local intra-renal blood flows [100, 131–134], promoting hypoxia/ischemia in predisposed areas, particularly the outer medulla [95, 132, 135, 136]. Subsequent reperfusion injuries may ensue [90, 132, 137].

Autoregulation, in general, refers to the ability of a vascular bed to adjust its tone to maintain a constant blood flow during changes in perfusion following variations in arterial perfusion pressure [138, 139]. “Autoregulation is largely and essentially a local mechanism of control of blood flow” [140]. Thus, autoregulation, as a crucial component determining microcirculatory hemodynamics [110, 141–143], provides a rather constant blood flow, and particularly, an appropriate blood flow distribution over a wide range of different perfusion pressures, ensuring that oxygen and nutrient supplies meet actual metabolic demand of each organ, region and tissue area [144, 145]. A well performing autoregulation is obviously a critical element in a proper renal perfusion arrangement, as altered and affected renal autoregulation applying in the context of AHFS has a substantial impact on renal function [8, 76, 97]. Even in case of **adequate CO**, as found in the **vast majority of AHF patients**, **GFR reductions are demonstrated** in quite a number of patients, arguably **attributed to impaired renal autoregulation** [76]. Indeed, renal autoregulation is basically mediated by changes in the tone of vas afferent [97]. As such, uneven renal blood flows are considered to be due to attenuated or impaired autoregulation [76], and CRS *type 1* is suggested to at least partly develop secondary to autoregulatory dysfunction [76].

Lowering elevated BPs in acutely decompensated heart failure patients may affect autoregulation and renal function, although BPs are therapeutically “only”

reduced to normal ranges [146, 147]. Drugs affecting renal autoregulation may contribute to blunted autoregulatory effects, including loop diuretics, renin blocking agents or non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents [148]. Hence, GFR remains stable, unless renal autoregulation is attenuated or impaired, like in case of severe hypotension and/or markedly reduced CO, or in case renal autoregulation is afflicted, as in the setting of AHFS [8, 76, 97, 98]. Accordingly, only as long as renal autoregulatory capacity is uninterrupted, GFR will be maintained, despite reduced renal perfusion, resulting from mild to moderately impaired CO, reduced effective circulating volume or otherwise diminished intravascular filling [97, 98, 146, 147].

Renal autoregulation is closely related to, and dependent on, endothelial cell function: Endothelial cells are acknowledged to play a central role in the regulation of the microcirculation [149–151]. They exert relevant influence on vasomotor tone [143, 152] (via a dedicated collaboration and cross-talk with the vascular smooth muscle cells [150, 153, 154]), show cross-talk among themselves (communicating upstream information about the hemodynamic situation and constitution in the downstream areas (backward communication)), and as such, modulate and adopt local blood flows [110, 155, 156]. Accordingly, they decisively contribute to and arrange for a well-functioning microcirculation [149–151]. In low flow conditions, pro-inflammatory and pro-thrombotic properties are expressed [157]. It is crucial for flow adaptions that endothelial cells align with actual conditions and any disordered alignment, as may be present in case of disturbed blood flows, leaves the inflammatory pathways activated [150]. A compromised endothelial function is known to impair local vascular autoregulation and to provoke perfusion mismatch [158–161]. Unfortunately, endothelial cell function is reported to be afflicted in AHFS [112, 162–164]. Correspondingly, a well-performing autoregulation is closely related to, and also markedly dependent on, endothelial cell function, because the endothelium plays an obligatory role in cardiovascular homeostasis by regulating vascular tone (and cardiac function as influencing ventricular load by vascular stiffness [162, 165] and coronary and myocardial perfusion and thus ventricular function [166]), adjusting vascular permeability, preserving blood fluidity [167], and is particularly central to functions of the microcirculation [149].

However, by far the vast majority of patients admitted due to AHF are adequately perfused, with an at least reasonable CO and fair blood pressures caring for preserved renal blood flow and autoregulatory capacity—in fact, far less than 10% of all AHFS exert compromised organ perfusion [168–175]. As such, this traditional view of renal hypoperfusion being mainly responsible for incipient renal dysfunction in AHFS has been warrantable challenged [37, 176, 177]. Indeed, no correlation has been found between baseline renal function and CO/CI [19], an improvement in cardiac index does not translate into improvement in renal function [174, 178], and even patients with relatively normal systolic function (those with preserved ejection fraction and/or preserved CO) are often presenting with, or develop, impaired renal function [171, 179, 180]. Moreover, worsening renal function can be found in a similar range in patients with preserved and those with reduced systolic

function [181], and most AHFS patients are admitted with elevated BPs rather than being hypotensive [41]. Recent trial results present convincing evidence, that in those patients predominantly **venous congestion** is the main **reason for** (and cause of) **renal dysfunction** [169, 174].

That elevated renal venous pressures may affect kidney function has already been described more than 75 years ago [79, 182]: In a dog model, Winton [79] recognized a deterioration of urine generation with renal venous pressures above 20 mmHg and even a suspended urine formation at pressures ≥25 mmHg. Furthermore, he expressed a relationship between elevated central venous pressures and reduced renal blood flow, indicating that renal blood flow decreases with the decline in pressure gradient between vas afferent and vas efferent, probably induced by an increase in vas efferent tone [79]. Later on, extrinsic compression of abdominal veins due to intra-abdominal hypertension were also reported to compromise renal function [183, 184], which has in the meantime be confirmed by several studies [185, 186]. Firth showed a direct transmission of elevated central venous pressures to the renal veins, attenuating GFR, as increased renal venous pressure was accompanied by a drop in glomerular perfusion pressure—a dysfunction that may recover, if enhanced pressures are resolved [187]. Gottschalk and Mylle [188] demonstrated that in case where renal venous pressure exceeds 15 mmHg, a linear increase in peritubular capillary and intratubular pressures arises. However, every increase in intratubular pressure directly diminishes net ultra-filtration pressure, as enhancing the pressure within the Bowman's space, which opposes glomerular filtration pressure, and subsequently attenuates GFR [1, 76, 97, 189]. Raised systemic and renal venous pressures, with concomitant congestion of the renal venous system, are thought to cause extravasation and congestion of the kidney [82, 177]. Since the kidney is surrounded by a tight non-distensible capsule [82, 177], subsequent interstitial intra-renal pressure increases in case of elevated renal venous pressures [190–193].

Consecutively, renal parenchymal hypoxia, tubular dysfunction, due to tubular obstruction, or even collapse concomitantly opposing glomerular filtration pressure [97], and activating the RAAS may apply, promoting a decrease in GFR [97, 191–193]: Elevated venous pressures, in any case, reduce the trans-renal perfusion pressure (a decrease in arterio-venous pressure gradient occurs with increasing venous pressures within the renal vessel system), will provoke a diminished renal blood flow [22, 97], and may distend the venule network surrounding the tubules of the distal nephron, causing tubular compression, obstruction or even collapse of the tubules (at least as long as the pressure of the ultrafiltrate does not exceed venular pressure [79]) ensue [107, 177]. Subsequently, net glomerular filtration pressure is lowered, and backleak of the ultrafiltrate into the interstitium may occur, the latter potentially leading to an increase in the interstitial pressure [107, 177].

With increasing renal venous pressure, neurohormonal activation ensues. As such, increasing renal and systemic angiotensin II concentrations are demonstrated to accompany increasing renal venous pressures [190, 194], leading to (further) decreases in GFR, enhanced proximal tubular sodium and water reabsorption

(aggravating heart failure and renal venous and intra-renal interstitial pressure elevation and congestion), and stimulated sympathetic drive [71, 125, 192, 195]. Angiotensin II and sympathetic activity affect arteriolar tone and thus, impact on perfusion and afferent and efferent glomerular pressures [125, 190].

This concept is further considerably supported, and profoundly substantiated, by results demonstrating an association between increased central venous and right atrial pressures, attributed to acute decompensating or chronic heart failure, and worsening renal function. Moreover increasing central venous pressures go along with an increased mortality rate in that patient group [174, 196, 197]. Beyond this, elevated central venous pressure is reported to be associated with higher baseline createnine serum concentrations [197] and tricuspid regurgitation, attributed to heart failure, and shows a relationship with renal dysfunction [198]. Damman finally verified that in heart failure patients, venous pressure is an independent determinant of glomerular filtration [169].

It is not definitely known how autoregulation responds to the increased renal venous pressure, however, renal autoregulation is considered to be affected by the above described hemodynamic alterations (renal hypoperfusion and renal venous hypertension), impairing autoregulatory effects and efficacy, or even provoking complete breakdown of autoregulation [8, 22, 76, 97]. It seems, and it is suggested that, due to the increased renal venous and interstitial pressures, not only the RBF will be attenuated, but that the myogenic response is strongly affected (while TGF is not relevantly impacted) and thus autoregulation impaired [199, 200]. Meanwhile, "systemic venous congestion" (and thereby renal venous congestion) is acknowledged to be "the major driver of acute cardiorenal syndrome (CRS, *type 1*), especially in severely elevated central venous pressure from RV dysfunction and/or tricuspid regurgitation" (associated with (acute) heart failure) [35, 76, 169, 174].

Haase [76] summarized the hemodynamic alterations potentially displayed, and to be anticipated in, CRS *type 1* patients with respect and related to the clinical-hemodynamic profile assessed by physical examination at bedside as proposed by Stevenson [201] (and later resumed and established by Nohria and co-workers [202, 203]). This is currently the widely used and even endorsed (by AHA/ACCP and ESC) approach [204] to evaluate the predominant clinical-hemodynamic condition of AHF patients and seminal for the initial therapeutic approach and prognosis [202, 204–206]: Source [76].

Warm and dry	*Warm and wet*
Discordantly ↓ RBF Intra-renal microvascular dysregulation	Discordantly ↓ RBF **Impaired** intra-renal **autoregulation** ↑ renal venous pressure
Cold and dry	*Cold and wet*
↓ RBF **Impaired** intra-renal **autoregulation**	Discordantly ↓ RBF **Impaired** intra-renal **autoregulation** ↑ renal venous pressure

Beyond the described hemodynamic issues, several non-hemodynamic features, namely the neurohormonal activities and the inflammatory and endothelial effects, are considered to be relevant contributors to, mediators of and communicators in the development of CRS, *type 1*, linking heart and kidneys and impressively demonstrating, how cross-talk and interactions work, and conditions/information are mediated [1, 36, 69, 83, 207].

As such, the renin-angiotensin-system is a typical example of the bidirectional impact, which the heart and the kidneys exert on each other, as well as being a connector of both organs [1, 35, 115]. Increased renal venous pressures [208, 209], diminished renal artery pressure [210], diluted sodium concentration in the distal nephron [211], and enhanced sympathetic discharge [210], all are demonstrated to be associated with, and are conditions of, the pathophysiology of acute and chronic heart failure and kidney afflictions [36, 78, 83, 212]. They have been shown to promote substantial renin release and thus activate the renin-angiotensin cascade [115]. Elevated renin secretion is characteristic of early biventricular heart failure, leading and contributing (via angiotensin II (A II)) to myocardial and renal dysfunction, and promoting edema formation [212]. Activation of the renin-angiotensin system allows to maintain glomerular perfusion pressure and glomerular filtration rate, despite reductions in cardiac output and/or low BPs, through preferential constriction of the efferent glomerular arterioles in patients with HF [213]. The biologically most active representative of the renin-angiotensin-system, angiotensin II, stimulates pro-inflammatory cells, thus induces the generation of reactive oxygen species (via the NADPH/NADH oxidase pathway [214, 215]) and pro-inflammatory mediators [216], and is, as such, coupled to the inflammatory path connecting both organs [1, 176]. A II causes and amplifies renal and systemic vasoconstriction, subsequently enhances LV afterload, diminishes renal perfusion, increases venous pressure and facilitates edema formation [22, 36]. Furthermore, A II (and the RAS) has been shown to be tightly linked to the sympathetic nervous system [217], whereupon signals of the sympathetic nervous system to the kidney are closely related to incipient CRS [218]. Not at least, A II causes aldosterone excretion, and hence promotes tubular water and sodium reabsorption [36]. Both, heart failure and renal failure are substantially influenced by (but also simultaneously facilitate) incitement of the inflammatory and oxidative path, adversely affecting both organs [176, 207]. Meanwhile, oxidative injury is recognized as a "common link between cardiac and renal dysfunction" [207] and the final common pathway in CRSs [36].

As already described, the vascular and cardiac endothelium is another feature, mediator, coordinator and conductor orchestrating inflammatory and vascular reactions and replies. It is not only A II which causes endothelial dysfunction (ED) [216, 220], but rather heart failure and chronic kidney disease are both independently associated with ED [221, 222]. Disrupted NO pathways and reduced NO bioavailability, affiliated with ED, are major issues in heart failure

pathophysiology, substantially influencing renal function [207, 223–225]. ED may considerably affect renal autoregulation [158–161], as ED is also associated with oxidative stress (with effects on renal sodium management, systemic and renal hemodynamics [226–228], and glomerular glycocalyx barrier function [229, 230]) and the inflammatory cascade [1, 36, 176, 231], showing definite cross-links between both organs [72, 232–234]. Indeed, CRS may be considered as a low-grade inflammatory disease, attributed to an imbalance between immune system cell signaling [36, 235–237], and interleukin-6 (IL-6) has been identified as a complex cardiorenal connector [1, 238, 239].

Beyond the activated RAAS, ED, inflammation and ROS, the important role and interconnection of the sympathetic activation in the pathogenesis, pathophysiology and progression of heart (and renal) failure has already been stressed [240]. Enhanced sympathetic drive, by increasing afferent arteriole tone, mitigates RBF and GFR, and thus affects renal function [241, 242]. Other factors discussed as possible contributors include: gut ischemia and (consecutive) endotoxemia [243–245]; superimposed infections [246, 247]; iatrogenic effects (especially drug applied with kidney compromising effects) [248–251]; and a failure of counter-regulatory mechanisms (e.g. natriuretic peptides) dampening the depicted (compensatory) mechanisms and features [36].

To conclude, the pathobiology of the cardiorenal syndromes is complex and multiple mechanisms may be involved [4, 5]. The impact and the importance of each feature contributing may vary from patient to patient [7]. The pathophysiology of CRS, *type 1*, largely includes hemodynamic features such as diminished RBF and deficient renal perfusion pressure, increased intra-renal vascular resistance, as well as enhanced renal venous pressure (with concomitant renal venous congestion) [97], the latter being identified as the "major driver of acute cardiorenal syndrome" *type 1* [36, 76, 169, 174, 252]. Altered renal perfusion in the setting of acute (and chronic) heart failure is attributed to and may be the result of impaired CO, combined with pre-glomerular vasoconstriction and renal venous congestion [253]. However, GFR (and thus renal function) remains stable unless renal autoregulation is attenuated or impaired, as may be (I) in case of severe hypotension and/or markedly reduced CO resulting in hypoperfusion, (II) when renal perfusion pressures are beyond the autoregulatory threshold, (III) and/or in case renal autoregulation is afflicted by features such as renal venous congestion, ED, diminished intrarenal perfusion, and altered (intra)glomerular hemodynamics, all apply in the setting of AHFS [8, 76, 97, 98]. As such, a proper working autoregulation is critical in renal physiology.

All hemodynamic factors are strongly related to volume retention and activated neurohormonal systems (sympathetic and RAAS) [122, 254]. Indeed, features associated with and contributing to CRS *type 1* are sympathetic-mediated fluid redistribution, venous congestion, inflammation, and endothelial dysfunction [174, 255–257]. *Venous congestion, enhanced neurohormonal activity, ED and inflammation* are the main trigger, contributors, and mediators precipitating baseline renal dysfunction by altering intra-renal and intra-glomerular hemodynamics and by

affecting renal auto-regulation [4, 36, 76, 252]. Moreover, *type 1* CRS may, in fact, be also perceived as an inflammatory disorder, as the inflammatory pathway and associated features, namely ED and oxidative stress, markedly contribute to the pathogenesis, and inflammation is fundamental for the occurrence of distant organ damage [7].

7.5 Management

The management of CRS *type 1* predominantly relies upon the approach by which acute heart failure is tackled [5, 32, 36, 43, 175, 207]. Specific renal requirements and issues need to be considered, before taking actions aimed at disrupting cardio-renal connections and dependencies, by applying multi-modal paths addressing the various underlying patho-physiologies [7, 107]. Restauration of physiological renal hemodynamics can be achieved in part by relieving the patient from congestion and symptoms, and further, any measures jeopardizing renal function need to be absolutely avoided [43, 76, 175].

Before it can be beneficial, it is strictly necessary, that any therapeutic measure used to approach AHF does not exert negative effects on kidney performance [258]. Accordingly, particularly nephrotoxic drugs like radiocontrast media, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents, and opiates altering renal hemodynamics (and thus impairing autoregulation and thereby negatively affecting kidney function), should be held off [60, 61]. Furthermore, adequate BP (MAP of ≥70–80 mmHg, with 80 mmHg being the target one should definitely aim for in patients with chronic hypertension [259, 260]) guarantees operating renal autoregulation and thus maintains glomerular perfusion [97]. Hypotension and/or intravascular underfilling have to be avoided, eliminated and prevented [147, 261].

7.5.1 Diuretics

The application of diuretics is the cornerstone in the treatment of AHFS [36] and CRS [22, 32, 36], but it is somewhat of a double-edged sword. They are important to resolving congestion and thereby improving patients' symptoms and comfort in general, and with respect to CRS *type 1* in particular, they address renal venous congestion and fluid overload, but unfortunately, they may unfavorably affect kidney function and further activate the neurohormonal systems [262–264]. As such, by reducing elevated central and renal venous pressures, the latter being a major driver of worsening renal function in AHF patients [36, 76, 169, 174], diuretics are an essential and effective feature in the treatment armamentarium [5, 22, 32, 36, 43]. Furthermore, Atherton [265] impressively demonstrated that in decompensated severe heart failure, with considerably elevated LVEDP, diuretics are not only very effective to relieve the patients` symptoms and to improve clinical and hemodynamic conditions, but are generally well tolerated, and do not worsen circulatory issues

(primarily BP). Roughly 50% of all patients admitted to hospital suffer from biventricular failure, and thus the LV is relevantly compromised by pericardial constraint and ventricular interactions (specifically diastolic ventricular interdependence, DVI). Especially unloading of the right heart (thereby attenuating systemic congestion), will optimize LV filling and intraventricular pressure terms, subsequently facilitating LV performance and hence supporting macro-hemodynamics. In any case, no BP drop could be demonstrated, not even in patients without relevant pericardial constraint and DVI, thus no significant hemodynamic setback has to be anticipated if diuretics are applied in those patients.

However, in case of (intermittent) arterial underfilling—due to "overshooting" diuresis, following application of diuretics—renal perfusion may worsen, while the neurohormonal systems will be further activated [115, 262]. As such, the rate of fluid removal should not exceed the rate of fluid mobilization, and tissue fluid reabsorption rate is estimated to range between 12 and 15 mL/min [266, 267].

Early use of diuretics is reported to reduce mortality in severe AHFS, while systemic congestion (indicated by elevated central venous pressure) is related to worsened mortality in AHFS [196]. Effective and substantial decongestion is a decisive prognostic feature, and influences the evolution of the disorder. Incomplete decongestion rather than increasing createnine serum concentrations are associated with disease progression and worsens the chance of survival [268, 269]. On the other hand, a relationship between increased requirement of loop diuretics and increasing mortality has been demonstrated [250, 270, 271]. Thorough monitoring of diuretic use and effect is necessary [36].

Diuretic resistance, a specific issue [75], may complicate CRS [34, 43]. The underlying pathomechanisms are diverse [41, 42] and may include: compromised renal blood flow (e.g. hypotension and/or hypoperfusion) [43, 272], blunted intestinal absorption of the diuretic agent [44, 45], reduced glomerular filtration as loop diuretics act best from the luminal site [46, 47], low albumin concentrations (impair uptake and secretion of active frusemide) [48, 49], and increased levels of urea nitrogen and other organic acids competitively hampering diuretic availability on site [50, 51]. Accordingly, all features leading to reduced availability of the diuretic drug at the site of action (which is the thick ascending limb of the loop of Henle for loop diuretics, and the distal convoluted tubules for thiazide diuretics and metolazone, which is a thiazide-like drug, the latter commonly and preferably applied in CRS), have to be considered and should be addressed if possible [36, 41, 43, 273, 274].

The recommended dosage of diuretic medication at which it becomes effective varies widely [22]. However, *either increasing the dosage of loop diuretics* or *adding a second-site diuretic agent* [275, 276] (e.g. metolazone 10–20 mg bd/tds or hydrochlorthiazide 50–100 mg per day (in severe cases 100–200 mg per day [273])), is generally advised in case of diuretic resistance [22, 32, 82, 273]. As only 50%, or less, of frusemide is absorbed in case of systemic venous congestion and edema [277], i.v. application may overcome intestinal reabsorption difficulties [43].

Furthermore, since no significant differences in renal function have been observed when applying loop diuretics as several bolus injections or via continuous infusion, the kind of intravenous application does not matter [250].

Dosing of loop diuretics recommended in CRS *type 1* [115, 273]:

Frusemide: 40–80 mg i.v., 80–160 mg may be required several times a day, e.g. tds or qds in case of moderate renal insufficiency, if renal impairment is severe, 160–200 mg, e.g. tds or qds. The maximal natriuretic response is reported to be achieved with i.v. bolus injections of 160–200 mg frusemide (or equivalent torasemide/bumtanide dosages) [278, 279].

Torasemide: 20 mg i.v., 20–50 mg tds in case of moderate renal impairment, 50–100 mg tds if severe renal insufficiency.

Bumetanide: 1–2 mg i.v., 4–8 mg in case of moderate renal insufficiency, 8–10 mg if renal dysfunction is severe.

Felker [250] examined the effect of different frusemide dosages, by applying to one group intravenously (either by continuous infusion or i.v. as a bolus every 12 h) the same dose of frusemide which these patients had previously, before admission, taken orally, while he gave the other group of patients, the high dosage group, 2.5 times the amount of oral dose. No significant differences were found between either groups and thus between the dosages, nor between continuous or bolus intravenous application, observed over a period of 72 h. However, although not significantly, the high dose group showed beneficial effects in secondary outcome criteria such as: relief of dyspnea and congestion, amount of weight loss, reduction of elevated cardiac biomarkers (natriuretic peptides), and a trend of a lower rate of hospitalizations, but also developed some mild degree of renal dysfunction which reversed within 1 week.

The addition of *mineralocorticoid diuretics (MRAs)* in an acute setting has not been examined. However, they are recommended in the guidelines for chronic heart failure therapy in low dosages [280, 281]—class I A recommendation [204]. They may be added, even to a combination of loop diuretics and thiazides [282, 283], in acute decompensations at "higher" dosages (50–75 mg daily—12.5 and 25 mg there is no natriuretic effect at all [284]), as smaller observational studies suggest, since MRAs may improve diuresis (in diuretic resistance) and thus the clinical condition of the patient [285, 286].

Note: Dose titration should in general be subject to effectiveness and/or the side-effects experienced [287].

Two randomized controlled studies (UNLOAD and RAPID-CHF) comparing *ultrafiltration* with diuretic medications, revealed a greater fluid removal and significantly fewer re-hospitalizations and unscheduled visits for heart failure in the ultrafiltration groups [288, 289]. However, weight loss within 24 h [289] and dyspnea scores [288] did not differ.

The result of a recently published trial, studying patients with AHFS and cardiorenal syndrome, showed that ultrafiltration was inferior compared to medical treatment, due to worsening renal function and due to more frequent adverse effects in the ultrafiltration group [290].

Consequently, there is currently no evidence favouring ultrafiltration over loop diuretics at all [290, 291]. Ultrafiltration, respectively renal replacement therapy, should be restricted to AHF patients who are: severely volume overloaded, staying oligo-anuric, despite all treatment efforts, are not responding to diuretic treatment, or in cases where acute severe kidney injury ensues [204].

7.5.2 BP/Renal Perfusion Pressure

Maintenance or restauration of a sufficient renal perfusion pressure, MAP (since the MAP best represents perfusion pressure [292]), is essential to preserve or re-establish renal function [118, 293–296].

Studies on mammalians revealed renal autoregulation to be working within a range of 80–180 mmHg [297–299]. Older study results examining the target MAP level in case of renal dysfunction, and even diuretic resistance associated with AHFS and other critical maladies are inconsistent [300–303]. However, more recent studies demonstrate that MAPs between 75 and 85 mmHg do not only enhance renal perfusion pressure as desired and necessary, but are obviously beneficial in addressing altered renal microcirculation [144, 304, 305]. Patients with afflicted renal microhemodynamics will probably benefit from MAPs ≥75 mmHg [305–307]. Furthermore, in patients with coronary artery disease and CS, MAPs between 70(75) and 80 mmHg are suggested in order to stabilize the circulatory conditions [303, 308, 309]. Moreover, once autoregulation has been lost, re-establishment is supposed to require higher MAPs [295, 302]. In the meantime, no concerns and no evidence have been found that *noradrenaline (NA)*, the most advantageous and preferred vasopressor agent [310], may be associated with an increased risk of AKI [145, 302, 311–314], if the indication to apply NA is straightforward, to address arterial hypotension in life-threatening circumstances, shock states and vasodilatory conditions [310, 315–317]. Accordingly, a MAP of around 80 mmHg should be targeted, although in each patient treatment should be individualized [293, 307, 314, 318, 319].

7.5.3 Further Measures

Activation of the renin-angiotensin system allows maintenance of glomerular perfusion pressure and glomerular filtration rate, despite reductions in cardiac output and BP, through preferential constriction of the efferent glomerular arteriole in patients with HF [213]. By addressing the neurohormonal activation and thus affecting heart–kidney cross-talk (attenuating inflammation and endothelial dysfunction), fluid retention and vasoconstriction is blunted, and concurrently cardiac and renal function stabilizes [22, 34, 176, 320]. Further, *ACE-inhibitors* and *angiotensin receptor blockers* are key agents in the therapy of systolic heart failure (HFrEF) [321–325]. They may counteract or mitigate side-effects of the diuretic medication,

potentially further triggering neuroendocrine activity [22]. However, blocking the effects of RAAS may impair autoregulation of GFR [326], as attenuation of angiotensin II effects cause glomerular efferent arteriole dilation with a subsequent drop in glomerular perfusion pressure, resulting in a lower GFR and an increase in serum creatinine [192, 219]. Moreover, there is scarce data about the role of ACE-inhibitors/angiotensin receptor blockers in CRS, and their application in this condition is more or less empirically and based on expert opinion [6, 107, 327]. If ACE-inhibitors/angiotensin receptor blockers are initiated in the presence of

(a) hypotension (MAP <60 mmHg), and/or
(b) LVEDP <15 mmHg, and/or
(c) hyponatremia, and/or
(d) high dosages of loop diuretics are given,

renal function may significantly worsen [328, 329]. Furthermore, timing to initiate ACE-inhibitors/angiotensin receptor blockers is unclear: Some authors recommend that treatment should not be initiated before the patient is stabilized [6, 107]. However, in patients with moderately diminished renal function (and with diuretic resistance), ACE-inhibitors/angiotensin receptor blockers are likely to be beneficial and to offer survival benefit, although renal function may transiently (further) worsen [327]. In case of severely impaired renal function, it is unknown if they are beneficial or deleterious [330]. Dosing should be cautiously carried out *starting with low dosages* and some clinicians tolerate reductions in GFR up to 30% [107, 331]. It may be advisable to reduce the dosages of diuretic drugs before starting up with ACE-inhibitors/angiotensin receptor blockers [331]. Drops in BP should be avoided [6], and in patients who were on ACE-inhibitors/angiotensin receptor blockers prior to cardiac decompensation, a transient dose reduction may be appropriate [332]. Nevertheless, ACE-inhibitors/angiotensin receptor blockers are underused and application even in CRS *type1* needs to be encouraged [333].

For the treatment with *β-blockers*, it may be opportune to withhold them until the patient is hemodynamically stable, unless AMI is the underlying aetiology where low dosages may be beneficial [34, 107]. This is because β-blockers may attenuate necessary and initially beneficial compensatory effects of sympathetic nervous system and thus may contribute to the development of cardiogenic shock (CS) [34, 334].

Notable for practical issues: Mild increases in createnine during diuretic treatment may be interpret as transient intravascular volume depletion or "overdiuresis" (if so, continue less aggressive with lower doses) [207], and may further occur in those patients who are on ACE-inhibitors [328] or where BP is apparently too low [207]. However, study results suggest that some degree of createnine increase, associated with ACE-inhibitor therapy, should be tolerated (increase up to 30% of baseline) [107, 207].

Further, keep in mind, that via fluid retention (and associated elevated CVP and RA-P), a normal MAP could be achieved and preserved (successful compensation), but often at the cost of amplified congestion and oliguria (high renal venous pressure). Diuretics given in such circumstances may worsen the situation by inducing a drop in BP while simultaneously stimulating sodium and water reabsorption. Consecutively a vicious cyle may be established [82].

To summarize, the traditionally close relationship and interconnection between heart and kidney function has recently been termed cardiorenal syndrome, CRS [4]. The pathophysiology is multifactorial and complex, and the features causing renal malfunction in *type 1* CRS may individually vary [4, 5, 7]. However, in *type 1* CRS, diminished RBF and deficient renal perfusion pressure, increased intra-renal vascular resistance and enhanced renal venous pressure (concomitantly causing renal venous congestion), are the fundamental hemodynamic aberrations precipitating intra-renal and intraglomerular alterations, and thus determining the pathophysiology [36, 76, 97, 169, 174, 252]. "Systemic venous congestion" (and thus renal venous congestion) is acknowledged to be "the major driver of acute cardiorenal syndrome" in *type 1* CRS [36, 76, 169, 174, 252]. Nevertheless, GFR remains stable unless renal autoregulation is attenuated or impaired. The latter may arise:

1. in case of severe hypotension and/or markedly reduced CO resulting in hypoperfusion,
2. when renal perfusion pressures are beyond the autoregulatory threshold, and/or
3. in case renal autoregulation is afflicted by features such as: renal venous congestion, ED and associated inflammation, diminished intra-renal perfusion, and altered (intra)glomerular hemodynamics, all applying during AHFS [8, 76, 97, 98].

In fact, venous congestion, enhanced neuroendocrine discharge, ED and inflammation are recognized to be the main trigger and mediators precipitating baseline renal dysfunction, by altering intra-renal and intra-glomerular hemodynamics, consecutively affecting renal auto-regulation [4, 36, 76, 252]. Accordingly, a proper working autoregulation is critical in renal physiology. Sufficient high blood and thus renal perfusion pressures, with MAPs around 75–80 mmHg preserving renal autoregulation, are essential [144, 304–307]. Furthermore, diuretics are the cornerstone in the management of CRS, *type* 1, and sufficiently high dosages of loop diuretics, eventually combined with metolazone, are necessary to overcome diuretic resistance. NA is the vasopressor of choice [310], obviously exerting no adverse effects on kidney function in low to medium dosages [145, 302, 311–314]. ACE-inhibitors may be initiated with caution and low dosages are advisable [107, 331, 333]. Createnine increases of up to 30% of baseline attending diuretic and/or ACE-inhibitor/angiotensin receptor blocker application can be transiently tolerated [107, 207, 330].

References

1. Braam B, Joles JA, Danishwar AH, et al. Cardiorenal syndrome--current understanding and future perspectives. Nat Rev Nephrol. 2014;10:48–55.
2. Wallis Budge EA. The Egyptian book of the dead. The papyrus of Ani. New York: Dover Publications Inc; 1967.
3. Bongartz LG, et al. Origins of cardiorenal syndrome and the cardiorenal connection (Chapter 7). In: Monika Gööz, editor. Chronic kidney disease. Rijeka, Croatia: INTECH; 2012. www.intechopen.com; http:// www.itmonline.org/5organs/heart.htm.

4. Ronco C, Haapio M, House AA, et al. Cardiorenal syndrome. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;52:1527–39.
5. Ronco C, McCullough P, Anker SD, et al. Cardio-renal syndromes: report from the consensus conference of the acute dialysis quality initiative. Eur Heart J. 2010a;31:703–11.
6. Shchekochikhin D, Schrier RW, Lindenfeld J. Cardiorenal syndrome: pathophysiology and treatment. Curr Cardiol Rep. 2013;15:380. doi:10.1007/s11886-013-0380-4.
7. Goh CY, Vizzi G, De Cal M, et al. Cardiorenal syndrome: a complex series of combined heart/kidney disorders. Contrib Nephrol. 2011;174:33–45.
8. McCullough PA, Kellum JA, Haase M, et al. Pathophysiology of the cardiorenal syndromes: executive summary from the eleventh consensus conference of the Acute Dialysis Quality Initiative (ADQI). Contrib Nephrol. 2013a;182:82–98.
9. Forman DE, Butler J, Wang Y, et al. Incidence, predictors at admission, and impact of worsening renal function among patients hospitalized with heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43:61–7.
10. Gottlieb SS, Abraham W, Butler J, et al. The prognostic importance of different definitions of worsening renal function in congestive heart failure. J Card Fail. 2002a;8:136–41.
11. Bagshaw SM, Cruz DN, Aspromonte N, et al. Epidemiology of cardio-renal syndromes: workgroup statements from the 7th ADQI consensus conference. Nephrol Dial Transplant. 2010;25:1406–16.
12. Thackray SD, Witte KK, Nikitin NP, et al. The prevalence of heart failure and asymptomatic left ventricular systolic dysfunction in a typical regional pacemaker population. Eur Heart J. 2003;24:1143–52.
13. Krumholz HM, Chen YT, Vaccarino V, et al. Correlates and impact on outcomes of worsening renal function in patients > or =65 years of age with heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 2000;85:1110–3.
14. Cowie MR, Komajda M, Murray-Thomas T, et al. Prevalence and impact of worsening renal function in patients hospitalized with decompensated heart failure: results of the prospective outcomes study in heart failure (POSH). Eur Heart J. 2006;27:1216–22.
15. Logeart D, Tabet JY, Hittinger L, et al. Transient worsening of renal function during hospitalization for acute heart failure alters outcome. Int J Cardiol. 2008;127:228–32.
16. Metra M, Nodari S, Parrinello G, et al. Worsening renal function in patients hospitalised for acute heart failure: clinical implications and prognostic significance. Eur J Heart Fail. 2008;10:188–95.
17. Damman K, Navis G, Voors AA, et al. Worsening renal function and prognosis in heart failure: systematic review and meta-analysis. J Card Fail. 2007a;13:599–608.
18. Jose P, Skali H, Anavekar N, et al. Increase in createnine and cardiovascular risk in patients with systolic dysfunction after myocardial infarction. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2006;17:2886–91.
19. Nohria A, Hasselblad V, Stebbins A, et al. Cardiorenal interactions: insights from the ESCAPE trial. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;51:1268–74.
20. Butler J, Forman DE, Abraham WT, et al. Relationship between heart failure treatment and development of worsening renal function among hospitalized patients. Am Heart J. 2004;147:331–8.
21. Goldberg A, Hammermann H, Petcherski S, et al. Inhospital and 1-year mortality in patients who develop worsening renal function following acute ST-elevation myocardial infarction. Am Heart J. 2005;150:330–7.
22. Cohen L. The cardiorenal syndrome: pathophysiologic crosstalk, outcomes, and treatment targets. Cardiovasc Haematol Disord Drug Target. 2014;14:170–6.
23. Shlipak MG, Massie BM. The clinical challenge of cardiorenal syndrome. Circulation. 2004;110:1514–7.
24. Fonarow GC, Adams Jr KF, Abraham WT, et al. Risk stratification for in-hospital mortality in acutely decompensated heart failure: classification and regression tree analysis. JAMA. 2005;293:572–80.
25. Ronco C. Cardiorenal syndromes: definition and classification. Contrib Nephrol. 2010;164:33–8.

26. Bellomo R, Ronco C, Kellum JA, et al. Acute renal failure - definition, outcome measures, animal models, fluid therapy and information technology needs: the Second International Consensus Conference of the Acute Dialysis Quality Initiative (ADQI) Group. Crit Care. 2004;8:R204–12.
27. Mehta RL, Kellum JA, Shah SV, et al. Acute Kidney Injury Network: report of an initiative to improve outcomes in acute kidney injury. Crit Care. 2007;11:R31.
28. Testani JM, Brisco MA, Turner JM, et al. Loop diuretic efficiency: a metric of diuretic responsiveness with prognostic importance in acute decompensated heart failure. Circ Heart Fail. 2014;7:261–70.
29. Brisco MA, Testani JM. Novel renal biomarkers to assess cardiorenal syndrome. Curr Heart Fail Rep. 2014;11:485–99.
30. Lassus J, Harjola VP, Sund R, et al. Prognostic value of cystatin C in acute heart failure in relation to other markers of renal function and NT-proBNP. Eur Heart J. 2007;28:1841–7.
31. Naruse H, Ishii J, Kawai T, et al. Cystatin C in acute heart failure without advanced renal failure. Am J Med. 2009;122:566–73.
32. Prins KW, Thenappan T, Markowitz JS, et al. Cardiorenal syndrome type 1: renal dysfunction in acute decompensated heart failure. J Clin Outcomes Manage. 2015;22:443–54.
33. Soyler C, Tanriover MD, Ascioglu S, et al. Urine neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin levels predict acute kidney injury in acute decompensated heart failure patients. Ren Fail. 2015;37:772–6.
34. Cruz DN. Cardiorenal syndrome in critical care: the acute cardiorenal and renocardiac syndromes. Adv Chronic Kidney Dis. 2013;20:56–66.
35. House AA, Anand I, Bellomo R, et al. Definition and classification of cardio-renal syndromes: workgroup statements from the 7th ADQI consensus conference. Nephrol Dial Transplant. 2010;25:1416–20.
36. Ronco C, Cicoira M, McCullough PA, et al. Cardiorenal syndrome type 1: pathophysiological crosstalk leading to combined heart and kidney dysfunction in the setting of acutely decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2012;60:1031–42.
37. Jentzer JC, Chawla LS. A clinical approach to the acute cardiorenal syndrome. In: Kellum JA, editor. Critical care clinics: nephrology. Philadelphia: Elsevier; 2015a. p. 685.
38. Fabbian F, Pala M, De Giorgi A, et al. Clinical features of cardio-renal syndrome in a cohort of consecutive patients admitted to an internal medicine ward. Open Cardiovasc Med J. 2011;5:220–5.
39. Zile MR, Bennett TD, Sutton SJ, et al. Transition from chronic compensated to acute decompensated heart failure: pathophysiological insights obtained from continuous monitoring of intracardiac pressures. Circulation. 2008;118:1433–41.
40. Jain P, Massie BM, Gattis WA, et al. Current medical treatment for the exacerbation of chronic heart failure resulting in hospitalization. Am Heart J. 2003;145(2 Suppl):S3–S17.
41. Adams Jr KF, Fonarow GC, Emerman CL, et al. Characteristics and outcomes of patients hospitalized for heart failure in the United States: rationale, design, and preliminary observations from the first 100,000 cases in the Acute Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry (ADHERE). Am Heart J. 2005;149:209–16.
42. Ellison DH. Diuretic therapy and resistance in congestive heart failure. Cardiology. 2001;96:132–43.
43. ter Maaten JM, Valente MAE, Damman K, et al. Diuretic response in acute heart failure—pathophysiology, evaluation, and therapy. Nat Rev Cardiol. 2015;12:184–92.
44. Vargo DL, Kramer WG, Black PK, et al. Bioavailability, pharmacokinetics, and pharmacodynamics of torsemide and furosemide in patients with congestive heart failure. Clin Pharmacol Ther. 1995;57:601–9.
45. Brater DC, Day B, Burdette A, et al. Bumetamide and frusemide in heart failure. Kidney Int. 1984;26:183–9.
46. Uwai Y, Saito H, Hashimoto Y, et al. Interaction and transport of thiazide diuretics, loop diuretics, and acetazolamide via rat renal organic anion transporter rOAT1. J Pharmacol Exp Ther. 2000;295:261–5.

47. Kim EJ, Lee MG. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of intravenous bumetanide in mutant nagase analbuminemic rats: importance of globulin binding for the pharmacodynamic effects. Biophram Drug Dispos. 2001;22:147–56.
48. Jackson CE, Solomon SD, Gerstein HC, et al. Albuminuria in chronic heart failure: prevalence and prognostic importance. Lancet. 2009;374:543–50.
49. Hesse B, Parving HH, Lund-Jacobsen H, et al. Transcapillary escape rate of albumin and right atrial pressure in chronic congestive heart failure before and after treatment. Circ Res. 1976;39:358–62.
50. Krick W, Wolff NA, Burckhardt G. Voltage-driven p-aminohippurate, chloride, and urate transport in porcine renal brush-border membrane vesicles. Pflugers Arch. 2000;441:125–32.
51. Sweet DH, Bush KT, Nigam SK. The organic anion transporter family: from physiology to ontogeny and the clinic. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol. 2001;281:F197–205.
52. Fonarow GC, Gattis Stough W, Abraham WT, et al. Characteristics treatments, and outcomes of patients with preserved systolic function hospitalized for heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007a;50:768–77.
53. Praga M, Morales E. Obesity, proteinuria and progression of renal failure. Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens. 2006;15:481–6.
54. Hunley TE, Ma LJ, Kon V. Scope and mechanisms of obesity-related renal disease. Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens. 2010;19:227–34.
55. Mc Cullough PA, Li S, Jurkovitz C, et al. CKD and cardiovascular disease in screened high-risk volunteer and general populations: the Kidney Early Evaluation Program (KEEP) and National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) 1999–2004. Am J Kidney Dis. 2008;51(Suppl 2):S38–45.
56. Hart PD, Bakris GL. Hypertensive nephropathy: prevention and treatment recommendations. Expert Opin Pharmacother. 2010;11:2675–86.
57. Raine AEG. Hypertension and the kidney. Br Med Bull. 1994;50:322–41.
58. Silverberg DS. The role of erythropoiesis stimulating agents and intravenous (IV) iron in the cardio renal anemia syndrome. Heart Fail Rev. 2011;16:609–14.
59. Palazzuoli A, Antonelli G, Nuti R. Anemia in cardio-renal syndrome: clinical impact and pathophysiologic mechanisms. Heart Fail Rev. 2011;16:603–7.
60. Tumlin J, Stacul F, Adam A, et al. Pathophysiology of contrast-induced nephropathy. Am J Cardiol. 2006;98:14K–20K.
61. McCullough PA. Contrast-induced acute kidney injury. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;51:1419–28.
62. Lloyd-Jones D, Adams RJ, Brown TM, et al. Executive summary: heart disease and stroke statistics--2010 update: a report from the American Heart Association. Circulation. 2010;121:948–54.
63. Futcher PH, Schroeder HA. Studies on congestive heart failure. II. Impaired renal excretion of sodium chloride. Am J Med Sci. 1942;52:204.
64. Seymour WB, Pritchard WH, Longley LP, et al. Cardiac output, blood and interstitial fluid volumes, total circulating serum protein, and kidney function during cardiac failure and after improvement. J Clin Invest. 1942;21:229–40.
65. Schrier RW. Body fluid volume regulation in health and disease: a unifying hypothesis. Ann Intern Med. 1990;113:155–9.
66. Bongartz LG, Cramer MJ, Doevendans PA, et al. The severe cardiorenal syndrome: 'Guyton revisited'. Eur Heart J. 2005;26:11–7.
67. Guyton AC. The surprising kidney-fluid mechanism for pressure control--its infinite gain! Hypertension. 1990;16:725–30.
68. Dorhout Mees EJ. Cardiovascular aspects of dialysis treatment: the importance of volume control. Dordrecht/Boston/London: Kluwer Academic Publishers; 2000.
69. Virzi GM, Day S, de Cal M, et al. Heart-kidney crosstalk and role of humoral signaling in critical illness. Crit Care. 2014;18:201.

70. Molls RR, Rabb H. Limiting deleterious cross-talk between failing organs. Crit Care Med. 2004;32:2358–9.
71. Schrier RW. Role of diminished renal function in cardiovascular mortality: marker or pathogenetic factor? J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006;47:1–8.
72. Li X, Hassoun HT, Santora R, et al. Organ crosstalk: the role of the kidney. Curr Opin Crit Care. 2009;15:481–7.
73. Kinsey GR, Li L, Okusa MD. Inflammation in acute kidney injury. Nephron Exp Nephrol. 2008;109:e102–7.
74. Ljungman S, Laragh JH, Cody RJ. Role of the kidney in congestive heart failure. Relationship of cardiac index to kidney function. Drugs. 1990;39:10–21.
75. Liang KV, Williams AW, Greene EL, et al. Acute decompensated heart failure and the cardiorenal syndrome. Crit Care Med. 2008;36:S75–88.
76. Haase M, Müller C, Damman K, et al. Pathogenesis of cardiorenal syndrome type 1 in acute decompensated heart failure: workgroup statements from the eleventh consensus conference of the Acute Dialysis Quality Initiative (ADQI). Contrib Nephrol. 2013;182:99–116.
77. Kalra PR, Kalra PA. Cardiorenal syndrome: epidemiology, pathogenesis, and outcomes. Dialog Cardiovasc Med. 2011;16:251–63.
78. Blankstein R, Bakris GL. Renal hemodynamic changes in heart failure. Heart Fail Clin. 2008;4:411–23.
79. Winton FR. The influence of venous pressure on the isolated mammalian kidney. J Physiol. 1931;72:49–61.
80. Schrier RW, Abraham WT. Hormones and hemodynamics in heart failure. N Engl J Med. 1999;341:577–85.
81. Zannad F, Adamopoulos C, Mebazaa A, et al. The challenge of acute decompensated heart failure. Heart Fail Rev. 2006;11:135–9.
82. Guazzi M, Gatto P, Giusti G, et al. Pathophysiology of cardiorenal syndrome in decompensated heart failure: role of lung–right heart–kidney interaction. Int J Cardiol. 2013;169:379–84.
83. Liu S, Lekawanvijit S, Kompa AR, et al. Cardiorenal syndrome: pathophysiology, preclinical models, management and potential role of uraemic toxins. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol (CEPP). 2012;39:692–700.
84. Licari E. Renal blood flow and perfusion pressure (Chapter 31). In: Ronco C, Bellomo R, Kellum JA editors. Critical care nephrologyPhiladelphia: Saunders Elsevier; 2009. p. 172.
85. Tumlin JA. Impaired blood flow in acute kidney injury: pathophysiology and potential efficacy of intrarenal vasodilator therapy. Curr Opin Crit Care. 2009;15:514–9.
86. Sladen RN, Landry D. Renal blood flow regulation, autoregulation, and vasomotor nephropathy. Anesthesiol Clin North Am. 2000;18:791–807.
87. Navar LG, Burke TJ, Robinson RR. Distal tubular feedback in the autoregulation of single nephron glomerular filtration rate. J Clin Invest. 1974;53:516–25.
88. Macedo E, Mehta R. Prerenal failure: from old concepts to new paradigms. Curr Opin Crit Care. 2009;15:467–73.
89. Renneke HG, Denker BM. Review of renal physiology (Chapter 1). In: Renal pathophysiology, the essentials. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins; 2007a. p. 1–30.
90. Lameire N. The pathophysiology of acute renal failure. Crit Care Clin. 2005;21:197–210.
91. Brady HR, Singer GG. Acute renal failure. Lancet. 1995;346:1533–40.
92. Klenzak J, Himmelfarb J. Sepsis and the kidney. Crit Care Clin. 2005;21:211–22.
93. Navar LG. Regulation of renal hemodynamics. Am J Physiol. 1998a;275:S 221–35. (Adv Physiol Educ. 20)
94. Shipley RE, Study RS. Changes in renal blood flow, extraction of inulin, glomerular filtration rate, tissue pressure and urine flow with acute alterations of renal artery blood pressure. Am J Phys. 1951;167:676–88.
95. Le Dorze M, Legrand M, Payen D, et al. The role of the microcirculation in acute kidney injury. Curr Opin Crit Care. 2009;15:503–8.

96. Stevenson LW, Nohria A, Mielniczuk L. Torrent or torment from the tubules? J Am Coll Cardiol. 2005;45:2004–7.
97. Braam B, Cupples WA, Joles JA, et al. Systemic arterial and venous determinants of renal hemodynamics in congestive heart failure. Heart Fail Rev. 2012;17:161–75.
98. Abuelo JG. Notmotensive ischemic acute renal failure. N Engl J Med. 2007;357:797–805.
99. Myers BD, Moran SM. Hemodynamically mediated acute renal failure. N Engl J Med. 1986;314:97–105.
100. Garwood S. Ischemic acute renal failure (Chapter 28). In: Ronco C, Bellomo R, Kellum JA, editors. Critical care nephrology. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Saunders Elsevier; 2009. p. 157.
101. Lameire NH, Vanholder RL. Acute renal failure: pathophysiology and prevention (Chapter 10.2). In: Oxford textbook of clinical nephrology. 3rd ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2005. p. 1445.
102. Cannon PJ. The kidney in heart failure. N Engl J Med. 1977;296:26–32.
103. Stanton RC, Brenner BM. Role of the kidney in congestive heart failure. Acta Med Scand Suppl. 1986;707:21–5.
104. Renneke HG, Denker BM. Review of renal physiology (Chapter 2). In: Renal pathophysiology, the essentials. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins; 2007b. p. 31–67.
105. Levens NR, Peach MJ, Carey RM. Role of intra-renal renin-angiotensin system in the control of renal function. Circ Res. 1981;48:157–67.
106. Gottschalk CW. Neural control of renal function in health and disease. In: The kidney: physiology and pathophysiology. New York: Raven; 1985. p. 581–613.
107. Viswanathan G, Gilbert S. The cardiorenal syndrome: making the connection. Int J Nephrol. 2011;2011:28313. doi:10.4061/2011/283137.
108. Levine TB, Francis GS, Goldsmith SR, et al. Activity of the sympathetic nervous system and renin-angiotensin system assessed by plasma hormone levels and their relation to hemodynamic abnormalities in congestive heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 1982;49:1659–66.
109. McCullough PA, Kellum JA, Mehta RL, et al. ADQI consensus on AKI biomarkers and cardiorenal syndromes. Contrib Nephrol. 2013b;182:99–116.
110. De Backer D, Donadello K, Taccone FS. Microcirculatory alterations: potential mechanisms and implications for therapy. Ann Intensive Care. 2011;1:27.
111. Hirase T, Node K. Endothelial dysfunction as a cellular mechanism for vascular failure. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2012;302:H499–505.
112. De Backer D, Creteur J, Duboir MJ, et al. Microvascular alterations in patients with acute severe heart failure and cardiogenic shock. Am Heart J. 2004;147:91–9.
113. Bankir L, Kriz W, Goligorsky W, et al. Vascular contributions to pathogenesis of acute renal failure. Ren Fail. 1998;20:663–77.
114. Kribben A, Edelstein CL, Schrier RW. Pathophysiology of acute renal failure. J Nephrol. 1999;12(Suppl 2):S142–51.
115. Sarraf M, Schrier RW. Cardiorenal syndrome in acute heart failure syndromes. Int J Nephrol. 2011; doi:10.4061/2011/293938.
116. Badr KF, Ichikawa I. Prerenal failure: a deleterious shift from renal compensation to decompensation. N Engl J Med. 1988;319:623–9.
117. Li Wan. Septic acute renal failure (Chapter 29) In: Ronco C, Bellomo R, Kellum JA editors. Critical care nephrology. 2nd ed. Philadelphia Saunders Elsevier; 2009. p. 163.
118. Schrier RW, Wang W, Poole B, et al. Acute renal failure: definitions, diagnosis, pathogenesis, and therapy. J Clin Invest. 2004;114:5–14. Erratum J Clin Invest 2004; 114: 598
119. Denton KM, Luff SE, Shweta A, et al. Differential neural control of glomerular ultrafiltration. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol. 2004;31:380–6.
120. May CN. The physiology of the afferent and efferent arterioles (Chapter 21). In: Ronco C, Bellomo R, Kellum JA, editors. Critical care nephrology. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Saunders Elsevier; 2009. p. 118.
121. Agraharkar M, Safirstein RL. Pathophysiology of acute renal failure (Chapter 32). In: Primer on kidney disease. 3rd ed. New York: The National Kidney Foundation; 2001. p. 239–45.

122. Weber KT. Aldosterone in congestive heart failure. N Engl J Med. 2001a;345:1689–97.
123. Schrier RW. Aldosterone 'escape' vs 'breakthrough'. Nat Rev Nephrol. 2010;6:61.
124. Schrier RW, Berl T, Anderson J. Osmotic and nonosmotic control of vasopressin release. Am J Physiol. 1979;236:F321–32.
125. DiBona GF, Kopp UC. Neural control of renal function. Physiol Rev. 1997;77:75–197.
126. Rose BD. Pathophysiology of renal diseases. New York: McGraw-Hill; 1987. p. 84–104.
127. Brezis M, Heyman SN, Epstein F. Determinants of intrarenal oxygenation II. Hemodynamic effects. Am J Physiol. 1994;267:F1063–8.
128. Conger JD, Robinette JB, Schrier RW. Smooth muscle calcium and endothelium-derived relaxing factor in the abnormal vascular responses of acute renal failure. J Clin Invest. 1988;82:532–7.
129. Sutton TA, Fisher CJ, Molitoris BA. Microvascular endothelial injury and dysfunction during ischemic acute renal failure. Kidney Int. 2002;62:1539–49.
130. Molitoris BA, Sandoval RM. Intravital multiphoton microscopy of dynamic renal processes. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol. 2005;288:F1084–9.
131. Molitoris BA. Renal blood flow in sepsis: a complex issue. Crit Care. 2005;9:327–8.
132. Bonventr JV, Weinberg JM. Recent advances in the pathophysiology of ischemic acute renal failure. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2003;14:2199–210.
133. Devarjan P. Update on mechanisms of ischemic acute kidney injury. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2006;17:1503–20.
134. Evans RG, Gardiner BS, Smith DW, et al. Intrarenal oxygenation: unique challenges and the biophysical basis of homeostasis. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol. 2008;295:F1259–70.
135. Abuelo JG. Diagnosing vascular causes of renal failure. Ann Intern Med. 1995;123:601–14.
136. Rosenberger C, Rosen S, Heyman SN. Renal parenchymal oxygenation and hypoxia adaptation in acute kidney injury. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol. 2006;33:980–8.
137. Vetterlein F, Petho A, Schmidt G. Distribution of capillary blood flow in rat kidney during postischemic renal failure. Am J Physiol. 1986;251:H510–9.
138. Dunker DJ, van Zon NS, Ishibashi Y, et al. Role of K+ ATP channels and adenosine in the regulation of coronary blood flow during exercise with normal and restricted coronary blood flow. J Clin Invest. 1996;97:996–1009.
139. Johnson PC. Autoregulation of blood flow. Circ Res. 1986;59:483–95.
140. Stoelting RK, Hiller SC. Pharmacology & physiology anesthetic practice. 4th ed. PhiladelphiaLippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2005. chapters 45 and 46.
141. Westerhof N, Stergiopulos N, Noble MIM. Snapshots of hemodynamics. Boston: Kluwer Academic Publishers, Springer Science and Business Media; 2005 . p. 81.chapter 18
142. den Uil CA, Klijn E, Lagrand WK, et al. The microcirculation in health and critical disease. Prog Cardiovasc Dis. 2008;51:161–70.
143. Clifford PS. Local control of blood flow. Adv Physiol Educ. 2011;35:5–15.
144. Thooft A, Favory R, Salgado DR, et al. Effects of changes in arterial pressure on organ perfusion during septic shock. Crit Care. 2011;15:R222.
145. Bellomo R, Kellum JA, Wisniewski SR, et al. Effects of norepinephrine on the renal vasculature in normal and endotoxemic dogs. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1999a;159:1186–92.
146. Dupont M, Mullens W, Finucan M, et al. Determinants of dynamic changes in serum creatinine in acute decompensated heart failure: the importance of blood pressure reduction during treatment. Eur J Heart Fail. 2013;15:433–40.
147. Testani JM, Coca SG, McCauley BD, et al. Impact of changes in blood pressure during the treatment of acute decompensated heart failure on renal and clinical outcomes. Eur J Heart Fail. 2011;13:877–84.
148. Gottlieb SS, Brater DC, Thomas I, et al. BG9719 (CVT-124), an A1 adenosine receptor antagonist, protects against the decline in renal function observed with diuretic therapy. Circulation. 2002b;105:1348–53.
149. Lundy DJ, Trzeciak S. Microcirculatory dysfunction in sepsis. Crit Care Clin. 2009;25:721–31.

150. Conway DE, Schwartz MA. Flow-dependent cellular mechanotransduction in atherosclerosis. J Cell Sci. 2013;126:5101–9.
151. Edul VSK, Dubin A, Ince C. The microcirculation as a therapeutic target in the treatment of sepsis and shock. Sem Respir Crit Care Med. 2011;32:558–68.
152. Schretzenmeyer A. Über kreislaufregulatorische Vorgänge an den großen Arterien bei der Muskelarbeit. Pflügers Arch Ges Physiol. 232:743.
153. Lilly B. We have contact: endothelial cell-smooth muscle cell interactions. Physiology. 2014;29:234–41.
154. Warnock DG, Kusche-Vihrog K, Tarjus A, et al. Blood pressure and amiloride-sensitive sodium channels in vascular and renal cells. Nat Rev Nephrol. 2014;10:146–57.
155. Lidington D, Tyml K, Quellette Y. Lipopolysaccharide-induced reductions in cellular coupling correlates with tyrosine phosphorylation of connexin. J Cell Physiol. 2002;193:373–9.
156. Schmidt V, Wölfle SE, Boettcher M, et al. Gap junctions synchronize vascular tone within the microcirculation. Pharmacol Rep. 2008;60:68–74.
157. Hahn C, Schwartz MA. Mechanotransduction in vascular physiology and atherogenesis. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2009;10:53–62.
158. Szabo C. Alterations in nitric oxide production in various forms of circulatory shock. New Horiz. 1995;3:2–32.
159. Szabo C, Modis K. Pathophysiological roles of peroxynitrite in circulatory shock. Shock. 2010;34:S4–S14.
160. Huet O, Dupic L, Harrois A, et al. Oxidative stress and endothelial dysfunction during sepsis. Front Biosci. 2011;16:1986–95.
161. Paulus P, Jennewein C, Zacharowski K. Biomarkers of endothelial dysfunction: can they help us deciphering systemic inflammation and sepsis? Biomarkers. 2011;16:S11–21.
162. Marti CN, Georgiopoulou VV, Kalogeropoulos AP. Acute heart failure: patient characteristics and pathophysiology. Curr Heart Fail Rep. 2013;10:427–33.
163. Hasper D, Hummel M, Kleber FX, et al. Systemic inflammation in patients with heart failure. Eur Heart J. 1998;19:761–5.
164. Jung C, Ferrari M, Rodiger C, et al. Evaluation oft he sublingual microcirculation in cardiogenic shock. Clin Hemorheol Microcir. 2009;42:141–8.
165. Massion PB, Feron O, Dessy C, et al. Nitric oxide and cardiac function: ten years after, and continuing. Circ Res. 2003;93:388–98.
166. Bauersachs J, Widder JD. Endothelial dysfunction in heart failure. Pharmacol Rep. 2008;60:119–26.
167. Brutsaert DL. Cardiac endothelial-myocardial signaling: its role in cardiac growth, contractile performance, and rhythmicity. Physiol Rev. 2003;83:59–115.
168. Joseph SM, Cedars HM, Ewald GA, et al. Acute decompensated heart failure: contemporary medical management. Tex Heart Inst J. 2009;36:510–20.
169. Damman K, Navis G, Smilde TD, et al. Decreased cardiac output, venous congestion and the association with renal impairment in patients with cardiac dysfunction. Eur J Heart Fail. 2007b;9:872–8.
170. Testani JM, McCauley BD, Kimmel SE, et al. Characteristics of patients with improvement or worsening in renal function during the treatment of acute decompensated heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 2010a;106:1763–9.
171. Correa de Sa DD, Hodge DO, Slusser JP, et al. Progression of preclinical diastolic dysfunction to the development of symptoms. Heart. 2010;96:528–32.
172. Nieminen MS, Brutsaert D, Dickstein K, et al. EuroHeart failure survey II (EHFS II): a survey on hospitalized acute heart failure patients: description of population. Eur Heart J. 2006;27:2725–36.
173. Gheorghiade M, Abraham WT, Albert NM, et al. Systolic blood pressure at admission, clinical characteristics, and outcomes in patients hospitalized with acute heart failure. JAMA. 2006;296:2217–26.
174. Mullens W, Abrahams Z, Francis GS, et al. Importance of venous congestion for worsening of renal function in advanced decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:589–96.

175. Fonarow GC, Heywood JT, Heidenreich PA, et al. Temporal trends in clinical characteristics, treatments, and outcomes for heart failure hospitalizations, 2002 to 2004: findings from Acute Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry (ADHERE). Am Heart J. 2007b;153:1021–8.
176. Hatamizadeh P, Fonarow GC, Budoff MJ, et al. Cardiorenal syndrome: pathophysiology and potential targets for clinical management. Nat Rev Nephrol. 2013;9:99–111.
177. Tang WHW, Mullens W. Cardiorenal syndrome in decompensated heart failure. Heart. 2010;96:255–60.
178. Weinfeld MS, Chertow GM, Stevenson LW. Aggravated renal dysfunction during intensive therapy for advanced chronic heart failure. Am Heart J. 1999;138:285–90.
179. Hillege HL, Nitsch D, Pfeffer MA, et al. Renal function as a predictor of outcome in a broad spectrum of patients with heart failure. Circulation. 2006;113:671–8.
180. McAlister FA, Ezekovitz J, Tonelli M, et al. Renal insufficiency and heart failure prognostic and therapeutic implications from a prospective cohort study. Circulation. 2004;109:1004–9.
181. Yancy CW, Lopatin M, Stevenson LW, et al. Presentation, management, and in-hospital outcomes of patients admitted with acute decompensated heart failure with preserved systolic function. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006;47:76–84.
182. Heidenhain R. Hermann's Handbuch der Physiologie. Volume 5. Leipzig, Germany: F.C.W. Vogel; 1883. I: 317.
183. Blake WD, Wegria R. Effect of increased renal venous pressure on renal function. Am J Physiol. 1949;157:1–13.
184. Bradley SE, Bradley GP. The effect of increased abdominal pressure on renal function. J Clin Invest. 1947;26:1010–5.
185. Meldrum DR, Moore FA, Moore EE, et al. Prospective characterization and selective management of the abdominal compartment syndrome. Am J Surg. 1997;174:667–73.
186. Saggi BH, Sugerman HJ, Ivatury RR, et al. Abdominal compartment syndrome. J Trauma. 1998;45:597–609.
187. Firth JD, Raine AE, Ledingham JG. Raised venous pressure: a direct cause of renal sodium retention in oedema? Lancet. 1988;331:1033–5.
188. Gottschalk CW, Mylle M. Micropuncture study of pressures in proximal tubules and peritubular capillaries of the rat kidney and their relation to ureteral and renal venous pressures. Am J Phys. 1956;185:430–9.
189. Deen WM, Robertson CR, Brenner BM. A model of glomerular ultrafiltration in the rat. Am J Phys. 1972;223:1178–82.
190. Fiksen-Olsen MJ, Strick DM, Hawley H, et al. Renal effects of angiotensin II inhibition during increases in renal venous pressure. Hypertension. 1992;19(Suppl II):II-137–41.
191. Maxwell MH, Breed ES, Schwartz IL. Renal venous pressure in chronic congestive heart failure. Clin Invest. 1950;29:342–8.
192. Ruggenenti P, Remuzzi G. Worsening kidney function in decompensated heart failure: treat the heart, don't mind the kidney. Eur Heart J. 2011;32:2476–8.
193. Schrier RW. Blood urea nitrogen and serum creatinine: not married in heart failure. Circul Heart Fail. 2008;1:2–5.
194. Kastner PR, Hall JE, Guyton AC. Renal hemodynamic responses to increased renal venous pressure: role of angiotensin II. Am J Physiol Ren Physiol. 1982;243:F260–4.
195. Ichikawa I, Pfeffer JM, Pfeffer MA. Role of angiotensin II in the altered renal function of congestive heart failure. Circ Res. 1984;55:669–75.
196. Damman K, van Deursen VM, Navis G, et al. Increased central venous pressure is associated with impaired renal function and mortality in a broad spectrum of patients with cardiovascular disease. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:582–8.
197. Drazner MH, Rame JE, Stevenson LW, et al. Prognostic importance of elevated jugular venous pressure and a third heart sound in patients with heart failure. N Engl J Med. 2001;345:574–81.
198. Maeder MT, Holst DP, Kaye DM. Tricuspid regurgitation contributes to renal dysfunction in patients with heart failure. J Card Fail. 2008;14:824–30.

199. Semple SJ, De Wardener HE. Effect of increased renal venous pressure on circulatory autoregulation of isolated dog kidneys. Circ Res. 1959;7:643–8.
200. Clausen G, Oien AH, Aukland K. Myogenic vasoconstriction in the rat kidney elicited by reducing perirenal pressure. Acta Physiol Scand. 1992;144:277–90.
201. Stevenson LW, Perlhoff JK. The limited reliability of physical signs for estimating hemodynamics in chronic heart failure. JAMA. 1989;261:884–8.
202. Nohria A, Lewis E, Stevenson LW. Medical management of advanced heart failure. JAMA. 2002;287:628–40.
203. Nohria A, Tsang SW, Fang JC, et al. Clinical assessment identifies hemodynamic profiles that predict outcomes in patients admitted with heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;41:1797–804.
204. Ponikowski P, Voors AA, Anker SD, et al. 2016 ESC guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure. Eur Heart J. 2016;18:891–975. doi:10.1093/eurheartj/ehw128.
205. Ponikowski P, Jankowska EA. Pathogenesis and clinical presentation of acute heart failure. Rev Esp Cardiol (Engl Ed). 2015;68:331–7.
206. Stevenson LW. Design of therapy for advanced heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2005;7:323–231.
207. Bock JS, Gottlieb SS. Cardiorenal syndrome: new perspectives. Circulation. 2010;121:2592–600.
208. Kishimoto T, Maekawa M, Abe Y, et al. Intrarenal distribution of blood flow and renin release during renal venous pressure elevation. Kidney Int. 1973;4:259–66.
209. Kopp UC, Olson LA, DiBona GF. Renorenal reflex responses to mechano- and chemoreceptor stimulation in the dog and rat. Am J Physiol. 1984;246:F67–77.
210. Kirchheim H, Ehmke H, Persson P. Sympathetic modulation of renal hemodynamics, renin release, and sodium excretion. Klin Wochenschr. 1989;67:858–64.
211. Skott O, Briggs JP. Direct demonstration of macula densa-mediated renin secretion. Science. 1987;237:1618–20.
212. Francis GS, McDonald KM, Cohn JN. Neurohumoral activation in preclinical heart failure. Remodeling and the potential for intervention. Circulation. 1993;87(5 Suppl):IV90–6.
213. Metra M, Lombardi C. Renin-angiotensin system blockade and worsening renal function in heart failure: an unfinished story. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2014;64:1114–6.
214. Griendling KK, Mineri CA, Ollerenshaw JD, et al. Angiotensin II stimulates NADH and NADPH oxidase activity in cultured vascular smooth muscle cells. Circ Res. 1994;74:1141–8.
215. Heymes C, Bendall JK, Ratajczak P, et al. Increased myocardial NADPH oxidase activity in human heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2003;41:2164–71.
216. Ruiz-Ortega M, Ruperez M, Lorenzo O, et al. Angiotensin II regulates the synthesis of proinflammatory cytokines and chemokines in the kidney. Kidney Int. 2002;82(Suppl):S12–22.
217. Ligtenberg G, Blankestijn PF, Oey PL, et al. Reduction of sympathetic hyperactivity by enalapril in patients with chronic renal failure. N Engl J Med. 1999;340:1321–8.
218. Sobotka P, Mahfoud F, Schlaich MP, et al. Sympatho-renal axis in chronic disease. Clin Res Cardiol. 2011;100:1049–57. doi:10.1007/s00392-011-0335-y.
219. Metra M, Cotter G, Gherorghiade M, et al. The role of the kidney in heart failure. Eur Heart J. 2012a;33:2135–42.
220. Remuzzi G, Perico N, Macia M, et al. The role of renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system in the progression of chronic kidney disease. Kidney Int. 2005;99(Suppl):S57–65.
221. Mendes Ribeiro AC, Brunini TM, Ellory JC, et al. Abnormalities in L-arginine transport and nitric oxide biosynthesis in chronic renal and heart failure. Cardiovasc Res. 2001;49:697–712.
222. Verbeke FH, Pannier B, Guerin AP, et al. Flow-mediated vasodilation in end-stage renal disease. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol. 2011;6:2009–15.
223. Turkstra E, Braam B, Koomans HA, et al. Nitric oxide release as an essential mitigating step in tubuloglomerular feedback: observations during intrarenal nitric oxide clamp. J Am Soc Nephrol. 1998;9:1596–603.

224. Ontkean M, Gay R, Gerrnberg B. Diminished endothelium-derived relaxing factor activity in an experimental model of chronic heart failure. Circ Res. 1991;69:1088–96.
225. Braam B. Renal endothelial and macula densa NOS: integrated response to changes in extracellular fluid volume. Am J Physiol. 1999;276:R1551–61.
226. Wilcox CS. Redox regulation of the afferent arteriole and tubuloglomerular feedback. Acta Physiol Scand. 2003;179:217–23.
227. Rosenbaugh EG, Savalia KK, Manickam DS. Antioxidant-based therapies for angiotensin II-associated cardiovascular diseases. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. 2013;304:R917–28.
228. Modlinger PS, Wilcox CS, Aslam S. Nitric oxide, oxidative stress, and progression of chronic renal failure. Semin Nephrol. 2004;24:354–65.
229. Ide T, Tsutsui H, Kinugawa S, et al. Direct evidence for increased hydroxyl radicals originating from superoxide in the failing myocardium. Circ Res. 2000;86:152–7.
230. Singh A, Ramnath RD, Foster RR, et al. Reactive oxygen species modulate the barrier function of the human glomerular endothelial glycocalynx. PLoS One. 2013;8:e55852.
231. Geppert A, Steiner A, Zorn G, et al. Multiple organ failure in patients with cardiogenic shock is associated with high plasma levels of interleukin-6. Crit Care Med. 2002;30:1987–94.
232. Kelly KJ. Distant effects of experimental renal ischemia/reperfusion injury. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2004;14:1549–58.
233. Feltes CM, van Eyk J, Rabb H. Distant-organ changes after acute kidney injury. Nephron Physiol. 2008;109:80–4.
234. Givertz MM, Colucci WS. New targets for heart failure therapy: endothelin, inflammatory cytokines, and oxidative stress. Lancet. 1998;352(Suppl 1):S134–8.
235. Milo O, Cotter G, Kaluski E, et al. Comparison of inflammatory and neurohormonal activation in cardiogenic pulmonary edema secondary to ischemic versus nonischemic causes. Am J Cardiol. 2003;92:222–6.
236. Aukrust P, Ueland T, Lien E, et al. Cytokine network in congestive heart failure secondary to ischemic or idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy. Am J Cardiol. 1999;83:376–82.
237. Colombo PC, Banchs JE, Celaj S, et al. Endothelial cell activation in patients with decompensated heart failure. Circulation. 2005;111:58–62.
238. Boengler K, Hilfiker-Kleiner D, Drexler H, et al. The myocardial JAK/STAT pathway: from protection to failure. Pharmacol Ther. 2008;120:172–85.
239. Heinrich PC, Behrmann I, Haan S, et al. Principles of interleukin (IL)-6-type cytokine signalling and its regulation. Biochem J. 2003;374:1–20.
240. Triposkiadis F, Karayannis G, Giamouzis G, et al. The sympathetic nervous system in heart failure physiology, pathophysiology, and clinical implications. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;54:1747–62.
241. Myers BD, Deen WM, Brenner BM. Effects of norepinephrine and angiotensin II on the determinants of glomerular ultrafiltration and proximal tubule fluid reabsorption in the rat. Circ Res. 1975;37:101–10.
242. Fleming JT, Zhang C, Chen J, et al. Selective preglomerular constriction to nerve stimulation in rat hydronephrotic kidneys. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol. 1992;262:F348–53.
243. Sandek A, Rauchhaus M, Anker SD, et al. The emerging role of the gut in chronic heart failure. Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care. 2008;11:632–9.
244. Kohsaka S, Menon V, Lowe AM, et al. Systemic inflammatory response syndrome after acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock. Arch Intern Med. 2005;165:1643–50.
245. Buerke M, Lemm H, Dietz S, et al. Pathophysiology, diagnosis, and treatment of infarction-related cardiogenic shock. Herz. 2011;36:73–83.
246. Perry TW, Pugh MJ, Waterer GW, et al. Incidence of cardiovascular events after hospital admission for pneumonia. Am J Med. 2011;124:244–51.
247. Murugan R, Karajala-Subramanyam V, Lee M, et al. Acute kidney injury in non-severe pneumonia is associated with an increased immune response and lower survival. Kidney Int. 2010;77:527–35.

248. Arroyo D, Melero R, Panizo N, et al. Metformin-associated acute kidney injury and lactic acidosis. Int J Nephrol. 2011;2011:749653.
249. Mehran R, Brar S, Dangas G. Contrast-induced acute kidney injury: underappreciated or a new marker of cardiovascular mortality. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2010;55:2210–1.
250. Felker GM, Lee KL, Bull DA, et al. Diuretic strategies in patients with acute decompensated heart failure. N Engl J Med. 2011;364:797–805.
251. McDonagh TA, Komajda M, Maggioni AP, et al. Clinical trials in acute heart failure: simpler solutions to complex problems. Consensus document arising from a European Society of Cardiology cardiovascular round-table think tank on acute heart failure, 12 May 2009. Eur J Heart Fail. 2011;13:1253–60.
252. Testani JM, Khera AV, St John Sutton MG, et al. Effect of right ventricular function and venous congestion on cardiorenal interactions during the treatment of decompensated heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 2010b;105:511–6.
253. Heywood JT, Fonarow GC, Constanzo MR, et al. High prevalence of renal dysfunction and its impact on outcome in 118,465 patients hospitalized with acute decompensated heart failure: a report from the ADHERE database. J Card Fail. 2007;13:422–30.
254. Katz AM. Cardiomyopathy of overload—a major determinant of prognosis in congestive heart failure. N Engl J Med. 1990;322:100–10.
255. Kalogeropoulos AP, Tang WHW, Hsu A. High-sensitivity C-reactive protein in acute heart failure: insights from the ASCEND-HF trial. J Card Fail. 2014;20:319–26.
256. Fallick CN, Sobotka PA, Dunlap ME. Sympathetically mediated changes in capacitance: redistribution of the venous reservoir as a cause of decompensation. Circul Heart Fail. 2011;4:669–75.
257. Gutierrez E, Flammer AJ, Lerman LO, et al. Endothelial dysfunction over the course of coronary artery disease. Eur Heart J. 2013;34:3175–81.
258. Dickstein K, Cohen-Solal A, Filippatos G, et al. ESC guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure 2008: the Task Force for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure 2008 of the European Society of Cardiology. Developed in collaboration with the Heart Failure Association of the ESC (HFA) and endorsed by the European Society of Intensive Care Medicine (ESICM). Eur J Heart Fail. 2008;10:933–89.
259. Asfar P, Menziani F, Hamel J-F, et al. High versus low blood-pressure target in patients with septic shock. N Engl J Med. 2014;370:1583–93.
260. Palmer BF. Impaired renal autoregulation: implications for the genesis of hypertension and hypertension-induced renal injury. Am J Med Sci. 2001;321:388–400.
261. Verbrugge FH, Grieten L, Mullens W. Management of the Cardiorenal syndrome in decompensated heart failure. Cardiorenal Med. 2014a;4:176–88.
262. Chiong JR, Cheung RJ. Loop diuretic therapy in heart failure: the need for solid evidence on a fluid issue. Clin Cardiol. 2010;33:345–52.
263. Francis GS, Siegel RM, Goldsmith SR, et al. Acute vasoconstrictor response to intravenous furosemide in patients with chronic congestive heart failure: activation of the neurohumoral axis. Ann Intern Med. 1985;103:1–6.
264. Gupta S, Neyses L. Diuretic usage in heart failure: a continuing conundrum in 2005. Eur Heart J. 2005;26:684–49.
265. Atherton JJ, Moore TD, Leie SS, et al. Diastolic ventricular interaction in chronic heart failure. Lancet. 1997;349:1720–4.
266. Jessup M, Constanzo MR. The cardiorenal syndrome. Do we need a change of strategy or a change of tactics? J Am Coll Cardiol. 2009;53:597–9.
267. Fauchauld P. Effects of ultrafiltration on body fluid volumes and transcapillary colloid osmotic gradient in hemodialysis patients. Contrib Nephrol. 1989;74:170–5.
268. Testani JM, Chen J, McCauley BD, et al. Potential effects of aggressive decongestion during the treatment of decompensated heart failure on renal function and survival. Circulation. 2010c;122:265–72.

269. Metra M, Davison B, Bettari J, et al. Is worsening renal function an ominous prognostic sign in patients with acute heart failure? The role of congestion and its interaction with renal function. Circul Heart Fail. 2012b;5:54–62.
270. Peacock WF, Constanzo MR, De Marco T, et al. Impact of intravenous loop diuretics on outcomes of patients hospitalized with acute decompensated heart failure: insights from the ADHERE registry. Cardiology. 2009;113:12–9.
271. Mielniczuk LM, Tsang SW, Desai AS, et al. The association between high-dose diuretics and clinical stability in ambulatory chronic heart failure patients. J Card Fail. 2008;14:388–93.
272. Verbrugge FH, Dupont M, Steels P, et al. The kidney in congestive heart failure: 'are natriuresis, sodium, and diuretics really the good, the bad and the ugly?'. Eur J Heart Fail. 2014b;16:133–42.
273. Brater DC. Diuretic therapy. N Engl J Med. 1998;339:387–95.
274. Lindenfeld J, Albert NM, Boehmer JP, et al. HFSA 2010 comprehensive heart failure practice guideline. J Card Fail. 2010;16:475–539.
275. Wollam GL, Tarazi RC, Bravo EL, et al. Diuretic potency of combined hydrochlorothiazide and furosemide therapy in patients with azotemia. Am J Med. 1982;72:929–38.
276. Knauf HJ, Mutschler E. Diuretic effectiveness of hydrochlorothiazide and furosemide alone and in combination in chronic renal failure. Cardiovasc Pharmacol. 1995;26:394–400.
277. Geisberg C, Butler J. Addressing the challenges of cardiorenal syndrome. Cleve Clin J Med. 2006;73:485–91.
278. Voelker JR, Cartwright-Brown S, Anderson J, et al. Comparison of loop diuretics in patients with chronic renal insufficiency. Kidney Int. 1987;32:572–8.
279. Rudy DW, Gehr TW, Matzke GR, et al. The pharmacodynamics of intravenous and oral torsemide in patients with chronic renal insufficiency. Clin Pharmacol Ther. 1994;56:39–47.
280. Pitt B, Zannad F, Remme WJ, et al. The effect of spironolactone on morbidity and mortality in patients with severe heart failure. N Engl J Med. 1999a;341:709–16.
281. Zannad F, McMurray JJV, Krum H, et al. Eplerenone in patients with systolic heart failure and mild symptoms. N Engl J Med. 2011;364:11–21.
282. Sigurd B, Olesen KH, Wennevold A. The supra-additive natriuretic effect addition of bendroflumethiazide and bumetanide in congestive heart failure. Permutation trial tests in patients in long-term treatment with bumetanide. Am Heart J. 1975;89:163–70.
283. Olesen KH, Sigurd B. The supra-additive natriuretic effect addition of quinethazone or bendroflumethiazide during long-term treatment with furosemide and spironolactone. Permutation trial tests in patients with congestive heart failure. Acta Med Scand. 1971;190:233–40.
284. The Rales Investigators. Effectiveness of *Spironolactone* added to an angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor and a loop diuretic for severe chronic congestive heart failure (the Randomized Aldactone Evaluation Study [RALES]). Am J Cardiol. 1996;78:902–7.
285. van Vliet AA, Donker AJ, Nauta JJ, et al. Spironolactone in congestive heart failure refractory to high-dose loop diuretic and low-dose angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor. Am J Cardiol. 1993;71:21A–8A.
286. Ferreira JP, Santos M, Almeida S, et al. Mineralocorticoid receptor antagonism in acutely decompensated chronic heart failure. Eur J Int Med. 2014;25:67–72.
287. S. Raissi. Network of New England. ESRD Network of New England. http://networkofnewengland.org/
288. Costanzo MR, Guglin ME, Saltzberg MT, et al. Ultrafiltration versus intravenous diuretics for patients hospitalized for acute decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;49:675–83.
289. Bart BA, Boyle A, Blank AJ, et al. Ultrafiltration versus usual care for hospitalized patients with heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2005;46:2043–6.
290. Bart BA, Goldsmith SR, Lee KL, et al. Ultrafiltration in decompensated heart failure with cardiorenal syndrome. N Engl J Med. 2012;367:2296–304.

291. Mentz RJ, Kjeldsen K, Rossi GP, et al. Decongestion in acute heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2014;16:471–82.
292. Mirsky MR, Payen D. Functional hemodynamic monitoring. Crit Care. 2005;9:566.
293. Dennen P, Douglas IS, Anderson R. Acute kidney injury in the intensive care unit: an update and primer for the intensivist. Crit Care Med. 2010;38:261–75.
294. Bellomo R, Wan L, May C. Vasoactive drugs and acute kidney injury. Crit Care Med. 2008;36(Suppl):S179–86.
295. Bersten AD, Holt AW. Vasoactive drugs and the importance of renal perfusion pressure. New Horizon. 1995;3:650–61.
296. Esson ML, Schrier RW. Diagnosis and treatment of acute tubular necrosis. Ann Intern Med. 2002;137:744–52.
297. Bellomo R, Di Giantomasso D. Noradrenaline and the kidney: friends or foes? Crit Care. 2001;5:294–8.
298. Persson PB. Renal blood flow autoregulation in blood pressure control. Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens. 2002;11:67–72.
299. Navar LG. Integrating multiple paracrine regulators of renal microvascular dynamics. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol. 1998b;274:F433–44.
300. Dellinger RP, Levy MM, Carlet JM, et al. Surviving sepsis campaign: international guidelines for management of severe sepsis and septic shock: 2008. Crit Care Med. 2008;36:296–327.
301. Rivers E, Nguyen B, Havstad S, et al. Early goal-directed therapy in the treatment of severe sepsis and septic shock. N Engl J Med. 2001;345:1368–77.
302. Bourgoin A, Leone M, Delmas A, et al. Increasing mean arterial pressure in patients with septic shock: effects on oxygen variables and renal function. Crit Care Med. 2005;33:780–6.
303. LeDoux D, Astiz ME, Carpati CM, et al. Effects of perfusion pressure on tissue perfusion in septic shock. Crit Care Med. 2000;28:2729–32.
304. Deruddre S, Cheisson G, Mazoit JX, et al. Renal arterial resistance in septic shock: effects of increasing mean arterial pressure with norepinephrine on the renal resistive index assessed with Doppler ultrasonography. Intensive Care Med. 2007;33:1557–62.
305. Trzeciak S, Dellinger RP, Parrillo JE, et al. Early microcirculatory perfusion derangements in patients with severe sepsis and septic shock: relationship to hemodynamics, oxygen transport, and survival. Ann Emerg Med. 2007;49:88–98.
306. Pottecher J, Deruddre S, Teboul J-L, et al. Both passive leg raising and intravascular volume expansion improve sublingual microcirculatory perfusion in severe sepsis and septic shock patients. Intensive Care Med. 2010;26:1867–74.
307. Silva S, Teboul J-L. Defining the adequate arterial pressure target during septic shock: not a 'micro' issue but the microcirculation can help. Crit Care. 2011;15:1004.
308. Pijls NHJ, Van Gelder B, Van der Voort P, et al. Fractional flow reserve: a useful index to evaluate the influence of an epicardial coronary stenosis on myocardial blood flow. Circulation. 1995;92:3183–93.
309. Bourdarias JP. Coronary reserve: concept and physiological variations. Eur Heart J. 1995;16(Suppl I):2–6.
310. De Backer D, Biston P, Devriendt J, et al. Comparison of dopamine and norepinephrine in the treatment of shock. N Engl J Med. 2010;362:779–89.
311. Albanese J, Leone M, Garnier F, et al. Renal effects of norepinephrine in septic and nonseptic patients. Chest. 2004;126:534–9.
312. Langenberg C, Bellomo R, May C, et al. Renal blood flow in sepsis. Crit Care. 2005;9:R363–74.
313. Levy B, Bollaert PE, Charpentier C, et al. Comparison of norepinephrine and dobutamine to epinephrine for hemodynamics, lactate metabolism, and gastric tonometric variables in septic shock: a prospective, randomized study. Intensive Care Med. 1997;23:282–7.
314. Venkataraman R, Kellum JA. Prevention of acute renal failure. Chest. 2007;131:300–8.

315. Matejovic M, Trager K, De Backer D. Noradrenaline and the kidney: foe, friend, or both? Intensive Care Med. 2005;31:1476–8.
316. Losser MR, Forget AP, Payen D. Nitric oxide involvement in the hemodynamic response to fluid resuscitation in endotoxic shock in rats. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:2426–31.
317. Martin C, Viviand X, Leone M, et al. Effect of norepinephrine on the outcome of septic shock. Crit Care Med. 2008;28:2758–65.
318. Lehman L, Saeed M, Moody G, et al. Hypotension as a risk factor for acute kidney injury in ICU patients. Comput Cardiol. 2010;37:1095–8.
319. Venkataraman R. Can we prevent acute kidney injury? Crit Care Med. 2008;36(Suppl):S166–71.
320. Valika AA, Gheorghiade M. Ace inhibitor therapy for HF in patients with impaired renal function: a review of the literature. Heart Fail Rev. 2013;18:135–40.
321. Koniari K, Nikolaou M, Paraskevaidis I, et al. Therapeutic options for the management of cardiorenal syndrome. Int J Nephrol. 2011; doi:10.4061/2011/194910.
322. The Consensus Trail Study Group. Effects of enalapril on mortality in severe congestive heart failure. N Engl J Med. 1987;316:1429–35.
323. Pitt B, Zannad F, Remme WJ, et al. The effect of spironolactone on morbidity and mortality in patients with severe heart failure. N Engl J Med. 1999b;341:709–17.
324. Weir RA, McMurray JJ, Puu M, et al. Efficacy and tolerability of adding an angiotensin receptor blocker in patients with heart failure already receiving an angiotensin-converting inhibitor plus aldosterone antagonist, with or without a beta blocker. Findings from the Candesartan in Heart Failure: Assessment of Reduction in Mortality and Morbidity (CHARM)-Added trial. Eur J Heart Fail. 2008;10:157–63.
325. Gensch C, Hoppe U, Boehm M, et al. Late-breaking clinical trials presented at the American Heart Association Congress in Chicago 2010. Clin Res Cardiol. 2011;100:1–9.
326. Heywood JT. The cardiorenal syndrome: lessons from the ADHERE database and treatment options. Heart Fail Rev. 2004;9:195–201.
327. Ismail Y, Kasmikha Z, Green HL, et al. Cardio-renal syndrome type 1: epidemiology, pathophysiology, and treatment. Semin Nephrol. 2012;32:18–25.
328. Ljungman S, Kjekshus J, Swedberg K. Renal function in severe congestive heart failure during treatment with enalapril (the Cooperative North Scandinavian Enalapril Survival Study [CONSENSUS] Trial). Am J Cardiol. 1992;70:479–87.
329. Oster JR, Materson JB. Renal and electrolyte complications of congestive heart failure and effects of therapy with angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors. Arch Intern Med. 1992;152:704–10.
330. Shlipak MG. Pharmacotherapy for heart failure in patients with renal insufficiency. Ann Intern Med. 2003;138:917–24.
331. Parker M, Packer M, Lee WH, et al. Functional renal insufficiency during long-term therapy with captopril and enalapril in severe chronic heart failure. Ann Intern Med. 1987;106:346–54.
332. McMurray JJV, Adamopoulos S, Anker SD, et al. ESC guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure. Eur Heart J. 2012;33:1787–847.
333. de Groote P, Isnard R, Assyag P, et al. Is the gap between guidelines and clinical practice in heart failure treatment being filled? Insights from the IMPACT RECO survey. Eur J Heart Fail. 2007;9:1205–11.
334. Chen ZM, Pan HC, Chen YP, et al. Early intravenous then oral metoprolol in 45,852 patients with acute myocardial infarction: randomised placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2005;366:1622–32.

Index

W. Krüger, *Acute Heart Failure*, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-54973-6